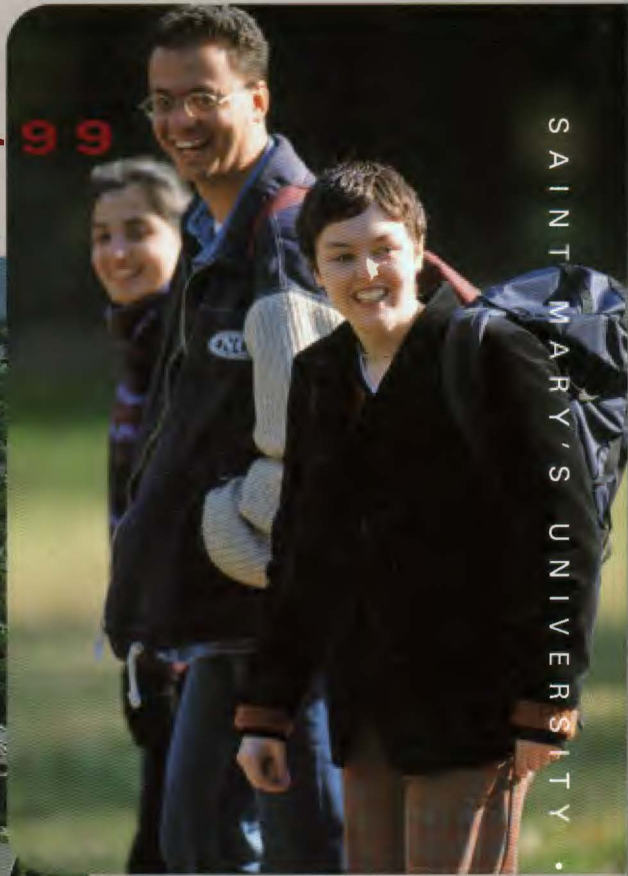


ACADEMIC CALENDAR 1998-99



SAIN'T MARY'S UNIVERSITY



WHERE TRADITION MEETS THE FUTURE



Saint Mary's
University

Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada

The academic year to which this *Academic Calendar* refers begins on 1 September 1998. The University hereby gives notice that while the information contained in this *Calendar* is considered to be accurate at the time of preparation, there may be changes made subsequent to publication without prior notice. Publication date : 31 December 1997.

Students and other readers will appreciate that the matters dealt with in this *Academic Calendar* are subject to continuing review. Saint Mary's University reserves the right to alter what appears in this *Academic Calendar* and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, to revise or cancel particular courses or programs, and to change the rate of fees and charges in order to serve the best interests of the University. The University cannot accept responsibility or liability for any person or persons who may suffer loss or damage, or who may be otherwise affected by changes as a result of suspension or termination of services, courses or classes caused by reason of strikes, lockouts, riots, weather, damage to University property or for any other cause beyond the reasonable control of Saint Mary's University.

While the University will make every reasonable effort to offer classes as required within degree, diploma and certificate programs, students should note that acceptance to an academic program does not guarantee admission in a particular year to a given class or a particular section of a class.

Calendar Production

Editor :

Elizabeth A. Chard, Registrar

Publisher & Printer :

Transcontinental Printing Inc.

Photo Credits

Berryhill Fine Photography

Chappell Studios, Inc.

The Journal, Saint Mary's University

Department of Public Affairs, Saint Mary's University



Academic Calendar of Saint Mary's University

1998-99

**Saint Mary's University
Halifax, Nova Scotia
Canada
B3H 3C3**

Tel: (902) 420-5400

(902) 420-5452 (TTD)

Fax: (902) 420-5561 (General)

(902) 420-5102 (President)

(902) 420-5104 (Vice President Academic and Research)

(902) 420-5566 (Vice President Administration; Business Office)

(902) 420-5151 (Registrar's/Records)

(902) 496-8100 (Admissions)

(902) 420-5103 (Continuing Education)

Information about Saint Mary's, including this *Academic Calendar* is available on the World Wide Web. Saint Mary's University Home Page is found at <http://www.stmarys.ca>; the Registrar's Home Page at <http://www.stmarys.ca/registrar>.

Using This Calendar

Some of the courses described in this *Calendar* will not be offered in 1998-99. Students are therefore advised to consult the academic timetable for those courses which will be taught in the 1998-99 academic year and the time(s) when they will be offered.

Frequently in this *Calendar*, the masculine includes the feminine and the plural includes the singular, and vice versa, as the context may require. This matter is subject to ongoing revision.

Inquiries regarding academic matters should be directed to the Registrar.

Although a university calendar is used by numerous people for many different purposes, one of its chief functions is to provide information for students interested in studying at the university level. The following was prepared to assist in finding relevant material in this *Calendar*.

Section 3 of this book sets forth the requirements for the several degree, diploma, and certificate programs offered at Saint Mary's University.

These programs include :

Bachelor of Arts
Bachelor of Commerce
Bachelor of Education
Bachelor of Education (Vocational)
Bachelor of Science
Diploma in Engineering
Master of Arts (in Atlantic Canada Studies, Education, Criminology, History, International Development Studies, Philosophy, Women's Studies)
Master of Business Administration
Executive Master of Business Administration
Master of Education
Master of Science (in Astronomy, Applied Psychology)
Certificate of Honors Equivalency
Certificate of Chinese Studies
Certificate in Criminology
Certificate of Japanese Studies
Graduate Diploma in Criminology
Graduate Diploma in International Development Studies

After deciding on the academic program in which they are interested and studying the requirements of the program, students should consult Section 5 which contains descriptions of all the courses offered by the University's academic units. The timetable

for the current academic year shows which courses will be available, when they will be taught, and by which instructor. Keeping within the requirements of the particular program chosen, students may then select the courses with the greatest interest and appeal to them. Frequently a course will have several sections often taught at different times. This is arranged in order to keep classes to a reasonable size and to provide time options for students in the preparation of their timetables.

The next step is to apply for admission. Complete information on how to proceed is set forth in the latter part of Section 2. This section also contains the academic regulations and provides academic information. Details on fees and financial information are found in Section 6, which also contains facts about academic awards and scholarships as well as bursaries and student loans.

Inquiries related to specific areas should be directed to the officers indicated below.

Academic Policies and Records

Registrar (902-420-5582)
(Fax: 902-420-5151)

Admission of Students

Director of Admissions (902-420-5415)
(Fax: 902-496-8100)
Continuing Education (902-420-5492)
(Fax: 902-420-5103)

Alumni Affairs

Director of Alumni (902-420-5420)

Fees

Comptroller (902-420-5473)
(Fax: 902-420-5566)

Student Employment and Job Placement

Manager of Student Employment Centre (902-420-5498/9)

Residence Accommodation

Director of University Residences (902-420-5598)

Scholarships and Student Loans

Financial Aid Counsellor (902-420-5609)

Student Affairs

Director of Student Services (902-420-5615)

Summer Sessions

Director of Continuing Education (902-420-5492)
(Fax: 902-420-5103)



Contents

Section 1 — General Information

History	6
Calendar of Events	8
Board of Governors and Senate	10

Section 2 — Academic Regulations and Information

Admission	
Index	12
Academic Regulations	
Index	17
Registration	
Index	26

Section 3 — Faculties and Programs

Index	28
Undergraduate Programs	
Arts	28
Commerce	31
Science	36
Engineering	40
Education	41
Educational Exchange Programs for National and International Study	41
Pre-Professional Programs	42
Graduate Programs	
General Requirements	43
Arts	46
Commerce	53
Science	59
Education	61

Section 4 — Continuing Education

Mature and Non-Degree Students	64
Part-Time Degree Programs	64
Summer Sessions	64
Saint Mary's at the World Trade Centre	64
Extension Centre Courses	64
Certificate in Human Resource Management	64
Coordinated Programs with Professional Associations	
Certified in Management (CIM) Program	65
Sales Certification Program	65
Other Coordinated Programs	
Certificate in Information Technology Solutions (ITS)	65
Computer Training	65
Diploma in Marketing and International Business	65
Management Development of Women	65
Diploma in Management	65
University Preparatory Courses	66
General Interest Courses	66
Information	66

Section 5 — Description of Courses

Accounting	68
Anthropology	71
Asian Studies	74
Astronomy and Physics	76
Astronomy	76
Astrophysics	78
Physics	78
Atlantic Canada Studies	81
Biology	83
Chemistry	86
Commercial Law	89
Communications	89
Computing Science and Business Administration	90
Economics	91

Education	96
Engineering	96
English	97
English as a Second Language (ESL)	101
Environmental Studies	102
Executive Master of Business Administration	104
Finance and Management Science	105
Finance	106
Management Science	108
Geography	110
Geology	114
Global Business Management	118
History	120
Image Studies	124
International Development Studies	125
Irish Studies	128
Linguistics	129
Management	130
Marketing	134
Master of Business Administration	136
Mathematics and Computing Science	137
Mathematics	137
Computing Science	141
Modern Languages and Classics	144
Ancient History	145
Classical Literature and Civilization	145
Ancient Egyptian	146
Greek	146
Latin	146
Chinese	146
English as a Second Language	146
French	147
German	149
Italian	149
Japanese	149
Spanish	149
Philosophy	150
Political Science	153
Psychology	156
Religious Studies	161
Sociology	
Sociology	164
Criminology	171
Women's Studies	174

Section 6 — Financial Information

Academic Fees	178
Residence Accommodation and Meal Plan Fees	179
Payment of Fees	179
Late Payment	179
Class Withdrawals and Refunds	179
Residence Withdrawal and Refunds	180
Scholarships, Bursaries, and Sponsorships	180
Miscellaneous	180
Awards Administered by Saint Mary's University	180
Awards Administered by the Donor	181
Financial Aid Programs Administered by the Government	181
United States Stafford Loans Program	182
Post Graduate Scholarship Assistance	182

Section 7 — Centres, Institutes, and Special Programs

Atlantic Canada Centre for Environmental Science	184
Business Development Centre	184
Gorsebrook Research Institute for Atlantic Canada Studies	184
Institute of Human Values	185
International Activities Office	185
International Centre	185
Regional Geochemical Centre	186
Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL) Centre	186

Section 8 — Resources and Services

Alumni Association	188
Athletics and Recreation	188
Bookstore	188
Information Technology Systems and Support	189
Language Learning Centre	189
Patrick Power Library	189
Observatory	190
Student Services	190
Chaplaincy	190
Counselling Services	190
Saint Mary's University Student Peers (SMUSP)	190
Sexual Harassment/Sexual Assault	191
Atlantic Centre of Support for Disabled Students	191
Financial Aid Office	191
Student Health Services	191
Medical Insurance	191

Cultural Activities	192
Student Employment Centre	192
University Residences	192
International Student Advising	192
Day Care Service	193
Student Discipline	193
University Security	193
Saint Mary's University Students' Association	193
Charter Day	193
Awards	193

Section 9 — Academic Officers and Faculty; Chancellor, Deans, and Professors Emeritus/Emerita; Awards to Faculty; Administrative Officers

Academic Officers	196
Faculty	196
Chancellor, Deans, and Professors Emeritus/Emerita ..	200
Awards to Faculty	201
Administrative Officers	201



Huskies, the Mascots of Saint Mary's University (see page 7).

General Information

**History
Calendar of Events
Board of Governors and Senate**

Section

1

General Information

History

Since its founding in 1802, Saint Mary's University has developed into a modern, urban university with more than 8,000 full and part-time students. It is the oldest English-speaking, Roman Catholic initiated university in Canada. With meagre resources, the Reverend Edmund Burke founded the institution and, on being named Bishop of Nova Scotia, insisted that support for the college be continued as essential in fostering the Catholic community.

In 1841 the Nova Scotian House of Assembly gave formal recognition of the college's academic role and, eleven years later, granted it legal status. The next few years saw a great deal of uncertainty about the survival of the college. However, in 1913 the Christian Brothers of Ireland were asked by the Archdiocese of Halifax to direct the college and its academic programs. Its reputation as a liberal arts institution thrived in these years. Undergraduate programs were widely respected and new instructional programs were initiated, the most notable being the Faculty of Commerce which, when established in 1934, was among the first of its kind in Canada. In 1940 the Upper Province of the Society of Jesus (the Jesuits) was invited to succeed the Christian Brothers as administrators and teachers. For more than thirty years, until the new Act of Incorporation in 1970, the college remained under Jesuit supervision. It established itself in teacher education; initiated the first courses in continuing education in Halifax/Dartmouth; purchased the first computer in Atlantic Canada; and became coeducational. Also, the long-standing emphasis on liberal arts and commerce was complemented by new programs in engineering and science. The Act of 1970 gave legal status to the Board of Governors and Senate. Subject to the powers of the Board, the Senate is responsible for the educational policy of the University. In 1974, faculty members (full-time) formed the Faculty Union which has become an influential voice in the affairs of the University. Part-time faculty members became a separate bargaining unit in 1996.

From the Jesuits and their predecessors, Saint Mary's has inherited a strong commitment to meeting community needs and an equally strong tradition of emphasising excellence in teaching and excellence in research. During the past two decades Saint Mary's has evolved into a more complex urban university, with a full range of undergraduate programs in arts, commerce, education, and science. Now a publicly accessible, coeducational institution, functioning with a sense of its tradition, the University also offers pre-professional programs in law, medicine, engineering, theology, dentistry, architecture, as well as selected graduate studies. Through the co-operative efforts of the Division of Continuing Education, part-time students study in these programs and in a variety of non-credit programs all of which have been rapidly expanding both in numbers and geographic locations.

Over the last two decades this commitment to academic and research excellence has seen the number of full-time faculty with doctoral degrees rise to over 85 percent. Part-time faculty members are recruited on the strength of academic qualifications in addition to the expertise and experience they can bring to the classroom.

More dramatic evidence of faculty enrichment is demonstrated by their research activities. In the last decade, sponsored contract and academic research has increased from \$250,000 to more than \$4,500,000. This marked increase reflects the University's firm belief that excellence in both teaching and research are essential for professors and that research is an integral part of the contributions that universities must make to society.

The quality of instruction to students has been a focal point of Saint Mary's University since its founding. This long standing tradition of commitment to excellence in teaching has seen the introduction of new initiatives. The Quality of Teaching Committee has assisted faculty members by offering workshops on instructional techniques and innovations in teaching methodology including the use of computers. Awards for Teaching and Research Excellence are presented annually to members of faculty.

More than eleven thousand students are enrolled during the academic year and in the two summer sessions at Saint Mary's

University. They attend day and evening classes both on the 30 acre campus in the south end of Halifax and at off campus locations including the World Trade and Convention Centre in downtown Halifax, and in Dartmouth, Truro, and several other communities. Saint Mary's boasts residence facilities for single and married students, a Students Centre, Science Building, the Patrick Power Library, which is linked via computer to several other Halifax-Dartmouth universities, a multi-million dollar Computer Centre, and "The Tower" which is Atlantic Canada's most modern recreation and fitness complex. The newest structure on campus is The Sobeys Building, scheduled to open in the fall of 1998. It will provide much needed additional classrooms with the very latest in technology and will be the home of the Frank H. Sobeys Faculty of Business. Over the last number of years, Saint Mary's University has become a teaching and research institution where tradition meets the future.

The traditions formed by its founder and early teachers, built upon by the sound educational values of the Christian Brothers, and strengthened by the imaginative leadership of the Jesuits, provide a stable base for future development. Saint Mary's has been innovative in seeking co-operative ventures with other Maritime universities. The results have included the Regional Geochemical Centre as well as the Gorsebrook Research Institute which contributes to the understanding of our regional culture within a national context. Our 'internationalization' has seen formal teaching and research agreements signed with universities around the world including China and Japan as well as Mexico and the Gambia. The Atlantic Centre of Support for the Disabled has grown remarkably over the last several years and provides a variety of support to an increasingly important sector of our student population. It also provides assistance to disabled students studying at other Maritime post secondary institutions.

Saint Mary's University concentrates on its mission of providing excellence in its service to students and the larger community around the campus. Its reputation is one of quality education on a campus environment where individual development is paramount. Saint Mary's student population is drawn largely from Halifax and Dartmouth with fifty-seven percent of its students from this area. Nova Scotia is the home province of 87 percent of Saint Mary's students. There is also a distinct international aspect to the University with students from many countries including China, Japan, Bermuda, the United States, and Mexico. We are ambitiously pursuing a goal shared by many. It is a vision centred around continued academic excellence in teaching and research, accessibility for all Nova Scotians, strong community outreach, and facilities and instruction for the physically challenged. With its strong sense of where it has been, Saint Mary's University has focused clearly on the mission ahead — being "where tradition meets the future..."

Metro Halifax Universities Consortium

Recognizing that Nova Scotia and Atlantic Canada are at a crossroads, global forces including trade liberalization, economic restructuring, the information revolution, and the changing role of governments presents both threats and opportunities. In recognition of this and the fact that Nova Scotia's universities will play a key role in the province's transition to this new global economy and society, in 1995 the Metro Halifax post secondary institutions (Atlantic School of Theology; Dalhousie University; University of King's College; Mount Saint Vincent University; Nova Scotia College of Art and Design; Saint Mary's University; and Technical University of Nova Scotia) began serious discussions in response to the dual challenges of maintaining service to students and society while coping with anticipated unprecedented reductions in public funding. This Consortium blueprint was formally accepted by the Government of Nova Scotia in early 1996.

The result was the Metro Halifax Universities Consortium which exists in order to sustain universities — the source and site of intellectual development and academic enterprise — through a fiscal crisis. The impact of this crisis will not be limited to the particular institutions, programs and people involved, but will reverberate throughout the society, culture, and economy of the province at a time when the University's capability for research,

development, problem-solving, and education of the citizenry will be even more greatly needed. The Mission of the Metro Halifax Universities Consortium is to secure cost savings and new sources of revenues for the metro universities and to promote the enhancement of teaching, research, and graduate studies through co-operative initiatives between or among partner institutions. The Vision is of a consortium that is academically strong, vibrant, fiscally responsible, intellectually dynamic, and most importantly, student-focused. Saint Mary's University has in the past and will continue in the future to play a significant role in the development of this consortium concept.

Statement of Objectives

The objectives of the University, as defined in the Saint Mary's University Act, 1970, are to:

- a. promote and disseminate learning and knowledge;
- b. give special emphasis to the Christian tradition and values in higher education;
- c. provide an atmosphere of freedom, responsibility, and mutual respect in the University community;
- d. aid in the improvement of society in all ways consistent with these objects.

Memberships

Saint Mary's University is a member of a number of organizations including Association of Universities and Colleges of Canada, Association of Atlantic Universities, and Association of Commonwealth Universities.

Affiliations

Saint Mary's University has been associated with the Technical University of Nova Scotia since 1916, providing the first two years of study leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in civil, electrical, mechanical, mining, metallurgical, chemical, and industrial engineering. Formal association also exists between the University and Ignatius College in Guelph. The affiliation between Saint Mary's University and Regis College, Toronto, is presently in suspension in light of the association between the Toronto School of Theology and Regis College.

University Crest and Motto

The University crest was designed in the 1940s by the Reverend Daniel Fogarty, S.J., the then Dean of Education. Each symbol in the crest has a significance relevant to the various phases and history of the University.

On the outer portion of the crest the name and location of the University are inscribed in Latin, and in Roman numerals (1841), the date the University received its charter authorizing it to grant degrees.

The book shown above the shield represents learning and knowledge. The inscription on the page of the book is in Latin — "Age Quod Agis". This is the motto of the University which exhorts all those connected with the University to strive to do their best in everything that they do. This quotation is from the Irish Christian Brothers and symbolizes their contribution to the development of the institution.

The centre portion of the crest is a shield. The upper part of this has the official seal of the Jesuits with I.H.S. being the Latin initials for Christ's name. Below these initials are the three nails which represent the Crucifixion and surrounding these is the Crown of Thorns.

The two crowns in the lower part of the shield represent a dual loyalty — to the then Dominion of Canada and to the British Commonwealth. Below these crowns is the thistle, which stands for Nova Scotia's Scottish heritage.

University Colors and Mascot

The official colors of the University are maroon and white.

In 1960 Saint Mary's University chose *Huskies* as the name for their sports teams. The Siberian Husky became the official mascot for qualities which paralleled the teams' motto, *In Pursuit of Excellence*. Pound for pound, the Siberian Husky is the strongest draft dog in existence. A versatile and gentle dog, the Husky is the perfect example of tenacity, drive, and loyalty. Like their namesake, the Saint Mary's Huskies strive for gold. They are willing to work hard to get there and are always attempting to achieve their fullest potential.

The University Mace

The ceremonial mace, which is carried by the Marshal of Convocation at the head of the academic procession, was presented to Saint Mary's in April 1980 and used for the first time at the 1980 Convocation. It symbolizes the University's authority to grant degrees. It was made and presented to the University by Maritime Command in recognition of Saint Mary's alumni killed in both world wars and also serving members of the Canadian Armed Forces who have been students at the University.

The mace is made of oak with a cast brass crown and brass plates carrying traditional ceremonial engravings. The plates represent the contribution to Saint Mary's by the Jesuit Fathers, the Christian Brothers of Ireland, the Archdiocese of Halifax, the LaSalle Christian Brothers, the Lay Teachers, and the Armed Forces.



The University's Crest. See description above.

CALENDAR OF EVENTS

1998-99

1998

July

3 (Friday) Deadline for filing an application for graduation for Fall Convocation, 1998.

Registration

Details on registration for the 1998-99 academic year will be published at a later date and will be advertised in the *Registration Book*. Basically, REGULAR REGISTRATION will be in August exclusively by mail; and LATE REGISTRATION (with financial penalty) in person in September.

September

9 (Wednesday) **CLASSES BEGIN.**

25 (Friday) Last day for filing applications for degrees, diplomas and certificates to be awarded at Spring Convocations, 1999.

30 (Wednesday) Last day for final payment of first semester tuition fees.

October

12 (Monday) Thanksgiving Day. No classes.

25 (Sunday) Fall Convocation, 1998.

November

9 (Monday) Last day for withdrawing from a first semester course (.1) or a full course (.0) taught only in the first semester (Reference : Academic Regulation 16).

11 (Wednesday) Remembrance Day. No classes.

18 (Wednesday) Special advising for non-majors. Details available from the Dean of Science and the Associate Deans of Arts and Commerce.

30 (Monday) Last day of classes in first semester.

December

1 (Tuesday) Study Day

2 (Wed.) — 17 (Thurs.) Formal final examinations in first semester courses (.1) and formal mid-year examinations in full year courses (.0). **Note :** Subject to change should it not be possible to schedule all formal examinations in this period.

8 (Tuesday) Patronal Feast of the University. Traditionally, formal examinations are not held on this date.

11 (Friday) Last day in first semester to register for .2 courses.

17 (Thursday) First semester ends. **Note :** Subject to change should it not be possible to schedule all formal examinations in this period.

1999

January

4 (Mon.) University reopens. **CLASSES RESUME.**

4 (Mon.) — 8 (Fri.) (a) Registration for students not previously registered for the 1998-99 academic year.

(b) Change of Registration.

15 (Friday) Last day for final payment of second semester tuition fees.

18 (Monday) Last day for withdrawing from a full course (.0) taught over both semesters (Reference : Academic Regulation 16).

February

22 - 27 Winter Break.

March

3 (Wednesday) Special advising for non-majors. Details available from the Dean of Science and the Associate Deans of Arts and Commerce.

15 (Monday) Last day for withdrawing from a second semester course (.2) or a full course (.0) taught only in the second semester (Reference : Academic Regulation 16).

April

2 (Friday) Good Friday. No classes.

6 (Tuesday) Last day of classes in second semester.

7 (Wednesday) Study Day

- 8 (Thurs.) — 24 (Sat.) Formal final examinations in second semester courses (.2) and in full courses (.0). **Note** : Subject to change should it not be possible to schedule all formal examinations in this period.
- 24 (Saturday) Second semester ends. **Note** : Subject to change should it not be possible to schedule all formal examinations in this period.
- 30 (Friday) Last day for potential graduates to notify the Registrar of being "in absentia" at Spring Convocations, 1999.

May

10 (Monday) Spring Convocations, 1999. (T.B.C)

July

2 (Friday) Last day for filing applications for degrees, diplomas, and certificates to be awarded at Fall Convocation, 1999.

Each year, Saint Mary's University offers two summer sessions. For 1998, the dates are 6 May to 23 June (First Summer Session); 2 July to 19 August (Second Summer Session). Details are available in the Summer Sessions brochure published annually by the Division of Continuing Education.

1998

July

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
			1	2	3	4
5	6	7	8	9	10	11
12	13	14	15	16	17	18
19	20	21	22	23	24	25
26	27	28	29	30	31	

August

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

September

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

October

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	31

November

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7
8	9	10	11	12	13	14
15	16	17	18	19	20	21
22	23	24	25	26	27	28
29	30					

December

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30	31		

1999

January

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
					1	2
3	4	5	6	7	8	9
10	11	12	13	14	15	16
17	18	19	20	21	22	23
24	25	26	27	28	29	30
31						

February

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28						

March

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
	1	2	3	4	5	6
7	8	9	10	11	12	13
14	15	16	17	18	19	20
21	22	23	24	25	26	27
28	29	30	31			

April

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
				1	2	3
4	5	6	7	8	9	10
11	12	13	14	15	16	17
18	19	20	21	22	23	24
25	26	27	28	29	30	

May

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31					

June

S	M	T	W	T	F	S
		1	2	3	4	5
6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28	29	30			

Board of Governors and Senate

Board of Governors

Chairperson

Mr. Robert Belliveau, Q.C.

Vice-Chairperson

Mr. Paul Dyer

Members Ex-Officio

Chancellor

Archbishop Austin E. Burke

Vice-Chancellor

Reverend Owen Connolly, V.G.

President

Dr. Kenneth L. Ozmon

Vice-President (Academic and Research)

Dr. J. Colin Dodds

Vice-President (Administration)

Ms. Gabrielle Morrison

Members Appointed by the Roman Catholic Episcopal Corporation

Mr. Robert Belliveau, Q.C.

to July 31, 1999

Ms. Karen Oldfield

to July 31, 2000

Judge Helen Gillis

to July 31, 1998

Members Elected by the Alumni Association

Mr. Patrick Forbes

to July 31, 2000

Mr. Lawrence Hood

to July 31, 1998

Mr. Donald Lohnes

to July 31, 1998

Mr. Donald MacKinnon

to July 31, 1999

Mr. Brian Rogers

to July 31, 1999

Ms. Grace Southwell

to July 31, 2000

Members Elected by the Academic Staff

Dr. Thomas Cheng

to July 31, 1999

Dr. Kenneth Hill

to July 31, 2000

Dr. Peter March

to July 31, 1998

Dr. Georgia Pe-Piper

to July 31, 1998

Dr. Qadeer Siddiqui

to July 31, 2000

Prof. Nicola Young

to July 31, 1999

Members Elected by the Students

Ms. Alyson Bailey

to July 31, 1998

Mr. Jean-Guy Chiasson

to July 31, 1998

Mr. John Francis

to July 31, 1998

Mr. Trevor O'Brien

to July 31, 1998

Member Appointed by the Upper Canada Province of the Society of Jesus

Reverend L. F. Murphy, S.J.

to August 31, 2000

Members Elected by the Board of Governors

Hon. Alan R. Abraham

to July 31, 1998

Mr. Paul Dyer

to August 31, 2000

Mr. David Grace

to July 31, 1998

Mrs. Martha Jodrey

to July 31, 2000

Senator Wilfred Moore, Q.C.

to July 31, 2000

Mr. Fred Smithers

to July 31, 1999

Mr. David F. Sobey, O.C.

to July 31, 2000

Mr. Mike Zatzman

to July 31, 2000

Members Appointed by the Lieutenant-Governor in Council

Mr. John Fitzpatrick

to November 30, 1998

Mr. Fred MacGillivray

to November 15, 1999

Observer Elected by Support Staff

Mr. Ron Houlihan

to July 31, 1998

Academic Senate

Chairperson

Dr. Donald J. Naulls

Vice-Chairperson

Dr. Geraldine Thomas

Secretary

Mr. Kevin J. Cleary

Members Ex-Officio

Dr. Kenneth L. Ozmon, President

Dr. J. Colin Dodds, Vice-President (Academic and Research)

Dr. David H. Richardson, Dean of Science

Dr. Paul Dixon, Dean of Commerce

Dr. Michael J. Larsen, Dean of Arts and Acting Dean of Education

Mr. Rashid Tayyeb, Acting Librarian

Dr. Elizabeth A. Chard, Registrar

Mr. Keith Hotchkiss, Director of Student Services

Members Elected

To August 2000

Dr. G. Corey

Dr. G. Chauvin

Dr. T. Cheng

Dr. J. Dostal

Dr. D. Naulls

To August 1999

Dr. E. Lee

Dr. H. Ogden

Dr. J. Reid

Dr. Geraldine Thomas

Prof. N. Young

To August 1998

Dr. C. Driscoll

Dr. H. McGee

Dr. V. Owen

Dr. A. Seaman

Dr. L. Van Esch

Student Senators

Ms. Alyson Bailey

Mr. Jean-Guy Chiasson

Mr. David J. Crewe

Mr. John Francis

Ms. Karen White

Admission

**Academic Regulations
and
Information**

Registration

Section

2

Admission

Students seeking admission to any academic program (except as noted below in 4), undergraduate or graduate, at Saint Mary's University should address all inquiries, requests for application forms, and correspondence to:

Director of Admissions
Saint Mary's University
Halifax, Nova Scotia
B3H 3C3
Telephone: (902) 420-5415
Fax: (902) 496-8100
e-mail: admissions@stmarys.ca; international: admit.international@stmarys.ca

Helpful Numbers

- (i) To arrange a personal interview
- (ii) To arrange a presentation by a representative of the Admissions Office
 - Telephone: (902) 420-5415
 - Fax: (902) 496-8100
- (iii) To inquire about the status of your Application for Admission
 - Telephone: (902) 420-5111
- (iv) To arrange a tour of the campus
 - Telephone: (902) 496-8182

This subsection is indexed for easy reference:

1. Procedures for Admission to Undergraduate Programs	12
2. Admission Requirements: Undergraduate	
a. General Considerations	12
b. Nova Scotia	12
c. Quebec	12
d. Ontario	13
e. Other Provinces	13
f. United States	13
g. Bermuda	13
h. United Kingdom	13
West Indies	13
West Africa	13
Hong Kong	13
and Other Countries	13
i. Language Requirement	13
j. International Baccalaureate Diploma	13
3. Mature Admission	13
4. Procedures for other Admission Categories	13
a. Admission to Non Degree Status (NDS)	13
b. Admission as a Transfer Student	14
c. Admission as an Upgrading Student	14
d. Admission as a Student Auditor	14
e. Admission as a Special Student on a Letter of Permission	14
5. Admission Requirements: Graduate	14

1. Procedures for Admission to Undergraduate Programs

a. Applications from Canadian students (except those transferring from other post-secondary institutions) must reach the Admissions Office by 1 July for September admission; 1 November for January admission. For non-Canadian applicants, the deadlines are 1 April for September admission; 1 August for January admission. The deadline for receipt of applications from students who wish to transfer from another post-secondary institution to Saint Mary's University beginning in September is 1 June; beginning in January, the deadline is 1 October. Applications received after these deadlines will be considered on an individual basis. If an application cannot be processed due to time constraints, it will be considered for the next available session. Enclose provincial certificates or other accredited school certificates giving final grades or marks, and a processing fee of \$30.00 with the application form.

Note: Readers are advised that currently the matter of seat deposits for both new and returning students in all academic programs is under discussion at the University. If implemented, these deposits will be in place for the 1998-99 academic year and students will be advised as soon as possible on this matter.

b. Applicants who have completed courses at another post-secondary educational institution must request an official transcript be sent to Saint Mary's University. Failure to report all institutions attended will result in dismissal from the University.

c. (i) Former Saint Mary's University students who were not in attendance during the preceding academic year or during a period of up to four years; who were not required to withdraw from the University and who wish to resume studies in the same academic program in which they were formerly registered, must notify the Registrar in writing of their intent to return to the University before registering for any course, and must fill in a Data Sheet available from the Registrar's Office. The deadlines for filing this Data Sheet are the same as those found in 1a.

(ii) Students seeking to enrol in a different academic program, or who have not been registered during at least the preceding four years, or who have been required to withdraw, must apply for re-admission to the Director of Admissions (see Academic Regulations). The deadlines found in 1a apply.

d. Students who were registered in an academic program during the entire preceding academic year are not required to reapply for admission to the University. Such students will automatically be sent information with respect to registration for the coming year. This mail-out is sent to the students' home addresses unless an alternate address has been filed officially with the Registrar by the stipulated deadlines.

e. Once admitted to the University, the student agrees to abide by any and all rules and regulations affecting students officially passed and duly promulgated. The student agrees that failure to abide by such regulations and rules may result in expulsion from the University without refund of tuition or any other fees paid by the student to the University.

2. Requirements for Admission to Undergraduate Programs

a. General Considerations

(i) The following requirements have been established as a guide to applicants. Possession of these minimum requirements does not establish the right of an applicant to be admitted or readmitted to the University. The University reserves the right to accept or reject any applicant. An acceptance is valid only for the two summer sessions preceding an academic year (i.e., May to August) and the academic year (i.e., September to May). It cannot be deferred. An applicant who does not register in this twelve month time frame must reapply for admission. Admission is not guaranteed.

(ii) Definitions:

(a) "Satisfactory grades" means an average in five subjects of 65% and no mark below 60%.

(b) "Academically recognized subjects" means subjects offered in the university preparatory program of an approved school system.

b. Nova Scotia

Students applying from Nova Scotia Grade 12 with satisfactory grades in English and four other academically recognized subjects, as coded below, may be admitted. Requirements are as follows:

(i) Faculty of Arts: English 441 plus 4 additional academic courses, one of which may be coded 341;

(ii) Faculty of Science: English 441, Mathematics 441, 2 sciences at the 441 level, plus one subject at the 341 or 441 level;

(iii) Division of Engineering: English 441, Mathematics 441, Physics 441, Chemistry 441, plus one subject at either the 341 or 441 level;

(iv) Faculty of Commerce: English 441, Mathematics 441 or 442, and three other academic subjects, one of which may be coded 341.

c. Quebec

In order to be considered for admission, students must complete one year of CEGEP and satisfy the specific subject requirements as noted above in 2b. Credits for students with two years of CEGEP will be assessed separately.

d. Ontario

In order to be considered for admission, students must complete Grade 13/OAC and satisfy the specific subject requirements as noted above in 2b.

e. Other Provinces

New Brunswick, Prince Edward Island, Newfoundland, Manitoba, Saskatchewan, Alberta and British Columbia : In order to be considered for admission, students applying from these provinces must complete Grade 12 and satisfy the specific subject requirements as noted above in 2b.

f. United States

(i) In order to be considered for admission, students must complete Grade 12 with 16 points. Students seeking admission to Arts must have 4 points in English and 12 points in other academic subjects. Students seeking admission to Engineering and Science must have 3 points in mathematics and at least 3 points in science subjects. Students seeking admission to Commerce must have 3 points in mathematics.

(ii) Students must arrange to provide the Admissions Office with a high school transcript, CEEB and SAT score results.

g. Bermuda

In order to be considered for admission, students must complete Grade 12 with good standing or the British or Caribbean General Certificate of Education (GCE) with passes in at least five subjects, two of which must be at the advanced level, and satisfy the specific subject requirements as noted above in 2b.

h. United Kingdom, West Indies, West Africa, Hong Kong and Other Countries

In order to be considered for admission, students must complete the British or Caribbean General Certificate of Education (GCE) with passes in at least five subjects, two of which must be at the advanced level, and satisfy the specific subject requirements as noted above in 2b.

i. Language Requirement

Students whose first language is not English, and who have not attended an English language secondary school, are required to take one of the standardized English language proficiency tests. These tests are administered by the University of Michigan, the College Entrance Examination Board, the University of Cambridge, and Saint Mary's University. The standards for admission to the University are as follows:

- (i) a minimum score of 550 on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL); or
- (ii) an aggregate grade of C or higher on the Cambridge First Certificate in English; or
- (iii) a minimum score of 80 on the Michigan examination (MELAB); or
- (iv) an average of 4.5 on the CanTEST administered by Saint Mary's University; or
- (v) a minimum score of 6.5 on the International English Language Testing System (IELTS).

One of the above examinations may be taken in almost any country of the world at almost any time of the year.

Applicants should apply directly to one of the following testing centres:

- (i) Educational Testing Service (TOEFL)
Box 899
Princeton, New Jersey 08514 U.S.A.
- (ii) Cambridge Examinations in English
Local Examinations Syndicate
Syndicate Buildings
Cambridge, England
- (iii) University of Michigan English Proficiency Test
Language Institute of Ann Arbor
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48104 U.S.A.
- (iv) For the CanTEST :
 - (a) Division of Continuing Education
Saint Mary's University
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3H 3C3
Canada

(b) Canada Chinese Language Centre
Beijing Normal University
Beijing 100088
People's Republic of China

- (v) For the IELTS :
IELTS Scheme Officer
University of Cambridge Local Examinations Syndicate
1 Hills Road
Cambridge
CB1 2EU
UK

Students whose first language is not English should note Academic Regulation 23.

Note : Non-Canadian students on visas, student authorization, or minister's letter permits are advised that they are responsible for complying with the Immigration Laws of Canada. Students are responsible for keeping informed of revisions and addenda to these Laws.

j. International Baccalaureate Diploma

Students may be considered for admission providing they have successfully completed the requirements for this diploma program and satisfy the specific subject requirements as noted above in 2b.

3. Mature Admission

a. To qualify for admission as a mature student, the applicant must be at least twenty-two years of age and must show, through educational upgrading, work experience or community volunteer work, ability to benefit from university level education. Normally, mature applicants must have been out of school for at least five years.

The Division of Continuing Education holds regular information sessions to advise mature students on application procedures and required documentation. To attend please call 420-5492.

b. The application procedure for admission as a mature student is as follows :

- (i) Application forms may be obtained by writing, telephoning, faxing or visiting :
Admissions Office
Room 101, McNally Building
Saint Mary's University
Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 3C3
Telephone : (902) 420-5415
Fax : (902) 496-8100
e-mail : admissions@stmarys.ca
- (ii) Send the completed application form with an application fee of \$30.00; a letter of intent which states personal and career goals, reasons for applying to the university and preparations for academic study; a resume detailing work experience and community volunteer work; and, if possible, a copy of high school marks.
- (iii) Applicants who have registered for credit courses at another university or recognized post-secondary educational institution must request that institution to send official transcripts of their academic record directly to the Admissions Office.
- (iv) All documentation must be received before the application will be considered.

4. Procedures for Other Admission Categories**a. Admission to Non-Degree Status (NDS)**

(i) Individuals interested in taking one or more courses at the University without being registered in an academic program can seek admission as a non-degree status student. Such students must meet the stated prerequisites for the course(s) for which they register. Students may take no more than five (5.0) credits as non-degree students. If non-degree students wish to continue to study at Saint Mary's beyond five (5.0) credits, they must formally be admitted to an academic program. Students who are subsequently admitted to academic programs from a non-degree status may count the university credits that they have earned as non-degree students. All courses attempted at the University will remain a part of the students' permanent records.

(ii) Under special circumstances and with the permission of the appropriate Dean, high school students may be admitted to enrol as non-degree students in Saint Mary's courses for which they have the necessary prerequisites.

(iii) Non-degree students must apply through the Office of the Director of Continuing Education. A separate application is required for each academic year or summer session(s) in which the student is enrolled with this admission basis.

b. Admission as a Transfer Student

Students who have been enrolled in an academic program at another university should follow the regular procedure for admission to Saint Mary's through the Admissions Office. In order to be considered admissible, transfer students are normally required to have achieved a minimum average of C. If admitted, transfer students may receive advanced standing credit in conformity with the principles and procedures stated in Academic Regulation 20. Failure to report all institutions previously attended may result in dismissal from the University.

c. Admission as an Upgrading Student

Students who already hold a degree or professional certificate may enrol in a course(s) to upgrade their qualifications. Special 'Application for Admission' forms are available in the Registrar's Office and must be filed by the deadlines found above in 1a. Students are required to follow normal registration procedures. Such students must meet the stated prerequisites for the course(s) for which they register. For this admission category, a separate application is required for each academic year or summer session. Except in Education, the maximum number of courses in which a student is permitted to register under this admission category is five (5.0). The Dean of the Faculty in which a course(s) is offered may authorize an additional course(s) over this limit. In Education, the maximum number of courses permitted is two (2.0). Further information is found in Section 3 of this *Calendar*, specifically in "General Information and Requirements", Faculty of Education — Graduate Programs.

d. Admission as a Student Auditor

Students who are interested in auditing a course (see Academic Regulation 2 below) are required to complete a special 'Application for Admission' form available in the Registrar's Office which must be filed by the deadlines found above in 1a. Students are required to follow normal registration procedures. These students must meet any stated prerequisites for the course(s) for which they register and pay regular tuition fees.

e. Admission as a Special Student on a Letter of Permission

Students currently enrolled at another institution, who have letters of permission to take courses at Saint Mary's University for transfer of credit to their home institution, must complete a special 'Application for Admission' form available in the Registrar's Office which, wherever possible, must be filed by the deadlines found above in 1a. Students are required to follow normal registration procedures. In addition, these students must file a Letter of Permission with the Registrar at Saint Mary's. In all cases, grades for all courses for which students register will be forwarded to the students' home universities. Saint Mary's shall not be held responsible for meeting the deadlines for submission of grades of other universities.

Note : All deadlines as promulgated in this publication, including the Calendar of Events, apply to all students regardless of their admission category.

5. Graduate Admission

Admission to a graduate program at the University is covered in Section 3 of this *Calendar*.

Note : At the time of initial application to a degree, diploma, or certificate program involving credit courses, each student is issued with a Saint Mary's University I.D. number. This number must be shown on all transactions with the University. If after being accepted, a student opts not to register for the upcoming summer sessions or the academic year, the I.D. number is cancelled.

Academic Regulations

Philosophy Behind Academic Regulations

Academic regulations exist to assist the students in academic matters; to delineate the terms of students' contract with the University; and to maintain the integrity of the University's academic programs. While regulations enable the system to operate smoothly and effectively, they also facilitate growth, development, and responsibility in students. Saint Mary's makes every effort to ensure that advice on academic matters is available to its students, but in the final analysis it is the students' responsibility to seek such advice.

The information, regulations, and guidelines contained in this section apply to all students at the University. Additional regulations pertaining to the Masters' programs are in Section 3 of this *Calendar*, while regulations pertaining to majors, honors, concentrations, and minors are found in Section 5.

Note : The University continuously reviews all of its academic regulations and hereby serves notice that significant revision(s) thereto may occur from time to time and will be duly promulgated officially.

Introductory Information

Glossary

This glossary explains some terms which are used frequently throughout this *Calendar*. It is intended as a quick-reference guide and may not necessarily offer the complete, official definitions and explanations which apply to the University's programs and the administration of its regulations.

Academic Audit (AA) A computerized checking of courses completed by a student against the requirements for that student's academic program. An important aid for advising students. Sometimes referred to as a degree audit. This audit is an unofficial document.

Academic Year	The period immediately following Labour Day in September to and including Convocation Day in May of the following year.
Academic Status	Senior: one who has 13.0 or more credits Junior: one who has 8.0 to 12.5 credits Sophomore: one who has 3.0 to 7.5 credits Freshman: one who has 0.0 to 2.5 credits
Admission	Acceptance of an applicant as a student.
Advanced Standing	Credit granted for work completed at a post-secondary institution before admission to Saint Mary's University. See Academic Regulation 20.
Area of Concentration	The main subject area of study [used in the Faculty of Science undergraduate program and for the Master of Business Administration Program].
Attendance Status	A student officially registered for at least 3 courses in a semester is considered to be "full-time", whereas a part-time student is registered for less than 3 courses in a semester. See Academic Regulation 1.
Audit	Registered for a course(s) without working for or expecting formal credit(s). See Academic Regulation 2.
Bursary	A monetary grant based on financial need. See Section 6 of this <i>Academic Calendar</i> .

Chairperson	Faculty member responsible for an academic area of study.	Major	A formal, specific subject area of study within an academic unit as defined by its degree program.
Concentration	See "Area of Concentration" above.	Non Degree Status (NDS)	An admission status permitting a student to take a course although that individual has not been accepted in an academic program at Saint Mary's University. See Admission Regulation 4a.
Co-operative Education (Co-op)	A method of learning in which students move between formal academic study terms on campus and work terms during which they are employed full-time by companies or institutions related to their academic field.	Part-time	See "Attendance Status" above.
Corequisite	A course which must be taken concurrently with another course which lists it as a corequisite.	Preparatory Course	Nova Scotia Grade 12 equivalent course designed to prepare students for entry level course work. No academic credit is awarded toward any degree, diploma, or certificate. A preparatory course's number begins with zero (0).
Course	A unit of study in a particular subject identified by a course title and a unique course number. The last digit of the course number designates the following: .0 — full year course (6 semester hours) .1 — first semester half-course (3 semester hours) .2 — second semester half-course (3 semester hours)	Prerequisite	A course for which credit must have been earned prior to registration in another course, lab, or recitation which lists it as a prerequisite. ["Permission of Instructor or Chairperson" may be listed as an alternative to, or in addition to a given course prerequisite(s).]
Credit	A unit of academic value earned within a particular program. One credit (1.0) is granted for each successfully completed full year course (designated .0 — i.e., EGL 306.0); a half-credit (0.5) is granted for a successfully completed one-semester course (designated either .1 or .2 — i.e., EGL 201.1 or EGL 201.2). In this <i>Calendar</i> , the term "credit" normally refers to a full credit, i.e., 1.0. Credit values are used in the calculation of averages for academic standing and in the determination of the student's year of study or level within a specific academic program.	Probation	A conditional status assigned to a student who has shown evidence of academic weakness. See Academic Regulation 7.
Cross-Listed Courses	Courses which are listed under two different numbers in two different departments/academic units. Cross-listed courses may be taken through either department/academic unit, but credit may be earned for only one of the courses.	Program	An approved combination of courses in a subject area(s) which fulfils the requirements for a degree, diploma, or certificate.
Dean	Also called Dean of the Faculty; the chief academic administrator of a Faculty.	Qualifying Year	Students may be required to complete one or more courses to qualify for a graduate program.
Elective	A course not specifically required by a student's program of studies. Various types of electives exist, such as "free" and "non-Commerce".	Registration	The process of officially selecting courses, labs, and recitations AND making the appropriate arrangements with the Business Office for payment of all required fees. See the "Registration" component of Section 2 of this <i>Academic Calendar</i> .
Faculty	When spelled with a capital F, refers to an academic unit offering its own degree, diploma, and certificate program(s); when spelled with a small f, refers to instructors in a Faculty.	Satisfactory academic standing (standard)	Maintaining a quality point average of at least 1.70 if an undergraduate; at least 3.00 if in a graduate program.
Full-time	See "Attendance Status" above.	Scholarship	A monetary award based on academic achievement.
Grade	The letter indicating an instructor's evaluation of a student. See Academic Regulation 5 (undergraduate) and Graduate Regulation 6 (graduate).	Semester	A term or period of instruction corresponding to one-half of the academic year; each semester lasts approximately fourteen weeks. The Fall or First Semester extends from September to December; the Winter or Second Semester, from January to April.
Honors	The main subject area of study in a degree program, chosen in addition to or in lieu of a major(s).	Special Student	A student from another post-secondary academic institution who has a Letter of Permission to register for a course(s) at Saint Mary's University.
Instructor	A member of faculty.	Subject	Also called a discipline; a specific field of study, e.g., Accounting, Chemistry, History.
Letter of Permission	An official document issued by Saint Mary's to enable its own student to register for a course(s) at another post-secondary institution and to guarantee transfer of the credit for that course(s) to the student's academic program. See Academic Regulation 21.	Summer Sessions	Periods of instruction normally lasting six to seven weeks during the months of May through August. Two summer sessions are offered each year — the First Summer Session from mid May to late June; the Second Summer Session from early July to mid August.
		Term	Same as "semester".

Transcript	An academic document issued by the Office of the Registrar which records all aspects of a student's registrations and grades obtained at the University. An "official" transcript is one which bears the official seal of the University and which is sent directly to another institution or official of an organization. "Unofficial" transcripts also may be issued to the student. See Academic Regulation 32.	Computer Information Systems (formerly Data Processing Management — DPM)	CIS
		Computing Science and Business Administration	CSC
		Computing Science	CPS
		Co-operative	COP
		Co-operative Education Program in Accounting	COEA
		Co-operative Education Program in Biology	COEB
		Co-operative Education Program in Chemistry	COEC
		Co-operative Education Program in Computing Science	COES
		Co-operative Education Program in Geology	COEG
		Creative Writing	CRW
		Credit	CR
		Criminology Certificate Program (formerly CCP)	CRM
		Data Processing Management (now Computer Information Systems — CIS)	DPM
		Diploma in Management Accounting (now Advanced Management Accounting Program)	DMA
		Directed Independent Study	DIS
		Economics	ECO
		Education	EDU
		Egyptian	EGP
		Engineering	EGN
		English	EGL
		English for Academic Purposes	EAP
		English as a Foreign Language	EFL
		English for Personal and Professional Communication	EPPC
		English as a Second Language	ESL
		English for Specific Purposes	ESP
		Environmental Planning	ENP
		Environmental Studies	ENV
		Executive Master of Business Administration	EMB
		Finance	FIN
		French	FRE
		General Business Studies	GBS
		Geography	GPY
		Geology	GEO
		German	GER
		Global Business Management	GBM
		Graduate Diploma in Criminology	G.Dip.(CRM)
		Graduate Diploma in International Development Studies	G.Dip.(IDS)
		Greek	GRE
		Hebrew	HEB
		History	HIS
		Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations:	
		• Management Option	HRM
		• Psychology Option	HRP
		Image Studies	IST
		Incomplete	IC
		Independent Study Program	ISP
		Information Technology	IT
		In Progress	IP
		International Development Management	IDM
Transfer Credit	Credit granted for work completed at another post-secondary academic institution after admission and initial registration at Saint Mary's.		
Upgrading Student	A student who already holds an undergraduate degree or professional certificate and who wishes to take an additional credit course(s) at Saint Mary's University. See Admission Regulation 4c.		
Withdrawal	A formal procedure set out within the regulations of the University for withdrawing from an individual course(s), or from the University entirely. See Academic Regulation 16.		
Year of Study	Attaining a degree, diploma, or certificate depends mainly upon earning credits for individual courses required in that academic program. However, progress may be measured in years or levels. Advancement from one year (or level) to the next signifies students having earned credit in the number of courses normally specified on an annual basis for their academic program. The following are the credit totals required for each year of study. Year 1: 0.0 — 5.0 credits Year 2: 5.5 — 10.0 credits Year 3: 10.5 — 15.0 credits Year 4: 15.5 — 20.0 credits Year 5: 20.5 — 25.0 credits		
Explanation of Abbreviations			
Accounting	ACC		
Advanced Management Accounting Program (formerly Diploma in Management Accounting)	DMA		
Aegrotat Standing	AE		
Anthropology	ANT		
Asian Studies	ASN		
Astronomy	AST		
Astrophysics	ASP		
Atlantic Canada Studies	ACS		
Academic Audit	AA		
Audit	AU		
Biology	BIO		
Business Administration	BUS		
Certificate of Chinese Studies	CHS		
Certificate of Human Resource Management	CHR		
Certificate of Japanese Studies	JPS		
Certified Management Accountant Program	CMA		
Chemistry	CHE		
Chinese	CHI		
Classics	CLA		
Commercial Law	CML		
Communication	COM		

International Development Studies	IDS
Irish Studies	IRS
Italian	ITA
Japanese	JPN
Latin	LAT
Linguistics	LIN
Management	MGT
Management Science	MSC
Management Studies	MST
Marketing	MKT
Master of Business Administration	MBA
Mathematics	MAT
Philosophy	PHI
Physics	PHY
Political Science	POL
Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition	PLAR
Psychology	PSY
Religious Studies	REL
Secure Access to University Restricted Network	S.A.T.U.R.N.
Co-operative Education Program in Small Business/Entrepreneurship	SBE
Sociology	SOC
Spanish	SPA
Withdrawal	W
Women's Studies (undergraduate)	WMS
Women's Studies (graduate)	GWS

This subsection is indexed for easy reference :

1. Number of Courses in an Academic Session	17
2. Auditing Courses	17
3. Academic Advising	17
4. Grading System	18
5. Undergraduate Rating, Grades and Quality Points	18
6. Quality Point Average	18
7. Standing Required	18
8. Examinations	19
9. Evaluations	20
10. Special Examinations	20
11. Academic Appeals	20
12. Credit without Final Examination	21
13. Course Changes	21
14. Declaration or Change of Major, Area of Concentration, Honors, or Minor	21
15. Procedure for Changing Faculty	21
16. Withdrawing from a Course	21
17. Retaking a Course	22
18. Withdrawal for Academic Reasons	22
19. Academic Responsibility	22
20. Advanced Standing: University and Other Post-Secondary Institutions	22
21. Transfer Credit	23
22. Advanced Standing Credit by Examination for Undergraduate Degree Programs	23
23. Students Whose First Language is not English	23
24. Requirements of Two Academic Programs (Dual Program)	23
25. Second Undergraduate Degree	23
26. Certificate of Honors Equivalency	23
27. Convocation Dates, Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates	24
28. Degree, Diploma, or Certificate in Absentia	24
29. Distinctions	24
30. University Medals	24
31. Dean's List for Undergraduate Programs	25
32. Students' Academic Records and Transcripts	25
33. Safety and Responsibility in Officially-Sanctioned University Activities	25

Students, members of faculty, and administrative officers concerned with academic matters are all expected to be familiar with the rules, regulations, and procedures of the University as published in this Academic Calendar. The University reserves the right to approve academic programs and timetables, and to control access to courses and individual classes. It is the particular responsibility of students to ensure that the courses which they take are appropriate for their academic program, involve no timetable conflicts, and collectively satisfy all the requirements of that program.



Note : Academic administrators may appoint designates to carry out functions and responsibilities delineated in these academic regulations.

- 1. Number of Courses in an Academic Session**
 - a.** Students must formally register for all courses. In the Faculties of Arts, Commerce and Science (excluding Engineering), the normal load in an academic session for a full-time undergraduate is five courses per semester; while in the Division of Engineering, six courses per semester constitute a normal full-time load. The Bachelor of Education program requires the completion of seven (7.0) courses. Undergraduate students registered for at least three courses in a semester are considered to be full-time, while students registered for fewer than three courses per semester are part-time. During the same academic year it is possible for students to be full-time in one semester and part-time in the other. In the case of graduate students, the normal academic and fiscal definitions of full-time and part-time apply as delineated above in this regulation and in Section 6 of this *Calendar*, except in the instance where official verification has been received by the Registrar from a student co-signed by the Department Chairperson/Director indicating that the individual is working on a full-time basis on a dissertation, thesis, major research paper/project, or is employed on an official Co-operative Education work term for which the student has officially registered. The verification is valid only for a single academic term but can be extended on the authorization of the Department Chairperson/Director. A special form for this purpose is available from the academic unit in which the student is enrolled.
 - b.** Students who have earned at least five (5.0) credits at Saint Mary's may elect to take up to an additional (1.0) course in the regular academic year. Permission is not required for such an overload.
 - c.** Students may take up to three (3.0) courses during any one summer period, i.e., May to August.
- 2. Auditing Courses**

Students may audit courses but they must formally register as auditors in these courses. Auditors participate in all regular class activities, but are not expected to prepare formal assignments, write papers, or take quizzes, tests, or examinations. With the permission of the instructor, however, they may perform these activities and receive an informal evaluation of their work. Audited courses are not given credit or regular grades but the notation of AU is included on the students' official record. Within the normal time limits for changing courses (see 13b), students may request permission to change from regular registration status in a course to auditing status or vice versa.
- 3. Academic Advising**
 - a.** Although students are responsible for ensuring that they meet the requirements of their academic programs, the University makes every effort to provide assistance in the selection of courses and programs. Students who have already declared their major, area of concentration, honors, or minor will be advised by the Chairperson of the appropriate departments or their appointees. All other students should seek advice from the Dean of their Faculty (Associate Dean in Arts and Commerce) who will, if necessary, assign special academic advisors.
 - b.** Academic counselling is particularly recommended for the following students :
 - (i) all students who are on academic probation as defined in Regulation 7d;

- (ii) all students who have previously incurred probationary status and who, upon the completion of any subsequent course(s), have not yet achieved a minimum cumulative quality point average of 1.50;
- (iii) all students who do not attain a quality point average of at least 1.50 in any given semester;
- (iv) all students who are resuming their studies after having been required to withdraw from the University because of academic weakness [see Regulation 7i(iii)].

4. Grading System

- a. The final grade for a course will be based on the quality of a student's work including, where appropriate, essays and exercises, class tests, end of semester examinations, final examinations, reports, class participation, laboratory work, tutorial sessions, projects and field work.
- b. Instructors must inform students in writing of the grading system to be used in each of their courses. The written statement must include the relative weight which will be given to class and/or laboratory participation, examinations, tests, written assignments and other means of evaluation. The statement must also show how these evaluations will be used to determine the final letter grades. This detailed grading system for the course must be given to the students on the first day of class in that course. Subsequent changes to this system must also be made available to students in writing. A copy of the grading system and any subsequent changes to it must be placed on file in the office of the Dean of the Faculty at the time when they are distributed to the students.

5. Undergraduate Rating, Grades and Quality Points

The undergraduate grading system was revised prior to 1 September 1997 and these revisions were made applicable to all students registered for undergraduate credit courses from 1 September 1997 onward. A number of the University's academic regulations had to be revised in conjunction with these revisions to this grading system.

- a. The rating of undergraduate students' performance is given as shown below in equivalent grades, quality points, and percentages.

Grades	Quality Points (Full Courses)	Quality Points (Half Courses)	Percentage Equivalents	Rating
A+ } A } A- }	4.300* 4.000 3.700	2.150* 2.000 1.8505	80-100	Excellent
B+ } B } B- }	3.300 3.000 2.700	1.650 1.500 1.350	70-79	Good
C+ } C } C- }	2.300 2.000 1.700	1.150 1.000 0.850	60-69	Satisfactory
D	1.000	0.500	50-59	Marginal Pass
F	.000	.000	0-49	Failure or withdrawal after deadline (see 16 below)

- * In November 1997, the Senate of Saint Mary's University voted to have the A+ grade carry 4.30 quality points, retroactive to I Summer Session, 1988. All past decisions on academic matters, such as academic probation/requirement to withdraw, placement on the Dean's List, qualifications for graduation, academic distinctions, and scholarships, shall not be affected.

- b. The following grades shall be given when appropriate but will not be calculated in the quality point average:

Aegrotat standing (see No. 12)	AE
Authorized withdrawal from course (see 16a below)	W

- c. The minimum passing grade is D (or its equivalent). Students should be aware, however, that a grade of D (or the equivalent) is regarded as a marginal pass and therefore carries negative connotations. For example, many programs require a grade higher than "D" in an introductory course in order to declare a major.

- d. To receive a passing grade in a course, students normally must complete all course requirements, including all tests and examinations. Students' attention is directed to the fact that those courses carrying double numbers, i.e., HIS 517.0 (617.0) will require additional work and a higher level of academic performance from students registering for the higher number. If students are unsure about the requirements, they should check with the faculty member offering the course.

- e. Students who have not completed the work of the course may in special circumstances and with the prior written authorization of the Dean of the Faculty, be given the grade IC (incomplete) by the instructor. The IC (incomplete) grade will be considered permanent in those instances where students do not complete the work of the course and do not take any steps to have themselves deregistered from the course. The IC grade will be regarded as a failing grade and so calculated into any quality point averages.

- f. A grade of IP (in progress) may be assigned in that instance where students do not complete the work in honors courses and on theses on time. Furthermore, in those instances where student never finish the work, the IP will be considered a permanent grade. The IP grade will not attract any quality points and therefore will not be calculated into any quality point averages.

- g. The maximum time limit permitted for a change of final grade is six months from the last day of classes in the semester. Except for the changing of an approved "incomplete" to a real grade, a grade change must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty in which the course is offered.

- h. In cases where through no fault of the student, grades have not been received and processed by the deadline stipulated by Senate, a temporary grade of AI ("administrative incomplete") will be assigned but will not be included in the calculations of quality point and cumulative quality point averages. This temporary grade of AI is assigned by the Registrar.

- i. Once a final grade has been determined, supplementary examinations or any additional assignments for the purpose of changing that grade are not permitted.

6. Quality Point Average

- a. A quality point average (abbreviation: qpa) is used to determine the standard of a student's performance for the academic year.
- b. Each letter grade is given a quality point equivalent as described in 5a above.
- c. The quality point average is computed at the end of each academic year by dividing the total number of quality points obtained that year by the total number of credits taken.
- d. The cumulative quality point average (abbreviation: cqpa) is based upon all courses taken for credit in any Faculty at Saint Mary's after 1 September 1974 other than those for which grades AE, W, or WP have been given. Courses for which grades of F or WF have been given are included in the calculation of the quality point average even if such courses are subsequently retaken and passed.
- e. Grades for courses taken at other institutions for which advanced standing or transfer credit is given are not included in calculations for a quality point average, a cumulative quality point average, or in calculations for determining awards and distinction.

7. Standing Required

- a. The regulations governing continuance in a program are those in effect at the time students first register in that program, except as provided under (b) below.
- b. In the case of students readmitted after an absence of five or more years, or after having been required to withdraw for academic weakness, or in the case of students transferring to a different academic program, the regulations in force at the time of readmission or transfer apply. In addition, the Dean may attach specific and binding conditions to the students' performance to ensure that the normal standards of the degree requirements are met.

c. Satisfactory Standing

- (i) To qualify for a Bachelor's degree in Arts, Science, or Commerce; also a Diploma in Engineering, and a Certificate (unless a higher cumulative quality point average has already been formally stipulated); a student must achieve a minimum cumulative

quality point average of 1.50 for graduation in the spring and fall of 1998; 1.60 for graduation in the spring and fall of 1999; and 1.70 for all graduations from the spring of 2000 onward.

(ii) To qualify for a Bachelor's degree in Education, students are required to maintain a quality point average of at least 2.00. For individual courses the pass mark is D, with the exception of Practice Teaching I, II, and III for which the pass mark is C. No supplementary examinations are provided.

(iii) To earn a Master's degree, a student must achieve a cumulative quality point average of at least 3.00. For this reason, performance in any individual course below the grade of B or a quality point average below 3.00 in any given semester is considered unsatisfactory (see paragraph 6 in Section 3 of this *Academic Calendar*).

d. Probationary Status

Probationary status is incurred:

(i) if, at the end of any academic year (i.e., on or about 1 May), full-time students have attained a quality point average between 1.00 and 1.69 for that year;

(ii) If, at the end of any academic year (i.e., on or about 1 May), part-time students have attempted at least 5.0 credits and attained a quality point average between 1.00 and 1.69 (all credits attempted between 1 May of a preceding year and the current year will be included such that at least 5.0 credits have been attempted).

(iii) on readmission after being required to withdraw because of academic weakness [see (i) below];

(iv) if students are required to confer with their academic advisor and fail to do so or fail to make appropriate efforts to resolve problems which are affecting their academic performance.

e. Removal of Probationary Status

Probationary status is removed:

(i) if, at the end of any academic year (i.e., on or about 1 May) full-time students on academic probation have attained a minimum quality point average of 1.70 on all courses attempted since being placed on probation.

(ii) if, at the end of any academic year (i.e., on or about 1 May) part-time students on academic probation have earned at least five (5.0) credits since being placed on probation and attained a minimum quality point average of at least 1.70.

Notes:

(a) Transfer to a different Faculty does not remove probationary status.

(b) Unless the permission of the Dean of the Faculty has been obtained in advance, courses taken at another educational institution cannot be used to remove probationary status. This is normally not granted.

(c) Probationary notations are retained permanently on students' academic records.

f. Required Academic Counselling

Students whose academic performance at the University is unsatisfactory may be required to confer with their academic advisor.

g. Required Withdrawal

At the end of each academic year (i.e., on or about 1 May) withdrawal from the University for a minimum of one calendar year is required:

(i) for all students (both full-time and part-time) on academic probation who have attempted and earned real grades (i.e., all grades but W's) in at least five (5.0) courses since being placed on academic probation and fail to attain a minimum quality point average of 1.70 on all courses attempted since being placed on academic probation;

(ii) if students on academic probation fail to comply with any specific formal conditions governing their probation;

(iii) if, at the end of any academic year (i.e., on or about 1 May) full-time students have attained a quality point average less than 1.00 for that year; or

(iv) if, at the end of any academic year (i.e., on or about 1 May) part-time students have attempted at least five (5.0) courses and attained a quality point average less than 1.00. [All courses attempted between 1 May of a preceding year and the current year will be included such that at least five (5.0) courses have been attempted.]

Students who are required to withdraw from the University for both academic and non-academic reasons may be denied the right to return to Saint Mary's.

Note: No credit will be given for any course(s) taken at another institution during the period of required withdrawal.

h. Ad Hoc Tribunal

To ensure as smooth and as equitable a transition to academic regulations concerning the quality points affixed to individual grades as revised in 1996-97 and which became operative for all students on 1 September 1997, Senate established an Ad Hoc Tribunal to resolve any student appeals arising out of the changes in grade weightings, and the new QPA requirements of 1.70 for probation, removal of probation, and graduation. The composition of the Tribunal shall be (i) three faculty members, appointed by the Deans of the Faculties; (ii) a student who has completed at least 50% of his/her undergraduate program and is not on academic probation, appointed by SMUSA and chosen from among the SMUSA student representatives in Arts, Commerce and Science; (iii) the Registrar (or designate); and (iv) a non-voting Chairperson appointed by Senate. The decisions of this Academic Tribunal are final. A \$25.00 prepaid processing fee, refundable in the case of a successful appeal to the Tribunal, is required with any application. Students are to file their appeal letters and the requisite appeal fee with the Registrar.

i. Admission after Required Withdrawal

(i) Students who are not eligible for readmission to their former institution are normally not admissible to Saint Mary's University.

(ii) Students who have been required to withdraw, and who wish subsequently to be readmitted, must apply to the Admissions Office by the deadlines stipulated above in Admissions Regulation 1a.

(iii) If readmitted, students will be placed on academic probation and must fulfil the terms outlined in their letter of readmission. Students failing to satisfy all the terms of readmission may be denied the right to further registration. [See also Regulation 7b.]

Note: Students are advised that all communications concerning probationary status and dismissal are sent to the permanent address on file in the Registrar's Office, unless an alternate summer address has been received by the promulgated deadline. Therefore students are urged to ensure that this address is both accurate and complete.

8. Examinations

a. At the end of a semester, at the discretion of the Department concerned, a formal examination may be held during the special periods set aside for this purpose in December and in April.

b. All formal examinations held during the above periods are to be scheduled by the Registrar. The maximum time allowed for each examination is three hours.

c. (i) In a two-semester course, no single test given in a regularly scheduled class period (50 minutes or 75 minutes) shall contribute more than 20% of the overall evaluation for that course.

(ii) In a one-semester course, no single test given in a regularly scheduled class period (50 minutes or 75 minutes) shall contribute more than 35% of the overall evaluation for that course.

d. To be eligible to write any type of test or examination in any course, students must be properly registered in that course. Students must write all such tests or examinations at the designated times and in the designated places.

e. Students are responsible for knowing the date, time and location for writing each of their formal examinations.

To facilitate this, students can access and print off the S.A.T.U.R.N. project a copy of their own personal formal examination schedule. While this is accurate when viewed/printed, it is subject to revision without any prior notice; hence students are responsible for ensuring they have up-to-date schedules.

Students are required to present their valid Saint Mary's University student identification cards at all tests and examinations for possible verification of their signatures.

f. The University acknowledges that due to the pluralistic nature of its community, some students may, on religious grounds, require alternative times to write tests and examinations. Accordingly, a student who requires an alternative test or examination time on these religious grounds should consult with the Dean (in the case of Science and Education) or the Associate Dean (in the case of Arts and Commerce) of the Faculty in which the course is offered regarding alternative arrangements. Such a request must be made in writing within one week of the announcement of the test or examination date.

g. Supplementary examinations are not offered.

9. Evaluations

a. At the end of each semester, instructors will submit to the Registrar, on the forms provided, their evaluations of all students registered in their courses. For full courses (i.e., designated .0), interim grades will be submitted at the end of the first semester and final grades at the end of the academic year. The time frames for the submission of mid-year and final grades to the Registrar are:

In the case of courses in which no formal examination was scheduled by the Registrar within the period designated by Senate for formal examinations, one week from the beginning of the examination period; and in the case of courses in which formal examinations were scheduled by the Registrar within the period designated by Senate for such examinations, five days from the day on which the examination was written.

b. First semester Grade Report forms are available for students to pick-up at the beginning of the second semester. They are not mailed except to students registered entirely for courses in extension centres or who are not registered for any courses in the second semester of that academic year. Students can also view their grades in the S.A.T.U.R.N. project approximately twenty-four hours after these have been received and processed.

c. As soon as possible after the conclusion of the academic year and each summer session, Grade Report forms showing the final grades for all courses in which students were registered are mailed to the students' permanent addresses, unless an alternate address card has been duly filed with the Registrar by the advertised deadline.

d. In the case of courses taught over the first three weeks of a summer session, final grades will be posted outside the Registrar's Office as soon as they have been received and processed. Grade Report forms will be processed and mailed as soon as possible after the completion of that summer session. Transcript requests for such courses cannot be honored until a particular summer session has been completed in its entirety.

e. Final grades are withheld from students who have money owing to the University, or who have either money or books owing the University Library system.

f. Grades given at the end of a semester shall not be made known to students except by the Registrar.

g. Grade changes must be approved by the Dean of the Faculty in which the course is offered before they can be accepted for processing by the Registrar. Reason(s) for the change(s) is required at the time of submission.

10. Special Examinations

a. A special examination may be arranged:

(i) if students present a legitimate reason, acceptable to the Dean of the Faculty, for not having taken a final examination on the scheduled date; or

(ii) if students have failed a course in exceptional circumstances which the instructor and Dean of the Faculty are satisfied justify a special examination being given; or

(iii) if the Committee on Academic Appeals has made a judgement that a special examination be given.

b. The standard grading system (see Academic Regulation 4) will be followed.

c. Special examinations will be scheduled by the Registrar. Except in the case of a(iii) above, a pre-paid processing fee of \$10.00 for one examination and \$20.00 for two or more examinations will be charged. This fee is to be paid the Registrar prior to the examination being written.

11. Academic Appeals

Students who have good reason to believe they have been subject to mistaken, improper or unjust treatment with respect to their academic work have the right to appeal to the Committee on Academic Appeals. An appeal must be based on solid evidence and not merely on injured feelings. This Committee's jurisdiction extends only to individuals currently enrolled at the University or enrolled during the previous academic year and required to withdraw, i.e., the Committee's jurisdiction does not apply to individuals whose application for admission to a program at the University has not been accepted. Appeals shall be governed by the following procedures:

a. Appealing of Final Grades

The only grades that may be appealed are official final grades. Students should be aware that when a grade appeal is launched, the grade can be raised, lowered, or remain unchanged.

(i) Students who wish to appeal a grade must first consult the instructor concerned within one month of receiving the grade and, if unsatisfied, should then consult the appropriate Chairperson and Dean. If the problem is still unresolved, students may forward their appeal to the Committee on Academic Appeals. This must be done in writing, through the Registrar, within three months from the last day of the semester in which the course is taken. This appeal statement must contain specifics as to when the instructor, the Chairperson, and the Dean were consulted, together with any other information the student considers relevant.

(ii) It is the responsibility of students and instructors to provide the Committee with all relevant available material on which the grade was based, such as examinations, tests, exercises, papers, reports and other graded material.

(iii) The Committee will normally appoint two qualified examiners to review the evidence presented and reconsider the grade. The examiners will submit their report and the evidence reviewed to the Chairperson of the Committee.

(iv) On the appeal for a change of grade, the decision of the Committee shall be final.

b. Other Appeals

On appeals other than those for a change of grade, the procedures shall be as follows:

(i) Normally within one month of the event or the decision being received by students, they shall submit their appeal in writing and direct it to the Committee on Academic Appeals through the Registrar.

(ii) The Chairperson of the Committee on Academic Appeals shall forward a copy of the appeal to the Dean of the appropriate Faculty, and, if relevant, to the Chairperson of the Department and the instructor.

c. Decision

Within one month, if possible, of receiving any appeal under (a) or (b) above, the Committee shall render and communicate its decision through the Registrar to all parties concerned. Pending possible further appeal, the Committee will retain the evidence presented to it for a period of six weeks after rendering its decision.

d. Appeal of Committee's Decision

Except in the case of an appeal for a change of grade, students shall have the right to appeal an adverse decision to the Executive Committee of Senate. Such an appeal shall be governed by the following procedures.

(i) Within one month of receiving the decision of the Committee, students shall submit their appeal in writing to the Secretary of Senate who shall forward the appeal together with all previously considered evidence to the Executive Committee of Senate for its consideration.

(ii) Within one month of receiving the appeal, the Executive Committee shall render and communicate its decision through the Secretary of Senate to the Registrar, who in turn shall communicate the decision to the student and to the Committee on Academic Appeals and take any further required action.

(iii) The decision of the Executive Committee shall be final.

e. Fee

All appeals to the Committee on Academic Appeals must be accompanied by a payment of a \$25.00 fee. Further appeal under (d) above requires an additional payment of \$25.00. In the event of a decision favorable to the appellant, all payments will be refunded.

Notes :

(a) Appellants may ask or be asked to appear before the committee(s) hearing their appeal.

(b) Members of a committee cannot participate in the hearing of an appeal arising from an action to which they were a party.

12. Credit without Final Examination

Students who, for medical or compassionate reasons, have been unable to write the final examination in a course but who have satisfactorily completed the other requirements, may apply to the Dean of the Faculty for a credit in that course without examination. They must support their request with adequate evidence. If the Dean permits the request to go forward, instructors involved will be asked to assign an estimated final grade. If the instructors judge that the student should be given credit for the course but are unable to determine a precise quality point grade, then they will assign the grade of AE (aegrotat). This grade will not be included in computing the quality point average. Students may apply for aegrotat standing for a maximum of five courses during their undergraduate program. This grade of AE is available only as a final grade and therefore cannot be awarded at mid-year for full credit courses, i.e., those designated .0.

13. Course Changes

a. At the beginning of each academic session, a period of time is provided for students to alter their registration without the change being noted on their permanent records. During these periods, and subject to availability, a course (or section of a course), lab, or recitation may be added, dropped or exchanged for another.

b. For all these changes the period of time required from the first official day of classes is:

- (i) five working days during the academic year; and
- (ii) three days during a summer session.

c. Changes can be effected only by filing with the Registrar a Change of Registration form indicating the desired change(s). Consult the Calendar of Events for specific dates.

d. Only in extraordinary cases will a Dean or Associate Dean authorize any course changes after the time deadlines. Special forms for this purpose are available only from those with this signing authority.

Warning : Students are responsible for all required work in the course regardless of the date of their entry into the course.

e. Students cannot be registered in a course, lab, or recitation which has reached its maximum enrolment and hence regarded as full. In exceptional circumstances, heads of academic units (i.e., chairperson, subject area representatives, directors of divisions, or area coordinators) may authorize a student officially pursuing a Saint Mary's degree, diploma, or certificate program to register in a closed course, lab, or recitation. Special permission forms required for this authorization are distributed only to those with signing authority.

f. Only in extraordinary cases will a Dean or Associate Dean authorize any change(s) after the stipulated deadline. Special authorization forms must be used.

Note : Students are responsible for all required work in the course regardless of the date of their entry into the course, lab, or recitation.

g. With respect to second semester courses (i.e., those designated as .2), once the regular designated change of registration period is over, students can undertake registration at the Registrar's/Records Office until the second Friday of December. A monitor mounted above the door adjacent to Room MM134 shows which courses and sections of courses, labs, and recitations are closed and hence unavailable for students' registrations. From that date in December until the reopening of the University in January, no registrations or changes of registration can be undertaken.

14. Declaration or Change of Major, Area of Concentration, Honors, or Minor

a. In order to declare or change a major, area of concentration, honors, or minor, students must file a Declaration of Major form with the Registrar. This form must have been signed by the Chairperson of the Department in which the student has been authorized to pursue a major, area of concentration, honors, or minor. Students are strongly urged to declare their major, area of concentration, honors, or minor before registering for their final ten (10.0) credits and before 1 June. Declarations filed from 1 June to 15 September will not affect the student's category and priority for registration purposes.

b. The regulations governing the major, area of concentration, honors, or minor program will be those in effect at the time of declaration or change.

c. Students are advised that general regulations governing majors, areas of concentration, honors, or minors are found below in subsection (d) of this regulation, and also in Academic Regulations 20 and 21; specific Faculty regulations are found in Section 3 of this *Calendar*; and specific departmental and subject area regulations are found in the relevant parts of Section 5.

d. Commencing on 1 September 1997, the following regulations govern a student's minor:

(i) Ordinarily a student can declare only one minor but that can be extended to two with the permission of the Dean (or designate) of the Faculty.

(ii) A minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.00 is required for courses designated for a minor program.

(iii) Consistent with individual faculty requirements, a range of courses between four (4.0) and five (5.0) shall be instituted for each academic unit which offers a minor program.

(iv) Within each minor program, a minimum of 50% of the courses must be earned at Saint Mary's University. Students should consult the *Academic Calendar* references for the faculties (Section 3) and the academic units (Section 5) for any additional and specific requirements for minor programs.

e. Students must file a Change of Registration form indicating the dropping of their major, area of concentration, honors, or minor if they no longer intend to pursue it. Otherwise it will be assumed to be valid and the student will be expected to complete the requirements in order to qualify for graduation.

15. Procedure for Changing Faculty

In order to register an official change of Faculty, students must file with the Registrar, a Change of Registration form which has been signed by the Dean of the Faculty into which the students intend to transfer. Upon receipt of such a Change of Registration form, the Registrar, on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty, will inform the students of the number of credits being transferred to their chosen academic program. Students should be aware that a change of Faculty is not automatic and will not be processed during registration periods; therefore students are strongly encouraged to file for a change of faculty by 15 June. Changes made from 15 June to 15 September will not affect the student's category and priority for registration purposes.

Students on probation at the time of authorized transfer of Faculty or academic program automatically remain on probation.

16. Withdrawing from a Course

a. In the case of half-credit courses, after the time limits indicated in 13b above have expired, and provided the half-course still has one quarter of the instruction time remaining, students may withdraw from the course. In the case of full credit courses, after the time limits indicated in 13b above have expired, and providing the tenth day of classes in the second semester has not passed, students may withdraw from the course. In such cases a grade of W will automatically be awarded. Students withdrawing from a course after these time limits automatically receive a grade of F.

b. A student who registers for a course and does not withdraw is considered to be taking the course, and if no grade is assigned by the instructor, a grade of F will be recorded automatically. Non-attendance at class or non-payment of tuition fees does not constitute an official withdrawal from a course, lab, or recitation for which the student initiated registration procedures.

c. For purposes of registration, sections of courses, labs, and recitations are considered to be the same as individual courses. Hence academic regulations, procedures, and deadlines apply to all types of changes.

Notes :

(a) All withdrawals must be made officially on Change of Registration forms available from the Registrar. Should it not be possible for students to obtain such a form, a letter of withdrawal can be forwarded to the Registrar which must include the student's name, address, Saint Mary's I.D. number, and the courses (with section numbers if applicable), labs, and recitations involved in the withdrawal. Students must initiate the withdrawal from all courses, labs, and recitations. The automatic withdrawal from courses because of the withdrawal from another course which is a stated prerequisite does not occur. This same principle applies when students fail a course which is a prerequisite for another for which they have already registered. In these instances, students must initiate the withdrawal from the course(s) for which they lack the stated prerequisite.

(b) Students should note that the deadlines for academic withdrawal differ from those for financial adjustment and possible refund of tuition and related fees.

17. Retaking a Course

a. Students may retake any course. Although all grades, including failing grades, count in computing quality points for the year and for the degree, each course counts only once as a credit in the academic program.

b. In the cases where courses have been renumbered, changed in level, or where a full credit course has been split into two half-credit courses or vice versa, a student who received credit recognition for the original course is not entitled to repeat the course in its new format or on its new level for additional credit recognition.

c. Students will not ordinarily be given credit for a course taken at another educational institution which they have already taken and failed at Saint Mary's.

18. Withdrawal for Academic Reasons

Students whose participation, work or progress is deemed to be unsatisfactory may have their registration terminated and be denied the right to continue at the University by the Dean of their Faculty.

19. Academic Responsibility

a. University students are expected to have a reasonable measure of self-discipline and maturity. While the University's teaching resources are available for help and guidance, and instructors and staff will make every effort to assist students with academic or other problems, the final responsibility for success or failure in academic studies rests with the students.

At times there may be considerable pressure to achieve high grades. One may be tempted to obtain grades by dishonest means. The integrity of the University and of the degrees it awards are compromised by practices such as cheating and plagiarism. The University does not condone such acts under any circumstances and will take appropriate disciplinary action.

b. Plagiarism

Plagiarism is the presentation of words, ideas or techniques of another as one's own. Reference to or appropriation of another's work whether by direct quotation or paraphrase must be acknowledged by proper citation. When in doubt, one should seek the advice of the instructor before submitting the work. The above definition of plagiarism is not restricted to literary works and applies to all forms of information or ideas that belong to another (e.g., computer programs, mathematical solutions, scientific experiments, graphical images, or data).

Submission of the same piece of work for credit in more than one course is usually not permitted. The approval of the instructors of the courses involved must be obtained in advance.

c. Examinations

Cheating is the attempt to secure a grade by unethical means. Knowingly assisting someone to cheat is itself cheating. Cheating would include such practices as

(i) arranging for someone to impersonate oneself at an examination or the impersonation of another at an examination;

(ii) requesting, providing or accepting unauthorized assistance on a test;

(iii) possession of unauthorized materials at a test;

(iv) unauthorized procurement of a copy of an exam.

Anyone observed committing one of the above offences is presumed guilty of cheating unless the student can establish his/her innocence.

d. Other

It is an offence to falsify any academic record or to use a falsified record.

It is an offence to tamper with University library materials or computer system resources in any way which would deprive others of their use. The unauthorized copying, reading or use of programs or files are not permitted.

e. Sanctions

Usually, on the first offence of cheating or plagiarism a mark of zero will be assigned to the work in question. The student will not be permitted to withdraw from the course. The instructor will inform the student, Deans of the Faculty in which the student is registered and/or the Faculty in which the course is taught, and Registrar, in writing, of the offence.

In the event of a second offence, or serious first offence, the University may impose one or more of the following sanctions :

(i) a grade of F in the course;

(ii) a record of the offence on the student's transcript;

(iii) suspension from the University;

(iv) dismissal from the University;

(v) revocation of degrees, diplomas or certificates.

Withdrawal from a course prior to the discovery of the offence does not restrict the University's right to take action.

20. Advanced Standing

a. University and Other Post-Secondary Institutions

After an official transcript has been received by the Registrar, and providing the students have identified the subject area(s) in which they intend to major or declare an area of concentration, students transferring from other recognized universities or post-secondary institutions to an academic program at Saint Mary's may be given advanced standing credit, if appropriate, in consultation with the Dean of the Faculty. To obtain a first baccalaureate degree or a diploma, they must fulfil all requirements for that degree or diploma and successfully complete a minimum of 50% of the credits required for their academic program at Saint Mary's, of which a minimum of four (4.0) credits must be in the students' major or area of concentration. In the case of students in an honors program, the minimum number of credits required to be taken at Saint Mary's is 50% of the courses stipulated for their program, of which a minimum of ten (10.0) credits must be in the subject(s) of honors.

For students admitted to the Faculty of Commerce, there is a special agreement for Transfer of Credit from The Nova Scotia Community College. For further details, consult Section 3 of this *Calendar* — Undergraduate Programs, Faculty of Commerce, or the Dean or Associate Dean of Commerce.

Notes :

(i) A request for advanced standing will not be considered after one year from the date of the student's first registration in an academic program at Saint Mary's.

(ii) Advanced standing will be given only for courses with satisfactory grades as required by the relevant Saint Mary's program. In May 1995, Saint Mary's University signed the Pan-Canadian Protocol on Transfer Credits. As a result, students are able to transfer all first and second year courses which they have passed (even with a 50 or a D grade) to their academic program at Saint Mary's. In doing so, however, the clearly delineated regulations for graduation and entry into specific courses and programs remain as stated in this *Academic Calendar* and will not be adjusted to accommodate these transfer credits from other post-secondary institutions. In short, therefore, students who have courses transferred in accordance with this Protocol may not always be able to apply them to their particular academic pro-

gram(s). Except for first and second year courses from other Canadian post-secondary institutions governed by the Protocol, grades of D or lower are not acceptable for undergraduate programs; grades of B- or lower for graduate programs.

(iii) Credit will not automatically be recognized for university courses completed more than ten (10) years prior to the students' return to University study. The Dean's assessment of the number of credits that students must complete to satisfy their academic program is final.

b. Prior Learning Assessment and Recognition (PLAR)

PLAR recognizes learning acquired outside post-secondary institutional settings when that learning is comparable in scope and extent to University courses. Persons applying for PLAR for advanced standing are required to document that learning to the satisfaction of the academic unit in which the credit is sought and have it approved by the Dean of the Faculty in which the unit is housed. For further information contact the Office of Continuing Education.

For further information on credit granted for work done prior to admission to Saint Mary's, see Admission Requirements.

21. Transfer Credit

a. While registered at Saint Mary's University, students may be authorized by the appropriate Dean to take a course(s) at another academic institution for transfer credit to an academic program at Saint Mary's. Students applying for such permission must provide the Registrar with a full description of the course(s) involved. The description from the academic calendar will suffice. The Registrar will notify the students of the Dean's decision and, if permission has been granted, will forward a Letter of Permission directly to the institution at which students are permitted to study. Students are responsible for completing the proper application and registration procedures at the designated institution. These same procedures apply to summer session courses.

b. Students who are permitted to take a course(s) at an institution other than Saint Mary's by means of a Letter of Permission are responsible for paying all appropriate fees to the institution at which they are taking the course(s). The only exception are a few formal exchange programs, details of which are available from the Business Office. These include, but are not limited to, the New England-Nova Scotia Student Exchange Program and the Canadian Universities Student Exchange Consortium (CUSEC).

c. In cases where the University has entered into a special arrangement with another educational institution for shared instruction in a particular program, the normal application and registration procedures will be followed.

d. In the case of distance education courses (including those by correspondence), the normal procedures for transfer credits are to be followed. In addition, proof must be presented that the institution offering the correspondence course also recognizes it for credit purposes toward an academic program.

e. Before transfer credit(s) can be considered, students must have the institution concerned send to the Registrar an official transcript of the work undertaken.

f. Students should also note that in some departments a grade of C or higher is required if the course is to be considered as part of the students' major, area of concentration, honors, or minor program. For graduate programs, no transfer credit will be given for courses with grades below B (or the equivalent).

Note: Students should note that at least 50% of all courses for any academic program (degree, diploma, or certificate) must be taken at Saint Mary's.

g. Except under the above provisions, students may not register concurrently at Saint Mary's and at another academic institution. Should a student's concurrent registration be discovered, the University, on the advice of the Dean of the Faculty concerned, reserves the right to deny the student any credit(s) for the course(s) taken at another institution and to cancel that student's acceptance and/or registration at Saint Mary's University.

h. Letters of Permission will not be authorized on a retroactive basis.

22. Advanced Standing Credit by Examination for Undergraduate Degree Programs

Such credits are no longer available.

23. Students Whose First Language Is Not English

In the majority of cases the primary language of instruction at Saint Mary's University is English. Therefore, students for whom English is not their first language and who do not have the facility to communicate well, both verbally and in writing, are strongly encouraged to register for ESL 100.0 or other English language training prior to registering in their academic program at the University.

24. Requirements of Two Academic Programs (Dual Program)

a. If students are endeavouring to satisfy the requirements of two academic programs at the University, it may not be possible to satisfy the requirements of both of these within the minimum number of credits stipulated for either or both of them. The two programs include, but are not limited to: dual degree programs; double major/concentration; major in one subject and honors in another; and degree and certificate programs such as the Criminology Certificate Program. Students are advised that they must meet the specific requirements of each portion of their academic program or programs in order to qualify for graduation. Also see Registration Regulation 6 below.

b. It is possible to satisfy simultaneously the requirements for two baccalaureate degrees in the Faculties of Arts, Commerce or Science. To formally declare their status as dual degree, students must complete the appropriate form in the Registrar's Office and have it signed by each appropriate Dean. Prior to signing this form, each Dean will assess the students' university course work to date and inform the Registrar in writing of other general requirements that must be completed in order to earn a degree within that Faculty. The Registrar, in turn, will officially notify the student. Specific program requirements should be discussed with the Chairperson of the Department of the students' major or area of concentration. Students in a dual degree program are advised that in order to receive the two degrees at the same Convocation, they must meet the specific requirements of each portion of their academic program(s) and also achieve a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00 in order to qualify for graduation. Dual degree students will receive both of their degrees at the same Convocation. Students who complete the requirement for only one degree and who graduate are considered to have discontinued the second degree program. Should they subsequently wish to resume their studies in the second faculty, they must reapply for admission and, if admitted, are considered to be pursuing a second undergraduate degree and hence required to follow the appropriate regulations and guidelines.

25. Second Undergraduate Degree

a. Students who hold a first baccalaureate degree may obtain a second baccalaureate degree in the same faculty, but with a different major, or in a different faculty and with a different major, by completing all requirements for that degree as specified by the Dean of that Faculty. The minimum number of credits required will be 50% of the number stipulated for a first undergraduate degree. Specifically, therefore, for a Bachelor of Arts degree and a Bachelor of Science degree with a concentration, a minimum of 7.5 credits will be required; for a Bachelor of Science degree with either a major or honors, as well as a Bachelor of Commerce degree, the minimum number of credits will be 10.0. Students must also complete the regulations of the *Academic Calendar* in existence when they officially began their program. In so doing, they must complete all of their credits at Saint Mary's. Any credits that have been used to satisfy the requirements for any previous academic credentials will not be permitted to count again for this second baccalaureate degree.

b. All students who wish to register in a program leading to a second baccalaureate degree must complete the appropriate application form available from the Office of Admissions at least three months prior to the academic session in which they expect to officially register for that second degree program.

26. Certificate of Honors Equivalency

a. The Certificate of Honors Equivalency was established by the University Senate to provide a means of granting appropriate recognition to those Saint Mary's graduates who did not follow the regular honors program of the University but have subsequently

completed all requirements for graduation in such a program, and having already received a degree, cannot have a second undergraduate degree in the same Faculty conferred upon them. To earn the Certificate of Honors Equivalency, students must complete all the requirements for the appropriate honors program.

b. Students who have earned a first undergraduate degree from another post-secondary institution are not eligible for the Certificate of Honors Equivalency but may enrol as upgrading students if they wish to take additional courses to qualify for admission to a Master's degree program.

27. Convocation Dates, Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates

a. Students must file an Application for Graduation from a specific academic program with the Registrar by the dates stipulated in the University Calendar of Events and pay the graduation fee. This fee does *not* have to be paid when the application is filed. If, at the discretion of the Registrar, there are circumstances which warrant waiving the stipulated deadline for filing the graduation application, the student will be assessed twice the normal graduation fee or permitted to wait until the next Convocation in order to graduate. If during the course of the students' final academic year at the University, a change is made in the Faculty or in the type of program in which the student is enrolled (i.e., from honors to major), it will be necessary for the student to reapply for graduation, and the above-noted deadlines will apply as will the Registrar's discretionary authority.

b. Normally there are two Convocations annually, in May and in October. Once all requirements are completed, students must graduate at the next Convocation. Students are permitted to receive two parchments at one Convocation only in the following instances, namely, registered in a dual degree program (see Academic Regulation 24b above) or a degree and certificate program.

c. Students are required to obtain the academic regalia appropriate to their academic program at the times, dates and locations indicated in the *Graduation Booklet* which is mailed to all students who have filed an application for graduation and who qualify as potential graduates. This mailing occurs approximately six weeks prior to graduation. It is the students' responsibility to ensure that they have received a copy of the publication.

Students will not be permitted to convocate if they are not attired in the academic regalia appropriate to their academic program at Saint Mary's University.

d. The parchment shows the academic designation (i.e., degree, diploma, or certificate) which has been conferred but not the major, area of concentration, or minor. This, however, is noted in the students' official academic record and hence appears on any transcript issued, whether official or unofficial. After Convocation, a new parchment can be ordered (at the student's expense) for any student who graduates with a distinction. These parchments carry the notation concerning the distinction. Please write to the Registrar within three weeks of Convocation to request a parchment showing the academic distinction earned. The fee for this reprint is \$25.00 plus GST. **Note:** The subject of honors is shown on the parchment.

e. The University grants the following degrees:

Bachelor of Arts	B.A.
Bachelor of Commerce	B.Comm.
Bachelor of Education	B.Ed.
Bachelor of Education (Vocational Education)	B.Ed.(Voc.)
Bachelor of Education (in Association with The Nova Scotia Teachers College)	B.Ed.(N.S.T.C.)
Bachelor of Science	B.Sc.
Master of Arts	M.A.
Master of Business Administration	M.B.A.
Master of Education	M.Ed.
Master of Science	M.Sc.
Doctor of Philosophy	Ph.D.
Doctor of Civil Law, Honoris Causa	D.C.L.
Doctor of Commerce, Honoris Causa	D.Comm.
Doctor of Education, Honoris Causa	D.Ed.
Doctor of Laws, Honoris Causa	LL.D.
Doctor of Letters, Honoris Causa	D.Litt.
Doctor of Science, Honoris Causa	D.Sc.

The University grants the following diplomas and certificates:

Certificate of Chinese Studies	CHS
Certificate of Human Resource Management	CHR
Certificate of Honors Equivalency	—
Certificate of Japanese Studies	JPS
Co-operative Education Certificate	Coop
Diploma in Engineering	D.Egn.
Graduate Diploma in Criminology	G.Dip.(CRM)
Graduate Diploma in International Development Studies	G.Dip.(IDS)

f. Details of the University's policies on the reissuing of parchments are available from the Registrar. If re-issued, the cost is \$50.00 plus applicable taxes.

g. Students whose accounts are in arrears may be denied the right to graduate until the debt is cleared.

28. Degree, Diploma, or Certificate in Absentia

Provided that candidates have officially notified the Registrar in writing at least ten days in advance that they will not be present at Convocation, they may receive their parchment in absentia. Failure to give such notification will result in a \$10.00 penalty, which must be paid in addition to the graduation fee before the parchment or any other proof of graduation will be prepared and released.

29. Distinctions

a. (i) In the undergraduate degree and diploma program, distinctions are awarded to successful candidates on the basis of the following quality point averages in respect of the courses specified in (b) below.

Program :	Quality Point Average	Distinction : Diploma in Engineering
B.A., B.Sc., & B.Comm.		
summa cum laude	4.00 — 4.30	With greatest distinction
magna cum laude	3.85 — 3.99	With great distinction
cum laude	3.70 — 3.84	With distinction

(ii) Bachelor's degree with honors : A Bachelor's degree with honors will be awarded with the distinction "First Class" when the cumulative quality point average for all courses taken at Saint Mary's is at least 4.00. Otherwise the honors degree will be awarded without special distinction.

b. The above-noted quality point averages will be calculated on the basis of all courses taken at Saint Mary's. Students must have taken 75% (80% in Engineering) of their courses at Saint Mary's to qualify for a distinction. In the case of the honors degree, students must have taken a minimum of 85% of their courses at Saint Mary's to qualify for a distinction. In terms of specific academic programs, the details are as follows:

B.A. Major:	12.0 courses	Honors: 17.0 courses
B.Comm. Major:	15.0 courses	Honors: 17.0 courses
B.Sc. Concentration:	12.0 courses	Major: 15.0 courses Honors: 17.0 courses
B.Sc./Dip.Eng.	12.0 courses	
Dip.Eng.	10.0 courses	

The only exception to this is when the student has earned the equivalent of five (5.0) credits at Centre international d'etudes francaises (C.I.D.E.F.) de l'Universit  catholique de l'ouest, Angers, France; and from exchange programs with which Saint Mary's University has entered into formal agreements.

c. No distinctions are awarded in graduate, education, and certificate programs.

30. University Medals

At each Spring Convocation the following are presented:

a. **Governor General's Gold and Silver Academic Medals**
These medals are awarded annually to the graduate (gold) and the undergraduate (silver) deemed to be the top candidates at their respective levels of study.

b. Faculty and Division Medals

In the Faculties of Arts, Science, and Commerce, and in the Division of Engineering, medals are awarded to the undergraduate students with the highest cumulative quality point average. Medals are also presented to the students with the highest cumulative quality point averages in the M.A.(IDS); M.Sc.(Applied Psychology); M.B.A., and E.M.B.A. graduate programs.

Notes :

(i) In the case of undergraduate degrees and diplomas, the cumulative quality point averages will be calculated on the same basis as that for determining distinctions (see Academic Regulation 29). In the case of a tie, Senate will determine the recipient of the medal. In the case of graduate degrees, students' entire graduate academic records will be considered.

(ii) Students who graduate at Fall Convocation will be considered for medals at the next Spring Convocation.

31. Dean's Lists for Undergraduate Programs

Saint Mary's University recognizes students of high academic standing by placing them on the Dean's List. There are two routes by which students may qualify for placement on the Dean's List :

a. At the end of each academic year (i.e., on or about 1 May), full-time students whose quality point average indicates high academic achievement will be placed on the Dean's List and have that achievement recorded on their official academic records. To qualify for this recognition, students must have taken at least five (5.0) courses during that academic year, have achieved a minimum quality point average of 3.67, and received no "F" grades. In instances where Saint Mary's has authorized a student to enrol in a course(s) on a Letter of Permission which, when counted with courses taken at Saint Mary's in one academic year, totals at least five (5.0) and which gives the required minimum quality point average, students are invited to apply officially for placement on the Dean's List. Because the Student Information System (SIS) cannot easily identify these cases, a formal application form is required. These are available from the Registrar's Office.

b. (i) For students registered in less than five (5.0) courses in an academic year to qualify for placement on the Dean's List, they must have taken and completed overall at least five (5.0) courses. They must have achieved a minimum quality point average of 3.67 and received no "F" grades on these courses. After having been placed on the Dean's List, these students must take at least five (5.0) additional courses to qualify again for placement on the Dean's List. Placement on the Dean's List will be assessed at the end of each academic year (i.e., on or about 1 May) and recorded on students' official academic records.

(ii) Because the Student Information System cannot easily identify those who qualify for placement on the Dean's List under Academic Regulation 31b(i) above, only those students must apply for placement on the Dean's List. Application forms are available from the Registrar's Office and can only be filed after final marks have been processed and officially received by the students.

32. Students' Academic Records and Transcripts

a. Students' academic records, including their official University files, are the property of the University. Access to those records and release of information from them will be governed by the University's policies and by the laws of the province and the country. As the University is committed to the integrity of its student records, students are required to provide, on their Application for Admission, their complete legal name. Any requests to change that name, by means of alteration, deletion, substitution or addition, must be made in writing to the Registrar and accompanied by appropriate supporting documentation. The University's official policy on this subject is contained in the pamphlet entitled, "Policy Regarding the Release of Information about Students". Copies are available from the Registrar.

b. Students' transcripts of records are privileged information and that end will not be released by the Registrar to those outside the University without the prior written permission of the students. As required by their appointment, academic administrators within the University have access to students' complete academic records.

c. To request a transcript, students must complete the appropriate form obtainable from the Registrar or mail or fax a letter of request to the Records Office. It is not possible to accept a transcript request over the telephone. Transcript requests are processed strictly in the order in which they are received. Although the normal processing time for both official and unofficial transcripts is the same and is approximately ten working days,

additional time will be required at peak periods. Commencing in the spring of 1998, a pilot project involving an express system of processing transcripts is expected to be launched. Further information as to timeframes and costs is available on request. Transcripts include the following information :

(i) Faculty, program, major, area of concentration, minor, and/or honors;

(ii) advanced standing and/or transfer credits;

(iii) grades (failing as well as passing) in respect of all academic work attempted while registered at Saint Mary's.

d. Where appropriate, reference is also made to :

(i) placement and continuance on, and removal of, academic probation;

(ii) requirement to withdraw for academic weakness, or for non-academic (i.e., disciplinary) reasons;

(iii) distinctions and scholarships, including placement on the Dean's List.

e. The cost is \$5.00 for each copy which must be received before the transcript is issued. Official transcripts are those forwarded directly from the Registrar's Office to an official third party. If detailed course descriptions are also required, there will be an additional fee of \$1.00 per description. Students whose accounts are in arrears will be denied transcripts until the debt is cleared.

f. Upon prepayment, the University is prepared to fax a transcript which has been ordered in the official manner. Students are advised to check beforehand with the receiving institution to ensure that a transcript received by fax will be acceptable. The prepaid fees for faxing a transcript are : \$7.00 — Halifax Metropolitan Area; \$10.00 — elsewhere in Canada; and \$20.00 — outside of Canada. Transcripts can also be forwarded by courier if the requisite fee has been prepaid and complete instructions have been provided. Transcripts will be faxed or couriered only after the requisite fees have been received and processed at the University.

g. While the University takes every reasonable precaution to ensure the confidentiality of student records, students should be aware that the University is connected to a number of external electronic systems, and a number of academic and administrative offices have access, at least on a display basis, to the Student Information System. Copies of the "Policy Regarding the Release of Information about Students", as approved by Senate in April 1994, are available from the Registrar.

33. Safety and Responsibility in Officially-Sanctioned University Activities

Saint Mary's University has policies on the safety and responsibility of students in laboratories, on field courses/trips, in exchange programs/courses, and involved in other university-sanctioned activities. Copies of those policies are available through the Offices of the Deans of the Faculties, the Office of the Safety Coordinator, and the Office of the Director of International Activities. In courses where a safety policy is particularly relevant because of the special nature of the course, or because of the place of study, instructors will make it known to students in writing at the first class, or in the case of study programs outside Nova Scotia, before the program begins.

Students undertaking sanctioned international activities are required to follow the short series of procedures which the University has identified as being compulsory prior to a student being involved in that international activity. These procedures include a pre-departure briefing(s); the signing of a liability waiver form; and registration as appropriate to the activity. Students are advised that adequate notice (6-12 weeks) is frequently needed, particularly in those instances where visas will be required for the international travel. Additional information can be obtained from the International Activities Office, located in The Oaks, 5920 Gorsebrook Avenue, adjacent to the University campus.

Registration

This subsection is indexed for easy reference:

1. Procedures	26
2. Automated Registration in August	26
3. Late Registration	26
4. Change of Registration: Courses, Labs, and Recitations	26
5. Change of Registration: Biographical Information	26
6. Registration in Dual Degree Programs	26
7. Registration in Directed Studies/Special Topics/ Reading Courses	26
8. Alterations in Timetable	26
9. Cancellation of Courses	26
10. Addresses	26
11. Identification Cards	26
12. Special Hours for Registrar's/Records Office	26
13. World Wide Web	26

1. Procedures

Registration procedures are the responsibility of the Registrar and will be made known to students, instructors and administrators in the official *Registration Book* published annually, approximately mid to late July.

2. Automated Registration in August

The procedures by which students register will be announced in the *1998 Registration Book*. Basically it will consist of regular registration exclusively by mail (or fax) in late July to early August. This will be followed in late August by a change of registration period conducted exclusively in person on campus. Students are expected to have completed their registration prior to the beginning of classes which, for 1998, is on Wednesday, 9 September.

3. Late Registration

The University strongly discourages students from registering late. In very exceptional circumstances and providing the Dean of the student's Faculty concurs, a student may register late in whatever courses, sections of courses, labs, and recitations still having seats remaining in them upon payment of a late registration fee. Special forms, available only from the Deans and Associate Deans and valid only for twenty-four hours from the time of authorization, must be obtained before a student can proceed with Late Registration.

4. Change of Registration: Courses, Labs, and Recitations

The *1998 Registration Book* contains detailed information on the timetable and procedures for this process.

5. Change of Registration: Biographical Information

In addition to changes of courses, labs, and recitations, change of registration also consists of maintaining the accuracy of biographical information, i.e., addresses, telephone numbers, name, and application for graduation. Only students can initiate these changes; only the Registrar can officially process these changes. Changes made in any other way, formally or informally, are not honored.

6. Registration in Dual Degree Programs

Students are advised that if they are registered in a dual degree program, or registered for a degree and a certificate and/or diploma, and graduate with only one of these qualifications, they are assumed to have discontinued the second program. To reactivate their status, students must reapply for admission and qualify for the second program with the number of credits specified for that specific program.

7. Registration in Directed Studies/Special Topics/Reading Courses

In order for students to register for such a course(s), it is necessary for information to have already been received and processed in the Registrar's/Records Office with respect to the precise course number (and section number, if applicable), and also the faculty member who will be responsible for the course. If you are planning

to register for such a course during the 1998-99 academic year, please ensure that you have made the necessary arrangements with the faculty member and that the Chairperson of the Department in which the course is offered has made this information available in writing to the Associate Registrar. Until this information has been received and processed, registration in that course cannot be undertaken. Attention to this detail will facilitate registration for all concerned.

8. Alterations in Timetable

The University reserves the right to change the times and the instructor(s) of a course from those advertised in the official Timetable.

9. Cancellation of Courses

If the number of students registered for a course is insufficient to warrant being offered, that course may be cancelled by the Dean of the Faculty. Other circumstances may also require the cancellation of a course or a section thereof by the Dean of the Faculty.

10. Addresses

During the academic year, all communications are mailed to local addresses. Therefore students are urged to keep their up-to-date in the Registrar's Office. During the summer months, communications are normally sent to the students' permanent addresses unless an alternate address has been filed with the Registrar by the advertised deadlines. Further details are available in the pamphlet entitled "Your Address and the Registrar's/Records Office". Copies can be obtained at the Registrar's Office (MM134).

11. Identification Cards

At the time of first registration, students are required to purchase an I.D. card at a cost of \$5.00. This card is issued upon presentation of the Registration Receipt. These I.D. cards provide students with an official University identification which can be required for the writing of examinations and tests. (See above Academic Regulation 8e.) These cards also serve as Library cards, permit computer terminal use, allow access to The Tower (Fitness and Recreation Centre), and enable students to qualify for discounts at some local businesses.

Each subsequent year I.D. cards are validated during registration. There is no charge for validation. A replacement card costing \$10.00 for lost or damaged cards will be issued with proof of valid registration.

Students who have not received their I.D. card during registration can obtain one at the Library.

12. Special Hours for Registrar's/Records Office

Students are advised that during the processes of registration, the Registrar's Office itself is not always open, as all key personnel will be assigned to work the registration system in other physical locations. At other times, this Office may have to close for short periods of time in order to accommodate the processing of forms and/or in compliance with the terms of employment for unionized personnel working in this administrative unit. Throughout the year when classes are on, this office is open on Monday and Tuesday nights until 6:00 p.m. The Office normally does not close at lunch hour. Special hours of operation also apply on Convocation Days.

13. The World Wide Web: www.stmarys.ca/registrar

The Registrar's Office is continuing its World Wide Web development. A Registration Home Page came on line in the summer of 1996, containing information on Registration — the How, When, and Why. You can also access the 1997-98 and 1998-99 *Academic Calendar*, course descriptions, program requirements, and the latest tuition information along with Orientation 1998 functions, dates, and times, once this has been organized. The academic timetable is also available from this source. Students are strongly encouraged to use this to obtain up-to-date information.

In the fall of 1997, the Secure Access to University Restricted Network (S.A.T.U.R.N.) was launched. With a PIN (available on a sign-out basis from the Registrar's Office), students can access such data items as their own courses, examination schedules, and grades (for the current academic session).

Further options are being developed continuously.

**Faculties
and
Programs**

Section

3

This section is indexed for easy reference:

Undergraduate Programs

Arts	
Undergraduate Degree Requirements	28
Co-operative Education Programs	30
Certificate Programs:	
Chinese Studies	30
Criminology	30
Japanese Studies	30
Dual Bachelor Degree Programs	31
Commerce	
Undergraduate Degree Requirements	31
Co-operative Education Programs	35
Dual Bachelor Degree Programs	36
Science	
Undergraduate Degree Requirements	36
Dual Bachelor Degree Programs	38
Co-operative Education Programs	39
Diploma in Engineering	40
Education	41
Educational Exchange Programs for National and International Study	41
Pre-Professional Programs	42

Graduate Programs

General Requirements	43
Arts	
Master of Arts in Atlantic Canada Studies	46
Master of Arts in Criminology	47
Master of Arts in History	48
Master of Arts in International Development Studies	48
Master of Arts in Philosophy	50
Master of Arts in Women's Studies	50
Graduate Diploma in Criminology	51
Graduate Diploma in International Development Studies	52
Graduate Courses in Geography	53
Commerce	
Executive Master of Business Administration	53
Master of Business Administration	54
MBA Accounting Specialization	
Co-operative Education Program	55
MBA Fiscal and Financial Studies Specialization	56
MBA Human Resource Management Specialization	56
MBA International Development Management Specialization	56
MBA Small Business and Entrepreneurship Specialization	57
Doctor of Philosophy in Management Studies	57
Science	
Master of Science in Astronomy	59
Master of Science in Applied Psychology	60
Education	
Master of Arts in Education	61
Master of Education	61

Faculty of Arts

Dr. Michael J. Larsen, Dean
Dr. Donald J. Naulls, Associate Dean

General Information

The Faculty of Arts offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Arts (Advanced Major), Bachelor of Arts (Honors), and Master of Arts. The last of these is available in Atlantic Canada Studies, Criminology, History, International Development Studies, and Philosophy. In addition, undergraduate certificate programs are offered in Chinese Studies; also in Japanese Studies. At the graduate level programs are offered leading to a Graduate Diploma in Criminology; also in International Development Studies.

The primary purpose of the Bachelor of Arts program is to provide a sound basic education in the liberal arts, combined with a study in some depth in at least one subject or other area of concentration. The Bachelor of Arts (Advanced Major) offers both depth and diversity, and students should seriously consider this option. The honors program is designed for students of above-average ability, especially for those who intend to proceed to graduate work or who seek a professional career in the area of the honors subject(s). It requires greater specialization, and a higher level of performance, than the ordinary Bachelor of Arts program, and includes courses specially designed for honors students.

Proficiency in English

For the Bachelor's degree, students are expected to be able to express themselves clearly and cogently in the English language. To this end, instructors in all subjects attach great importance to clarity of expression and to the capacity to sustain a coherent argument (as well, of course, as to substance and relevance) in assessing written work. Students who are deficient in this area are therefore strongly advised to take immediate steps to remedy that deficiency, and in particular to use the compulsory courses in English to maximum advantage. Otherwise, however industrious they may be, and however extensive their knowledge, they may have difficulty in accumulating sufficiently high grades to qualify for graduation.

In a nation that is officially bilingual it should be unnecessary to point out the added advantage of acquiring a working knowledge of the French language.

Although the time required for study and review will vary from course to course, students should expect to devote a total of nine hours per course per week (including class periods and private study). Normally this will mean spending about two hours of private study time for each hour of class time. Term papers and lab exercises may require additional time. Students should note that some professors may include class attendance in their course grading scheme.

Faculty of Arts — Undergraduate Programs

Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with a Major or Advanced Major

Summary of Requirements for a Bachelor of Arts Degree with a Major or Advanced Major

- (1) Total number of credits required: 15.0 for a major (see below — Arts regulation 1); 20.0 for an advanced major (see below — Arts regulation 1)
- (2) 300-level or higher Arts credits required: 8.0 for a major; 11.0 for an advanced major
- (3) General Arts credits requirements: 5.0 (see below — Arts regulation 3)
- (4) Credits required for major: 6.0 — 8.0 (see below — Arts regulations 4 and 5; also departmental/subject area requirements, found in Section 5)
- (5) Cumulative quality point average for major: a minimum of 2.00 (see below — Arts regulation 7; also departmental/subject area requirements, found in Section 5)
- (6) Cumulative quality point average for graduation: a minimum of 1.50 [see academic regulation 7c(ii)]

1. Subject to the regulations set forth in this *Calendar*, for the Bachelor of Arts degree students must complete the equivalent of fifteen (15.0) credits for a major; twenty (20.0) for an advanced major, with a minimum of eight (8.0) credits in recognized Arts subjects at the 300 level or higher for a major; eleven (11.0) for an advanced major. Courses which begin with zero (0) are designed to prepare students for entry level course work and will not be credited toward any degree, diploma, or certificate.

2. During the regular academic year, a full-time student will normally take five (5.0) credits. In exceptional circumstances, students with a minimum quality point average of 3.00 in the previous year of full-time study may, at the discretion of the Dean, be permitted to take a sixth credit.

3. Students must complete:

a. English 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2) or, at the discretion of the Chairperson of the English Department, an alternative credit in English;

b. the equivalent of one (1.0) credit from the following:

Philosophy 200 (Basic Logic) (No other Philosophy course satisfies this requirement.)
or Mathematics
or a language other than English
or a natural science (except Psychology);

c. the equivalent of one (1.0) credit from among the remaining humanities (Classics, History, Philosophy other than PHI 200.0, and Religious Studies); and

d. the equivalent of one (1.0) credit in at least two of the following social sciences: Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Political Science, Psychology, and Sociology.

Full-time students must attempt to fulfill these requirements in their first year. It is hoped that they will thereby be introduced to the basic skills required for university study, and be exposed at the introductory level to a variety of disciplines. Students with special interests can, with the Dean's permission, fulfil some of these in their second year.

4. Not later than the beginning of Year 2, students must declare the particular subject(s) in which they wish to major, or alternative areas of concentration. The following are recognized as Arts subjects in which it is possible to major: Anthropology, Classics, Criminology, Economics, English, French, Geography, German, History, Irish Studies, Mathematics, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Religious Studies, Sociology and Spanish. In addition, Asian Studies, Atlantic Canada Studies, International Development Studies, and Women's Studies are four areas of concentration which are formally organized. Details are available from the individual program coordinators. Alternative areas, tailored to the needs and interests of particular students, may be devised and approved by the Dean of the Faculty. Once major subjects or areas of concentration have been declared, students' programs must be approved annually and supervised by the departments/subject areas in which they are majoring or by the persons responsible for the areas of concentration. While a subsequent change of major subjects or areas of concentration is possible, students are advised that such a change may necessitate additional courses in order to meet graduation requirements. The regulations governing the major program will be those in effect at the time of declaration of the major. Students are strongly encouraged to declare their major prior to 1 May.

5. In addition to satisfying requirement 3, students must complete the equivalent of not fewer than six (6.0) credits in the subject of the major or in the chosen area of concentration; but may count among these six any relevant course(s) taken in fulfillment of requirement 3. Not fewer than four (4.0) of the six (6.0) credits must be at the 300 level or above. No department may require more than eight (8.0) credits in the major subject.

6. Within the limits imposed by these regulations, students may count towards a Bachelor of Arts degree, the equivalent of up to three (3.0) credits from outside the range of recognized Arts subjects as specified in requirement 4. The Dean of the Faculty may authorize an extension of this upper limit to meet special program requirements or where there are sound academic reasons for doing so.

Students registered in the Faculty of Arts should note that certain course offerings in the Faculty of Commerce are acceptable as Arts credits. These are MSC 205.1(.2); MSC 206.1(.2); MSC 207.1(.2); and MSC 225.1(.2). Other Commerce (also Science and Education) courses to a maximum of 3.0 may be taken in a Bachelor of Arts program but they cannot be counted as Arts credits.

7. In order to have major subjects or areas of concentration formally entered upon their records, students must have maintained a minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.00 (or an average grade of C) in the courses specified in requirement 5, and must have fulfilled any additional requirements specified by their departments or areas of concentration. Students who fail to achieve this average may, provided that they fulfil all other requirements, graduate as non-majors.

8. Students have the option of declaring minor fields in addition to major ones. To satisfy the requirements for a minor they must complete at least four (4.0) credits [at least five (5.0) credits in Psychology] in that particular subject or area of concentration. At least two (2.0) of these credits must be at the 300 level or above. For more specific departmental requirements, consult the departmental statements in Section 5 of the *Calendar*.

Commencing with the 1997-98 academic year, students in the Faculty of Arts will be permitted to declare a minor in a subject taught in the Faculty of Commerce or Faculty of Science from those academic units which currently offer this program option. The specific requirements for minor programs will be those set forth by the host academic unit and that while students may take a minor in another faculty, they must fulfil the requirements of the degree in which they are registered, including officially declaring and fulfilling the requirements for a major or honors (or in the case of Science, a concentration). Students are advised that majors, honors, and minors in non-Arts subjects may result in more courses being required than the normal minimum stipulated for a Bachelor of Arts degree.

Commencing with the 1997-98 academic year, a new minor in the Faculty of Commerce will be available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree. This consists of the equivalent of five (5.0) credits, namely:

- ACC 241.1(.2) Introductory Accounting — Part I
- ACC 242.1(.2) Introductory Accounting — Part II
- CML 201.1(.2) Legal Aspects of Business — Part I
- COM 293.1(.2) Managerial Communications
- MGT 281.1(.2) Introduction to Business Management
- MGT 383.1(.2) Organizational Behavior I
- MKT 270.1(.2) Introduction to Marketing
- MSC 225.1(.2) Introduction to Computers
- 1.0 credit of electives in Commerce subjects

The regular "Declaration of Major/Minor/Concentration" form is to be used to declare a minor. Students must fulfil all requirements for any minor(s) which they officially declared in order to qualify for graduation, or officially (i.e., in writing) withdraw their declaration of a minor(s).

9. It is also possible to declare a double major, in which case the students must fulfil both faculty and departmental requirements in respect of each of the subjects declared. In some cases this may not be possible without exceeding the total number of credits normally required for graduation; but the Dean, with the approval of the appropriate departmental Chairpersons, may reduce these requirements in the light of a student's overall record.

10. In conformity with academic regulation 7c(i) students must achieve a minimum cumulative quality point average of 1.50 in order to qualify for graduation.

11. Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts — Honors

a. The Faculty of Arts offers honors programs in Anthropology, Atlantic Canada Studies, Asian Studies, Economics, English, Geography, History, International Development Studies, Mathematics, French, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Religious Studies, and Sociology. It is also possible to take double honors in any two of these subjects.

b. The following represent the minimum requirements for admission to, continuance in, and graduation from an honors program in Arts. For information about specific program requirements (which in some cases exceed these minimum requirements) consult the appropriate departmental and subject area statements.

12. Admission Requirements for Honors Program

a. Normally, after having taken at least three (3.0) credits in the discipline, or in certain cases at the conclusion of their second university year, students should make application for admission to the honors program on the special form obtainable from the Registrar.

b. The normal prerequisite for honors is a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00. Students, however, will be assessed on the basis of their overall academic record.

13. Requirements for Continuance in and for Graduation with Honors

a. Students must earn twenty (20.0) credits.

b. To continue in the program, students must achieve a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00.

c. To graduate, students must achieve a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00.

d. Students must complete not fewer than ten (10.0) credits in the honors subject, of which eight (8.0) must be at the 300 level or above. Each year the students' programs must have the approval of the Chairperson of the department who may permit the substitution of up to two (2.0) credits from a related subject area as part of the ten (10.0) credits required.

e. In the courses presented to satisfy 13d, students must have a minimum quality point average of 3.00 with grades of B or higher in at least eight (8.0) credits and no grade lower than C (2.00).

14. Requirements for Graduation with Double Honors

a. For a double honors degree, students must complete not fewer than seven (7.0) credits in each of two honors subjects. At least ten (10.0) of these credits must be at the 300 level or above, including a minimum of four (4.0) in each subject. Each year, the students' programs must have the approval of the Chairpersons of both departments involved.

b. To continue in the program, students must achieve a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00.

c. To graduate, students must achieve a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00.

d. In the courses presented to satisfy 14a, students must have a minimum quality point average of 3.00 with grades of B or higher in at least eleven (11.0) credits, and no grade lower than C (2.00).

15. Additional Requirements for Graduation with Honors and Double Honors

For honors, students must complete the requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree as outlined in the *Calendar* (see no. 3), and any additional requirements of the relevant department(s)/subject area(s).

16. Students who fail to meet the requirements for an honors degree but who otherwise meet the requirements for the general degree, on formal application, should be awarded the general degree.

17. In addition to the overall quality point average noted in 13 above, every student in honors must attain a minimum quality point average of 3.00 in the honors subject(s), with grades of C in no more than two (2.0) credits, and no grade lower than C, in the same subject(s).

16. Co-operative Education Programs

At the present time, the Department of Geography and Sociology have temporarily suspended offering their Co-operative Education programs

Certificate of Chinese Studies (CHS)

Canada is an integral part of the Pacific Rim, an area of rapid economic and political change. This certificate program in Chinese Studies is designed to provide linguistic, cultural and practical knowledge to persons interested in studying about or working in China. The program consists of four (4.0) credits. It is intended for undergraduate students, persons already holding degrees in any discipline, and mature students with relevant work experience.

Admission

The Certificate of Chinese Studies requires a formal application for admission. The official approval of the Asian Studies Coordinator is a prerequisite for admission to the program. Students majoring in Asian Studies at Saint Mary's University are not eligible for this program.

A student of the program must complete at least three (3.0) credits at Saint Mary's University. Relevant academic courses, work experience and linguistic capability may be considered for credit. Applicants should submit a resume of relevant work experience, official university transcripts and any other relevant documentation.

Program Courses

This program consists of two (2.0) required credits and a number of optional credits. All students are required to take Chinese 100.0 (Introductory Modern Chinese) and Chinese 200.0 (Intermediate Modern Chinese). Students must also select two (2.0) optional credits in at least two different disciplines from the following courses:

ANT 326.1(.2); ASN 300.1(.2); ASN 310.1(.2); ASN 450.0; HIS 323.0; HIS 342.0; HIS 396.1(.2); REL 327.1(.2); REL 345.1(.2).

At least two (2.0) credits must be at the 300 level or above.

Detailed descriptions are found under Departmental listing. Not all courses will be offered each year.

Requirements for Graduation

Students are encouraged to complete the program within five years. A minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.00 in the Certificate of Chinese Studies is required. Students who have completed all the courses without being officially admitted to the program will not be accredited.

Criminology Certificate Program (CRM)

Note: Effective 1 September 1997, no new students are being accepted into the Criminology Certificate Program. Students interested in pursuing criminology as an area of study should consult the Department of Sociology entry in this *Calendar*. Effective 1 September 1998, the following course substitutions are in effect: CRM 310.1(.2) for SOC 203.1(.2); CRM 300.1(.2) and CRM 301.1(.2) for SOC 303.0; CRM 303.1(.2) and CRM 304.1(.2) for SOC 307.0.

Certificate of Japanese Studies (JPS)

Canada is an integral part of the Pacific Rim, an area of rapid economic and political change. This certificate program in Japanese Studies is designed to provide linguistic, cultural and practical knowledge to persons interested in studying about or working in Japan. The program consists of four (4.0) credits. It is intended for undergraduate students, persons already holding degrees in any discipline, and mature students with relevant work experience.

Admission

The Certificate of Japanese Studies requires a formal application for admission. The official approval of the Asian Studies Coordinator is a prerequisite for admission to the program. Students majoring in Asian Studies at Saint Mary's University are not eligible for this program.

A student of the program must complete at least three (3.0) credits at Saint Mary's University. Relevant academic courses, work experience and linguistic capability may be considered for credit. Applicants should submit a resume of relevant work experience, official university transcripts and any other relevant documentation.

Program Courses

This program consists of two (2.0) required credits and a number of optional credits. All students are required to take Japanese 100.0 (Introductory Japanese) and Japanese 200.0 (Intermediate Japanese). Students must also select two (2.0) optional credits in at least two different disciplines from the following courses:

ANT 326.1(.2); ANT 327.1(.2); ASN 300.1(.2); ASN 302.1(.2); ASN 303.1(.2); ASN 410.1(.2); GPY 360.1(.2); HIS 324.0; HIS 392.0; HIS 396.1(.2); REL 327.1(.2); REL 340.1(.2).

At least two (2.0) credits must be at the 300 level or above. Detailed descriptions are found under Departmental listing. Not all courses will be offered each year.

Requirements for Graduation

Students are encouraged to complete the program within five years. A minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.00 in the Certificate of Japanese Studies is required. Students who have completed all the courses without being officially admitted to the program will not be accredited.

Dual Bachelor Degree Programs

Since it is possible to pursue two bachelor degrees from Saint Mary's University, students may desire to arrange their courses so as to obtain a bachelor degree in any two of the following three Faculties — Arts, Science, or Commerce.

While the total time required is somewhat longer, such dual degree programs are quite feasible. In essence, students have to fulfil the degree requirements of each faculty with respect to required courses. Courses which are common to both degree programs and electives can be counted toward both degree programs.

Students who contemplate pursuing any dual degree program should consult with the Deans of both Faculties before embarking on their program of study.

If a student opts to graduate after completing only one of the degree programs, and subsequently wishes to complete the second program, the requirements are those for a second undergraduate degree as stated in academic regulation 24.

Information concerning the Faculty of Arts programs at the graduate level is found later in this Calendar.

3

The Frank H. Sobey Faculty of Commerce

Dr. Paul Dixon, Dean
Dr. Lloyd Rieber, Associate Dean

General Information

In August 1992, the University paid tribute to one of Canada's premier business leaders by naming its Faculty of Commerce in honor of the late Frank H. Sobey, who founded Empire Company Limited, Stellarton, Nova Scotia. Its holdings include Sobey's Stores, Atlantic Shopping Centres, Empire Theatres, Lawton's Drug Stores, as well as extensive investments both nationally and internationally.

The Faculty of Commerce offers programs of study leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Commerce (Honors) in Economics, and Master of Business Administration (including Executive Master of Business Administration). The purpose of these programs is to prepare students for meaningful careers in business and government.

Selected undergraduate and graduate programs have a Co-operative Education option. All programs, except the Executive Master of Business Administration, can be completed on a part-time basis involving evening and summer study. A certificate program is offered in Human Resources, with a Management option (HRM) or a Psychology option (HRP). See Section 4 of this Calendar for further information.

The bachelor degree programs couple a broad educational foundation in English, Mathematics and other Arts and Science subjects with the study of a common body of business and economic knowledge. Students have the opportunity to attain an appropriate degree of specialized expertise in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Management, Marketing, Computing and Information Systems, Global Business Management, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Small Business and Entrepreneurship, and Computing Science and Business Administration. The last two programs may include a Co-operative Education component.

The Master of Business Administration program encompasses a common body of business and economic knowledge and advanced study in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Management, Management Science and Marketing. In addition to the generalist program, concentrations exist in Professional Accounting (Co-operative Education), Human Resource Management, Financial and Fiscal Studies, Small Business and Entrepreneurship, and International Development Management. An Executive Master of Business Administration program is available to qualified middle and senior managers.

Faculty of Commerce — Undergraduate Programs

Bachelor of Commerce

The following requirements apply to all entering Commerce students.

1. a. The Bachelor of Commerce program consists of twenty (20.0) credits beyond Nova Scotia Grade 12 (or equivalent). Students lacking the equivalent of Nova Scotia Grade 12 may be required to complete additional courses as specified by the Dean. Courses beginning with zero (0) are designated preparatory and will not be credited toward any degree, diploma or certificate.
- b. Nova Scotia Community College (NSCC) students who have completed the Business Information and Technology (BIT) certificate and been granted admission to the Faculty of Commerce may be granted 2.5 advanced standing credits as follows:

MGT 281.1(.2)
MSC 225.1(.2)
ACC 241.1(.2)
COM 293.1(.2)
0.5 credit free elective

To receive these credits, NSCC students must complete the entire BIT program. No credit will be transferred for individual courses in the BIT certificate.

An additional 2.5 advanced standing credits may be granted NSCC students who have completed selected diploma programs in addition to the BIT, as follows:

Banking & Financial

Management	Accounting	Investment Management
MGT 383.1(.2)	MGT 383.1(.2)	MGT 383.1(.2)
MKT 270.1(.2)	ACC 242.1(.2)	ECO 201.1(.2)
ECO 202.1(.2)	ECO 202.1(.2)	ECO 202.1(.2)
1.0 credits free electives	1.0 credits free electives	1.0 credits free electives

Business Administration :

General	Accounting	Marketing
MGT 383.1(.2)	MGT 383.1(.2)	MGT 383.1(.2)
ACC 242.1(.2)	ACC 242.1(.2)	MKT 270.1(.2)
ECO 201.1(.2)	1.5 credits free electives	ECO 201.1(.2)
ECO 202.1(.2)		ECO 202.1(.2)
0.5 credits free electives		0.5 credits free electives

To receive this credit, NSCC students must complete the entire diploma program. No credit will be transferred for individual courses in any diploma program.

To receive a Saint Mary's University Bachelor of Commerce, transfer students must complete all requirements for the degree as stipulated in this *Academic Calendar*.

- In conformity with academic regulation 7c(i) students must achieve a minimum cumulative quality point average of 1.60 in order to qualify for graduation. Co-operative Education students must attain a minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.50 and Honors students require a minimum average of 3.00.
- During the regular academic year a full time student will normally take the equivalent of five (5.0) credits. (See academic regulation 1.)
- For the degree of Bachelor of Commerce, each student is required to complete successfully the courses listed in regulation 6 below in Year 1 and Year 2. Students are expected to select a major at the end of Year 2. Requirements for Year 3 and Year 4 depend upon the major selected. Courses for each major are given in regulation 7. Credit value of each course is indicated in parenthesis after the course number. They are arranged by year as a guide to students in preparing their individual programs of study.
- EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2) are required of all students.
 - Nova Scotia Grade 12 Mathematics (or equivalent) is a prerequisite for MSC 205.1(.2) and 206.1(.2). In the event that students did not have Nova Scotia Grade 12 Mathematics on admission, they are required to take MAT 050.1(.2) and 051.1(.2) (or equivalent) prior to taking MSC 205.1(.2) and 206.1(.2). These are both preparatory courses and will not be credited toward any degree, diploma or certificate.
 - All undergraduate Commerce students are required to complete successfully at least three (3.0) elective credits offered outside of the Faculty of Commerce. Non-Commerce courses taken in lieu of Commerce courses cannot be counted as non-Commerce electives.
 - Each major has at least one and one-half (1.5) credits of free electives. A free elective may be chosen from any Faculty.

6. Requirements for Year 1 and Year 2

Students required to complete additional courses due to background deficiencies should consult the Associate Dean of Commerce for program advice. Students in the Computing Science and Business Administration major should refer to Section 5 of this *Calendar* for the recommended course sequence and all the program requirements for this major.

Year 1

MSC 205.1(.2)	Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Commerce I
MSC 206.1(.2)	Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Commerce II
MGT 281.1(.2)	Introduction to Business Management
MSC 225.1(.2)	Introduction to Computers
ECO 201.1(.2)	Principles of Economics: Micro
ECO 202.1(.2)	Principles of Economics: Macro
EGL 201.1(.2)	English Composition
EGL 202.1(.2)	An Introduction to Literature
One (1.0) non-Commerce elective	

Year 2

MSC 207.1(.2)	Introductory Statistics for Commerce
ACC 241.1(.2)	Introductory Accounting I
ACC 242.1(.2)	Introductory Accounting II
MKT 270.1(.2)	Introduction to Marketing
MGT 383.1(.2)	Organizational Behavior I

MGT 384.1(.2)	Organizational Behavior II
CML 201.1(.2)	Legal Aspects of Business — Part I
COM-293.1(.2)	Managerial Communications
One (1.0) Economics elective	— see note below

Note: It is recommended that students wishing to major in Economics take ECO 300.1(.2) and ECO 301.1(.2). Other Commerce students may take one or both of these courses or another credit (1.0) in Economics [except ECO 317.1(.2)] for which they have the necessary prerequisites.

7. Requirements for Year 3 and Year 4

Students are also required to complete a major in Accounting, Computing and Information Systems, Economics, Computing Science and Business Administration, Finance, Global Business Management, Management, Marketing, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, General Business Studies, or Small Business and Entrepreneurship. Students wishing to apply for the Computing Science and Business Administration major should apply to the Director of the joint program no later than the end of Year 1. Those wishing entry to the Small Business and Entrepreneurship major, with the co-op option, must apply to the Dean of Commerce no later than the end of the first semester of Year 2. For other majors (i.e., Accounting, Computing and Information Systems, Economics, Global Business Management, Management, Human Resource Management, Marketing, and General Studies) students are expected to choose a major by the end of Year 2. Further details on the required courses for these majors can be found in Section 5, Description of Courses, in this *Calendar*.

The Year 3 and Year 4 requirements are listed below by major and programs where applicable.

a. Accounting Major**Year 3**

ACC 323.1(.2)	Information Systems I
ACC 332.1(.2)	Planning and Control
ACC 334.1(.2)	Cost Accounting
ACC 341.1(.2)	Intermediate Financial Accounting I
ACC 342.1(.2)	Intermediate Financial Accounting II
ACC 345.1(.2)	Financial Accounting Theory
FIN 360.1(.2)	Business Finance I
FIN 361.1(.2)	Business Finance II
One (1.0) free elective	

Year 4

ACC 455.1(.2)	Financial Accounting Seminar
or	
ACC 470.1(.2)	Management Accounting Seminar
One (1.0) Accounting elective	— see note (i) below
MGT 489.1(.2)	Strategic Management
Two (2.0) non-Commerce electives	
One (1.0) free elective	— see note (ii) below

Notes:

- MSC 324.1(.2), MSC 326.1(.2), or MSC 335.1(.2) satisfies this requirement.
- CML 202.1(.2) is normally required by professional accounting associations.

b. Economics Major**Year 3**

ACC 332.1(.2)	Planning and Control
ECO 300.1(.2)	Intermediate Microeconomic Theory I — see note below
ECO 301.1(.2)	Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory I — see note below
ECO 400.1(.2)	Advanced Microeconomic Theory
or	
ECO 401.1(.2)	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
FIN 360.1(.2)	Business Finance I
FIN 361.1(.2)	Business Finance II
One (1.0) humanities or language elective	[Classics, History, Philosophy (except PHI 200.0), Religious Studies, English, or Modern Languages]
One (1.0) free elective	

Year 4

One of ECO 306.1(.2), 310.1(.2), 312.1(.2), 315.1(.2), 323.1(.2), 406.1(.2), or 412.1(.2)

One-half (0.5) Economics elective at 400 level

One-half (0.5) Economics elective at 300 level or above

MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management

One (1.0) social science (excluding Economics) elective [Anthropology, Geography, Political Science, Sociology, or Psychology]

Two (2.0) free electives

Note: It is recommended that students planning to major in Economics take ECO 300.1(.2) and 301.1(.2) in Year 2 and defer one (1.0) credit of Economics electives to Year 3.

c. Computing and Information Systems Major**Year 3**

ACC 323.1(.2) Information System I

ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control

FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I

FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II

MSC 324.1(.2) The Use of COBOL in Data Processing

MSC 326.1(.2) Database Programming

MSC 335.1(.2) Decision Support Applications

One (1.0) non-Commerce elective

One-half (0.5) free elective

Year 4

MGT 483.1(.2) Interpersonal Behavior I

or other MGT elective approved by the Chairperson of the Department of Finance and Management Science

MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management

MSC 424.1(.2) COBOL II

MSC 425.1(.2) System Analysis and Design

MSC 426.1(.2) Computer Configurations

MSC 436.1(.2) Data Communications

One (1.0) non-Commerce elective

One (1.0) free elective

d. Finance Major**Year 3**

ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control

FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I

FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II

One-half (0.5) Commerce elective at 300 level or above

One (1.0) non-Commerce elective

Two (2.0) free electives

Year 4

FIN 463.1(.2) Financial Management

FIN 466.1(.2) Investments

MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management

One and one-half (1.5) Finance electives at 400 level [ACC 445.1(.2), ACC 480.1(.2), and ECO 407.1(.2) may be used to satisfy this requirement.]

One (1.0) non-Commerce elective

One (1.0) free elective

e. Management Major**Year 3**

ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control

FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I

FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II

MSC 317.1(.2) Management of Manufacturing Operations

or
MSC 316.1(.2) Management of Service Operations

One-half (0.5) Accounting elective

One (1.0) Marketing elective

One-half (0.5) Commerce elective

One (1.0) free elective

Year 4

MGT 385.1(.2) Human Resource Management

MGT 386.1(.2) Industrial Relations

MGT 481.1(.2) Organization Theory: Structure, Process, Analysis and Design

MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management

One-half (0.5) Finance elective

Two (2.0) non-Commerce electives

One-half (0.5) free elective

f. Marketing Major**Year 3**

ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control

FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I

FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II

MKT 376.1(.2) Consumer Behavior

MKT 378.1(.2) Marketing Research

MKT 379.1(.2) Marketing Management

One (1.0) non-Commerce elective

One (1.0) free elective

Year 4

MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management

MKT 479.1(.2) Marketing Policy

One (1.0) Marketing elective

One (1.0) non-Commerce elective

Two (2.0) free electives

g. Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations Major**Year 3**

ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control

ECO 340.1(.2) Human Resource Economics

FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I

FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II

MGT 385.1(.2) Human Resource Management

MGT 386.1(.2) Industrial Relations

One (1.0) free elective

One (1.0) free elective — see note below

Year 4

MGT 483.1(.2) Interpersonal Behavior I

MGT 485.1(.2) Wage and Salary Administration

MGT 486.1(.2) Personnel Staffing, Training and Development

MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management

Two (2.0) non-Commerce electives

One (1.0) free elective

Notes:

(I) If ECO 340.1(.2) was used to satisfy the required Economics electives in Year 2, the number of free electives is increased to one and one-half (1.5).

(II) Students who successfully complete the Human Resource major will automatically be granted the Certificate in Human Resource Management.

h. General Business Studies Major**Year 3**

ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control

FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I

FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II

One and one-half (1.5) Commerce electives at 300 level or above

One (1.0) non-Commerce elective

One (1.0) free elective

Year 4

MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management

One and one-half (1.5) Commerce electives at 300 level or above

One (1.0) non-Commerce elective

Two (2.0) free electives

i. Computing Science and Business Administration Major

For details on this program, please consult the "Computing Science and Business Administration" entry in Section 5 of this *Calendar*. A Co-operative Education option is available. Students already enrolled in the Commerce program who wish to major in Computing Science and Business Administration must apply to the Director of the joint program for admission into this program. Normally, the minimum cumulative quality point average for transfer is 3.00.

j. Small Business and Entrepreneurship Major (Co-operative Education)

The course-work content of this major may also be taken without co-op work terms (see k below).

For the Co-operative Education option, students must apply for admission to the major in January after completion of the third academic term. Final decision on admission is made at the end of the fourth academic term. Students must have a minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.50. Students will be admitted on the basis of interest, aptitude and assessed ability to combine

successfully the academic and work term requirements of the major. Admission decisions will be made on the basis of academic achievement and interviews with the departmental Co-operative Education Advisor. Co-operative Education regulations are explained later in this section.

Summer Following Year 2

COP 100.0 Work Term 1

Year 3

Fall Term

ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control
 FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I
 MGT 389.1(.2) Structuring the Start-Up
 MGT 494.1(.2) Entrepreneurship: Theories and Concepts
 One-half (0.5) free elective

Spring Term

COP 200.0 Work Term 2

Summer Term

FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II
 One (1.0) non-Commerce elective
 One (1.0) free elective

Year 4

Spring Term

MGT 380.1(.2) Family Business
 MGT 487.1(.2) Small Business Opportunities
 MGT 495.1(.2) Small Business Performance Improvement
 One (1.0) free elective

Fall Term

COP 300.0 Work Term 3

Summer Term

MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management
 One (1.0) non-Commerce elective
 One (1.0) free elective

k. Small Business and Entrepreneurship Major

Year 3

ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control
 FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I
 FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II
 MGT 389.1(.2) Structuring the Start-Up
 MGT 494.1(.2) Entrepreneurship: Theory and Concepts
 One (1.0) non-Commerce elective
 One and one-half (1.5) free electives

Year 4

MGT 380.1(.2) Family Business
 MGT 487.1(.2) Small Business Opportunities
 MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management
 MGT 495.1(.2) Small Business Performance Improvement
 One (1.0) non-Commerce elective
 Two (2.0) free electives

l. Global Business Management Major

Complete details on this major are described in the "Global Business Management" entry in Section 5 of this *Calendar*. This program is administered by the Department of Management.

Year 3

ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control
 ACC 357.1(.2) International Accounting
 FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I
 FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II
 MKT 375.1(.2) International Marketing
 One (1.0) Modern Language (except English) elective [Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, or Spanish] — see note (i) below
 One (1.0) Geographic elective — see note (ii) below
 One-half (0.5) free elective

Year 4

FIN 476.1(.2) International Finance
 MGT 488.1(.2) International Business
 MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management
 One (1.0) Modern Language (except English) elective [Chinese, French, German, Italian, Japanese, or Spanish] — see note (iii) below

One (1.0) Geographic elective — see note (iv) below
 One (1.0) International elective — see note (v) below
 One-half (0.5) free elective

Notes:

- (i) If the non-Commerce elective in Year 1 was a Modern Language, then this requirement can be replaced with one (1.0) free elective.
- (ii) One (1.0) elective must be selected from one and only one of the following regions: Africa, Americas, Asia, or Europe. Approved courses for each region are listed in the entry "Global Business Management" in Section 5 of this *Calendar*.
- (iii) Credit must be in the same language as Year 3 language credit.
- (iv) One (1.0) elective must be selected from one, and only one, of the areas (Africa, Americas, Asia, or Europe) different from the area of Year 3 Geographic credit.
- (v) One (1.0) elective must be selected from the approved list of Geographic credits or general International credits found in the "Global Business Management" entry in Section 5 of this *Calendar*. If ECO 310.1(.2), ECO 312.1(.2), ECO 315.1(.2), ECO 413.1(.2), or ECO 414.1(.2) were used to satisfy the Economics elective(s) in Year 2, the number of free electives at the 200 level or above is increased by one-half (0.5) or one (1.0) as appropriate.
- (vi) In cases where a student is fluent in two languages, other courses relevant to the major may be substituted for the language credits, with the approval of the Program Coordinator.
- (vii) Notwithstanding the course substitutions possible in (i), (v), and (vi) above, all students must complete at least three (3.0) non-Commerce electives.

Bachelor of Commerce Degree (Honors — Economics)

1. Admission Requirements

- a. Minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00 at the end of Year 2.
- b. Students must make application for admission to the Honors program on the special form obtainable from the Registrar no later than the last day of registration at the beginning of Year 3. They must obtain the approval of the Chairperson of the Economics Department and of the Dean of Commerce.

2. Requirements for Continuance and Graduation

- a. To continue in the program and to graduate, students must maintain a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00.
- b. The specific course requirements of the program are:

Year 1

MSC 205.1(.2) Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Commerce I
 *MSC 206.1(.2) Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Commerce II

MGT 281.1(.2) Introduction to Business Management
 MSC 225.1(.2) Introduction to Computers
 *ECO 201.1(.2) Principles of Economics: Micro
 *ECO 202.1(.2) Principles of Economics: Macro
 EGL 201.1(.2) English Composition
 EGL 202.1(.2) An Introduction to Literature
 One (1.0) humanities elective [Classics, History, Philosophy (except PHI 200.0), Religious Studies, English, or Modern Languages]

Year 2

*MSC 207.1(.2) Introductory Statistics for Commerce
 ACC 241.1(.2) Introductory Accounting I
 ACC 242.1(.2) Introductory Accounting II
 MKT 270.1(.2) Introduction to Marketing
 MGT 383.1(.2) Organizational Behavior I
 MGT 384.1(.2) Organizational Behavior II
 CML 201.1(.2) Legal Aspects of Business — Part I
 COM 293.1(.2) Managerial Communications
 *ECO 300.1(.2) Intermediate Microeconomic Theory I
 *ECO 301.1(.2) Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory I

Year 3

- ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control
 FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I
 FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II
 *ECO 302.1(.2) Mathematical Economics
 *ECO 303.1(.2) Intermediate Economic Statistics
 *ECO 400.1(.2) Advanced Microeconomic Theory
 *ECO 401.1(.2) Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
 *One of ECO 306.1(.2), 312.1(.2), or 406.1(.2)
 One (1.0) social science (excluding Economics) elective
 [Anthropology, Geography, Political Science, Sociology, or Psychology]

Year 4

- MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management
 *ECO 309.1(.2) Introduction to Econometrics
 *ECO 404.1(.2) Special Topics in Microeconomics
 *ECO 405.1(.2) Special Topics in Macroeconomics
 *ECO 598.1(.2) Research Seminar in Economics
 *ECO 599.1(.2) Honors Project in Economics
 *Two and one-half (2.5) Economics electives
- c. For courses marked with an asterisk (*), no grade below a C is acceptable and at least eight (8.0) credits must have a grade of B or higher.
- d. With the approval of the Chairperson of the Economics Department, a student may be permitted to substitute up to two (2.0) credits from a related subject for Year 3 and Year 4 required Economics courses.
- e. With the approval of the Chairperson of the Economics Department, a student may substitute one and a half (1.5) credits from the Department of Mathematics and Computing Science for ECO 302.1(.2), 303.1(.2), and 309.1(.2).

Minors for Students in the Faculty of Commerce or Offered by the Faculty for Non-Commerce Students

Commencing with the 1997-98 academic year, students in the Faculty of Commerce will be permitted to declare a minor in a subject taught in the Faculty of Arts or Faculty of Science from those academic units which currently offer this program option. The specific requirements for minor programs will be those set forth by the host academic unit. While students may take a minor in another faculty, they must fulfil the requirements of the degree in which they are registered, including officially declaring and fulfilling the requirements for a major or honors (or in the case of Science, a concentration).

Commencing with the 1997-98 academic year, a new minor in the Faculty of Commerce will be available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree. This minor consists of the equivalent of five (5.0) credits, namely:

- ACC 241.1(.2) Introductory Accounting — Part I
 ACC 242.1(.2) Introductory Accounting — Part II
 CML 201.1(.2) Legal Aspects of Business — Part I
 COM 293.1(.2) Managerial Communications
 MGT 281.1(.2) Introduction to Business Management
 MGT 383.1(.2) Organizational Behavior I
 MKT 270.1(.2) Introduction to Marketing
 MSC 225.1(.2) Introduction to Computers
 1.0 credit of electives in Commerce subjects

Note: This minor is not available to students pursuing a Bachelor of Commerce degree.

The regular "Declaration of Major/Minor/Concentration" form is to be used to declare a minor. Students must fulfil all requirements for any minor(s) which they officially declared in order to qualify for graduation, or officially (i.e., in writing) withdraw their declaration of a minor(s).

Bachelor of Science degree with a Double Major/Honors In Commerce and Geology

The requirements for this program are found in this section in the Faculty of Science offerings.

Co-operative Education Programs

The Faculty of Commerce offers Co-operative Education options in the Small Business and Entrepreneurship major and in the Computing Science and Business Administration major. Co-operative education is a dynamic approach to university education which integrates academic classroom studies with related practical work experiences outside the formal university environment. The principle upon which this concept is based is that learning and individual development are greatly enhanced when the concepts studied in the classroom are periodically applied, tested and observed by the students in meaningful work situations. Through this program, participating businesses have an excellent opportunity to observe and influence the education of bright enthusiastic students. They also benefit from the access gained to university faculty and expertise, while university faculty and students become aware of the concerns of business and the varied problems which they face. Ms. Mary Ellen MacEachern serves as Liaison Officer of the Co-operative Education Programs.

A "Co-operative Education" notation is entered on the parchments and academic transcripts of undergraduate students who successfully complete Co-operative Education requirements in addition to their regular degree requirements.

1. Admission Requirements for Undergraduate Co-operative Education Programs

- a. Students may be considered for admission to some Co-operative Education programs in the Faculty of Commerce after the completion of the first semester of Year 2 and will be based on the student's grades. Final decisions on admission to the program will be made at the end of the second semester.
- b. Students should make application for admission to the Co-operative Education program on a special form obtainable from the Co-operative Education Office. Students will be admitted to a Co-operative Education program on the basis of their formal academic achievement and interviews with the appropriate departmental Co-operative Education Advisor.
- c. The normal prerequisite for admission to a Co-operative Education program in a regular Bachelor of Commerce program is a minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.50 and a minimum quality point average of 3.00 in the course(s) of the student's declared major subject(s). Special requirements may apply for some majors.
- d. Students will be admitted to a Co-operative Education program on the basis of their interest, aptitude and assessed ability to combine successfully the academic requirements of a major program together with the special work term requirements of the Co-operative Education program they wish to enter.

2. Requirements for Continuance In and Graduation from a Co-operative Education Program

- a. Students must complete all of the regular requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce (see regulations 1 through 7 in the Bachelor of Commerce section of the *Calendar*). Since individual programs may have specific additional requirements for Co-operative Education students, students should consult the appropriate departmental section of this *Calendar* for a description of these regulations.
- b. In addition to the above requirements, students must officially register for and complete three work terms (four work terms for Computing Science students) as specified by the department of their major program (see regulations below and departmental Co-operative Education regulations).
- c. To continue in and graduate from a Co-operative Education program, students must earn a minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.50 with a minimum quality point average of 3.00 in all courses in their major subject(s).

3. Policies and Regulations Governing Co-operative Education Work Terms

a. The University will make every effort to locate work term positions for Co-operative Education students in academically related areas of employment, but cannot guarantee placements. Employment settings may also be identified by Co-operative Education students, but require the approval of the appropriate departmental Co-operative Education Advisor.

b. The satisfactory fulfilment of Co-operative Education work terms require:

(i) the completion of three (four for Computing Science) terms of work experience in academically related, paid employment situations of 13 to 16 weeks duration. Under certain circumstances, and with the approval of the appropriate department, students may be permitted to satisfy their work term requirements in an unpaid position. Self-employment will be considered.

(ii) a satisfactory employer evaluation for each Co-operative Education work term (self-employed students will be evaluated by an individual selected by the department);

(iii) the satisfactory completion of a written report submitted within 30 days after the end of each work term detailing the student's work experience in accordance with departmental standards and expectations.

(iv) fulfilment of any other requirements specified by the department, such as the participation in seminars or workshops.

c. A notation will be included on students' academic transcripts following satisfactory completion of each work term.

d. Graduating students who have successfully completed their Co-operative work term requirements will have this noted on their academic transcripts. If, in addition, all other normal academic requirements are fulfilled, a "Co-operative Education" notation will be printed on their parchments.

e. Students may be required to withdraw from a Co-operative Education program if:

(i) they are dismissed from, quit, or fail to accept an appropriate and approved Co-operative work term position;

(ii) they fail to submit or successfully complete a work term report;

(iii) they do not maintain the required quality point average necessary for continuance in a Co-operative Education program;

(iv) in the judgement of their department, they are no longer suited for the particular requirements of a Co-operative Education program.

f. Students who voluntarily withdraw from or who are required to withdraw from a Co-operative Education program may remain enrolled in and continue with the major or honors degree program offered by their department, if such exist.

g. Co-operative Education students will be expected to attend any special seminars or colloquia developed by the Faculty of Commerce, or the Co-operative Education departments, which deal with employment orientation and the application of formal academic study to work experiences.

h. Since academic study during work terms is discouraged, registration in any courses during a work term requires the approval of the Dean of Commerce or appropriate departmental Co-operative Education Advisor. If approval is granted, no more than one (1.0) credit may be taken during a work term.

4. Registration and Fees for Co-operative Education

a. Students are required to register for all work terms at the Registrar's Office, according to normal registration procedures, including all stipulated deadlines. Work terms will be officially designated on students' transcripts as:

Work Term 1 = COP 100.1(.2)

Work Term 2 = COP 200.1(.2)

Work Term 3 = COP 300.1(.2)

Work Term 4 = COP 400.1(.2)

b. Students pay for their academic courses and work terms as they take them.

c. Students pay a fee equivalent to the tuition for one (1.0) credit plus differential fees, if applicable, for each work term they undertake.

Dual Bachelor Degree Programs

Since it is possible to pursue two bachelor degrees from Saint Mary's University, students may desire to arrange their courses so as to obtain a bachelor degree in any two of the following three Faculties — Arts, Science, or Commerce.

While the total time required is somewhat longer, such dual degree programs are quite feasible. In essence, students have to fulfil the degree requirements of each faculty with respect to required courses. Courses which are common to both degree programs and electives can be counted toward both degree programs.

Students who contemplate pursuing any dual degree program should consult with the Deans of both Faculties before embarking on their program of study.

If a student opts to graduate after completing only one of the degree programs, and subsequently wishes to complete the second program, the requirements are those for a second undergraduate degree as stated in academic regulation 24.

Information concerning the Faculty of Commerce's programs at the graduate level is found later in this *Calendar*.

Faculty of Science

Dr. David H. S. Richardson, Dean
Dr. William A. Bridgeo, Dean Emeritus
Dr. Douglas H. Williamson, Dean Emeritus

General Information

Students electing to pursue a program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree should consider which of three programs best suits their aspirations.

Honors

The honors program demands a minimum grade of C in all courses followed in the honors subject. Particular requirements for the honors in Environmental Studies are found in this *Academic Calendar*, Section 5, "Environmental Studies". This program is designed primarily for students who wish to proceed to graduate work or who wish to obtain professional status in the area of the honors subject. Students of above-average ability are urged to make application to follow an honors program before the end of Year 3. Formal application for admission to an honors program must be made on a form available in the Registrar's Office.

Major

The regular major program demands a minimum grade of C in all courses in the major subject. (Particular requirements for the major in Environmental Studies are found in this *Academic Calendar*, Section 5, "Environmental Studies".) The program is designed to meet the needs of those students who wish to be employed in work related to the area of their major. It will be useful to those wishing to practice as technicians or technical officers. Additionally, this program permits students to prepare adequately for continued study at the graduate level, if warranted by performance and motivation.

General

The general program is designed to give a person a good educational background for life in today's technological world, and an understanding of the importance of the relationship between science and society. The general program is broader in scope than the major or honors programs, and students are encouraged to supplement their science studies with courses in the humanities

and social sciences. Students taking this program as preparation for entrance to professional schools are urged from the beginning to place special emphasis on a high standard of performance.

Faculty of Science — Undergraduate Programs

Bachelor of Science — General

1. Subject to the regulations set forth in this *Calendar*, students must complete fifteen (15.0) credits. Courses beginning with zero (0) are designed to prepare students for entry level course work and will not be credited towards any academic program.
2. Students will normally take five (5.0) credits during the regular academic year.
3. For the degree of Bachelor of Science, students must successfully complete:
 - a. one (1.0) credit in English, normally EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2);
 - b. one (1.0) credit in Mathematics: either MAT 210.1(.2) and one of 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2) or 315.1(.2); or CSC 226.1(.2)/227.1(.2);
 - c. two (2.0) credits in Arts subjects and/or Economics [except ECO 205.1(.2), ECO 206.1(.2), ECO 207.1(.2)] in addition to EGL 201.1(.2)/202.1(.2);
 - d. not less than five (5.0) or more than seven (7.0) science credits in their area of concentration (Biology, Chemistry, Geology, Mathematics, Physics or Psychology);
 - e. four (4.0) science credits not in the subject of concentration and in addition to the required Mathematics or Computing Science courses (see note below); and
 - f. sufficient electives to complete the fifteen (15.0) credits required for a general Bachelor of Science.

Note: As of 1 September 1997, students beginning their studies in the Faculty of Science or returning students officially declaring their major as of the above date, are NOT permitted to use the following courses as "other sciences" in fulfilling the requirements of their academic program:

AST 217.1(.2)	Life in the Universe
BIO 203.0	Biology and the Human Environment
CHE 220.1(.2)	Chemistry and Industry
CHE 221.1(.2)	Chemistry of Life
GEO 204.0	The Earth: Atlantic Province Perspective
MAT 190.1(.2)	Pre-Calculus Review
PSY 200.1(.2)	Introduction to Psychology

Bachelor of Science — Major

1. Subject to the regulations set forth in this *Calendar*, students must complete twenty (20.0) credits. Courses beginning with zero (0) are designed to prepare students for entry level course work and will not be credited towards any academic program.
2. Students will normally take five (5.0) credits during the regular academic year.
3. To earn a degree of Bachelor of Science with a major, students must successfully complete:
 - a. one (1.0) credit in English, normally EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2);
 - b. one (1.0) credit in Mathematics: either MAT 210.1(.2) and one of 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2) or 315.1(.2); or CSC 226.1(.2)/227.1(.2). For some science majors, CSC 226.1(.2)/227.1(.2) are not acceptable (see Section 5 in this *Calendar*);
 - c. two (2.0) credits in Arts subjects and/or Economics [except ECO 205.1(.2), ECO 206.1(.2), ECO 207.1(.2)] in addition to EGL 201.1(.2)/202.1(.2);
 - d. not less than seven (7.0) or more than nine (9.0) credits in the major subject. The Astrophysics major requires seven (7.0) credits in Physics and three (3.0) credits in Astronomy, namely, AST 202.0 plus two (2.0) credits at the 300 level or above (or equivalent);
 - e. four (4.0) science credits — excluding the following courses: AST 217.1(.2); BIO 203.0; CHE 220.1(.2) and 221.1(.2); GEO 204.0; MAT 190.1(.2) and PSY 200.1(.2) — and in addition to the required Mathematics or Computing Science credit (1.0); and

- f. sufficient elective credits to complete the twenty (20.0) credits required for a Bachelor of Science with a major.

Double Major

7. With the approval of the departments involved, students may pursue a double major program in any two science subjects (except Astrophysics). In addition to satisfying the requirements for the Bachelor of Science major (see above), students must complete the following:
 - a. at least six (6.0) credits in each major subject;
 - b. two (2.0) science credits not in the major subjects and in addition to the required Mathematics or Computing Science credit (1.0); and
 - c. sufficient electives to complete the twenty (20.0) credits required for a Bachelor of Science with a double major.

Note: In conformity with academic regulation 7c(i) students must achieve a minimum cumulative quality point average of 1.50 in order to qualify for graduation with a Bachelor of Science degree — general, with a major, or with a double major.

8. Students programs must be approved by the department(s) in which the major is taken and must satisfy any core programs specified by the department(s) and approved by the Faculty of Science. These requirements may be waived in special cases by the Dean of Science who may approve a special program for the student in consultation with the department(s) concerned.
9. Students must obtain a grade of not less than C in every course in the major subject(s). A student obtaining a grade of less than C in any such course may be permitted to continue in the major program with the approval of the Dean of Science, acting in consultation with the department(s) concerned.

Degree of Bachelor of Science — Major and Minor

10. With the approval of the departments involved, students may pursue a major-minor program in any two science subjects (except astrophysics). In addition to satisfying requirements for the Bachelor of Science major (see above), students must complete the following course requirements:

- a. at least seven (7.0) credits in the major subject;
- b. at least five (5.0) credits in the minor subject;
- c. two (2.0) science credits not in the major or minor subjects, in addition to the required Mathematics or Computing Science credit (1.0);
- d. sufficient electives to complete the twenty (20.0) credits required for a Bachelor of Science with a major-minor;
- e. in addition, students must obtain a grade of not less than C in every course in both the major and the minor subjects. A student obtaining a grade of less than C in any such course will be permitted to continue in the major-minor program only with the approval of the Dean of Science, acting in consultation with the departments concerned.

Degree of Bachelor of Science — Honors and Double Honors

11. An honors program can be taken in the following disciplines: Astrophysics, Biology, Chemistry, Environmental Science, Geology, Mathematics, Physics or Psychology; or as a combination of any two of these subjects (except Astrophysics). Students who plan to take an honors program must have the approval of the honors department(s) and the Dean.

12. For the Bachelor of Science degree with honors, students must complete the requirements for a major (see section above) and the following:

- a. ten (10.0) to twelve (12.0) credits in the honors subject, or in double honors [see Science Regulation 12(d)], or in Astrophysics at least nine and one half (9.5) credits in Physics, namely, AST 202.0 plus two and a half (2.5) credits in Astronomy at the 300 level or above (or equivalent);
- b. four (4.0) science credits not in the honors subject [one (1.0) in double honors, three (3.0) in Astrophysics and Computing Science] in addition to the required Mathematics and Computing Science credit (1.0);
- c. sufficient electives to complete the twenty (20.0) credits required for a Bachelor of Science with honors.

d. For a double honors program, students must complete eight (8.0) credits in the subject in which they are completing their thesis. (This includes the thesis and seminar course where relevant.) Students must complete seven (7.0) credits in their second honors subject, one (1.0) credit in another science, two (2.0) credits in Arts, as well as the required credits for English [EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2)], Mathematics or Computing Science [MAT 210.1(.2) and one of 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2) or 315.1(.2); or CSC 226.1(.2)/227.1(.2) as stipulated in the departmental regulations] for a minimum of twenty (20.0) credits. Entry into this double honors program requires approval by the Chairs of the two selected departments.

13. Students' academic programs must be approved by the department(s) involved.

14. For a Bachelor of Science degree with honors, students must obtain a grade of not less than C (2.00 quality points) in every honors course described in regulation 11a above and a quality point average of not less than B in the same courses. A student receiving a mark of less than C in any honors course may be permitted to continue in the honors program with the approval of the Dean of Science, acting in consultation with the department(s) concerned.

Bachelor of Science (Major in Computing Science and Business Administration)

For details on this program, please consult the "Computing Science and Business Administration" entry in Section 5 of this *Calendar*.

Bachelor of Science (Geology/Commerce)

The Department of Geology and the Faculty of Commerce offer a double major/honors science degree combining major/honors program in geology with a major program of studies in the Faculty of Commerce.

Description of Program

This program offers Bachelor of Science major and Bachelor of Science honors degrees, under the general requirements of the Faculty of Science. For a combined major degree, students will be required to take a minimum of seven (7.0) credits in the Faculty of Commerce in addition to at least six (6.0) Geology credits. In the honors program, a thesis on a field interrelating the two disciplines will be required. Students enrolled in the combined commerce/geology major/honors may also pursue a co-op option in this dual program. The program appeals to geology students with an interest in the business-related aspects of their major.

The commerce/geology major program requires a minimum grade of C in all geology and commerce courses while the commerce/geology honors program requires (a) a minimum grade of C in all geology and commerce courses; and (b) a minimum quality point average of 3.00 in these same courses.

Requirements

1. Commerce/Geology Major (B.Sc.)

a. Commerce Faculty Requirements (total 7.0 credits)

ACC 241.1(.2)	Introductory Accounting I
ACC 242.1(.2)	Introductory Accounting II
ACC 332.1(.2)	Planning and Control
CML 201.1(.2)	Legal Aspects of Business — Part I
COM 293.1(.2)	Managerial Communications
ECO 201.1(.2)	Principles of Economics : Micro
ECO 202.1(.2)	Principles of Economics : Macro
FIN 360.1(.2)	Business Finance I
FIN 361.1(.2)	Business Finance II
MGT 281.1(.2)	Introduction to Business

Management

MGT 383.1(.2)	Organizational Behaviour I
MGT 384.1(.2)	Organizational Behaviour II
MGT 489.1(.2)	Strategic Management
MKT 270.1(.2)	Introduction to Marketing

b. Geology Department Requirements (at least 6.0 credits)

GEO 200.0	Introduction to Earth Science
GEO 205.0	Environmental Geology
GEO 300.1(.2)	Field Methods
GEO 301.1(.2)	Mineralogy
GEO 312.1(.2)	Igneous Petrology
GEO 320.1(.2)	History of Life

GEO 325.1(.2)	Stratigraphy and Sedimentation
GEO 340.1(.2)	Surface and Groundwater Hydrology
GEO 350.1(.2)	Advanced Environmental Geology
GEO 373.1(.2)	Geomorphology
GEO 413.1(.2)	Structural Geology
GEO 414.1(.2)	Global Geology
GEO 441.1(.2)	Mineral Resources
GEO 442.1(.2)	Industrial Mineral Deposits
GEO 453.1(.2)	Principles of Geochemistry
GEO 454.1(.2)	Applied Geochemistry
GEO 466.1(.2)	Petroleum Geology

c. Other Requirements

- i. EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).
- ii. MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2) or 315.1(.2).
- iii. two (2.0) science elective credits other than Geology, e.g., Biology, Psychology, Chemistry, Physics, and Mathematics excluding MAT 207.1(.2), and BIO 308.1(.2).
- iv. one elective (0.5 credit) in statistics that covers probability theory including MAT 207.1(.2), MSC 207.1(.2), GPY 326.1(.2), BIO 308.1(.2) and ECO 303.1(.2).
- v. any one (1.0) course given in the Arts Faculty including GPY 326.1(.2) and ECO 303.1(.2).
- vi. other elective (1.5) credits from any faculty.

2. Commerce/Geology Honors Program (Bachelor of Science Honors)

In addition to the above requirements, honors students must complete GEO 550.0 Honors Project as one of the Geology requirements.

Notes :

1. Students must take FIN 361.1(.2), MKT 270.1(.2) and MGT 384.1(.2) before registering for MGT 489.1(.2). The other prerequisites for this course are waived for students in this combined program.
2. Students must register no later than the beginning of Year 2 in the science program and will be under the general requirements of the Faculty of Science.

Combined Co-operative Education Program in Commerce/Geology

Students enrolled in the combined commerce/geology major/honors may also pursue a co-op option in this dual program. Applications to and completion of this combined option is the same as those for other Science co-op major/honors programs.

Bachelor of Science (Major/Honors in Geology/Geography)

For details on this program, please consult the "Geology" entry in Section 5 of this *Calendar*.

Bachelor of Science (Major/Honors in Environmental Studies)

For details on this program, please consult the "Environmental Studies" entry in Section 5 of this *Calendar*.

Dual Bachelor Degree Programs

Since it is possible to pursue two bachelor degrees from Saint Mary's University, students may desire to arrange their courses so as to obtain a bachelor degree in any two of the following three Faculties — Arts, Commerce, or Science.

While the total time required is somewhat longer, such dual degree programs are quite feasible. In essence, students have to fulfil the degree requirements of each Faculty with respect to required courses. Courses which are common to both degree programs and electives can be counted toward both degree programs.

Students who contemplate pursuing any dual degree program should consult with the Deans of both Faculties before embarking on their program of study.

If a student opts to graduate after completing only one of the degree programs, and subsequently wishes to complete the second program, the requirements are those for a second undergraduate degree as stated in academic regulation 24.

Minor for Students in the Faculty of Science

Commencing with the 1997-98 academic year, students in the Faculty of Science will be permitted to declare a minor in a subject taught in the Faculty of Arts or Faculty of Commerce from those academic units which currently offer this program option. The specific requirements for minor programs will be those set forth by the host academic unit and that while students may take a minor in another Faculty, they must fulfil the requirements of the degree in which they are registered, including officially declaring and fulfilling the requirements for a major or honors (or in the case of Science, a concentration).

Commencing with the 1997-98 academic year, a new minor in the Faculty of Commerce will be available for students pursuing a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree. This consists of the equivalent of five (5.0) credits, namely:

- ACC 241.1(.2) Introductory Accounting — Part I
- ACC 242.1(.2) Introductory Accounting — Part II
- CML 201.1(.2) Legal Aspects of Business — Part I
- COM 293.1(.2) Managerial Communications
- MGT 281.1(.2) Introduction to Business Management
- MGT 383.1(.2) Organizational Behavior I
- MKT 270.1(.2) Introduction to Marketing
- MSC 225.1(.2) Introduction to Computers
- 1.0 credit of electives in Commerce subjects

The regular "Declaration of Major/Minor/Concentration" form is to be used to declare a minor. Students must fulfil all requirements for any minor(s) which they officially declared in order to qualify for graduation, or officially (i.e., in writing) withdraw their declaration of a minor(s).

Co-operative Education Programs (Major and Honors)

Mary Ellen MacEachern, Liaison Officer, Co-operative Education Programs

The Faculty of Science offers Co-operative Education programs in Biology, Chemistry, Environmental Studies, Geology, and Computing Science. Co-operative Education is a dynamic approach to university education which integrates academic classroom studies with related practical work experiences in the major subject. The principle upon which this concept is based is that learning and individual development are greatly enhanced when the concepts studied in the classroom are periodically applied, tested and observed by the students in meaningful work situations. Through this program, participating industries have an excellent opportunity to observe and influence the education of bright enthusiastic students. They also benefit from the access gained to university faculty and expertise, while university faculty and students become aware of the concerns of industry and the technical problems which they face.

A "Co-operative Education" notation is entered on the parchments and academic transcripts of undergraduate students who successfully complete Co-operative Education requirements in addition to their regular degree requirements.

Admission Requirements for Undergraduate Co-operative Education Programs

1. Application for admission to the program is normally after the first semester of Year 1. Final decision on admission to the program is made at the end of the second semester.

2. Students should make application for admission to the Co-operative Education program on a special form obtainable from the Co-operative Education Office. Students will be admitted to the Co-operative Education program on the basis of their formal academic achievement and interviews with the Liaison Officer of the Co-operative Education Programs, and the appropriate departmental Co-operative Education Advisor.

3. The normal prerequisite for admission to the Co-operative Education program in a regular Bachelor of Science program is a minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.50 and a minimum quality point average of 3.00 in the course(s) of the student's declared major subject(s).

4. Students will be admitted to the Co-operative Education program on the basis of their interest, aptitude and assessed

ability to combine successfully the academic requirements of a major or honors science program together with the special work term requirements of the Co-operative Education program they wish to enter.

Requirements for Continuance in and Graduation from the Co-operative Education Program

a. Students must complete all of the regular requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree (see regulations 1 through 13 above). Since individual programs may have specific additional requirements for Co-operative Education students, students should consult the appropriate departmental section of this *Calendar* for a description of these regulations.

b. In addition to the above requirements, students must officially register for and complete a minimum of four work terms as specified by the department of their major program (see regulations below and departmental Co-operative Education regulations). Official registration is on the regular forms.

c. To continue in and graduate from the Co-operative Education program, students must earn a minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.50 with a minimum quality point average of 3.00 in all courses in their major subject(s).

Policies and Regulations Governing Co-operative Education Work Terms

a. The University will make every effort to locate work term positions for Co-operative Education students in academically related areas of employment, but cannot guarantee placements. Employment settings may also be identified by Co-operative Education students, but require the approval of the Liaison Officer, Co-operative Education Programs, in consultation with the appropriate departmental Co-operative Education Advisor.

b. The satisfactory fulfilment of Co-operative Education work terms require:

(i) the completion of four terms of work experience in academically related, paid employment situations of 13 to 16 weeks duration. Under certain circumstances, and with the approval of the appropriate department, students may be permitted to satisfy their work terms requirements in an unpaid position.

(ii) a satisfactory employer evaluation for each Co-operative Education work term;

(iii) the satisfactory completion of a written report submitted within 30 days after the end of each work term detailing the student's work experience in accordance with departmental standards and expectations.

c. A notation will be included on students' academic transcripts following satisfactory completion of each work term.

d. Graduating students who have successfully completed their Co-operative work term requirements will have this noted on their academic transcripts. If, in addition, all other normal academic requirements are fulfilled, a "Co-operative Education" notation will be printed on their parchments.

e. Students may be required to withdraw from the Co-operative Education program if:

(i) they are dismissed from, quit, or fail to accept an appropriate and approved Co-operative work term position;

(ii) they fail to submit or successfully complete a work term report;

(iii) they do not maintain the required quality point average necessary for continuance in the Co-operative Education program;

(iv) in the judgement of their department, they are no longer suited for the particular requirements of the Co-operative Education program.

f. Students who voluntarily withdraw from or who are required to withdraw from the Co-operative Education program may remain enrolled in and continue with the major or honors degree program offered by their department.

g. Co-operative Education students will be expected to attend any special seminars or colloquia developed by the Co-operative Education Office which deals with employment orientation and the application of formal academic study to work experiences.

h. Since academic study during work terms is discouraged, registration in any courses during a work term requires the approval of the Dean of Science or appropriate departmental Co-operative Education Advisor. If approval is granted, no more than one (1.0) credit may be taken during a work term.

Fees for Co-operative Education

a. Students are required to register for all work terms at the Registrar's Office, according to normal registration procedures, including all stipulated deadlines. Work terms will be officially designated on students' transcripts as:

- Work Term 1 = COP 100.1(.2)
- Work Term 2 = COP 200.1(.2)
- Work Term 3 = COP 300.1(.2)
- Work Term 4 = COP 400.1(.2)

b. Students pay for their academic courses and work terms as they take them.

c. Students pay a fee equivalent to the tuition for one (1.0) credit plus differential fees, if applicable, for each work term they undertake.

A sample Co-operative Education study program for Science majors is presented below:

Year.	Fall	Winter	Summer
1	AT1	AT2	—
2	AT3	AT4	WT1
3	WT2	AT5	WT3
4	AT6	WT4	—
5	AT7	AT8	—

In general, the Co-operative Education program takes one year longer to complete than the corresponding traditional program, but the academic content of both is the same. Students may, with the permission of the Department, transfer from the Co-operative Education program to the non Co-operative Education program.

Information concerning the Faculty of Science's programs at the graduate level is found later in this *Calendar*.

Division of Engineering

Dr. A. Seaman, Director

General Information

Engineering studies at Saint Mary's University provides the first two years of the Bachelor of Engineering degree in association with DalTech, the technical school of Dalhousie University. Students follow a program for the discipline of their choice leading to a Diploma of Engineering, or a Bachelor of Science with Diploma in Engineering, upon completion of their courses at Saint Mary's.

Entrance Requirements

Nova Scotia Grade 12 (or equivalent) including the following five academic courses with an average of at least 65%:

1. English 441
2. Mathematics 441
3. Physics 441
4. Chemistry 441
5. One other 441 course

Requirements for the Diploma in Engineering

Year One:	Credit:	Definitions:
Mathematics 210	(0.5)	Math I
Mathematics 212	(0.5)	Math II
Chemistry 203	(1.0)	University General Chemistry
Physics 205	(1.0)	University Physics
English 201	(0.5)	Humanities/Social Sciences I
English 202	(0.5)	Humanities/Social Sciences II
Engineering 206	(0.5)	Graphics (Design I)
Engineering 203	(0.5)	Statics (Mechanics I)
Engineering 204	(0.5)	Computer Methods for Engineers
Engineering 209	(0.5)	Engineering Economics

Year Two:

Students must declare their chosen discipline at the end of year one. The second year curriculum is specialized for each discipline. The six choices are listed below, followed by a complete list of courses. Each course is followed by the numbers, one to six, for each discipline that requires it.

1. Environmental Engineering
2. Biosystems Engineering
3. Chemical Engineering (Note that Saint Mary's does not provide all courses required)
4. Electrical Engineering (see Notes below)
5. Civil, Industrial, Metallurgical & Mining Engineering

6. Mechanical Engineering

Courses:	Definitions:	Disciplines:
Mathematics 301	(0.5) (Linear Algebra)	3, 4, 5, & 6
Mathematics 303	(0.5) (Math III)	ALL
Mathematics 311	(0.5) (Math IV)	ALL
Hum./Soc.Sci. III	(0.5) Free Elective	ALL
Hum./Soc.Sci. IV	(0.5) Free Elective	ALL
Biology 200	(1.0) Principles of Biology	1 & 2
Geology 200	(1.0) Intro. To Earth Science	1 only
Organic Chemistry I	(0.5) Intro. To Organic Chem.	3 only
Engineering 301	(0.5) Mechanics II	2, 5 & 6
Engineering 303	(0.5) Fluids	1, 2, 3, 5, & 6
Engineering 304	(0.5) Strength of Materials	2, 5 & 6
Engineering 305	(0.5) Digital Circuits	4 only
Engineering 306	(0.5) Thermodynamics	ALL
Engineering 307	(0.5) Design II	4 & 6
Engineering 308	(0.5) Electric Circuits	ALL
Engineering 309	(0.5) Probability and Statistics	ALL
Engineering 310	(0.5) Technical Communications	4 & 5

Notes:

*Electrical Engineering (4) requires one more 0.5 free elective in an appropriate subject (consult your adviser).

*Chemical Engineering requires 3 more 0.5 courses, (Chemical Process Industries, Fundamentals of Chemical Engineering, and Fundamentals of Environmental Engineering) which are offered only at DalTech.

*To qualify for the Diploma in Engineering, a student is required to achieve a minimum quality point average of 1.60 in 1998, 1.70 in 1999. This may be raised subsequent to the signing of a new Memorandum of Agreement with DalTech, under negotiation at the time of this calendar going to print.

Three Year Bachelor of Science (General) plus Diploma of Engineering

This program entails an extra year of five (5.0) credits as listed below:

Mathematics elective at 400 level (1.0 credit)

Chemistry Elective at 300 level or above (1.0 credit)

Physics elective at 300 level or above (1.0 credit)

Humanities or Social Sciences electives (2.0 credits) at 200 level or above

Four Year Bachelor of Science with Major in Mathematica plus Diploma in Engineering

This program requires the student to complete the Engineering Diploma program for their particular discipline of choice, plus sufficient mathematics courses chosen in consultation with the Department of Mathematics to complete a major in Mathematics, plus sufficient electives to complete 20 credits consistent with the requirements for the Bachelor of Science degree. Students who anticipate taking this option are advised to substitute CSC226 and 227 for EGN 204, and consult with the Math department before registering for any 300 math course or EGN 309.

NOTE: It is possible to arrange four year B.Sc./Dip.Egn. Degrees with other concentrations.

Entrance to DalTech

With a Saint Mary's University Diploma of Engineering and without additional examination students may enter DalTech, the technical college of Dalhousie University, and obtain the degree of Bachelor of Engineering on successful completion of the DalTech portion of the Bachelor of Engineering Degree. This will normally require an additional two years of study, and students will normally be admitted to the discipline they have selected for the second year Diploma program. However, all Departments at DalTech are

subject to a maximum number of annual admissions, and therefore available seats will be allotted on the basis of academic standing. Students with low academic standings may be offered alternative departments. DalTech will treat students from the Associated University programs in the same manner as students who entered the program as freshmen at Dalhousie University. Academic merit will be the only deciding factor on admission to disciplines.

Objectives

Saint Mary's University offers Engineering programs accredited by the Associations of Professional Engineers of the Provinces through the Canadian Accreditation Board, which will assist students in developing the following qualities:

- a basic understanding of scientific principles
- a foundation in engineering mathematics
- a competence in engineering design and technical communication
- creativity
- social understanding
- an appreciation for continued learning

Faculty of Education

Acting Dean
Associate Professor
Assistant Professor

Dr. Michael J. Larsen
B. Davis
B. Hanrahan

For the 1998-99 academic year Saint Mary's University will not be admitting students to any of its programs in the Faculty of Education. Students who have been accepted and are currently pursuing their studies will continue to follow the rules and regula-

tions delineated in the *Academic Calendar* in existence when they began their program. In addition, the Acting Dean of Education is available for consultation as required.

Commencing with the 1997-98 academic year, a number of courses are now available as electives to undergraduate students interested in exploring aspects of education. These are described in Section 5 of this *Academic Calendar*.

Educational Exchange Programs for National and International Study

Saint Mary's University believes that exposure to other cultures in the national and international community is an important part of a university education. Thus, Saint Mary's students are encouraged to do a part of their university study at an institution in another country or in another part of Canada. Student exchanges are a wonderful opportunity to learn what it is like to live in another culture. Furthermore, in today's global economy, students with international and cross-cultural experience are more attractive to potential employers after graduation.

International exchange programs are available to students in all faculties. Saint Mary's University offers opportunities to obtain credit toward your academic program, gain volunteer work experience, or participate in field trips overseas. To make the most of these opportunities students are encouraged to:

- Begin with some of the many courses available at Saint Mary's which focus on global issues or which develop foreign language skills. Such courses are offered in all faculties.
- Plan well in advance, to allow time for academic, logistical, financial, and travel arrangements.
- Investigate the options available. Each program is unique, and the range of opportunities for students is different each year. All "study abroad" materials and information bulletins are on display at the International Centre. Students should consult these materials as a first step, and then meet with the appropriate program coordinator. Most of the international programs available for Saint Mary's students are open to students from any academic program of study. Credits earned from these programs are applicable to the extent that they fulfil the requirements of each student's own degree program. Some of the options are described in the following paragraphs.

China : Study Abroad

Xiamen University, in Xiamen, People's Republic of China, offers an intensive eight-week program of Chinese language and culture each summer. Accommodation is provided on the university campus. Scholarships are available to assist with costs of tuition and travel. Credits may be applied towards the Bachelor's programs at Saint Mary's University.

Japan : Study Abroad

Scholarships are awarded yearly to Saint Mary's University students for Japanese language and cultural studies at Hokkaido University of Education, Hakodate, Japan. The scholarship includes tuition and homestay where possible. The study period is for a maximum of three months and credits may be applied towards the Bachelor's programs at Saint Mary's University.

Year of Study Abroad : Angers, France

Many years ago Saint Mary's University entered into an arrangement whereby qualified students have the opportunity to study at the Centre international d'etudes françaises (C.I.D.E.F.) de l'Université catholique de l'ouest in Angers, France. Permission to participate in this program is granted by the Dean of Arts, the Chairperson of the student's area of concentration, and the Chairperson of the Modern Languages and Classics Department. Credits may be applied toward Bachelors' programs at Saint Mary's University. Usual registration procedures are to be followed, except that tuition fee payments must be made directly to the University of the West.

Study at the Université du Québec

Special arrangements exist for students, competent in the French language, to undertake regular studies at the Université du Québec à Chicoutimi, Rimouski or Trois Rivières, and to receive credit for these studies towards their Saint Mary's degree. Further details are available from the Department of Modern Languages and Classics.

Nova Scotia/New England Student Exchange Program

Saint Mary's University is also a participant in the Nova Scotia/New England Student Exchange Program. Currently there are 16 New England post-secondary institutions participating.

The most important feature of the program is that accepted students in either their junior or senior year of study at participating Nova Scotia institutions remain registered full-time at their home institutions and pay tuition and academic fees there. Any existing Canadian financial aid may be maintained. Further general details are available at the Registrar's Office.

Trilateral Exchange Program for Students in Canada, Mexico, and the United States

Saint Mary's University has signed two agreements to facilitate student exchanges among universities and colleges in Canada, the United States, and Mexico. Students may study at a participating institution in a partner country for a semester, summer, or full academic year and pay tuition at their home institution.

North American Partnership in Marine Policy/Coastal Zone Management Education

This program allows students from any faculty to study in the area of marine policy and affairs, marine management and/or coastal zone management. For further details, please contact the Office of the Dean of Science.

Free Trade in the Geological Past: An Ancient Common Heritage — A Student Mobility Program Relating to Geology and the Environment

Geology students are the main focus of this program. Students may take courses at other universities or may participate in a special summer fieldwork program that visits all three countries. Further details are available from the Department of Geology.

Other Exchange Programs

Other official agreements have also been negotiated with The Bermuda College, Universidad La Salle (Mexico), the University of Glasgow (UK), the University of Sheffield (UK), Sapporo University (Japan), Pontifical Catholica University of Paran (Brazil), Narsee Manjee Institute (India), and McKenzie Presbyterian University (Brazil). Details of current opportunities which are available for students as part of these agreements are available at the International Centre, located on the third floor of the Student Centre.

Pre-Professional Programs

Professional Schools

Students who intend to continue studies at professional schools, such as Theology, Law, Medicine, Architecture, Education, and Dentistry, should ensure that their plan of studies includes courses needed for admission to the appropriate professional schools. Calendars of professional schools may be consulted in the Library, but students should also seek information from the professional schools directly as admission requirements may change.

Though not strictly required by some professional schools, it is recommended that the student complete an undergraduate degree before seeking admission to a professional school. Prerequisite course requirements apply and students should ensure they meet the application deadline and complete tests, such as the MCAT in time to make the application deadline.

Pre-Medical

Students intending to study medicine should have a solid academic record (i.e., at least a B+ average) for admission into medical school and, in the case of Dalhousie Medical School, take five (5.0) credits per year for each of the two years prior to admission to medical school.

The following subjects are the normal minimum requirements of many Canadian medical schools: Biology, Chemistry, Physics and English, each of an academic year's duration. Students should extend their studies beyond the minimum requirements and include microbiology, physiology, etc., and biochemistry as well as a course in the humanities and social sciences in their program. In addition to the academic factors, medical schools also take into consideration other criteria such as the Medical College Admission Test, volunteer work, interviews, and factors such as emotional stability, social values, leadership, personal maturity, motivation, etc.

Dalhousie University requires applicants to hold a university degree. The student should write for information and consult the academic calendar of the university to which medical school admission is sought.

Pre-Dental

The preceding information is equally applicable to the Pre-Dental program. Students interested in complete information should write for information and consult the academic calendar of the university to which admission is sought.

Pre-Optometry

The University of Waterloo's School of Optometry accepts students from the Atlantic Provinces to its program of Optometry.

Applicants must complete at least one year of university study with courses in Chemistry, Physics, Biology, Mathematics and Psychology. Information and applications are obtainable from the University of Waterloo.

Pre-Veterinary

Applicants seeking admission to the Atlantic Veterinary College, Charlottetown, P.E.I., must have at least two years of university study, including mathematics, biology, chemistry, physics, and English, with at least a B+ average and complete the necessary volunteer work with a veterinarian. Students may also apply to Ontario Veterinary College and University of Guelph. The University of Saskatchewan also accepts competitive students into their Veterinary Medicine program. The University of British Columbia offers a two-year Pre-Veterinary program leading to a four-year Veterinary program at the University of Saskatchewan.

Prospective students should contact the veterinary college of their choice for specific information.

Pre-Occupational Therapy/Physiotherapy

Interested students should consult the School of Occupational Therapy/Physiotherapy, Dalhousie University, to determine acceptable prerequisite courses. Since enrolment in the program is limited, applicants should note that admission is on a competitive basis with preference given to residents of the Atlantic Provinces. Selection is based on completion of at least one year of university science courses, including Biology, Chemistry or Physics,

Statistics, English, and Psychology. Application packages are available through the Registrar's Office, Dalhousie University.

Pre-Law

Students applying for admission to the Law School are required to submit results of the Law Schools Admission Test (LSAT) of the Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey. Information for taking this test at Canadian universities can be obtained from the Law School. Dalhousie University considers applications from students who have completed at least two full years' studies in a program leading to the degree of Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Commerce. Applications are considered as they are received or in the month of June.

Pre-Architecture/Environmental Design Studies

Saint Mary's University offers the first two years of study for students interested in pursuing a Bachelor of Environmental Design Studies. The following are the minimum academic requirements for admission to that program at Dal/Tech University:

- two years (10.0 credits) of university study in any academic program with a minimum GPA of 2.5;
- one full-year class (or equivalent) in mathematics; Calculus is recommended, but a math-based class in Physics, Economics or Statistics also may be acceptable; and
- a portfolio of work (10-15 items) that demonstrates creative ability and/or artistic skill (for example, free-hand sketches, precision drawings, paintings, furniture, sculpture, craft objects, creative photography, construction projects, etc.). Photographs should be used for larger items.

Pre-Theological Courses

Students who are candidates for the Christian Ministry are in most cases required to obtain a Bachelor of Arts degree, or its equivalent, before proceeding to Theology. Normally the Bachelor of Arts degree will be followed by three years in Theology. Requirements may vary somewhat from one denomination to another, but generally speaking, students are advised to select a broad range of subjects from such departments as English, History, Philosophy, Classics, Psychology and Sociology, along with some course in Religious Studies. A working knowledge of Greek is desirable for students entering Theology.

Pre-Education

Students intending to pursue a career in teaching must apply to enter a Bachelor of Education program after completing a Bachelor's degree in Arts, Science, or Commerce. Those persons who wish to teach at the secondary school level should undertake a program in the first Bachelor's degree that will develop sound academic preparation in a subject area normally taught at the secondary school level. Students wishing to teach at the elementary level should develop a program in the first Bachelor's degree which has a breadth of academic courses. Students who plan on applying to enter a Bachelor of Education program should determine the course requirements for the particular university where they plan to attend.

Pre-Professional Counselling Committee

Because of the keen competition for admission to graduate and professional schools, students from any Faculty who are interested in applying to graduate or professional schools are urged to contact the Office of the Dean of Science for further information.

Graduate Programs

General Requirements

The University offers programs of study leading to graduate certifications in the following academic areas:

- Master of Arts in Atlantic Canada Studies
- Master of Arts in Criminology
- Master of Arts in Education
- Master of Arts in History
- Master of Arts in International Development Studies
- Master of Arts in Philosophy
- Master of Arts in Women's Studies
- Graduate Diploma in International Development Studies
- Graduate Diploma in Criminology
- Graduate Courses in Geography
- Master of Business Administration
- Master of Education
- Master of Science in Astronomy
- Master of Science in Applied Psychology
- Doctor of Philosophy in Management Studies

The program of each student is administered by the academic unit concerned. Each student shall comply with the general regulations, the degree requirements, and any additional requirements of the appropriate academic unit.

1. Qualifications for Admission

a. Admission is limited and at the discretion of the Department concerned. General, as well as program-specific admission requirements have been established as a guide to applicants. Possession of these minimum requirements does not establish the right of the applicant to be admitted or readmitted to the University. The University reserves the right to accept or reject any applicant. An acceptance is valid only for the two summer sessions preceding an academic year (i.e., May to August) and the academic session (i.e., September to May). It cannot be deferred. An applicant who does not register in this

twelve month timeframe must reapply for admission. Admission is not guaranteed. Once admitted to the University, the student agrees to abide by any and all rules and regulations affecting students officially passed and duly promulgated. The student agrees that failure to abide by such regulations and rules may result in expulsion from the University without refund of tuition or any other fees paid by the student to the University. To be considered, an applicant shall hold a bachelor's degree or its equivalent from an institution recognized by the Senate and shall have a knowledge of the proposed field of specialization satisfactory to the Department concerned (or Departments, when interdisciplinary study is intended).

b. Preference will be given to applicants who hold an honors degree. In addition, admission will be granted only to those students who show a high promise of success in post graduate study as demonstrated by the results of appropriate tests and their records of previous academic accomplishment. See the regulations listed under each graduate program for specific additional minimum requirements for admission to that program.

c. Applicants whose mother tongue is not English may be required to demonstrate an appropriate level of proficiency in English.

2. Procedure for Admission

a. Application for admission shall be made to the Director of Admissions. Applicants shall arrange to have forwarded to the Director of Admissions an official transcript of their academic record and letters of recommendation from at least two persons in a position to judge the applicant's capacity for graduate study. Application forms and all supporting documents must ordinarily be on hand by May 31 of the academic year prior to the one for which admission is sought.

b. Successful applicants will be notified by the Director of Admissions.

3. Registration

- a. Registration of students in graduate studies shall take place at times indicated in this *Calendar* and the *Registration Book*, published annually.
- b. Students are not permitted to register until they have received notification of acceptance.
- c. Students can register on either a full or part-time basis depending on the terms of acceptance to their graduate program and with the permission of the Department Chairperson/Director. The normal academic and fiscal definitions of full-time and part-time, as delineated in the Academic Regulations in Sections 2 and 6 of this *Calendar*, apply except in the instance where official verification has been received by the Registrar from a student co-signed by the Department Chairperson/Director indicating that the individual is working on a full-time basis on a dissertation, thesis, major research paper/project, or is employed on an official Co-operative Education work term for which the student has officially registered. The verification is valid only for a single academic term but can be extended on the authorization of the Department Chairperson/Director/Coordinator. A special form for this purpose is available from the academic unit in which the student is enrolled.

4. Program of Study and Research

- a. Students entering with an honors degree (or equivalent) must complete four (4.0) credits and submit an acceptable thesis. On the recommendation of the Department concerned, a three (3.0) credit program is permissible for a student undertaking a proportionately more demanding thesis. In Departments authorized by the Committee on Graduate Studies, a five (5.0) credit program, without thesis, is also acceptable for the degree. Courses in all programs must be at the 500 or 600 level, but where advisable, courses at the 400 level may be included in a program, provided that the requirements applying to graduate students in such courses be of a graduate standard.
- b. On the recommendation of the appropriate Department or Graduate Council, a maximum of twenty percent of the credits required for a graduate degree in Education, Astronomy, Philosophy, History, Psychology, and Atlantic Canada Studies at Saint Mary's can be recognized for graduate courses previously completed at another recognized academic institution and not previously used in the fulfillment of the requirements for another degree. In the case of the MBA program, the maximum number of such transfer credits is five (5.0).
- c. A student may be required to audit a course as part of the program of study.
- d. Where required, a student shall submit a thesis on a subject approved by the Department in which research has been conducted under the direction of a supervisor appointed by the appropriate Department(s). An oral defense in the presence of an Examining Committee appointed by the Department is mandatory.
- e. Changes in either the program of courses or the topic of the thesis require the approval of the Department.

5. Period of Study

The maximum period of a Master's degree program in Astronomy, Education, History, and Women's Studies, shall be five years, and six years in Atlantic Canada Studies Criminology, International Development Studies, and the MBA. For Philosophy and Psychology, the maximum period is three years for students with full-time admission status and five years for students with part-time admission status. Extensions may be granted. In order to establish a uniform standard across the University for the extension of Senate deadlines for completion of graduate degrees and for the re-admission of those graduate students who did not complete their graduate degree during the specific period of time, Department Chairpersons and/or Program Coordinators concerned must make their recommendations on either of the above matters to the Graduate Studies Committee which will consider the matter and communicate its final decision to the Chairperson of the Department or the Coordinator of the Program.

Students may apply to the Committee on Graduate Studies through their Department Chairperson/Director for official withdrawal, for non-academic reasons, from their graduate program. If granted, students would then be required to reapply for admission at the point in time when they are in a position to

resume their studies. If readmitted, the Department Chairperson/Director would be responsible for delineating the terms of readmission, including the outstanding academic requirements and the deadline for completion of the entire graduate program.

6. Evaluation

In order to qualify for a Master's degree a student shall obtain a quality point average of 3.00. Failure of any full course (or the equivalent) ordinarily will require withdrawal from the program. In exceptional circumstances, the Department and the Dean of the Faculty concerned may allow the student to remain in the program. In such a case, failure of a second full course (or equivalent) will require withdrawal from the program.

- a. Letter grades and quality points for graduate courses will be assigned as follows:

A+	= 4.00	= Excellent
A	= 4.00	= Excellent
A-	= 3.67	= Very Good
B+	= 3.33	= Good
B	= 3.00	= Satisfactory
B-	= 2.67	= Below graduate standard
C	= 2.00	= Marginal pass
F	= 0.00	= Failure
IP	= —	= In Progress (Applicable graduate level

courses, thesis, dissertation, major research paper/project, and practicum courses; also for Co-operative Education work terms; and undergraduate honors courses.)

- b. The following grades shall be given when appropriate but will not be calculated in the quality point or cumulative quality point average:

Aegrotat	AE
Authorized withdrawal from a course	W
In progress	IP

Grades earned on advanced standing and transfer courses are also not included in the calculation of averages.

- c. In the case of advanced standing and transfer courses, credit will not be awarded for less than a grade of B (or the equivalent).

7. Thesis/Major Research Project (if required)

- a. To be eligible for graduation at Spring Convocation, the student's finished thesis/major research project must be submitted to the Department no later than the last day of classes of the regular academic year and by 30 September for Fall Convocation.
- b. The thesis/major research project must be ruled acceptable by the Examining Committee appointed by the Department. Any suggestions by the Committee concerning corrections, additions and other necessary changes must be either carried out or formally refuted by the students before the thesis/major research project can be accepted.

c. The Student's Responsibilities

- (i) The thesis/major research project must be submitted in the following form:
- Paper: Good quality bond paper, 21.5 cm (8 1/2") x 28 cm (11")
 - Typescript: Double spaced
 - Margins:
 - Left hand margin: 4 cm (1 1/2")
 - All other margins: 2.5 cm (1")
 - Abstract:
 - Length: approximately 300 words
 - Must be in typescript
 - Should bear the title "Abstract/Executive Summary" and include the name of the author, the title of the thesis/major research project and the date of submission.
- (e) Signature Page: A page designed to contain the signature of all members of the Examining Committee, including any external examiners, if applicable.

(ii) The student must also meet any additional requirements of the Department concerned.

(iii) The student must submit one original and two (2) copies of the accepted thesis/major research project with the binding fee paid at the Business Office at the current rate (\$45.00 for 1997-98). The original of this receipt is to be submitted to the Registrar when the requisite number of copies of the thesis/major research project are submitted. A duplicate receipt for this amount must accompany the unbound thesis/major research project when delivered to the library, as proof of payment.

(iv) A completed "Permission to Microfilm" form must also accompany the above. This form, from the National Library of Canada, Canadian Theses Division, is available from Information Services in the Library. It grants permission for the microfilming of the thesis/major research project and the sale of the microfilm.

d. The Library's Responsibilities

(i) The Library arranges for the binding of all accepted theses/major research projects.

(ii) Original copies of Master's theses/major research projects are sent to the National Library in Ottawa for microfilming before they are bound and placed in the archives.

(iii) Copies of the theses/major research projects are bound and distributed as follows:

- (a) One copy is sent to the student's Department;
- (b) One copy is catalogued and made available through the General Collection of the library; and
- (c) One copy (the original) is placed in archives and remains as non-circulating material.

(iv) The Library will accept for binding additional copies of a thesis/major research project only if the student provides the extra copies and pays the additional binding fee of \$15.00 per copy. (Proof of payment in the form of a duplicate receipt must accompany additional copies.)

8. Academic Regulations

Section 2 of this *Calendar* contains the University's academic regulations, revised as of 1 September 1997. While many of these pertain primarily to undergraduate students, the attention of students in graduate programs are specifically directed to the following regulations:

1. Number of Courses in an Academic Session
2. Auditing Courses
4. Grading System
5. Undergraduate Rating, Grades and Quality Points (all except subsections a. and c.)
6. Quality Point Average
7. Standing Required
8. Examinations
9. Evaluations
10. Special Examinations
11. Academic Appeals
12. Credit without Final Examination
13. Course Changes
16. Withdrawing from a Course
17. Retaking a Course
18. Withdrawal for Academic Reasons
19. Academic Responsibility
20. Advanced Standing
21. Transfer Credit
27. Convocation Dates, Degrees, Diplomas, and Certificates
28. Degree, Diploma, or Certificate in Absentia
29. Distinctions
30. University Medals
32. Students' Academic Records and Transcripts
33. Safety and Responsibility in Officially-Sanctioned University Activities

Graduate students are also advised that the information in the registration portion of Section 2 of the *Calendar* applies, in most instances, to them.

9. Specific Requirements of Academic Units

In addition to the above requirements, students must comply with any additional requirements of the Department concerned. These are delineated below and also in Section 5 of this *Calendar*.

10. Financial Regulations

Please consult Section 6 of this *Calendar* for details on all applicable fees.



Dean of Arts and Acting Dean of Education, Dr. Michael J. Larsen and his wife, Jean, bid farewell to Reverend Dr. William A. Stewart, S.J., Professor Emeritus of Philosophy at his "bon voyage" party, January, 1998.

Faculty of Arts — Graduate Programs

The Faculty of Arts offers five graduate programs in the areas of Atlantic Canada Studies, History, International Development Studies (both a Master's degree and a Graduate Diploma), Philosophy, and Women's Studies.

Master of Arts in Atlantic Canada Studies

Committee on Atlantic Canada Studies

J. Reid, Coordinator	History
T. Arseneau Political	Science
G. Barrett	Sociology
C. Byrne	English
J. Chamard	Management
T. Charles	Finance and Management Science
L. Christensen-Ruffman	Sociology
D. Cone	Biology
P. Connelly	Sociology
R. Cosper	Sociology
S. Davis	Anthropology
D. Day	Geography
K. Flikeid	French
M. Harry	English
C. Howell	History
B. Kieseckamp	History
M. MacDonald	Economics
K. MacKinnon	English
R. McCalla	Geography
H. McGee	Anthropology
H. Millward	Geography
J. Morrison	History
D. Naulls	Political Science
P. O'Siadhail	Irish Studies
D. Perrier	Sociology
B. Robinson	Geography
A. Seaman	English
R. Twomey	History
M. Vance	History
H. Veltmeyer	Sociology
J. Waldron	Geology
T. Whalen	English
M. Wiles	Biology
T.B.A.	graduate student representative
T.B.A.	undergraduate student representative

Saint Mary's University offers an interdisciplinary program in Atlantic Canada Studies (ACS) that integrates the teaching and research expertise of 30 faculty members in ten different Departments.

The program was established in 1975 in response to a clearly defined need for regional research and as a unique experiment within the growing area of Canadian studies. At the time, a study of higher education had concluded that there was a remarkable level of ignorance in Canada about the Atlantic Region.

There are sound intellectual and practical reasons for pursuing an interdisciplinary program of regional studies. It offers a unique combination of social-scientific and cultural-historical perspectives. The program takes an interdisciplinary approach to three areas of specialization: the culture, political economy, and resource development of the region. Students learn to apply the conceptual perspectives and analytical tools of one or more academic disciplines in their research and study.

There are particular advantages to an interdisciplinary approach to further study. This applies, for instance, to people employed by government at various levels. It also applies to managers in public and private enterprise, members of the teaching profession, business people, policy makers, and individuals whose occupation requires them to deal with social, economic, political, or cultural problems. For many of these people, a broad understanding of the region's political economy and culture is vital.

Admission to the program is through an honors degree in Atlantic Canada Studies, or a degree which the ACS Committee deems to be equivalent. At the discretion of the Committee, a student may be admitted to the program subject to the prior completion of such qualifying work as the Committee shall prescribe. Once the student has embarked full-time on the Master of Arts program, the normal goal is completion within 12 months, although in some cases thesis work may extend beyond this time period. The degree may also be taken through part-time study.

The general requirements for the Master's degree (delineated above) apply to the graduate program in Atlantic Canada Studies.

Specifically, the Master's degree in Atlantic Canada Studies involves the following considerations and includes the following requirements:

1. The normal qualification for entry into the one-year Master's program is an honors degree in Atlantic Canada Studies, or a degree which the Atlantic Canada Studies Committee deems to be equivalent. At the discretion of the Committee, a student may be admitted to the program subject to the prior completion of such qualifying work as the Committee shall prescribe.
2. The ACS Coordinator will work with all Master's students from the earliest stages of their participation in the graduate program to determine the area of a thesis topic and to select a thesis supervisor. The thesis supervisor will be the Graduate Faculty Advisor for the duration of a given student's participation in the program.
3. For the Master of Arts in Atlantic Canada Studies, all students must complete an acceptable thesis. It is not possible to satisfy the requirement for a thesis by means of extra course work.
4. Students are expected to produce a thesis which shows both originality and the analytical-critical skills of sound research and interpretation. The topic must deal directly with an Atlantic Canada subject matter.
5. All students must present and defend a thesis proposal and ultimately a thesis, before a Thesis Examining Committee. This Committee consists of a thesis supervisor, the ACS Graduate Studies Coordinator (or appointee), and a third reader acceptable to the thesis supervisor and the ACS Committee.
6. Students must complete four (4.0) credits at the 600 level approved for the ACS graduate program. Two (2.0) of these credits must be selected from the following ACS seminars:

ACS 620.0 Culture of Atlantic Canada
 ACS 630.0 Seminar on Atlantic Canada Ecology and Resources
 ACS 640.0 Atlantic Canada Political Economy Seminar
 ACS 660.0 History and Society: The Atlantic Provinces Seminar

7. All students, as part of their four (4.0) credit program, must complete ACS 690.0. Credit for the course will be determined when the student satisfies the thesis supervisor that both thesis research and all other preparation for the successful handling of the thesis topic have been completed. Supervisors may require a demonstration of language competence or extra course work as preparation for the treatment of certain thesis topics.

The following constitute the offerings in this graduate program. Detailed course descriptions are found in Section 5 of this Calendar.

620.0	Culture of Atlantic Canada
630.0	Seminar on Atlantic Canada Ecology and Resources
640.0	Atlantic Canada Political Economy Seminar
650.0	Directed Reading
660.0	History and Society: The Atlantic Provinces Seminar
690.0	Thesis Research

Master of Arts in Criminology

**Chairperson, Professor
Professors**

G. Barrett
L. Christiansen-Ruffman, P.
Connelly, R. Cosper, J. McMullan,
M. Overington, H. Veltmeyer
S. Bell, R. Hadden, I. Okraku,
D. Perrier
W. Chan, A. Doucet, E.
Tastsoglou, M. VanderPlaat
G. Rigakos
D. Perrier
H. Ralston

Associate Professors

Assistant Professors

**Lecturer
Coordinator of Criminology
Professor Emerita**

The purpose of the proposed Master of Arts program is to educate students for careers in teaching or research in criminology as well as for employment in agencies in the criminal justice system and related fields. In the past 22 years the Department of Sociology at Saint Mary's University has established an excellent scholarly and professional reputation in the field of criminology. To date, Saint Mary's University offers a certificate in criminology and, beginning in September 1997, an undergraduate baccalaureate degree with a major, honors, or minor in criminology. The Master of Arts degree in criminology will provide graduates with analytical and research skills necessary for policy, research and administrative jobs in the field, as well as provide the scholarly basis for students to pursue doctoral studies in socio-legal studies, criminal justice, and criminology.

Students with a Master's degree in criminology will be trained in the scientific study of crime and crime control. This knowledge will enable them to work in research, administration and front-line service within the many private and public agencies that make up the criminal justice system. For example, the Secretariat of the Office of the Solicitor General of Canada provides positions for graduates in the policy branch, the administrative branch, and the various components of the programs branch (the research division, statistics division, and planning and development division).

1. Admission Requirements

The following conditions must be satisfied to be eligible for admission to the Master of Arts degree program in criminology.

1. Students who have earned an honors baccalaureate undergraduate degree in criminology (or equivalent) or an honors baccalaureate undergraduate degree with a concentration in criminology (or equivalent) may be admitted to a four (4.0) credit Master of Arts degree program.
 2. All applicants must have achieved a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.33 (B+) in their overall academic record.
 3. Applicants must submit official transcripts; a statement that specifies areas of preparation and interest for their thesis; and three letters of recommendation from individuals who can attest to their academic competence and/or interest in pursuing graduate training.
 4. All applicants whose native language is not English and whose undergraduate education was conducted in a language other than English, must fulfil the language requirement as set out in the Academic Regulations and Information section of the *Calendar*.
 5. The Graduate Criminology Committee of the Department of Sociology will review the files of all applicants and make final decisions about admission into this Master of Arts degree program.
- ## 2. Qualifying Year
- Students may be admitted to a qualifying year prior to making an application to the Master of Arts degree program. In exceptional circumstances, students who have earned an honors baccalaureate undergraduate degree; a baccalaureate undergraduate degree in criminology; or a baccalaureate undergraduate degree with a concentration in criminology may be admitted to a five (5.0) credit qualifying year for consideration into the Master of Arts degree program.

Qualifying Year Requirements :

- a. All applicants must have achieved a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.33 (B+) in their overall academic record.
- b. Applicants must submit official transcripts; a sample of their written academic work; and three letters of recommendation from individuals who can attest to their academic competence and/or interest in pursuing graduate training.
- c. All applicants whose native language is not English and whose undergraduate education was conducted in a language other than English, must fulfil the language requirement as set out in the Academic Regulations and Information section of this *Calendar*.
- d. The Graduate Criminology Committee of the Department of Sociology will review the files of all applicants and make final decisions about admission into the qualifying year.
- e. Applicants admitted to the qualifying year must have their courses approved by the Criminology Graduate Studies Coordinator.
- f. A student in the five (5.0) credit qualifying year must make formal application to the Master of Arts degree program by February 1 of their qualifying year and have attained a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.33 (B+) to be considered for admission to this Master of Arts degree program.

3. Degree Requirements

Requirements for continuance in and graduation with a Master of Arts degree :

- a. Students must earn at least four (4.0) credits.
- b. Students must receive credit for the following :
 - (i) CRM 600.0 Advanced Seminar in Criminology;
 - (ii) CRM 601.1(.2) Advanced Criminological Theory;
 - (iii) CRM 602.1(.2) Advanced Research Methodology in Criminology;
 - (iv) one (1.0) course at the 600 level, relevant to the student's area of interest from among the following courses : CRM 603.1(.2); CRM 604.1(.2); CRM 605.0, CRM 606.1(.2); CRM 607.1(.2); CRM 608.0; CRM 609.1(.2); CRM 610.1(.2); and CRM 611.0;
 - (v) CRM 615.0 Thesis Research.
- c. Students must attain a minimum grade of B+ in each course and an overall cumulative quality point average of 3.33 to graduate in the Master of Arts degree program.
- d. Students must meet the following thesis (CRM 615.0) requirements :
 - (i) to produce a thesis which shows both originality and the analytical/critical skills of research and interpretation;
 - (ii) to form a Thesis Committee which will consist of a Thesis Supervisor and one faculty member.
 - (iii) to have a thesis proposal submitted to and approved by the Thesis Committee and Criminology Graduate Studies Coordinator prior to commencement of the research;
 - (iv) to defend their theses before an Examining Committee consisting of the Thesis Committee, the Criminology Graduate Studies Coordinator, and one outside reader chosen by the Thesis Committee in consultation with the Criminology Graduate Studies Coordinator and the student. In instances where the Criminology Graduate Studies Coordinator is a member of the Thesis Committee, the Criminology Graduate Studies Coordinator will appoint a representative on the Examining Committee; and
 - (v) to defend their theses publicly.
- e. All degree requirements must be completed within five years of entry into the Master of Arts degree program.

Graduate Courses

The following constitute the offerings in this graduate program. Details descriptions are found in Section 5 of this *Calendar*.

CRM 600.0	Advanced Seminar in Criminology
CRM 601.1(.2)	Advanced Criminological Theory
CRM 602.1(.2)	Advanced Research Methodology in Criminology
CRM 603.1(.2)/604.1(.2)	Advanced Topics in Criminology
CRM 605.0	Advanced Topics in Criminology
CRM 606.1(.2)/607.1(.2)	Directed Readings in Criminology
CRM 608.0	Directed Readings in Criminology
CRM 609.1(.2)/610.1(.2)	Selected Topics in Criminology
CRM 611.0	Selected Topics in Criminology
CRM 615.0	Thesis Research

This graduate program is currently being reviewed by the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission.

Master of Arts in History

Chairperson, Associate Professor	B. Kieseckamp
Professors	O. Carrigan, E. Haigh, C. Howell, J. Morrison, J. Reid, R. Twomey, G. Young J. Lee, W. Mills
Associate Professors	M. Vance
Assistant Professor	S. Bobr-Tylingo, J.
Professors Emeritii	
MacCormack	

Graduate students of History learn techniques of research and analysis which enable them to make critical evaluations, whether in reading a newspaper, studying a report, or in many other fields. Someone with a historical background will be able to look beneath the surface, to question and analyze what is written.

History is a discipline in which students learn to declare themselves after preparing and arguing the best case they can. The ability to evaluate evidence and make a judgement about it is important for everyone, but especially for people who may later be dealing with evidence in a legal context. It is also useful in business or journalism, where judgements must often be based, as in historical analysis, on evidence that is less than complete.

Graduate training in History can also be invaluable for more specialized purposes. In addition to working as university scholars, historians are needed in the teaching profession and are employed by such government departments as Parks Canada. There are also opportunities for contract work writing historical articles and books on commission.

The University's general requirements for admission to graduate studies and for the Master's degree apply to the Department of History. Applicants for admission to the graduate program in History must submit a succinct statement of their anticipated field of study and anticipated choice of a thesis topic.

The following are the research interests of members of the Department of History :

Northeastern North America, 1480-1725
U.S. Revolution and Early National Eras
Atlantic Canada (particularly Sport, Leisure and Medicine)
Higher Education in Canada
Crime and Punishment in Canada
Canadian Juvenile Delinquency
History of Science (particularly in the Maritimes)
Marriage and Family in Canada
Modern Europe (Germany, France, Italy and Spain)
Latin America Since Independence
19th and 20th Century South Africa
Immigrant Colonial Experience (particularly within the British Empire)
Age of Revolution
18th and 19th Century Radicalism and Social Change
Scottish and Irish Emigration (particularly to Eastern Canada)
World History
South East Asia
Historiography
Religion in Canada
Canadian Nationalism and Politics

The particular requirements of the Department, which include a thesis as well as course work, are as follows :

1. Students with a general Bachelor of Arts must satisfy the course requirements of the honors program in History or its equivalent before entering a one-year Master's program. Candidates must then complete two (2.0) additional history credits at the 600 level in addition to HIS 650.0 and 690.0. The program of each student must be approved by the Department.
2. All Master of Arts candidates in History, whether studying on a full or part-time basis, must register for HIS 650.0 and 690.0 in their first semester.
3. The student will be required to demonstrate a reading knowledge of at least one language other than English. The Department will accept the equivalent of no less than a satisfactory grade in Saint Mary's 200-level undergraduate language courses, or a pass in the Department of Modern Language's French Proficiency Exam. French is normally required of students intending to write a thesis on any aspect of Canadian history.
4. The subject of the thesis must be decided in consultation with the thesis advisor.
5. Upon completion of the thesis, an oral defence will be required. Two months prior to this defence, the student will be invited to select an examination board subject to the approval of the Department of History. While the Department will make every attempt to meet individual requests, it cannot guarantee full compliance.

The following constitute the offerings in this graduate program. Detailed course descriptions are found in Section 5 of this *Calendar*.

602.0	Local History : Halifax, A Case Study
610.0	Global History : History and Historians
611.0	Modern East Asia, Selected Problems in Modernization
615.0	Seminar in Historiography
617.0	Seminar in Modern British History
619.0	Seminar in Modern European History
620.0	The Two World Wars
622.0	Seminar in American History
623.0	Seminar on North American Social History
624.0	The U.S.S.R.
625.0	Seminar in Irish and Scottish Immigration
635.0	Northeastern North America, 1480-1720
650.0	Seminar in Advanced Historiography
660.0	History and Society : The Atlantic Provinces Seminar
689.1(.2)	Reading Course in History — Selected Topics in Irish History
695.1(.2)-699.1(.2)	Reading Courses in History

Master of Arts in International Development Studies**Executive Committee on International Development Studies**

A. Doucet, Coordinator	Sociology
C. Beaupre	Modern Languages
G. Cameron	International Development Studies
P. Connelly	Sociology
J. Chamard	Management
T. Charles	Finance and Management Science
A. M. Dalton	Religious Studies
S. Dansereau	International Development Studies
R. Houlihan	International Centre
E. Keeble	Political Science
D. Leclair	International Activities
H. McGee	Anthropology
R. McKinnell	International Development Studies
J. Morrison	History

N. Sharif	Economics
E. Tastsoglou	Sociology
L. Vasseur	Environmental Studies
H. Veltmeyer	Sociology
S. Wein	Philosophy
Adjunct Professors	K. Ahoja-Patel, C. Amaratunga, G. Cameron, D. Fletcher, S. Jallow, J. Kirk, R. McKinnell, A. O'Malley, B. Pachai, J. Parpart, S. Patel, R.J. Saccunan, R. Sargent, T. Shaw, J. Tellez

Note: In addition to the IDS Executive Committee, there are over 15 professors within the University who teach credit courses in the IDS program.

The graduate degree program is based on a core program of policy-oriented courses in the field of International Development Studies in addition to offerings by associated academic departments, primarily Economics, Sociology, and History, but also Anthropology, Political Science, Geography, International Business (Management and Marketing), as well as Finance and Management Science.

The interdisciplinary program of courses offered in International Development Studies has as its primary focus an analysis of the problems experienced by developing countries in the Caribbean, Latin America, Asia and Africa; and of the social, cultural, economic, historical and political structures and forces that underlie and produce these problems. Another concern of the program is with the development strategies pursued by groups of people and governments in these developing countries. An evaluation of the different models and strategies for national development that countries pursue in an increasingly global context is an important feature of the program.

The graduate program of study will be useful to those seeking employment in national and international settings, as knowledge of the Third World is increasingly needed in many departments of the Federal government (CIDA, External Affairs), international development agencies, refugee and immigration services, non-governmental organizations like Oxfam and CUSO, and professions such as teaching, journalism, development planning, administration, and business.

Graduate courses are available to students registered in the Master's degree program; other students must have approval of the Coordinator of International Development Studies.

Requirements

The general requirements for the Master's degree delineated above in this section of the *Calendar* apply to the graduate program in International Development Studies (IDS). The specific requirements and conditions of the Master's degree in International Development Studies are as follows:

1. Students who have earned an honors baccalaureate undergraduate degree with a major concentration in International Development (or its equivalent) may be admitted directly into a four (4.0) credit program (Category I).
2. Students who have earned an honors baccalaureate undergraduate degree (or its equivalent) with a minor concentration [four (4.0) relevant credits] or practical experience in the field of International Development will be required to take between four and one-half (4.5) and eight (8.0) credits (Category II).
3. Students who have earned an honors baccalaureate undergraduate degree with a major concentration in a discipline or a field of study related to International Development will be required to take an eight and one-half (8.5) credit program (Category III).
4. All students must receive credit for a minimum of four (4.0) and a maximum of eight and one-half (8.5) credits. At least one-half of the students' credits must be from Saint Mary's University course offerings.
5. A minimum average of B (or equivalent) is required for graduation.
6. All degree requirements must be completed within 6 years of the date of first registration in the program.

7. Applicants must submit academic transcripts; a statement that specifies areas of preparation and interest; and two letters of recommendation from individuals who can attest to their academic or professional competence and/or interest in pursuing graduate training in International Development.

8. A minimum score of 550 on the TOEFL is required of all international applicants whose native language is not English and whose undergraduate education was conducted in a language other than English.

9. The Graduate Committee of the IDS Program will review the files of all applicants and determine, on a competitive basis, final admission into the program. Successful students will be advised of the category of their admission and the credit requirements of their program in the letter of acceptance.

10. For the Master's degree, all students must complete and receive credit for the following courses:

- a. IDS 601.1(.2) Dynamics of Development: Framework of Analysis and Practice
IDS 602.1(.2) Dynamics of Development: Critical Issues
- b. A minimum of one of the following half-credit (0.5) courses:
IDS 620.1(.2) Research Methodology
IDS 630.1(.2) Contemporary Development Planning
- c. A minimum of one of the following half-credit (0.5) courses:
IDS 622.1(.2) Gender and Development: Theory and Method
IDS 623.1(.2) Gender and Development: Policy and Practice
IDS 640.1(.2)-645.1(.2) Special Topics in International Development
IDS 650.1(.2)-655.1(.2) Directed Readings
IDS 660.1(.2) Field Research in Development
- d. A minimum of one full course (1.0) chosen from an approved list in consultation with the Program Coordinator.
- e. IDS 690.0 Thesis
or
IDS 691.0 Practicum

A thesis or practicum that shows analytical/critical skills of research/interpretation and makes an original contribution to the field of International Development.

11. Students admitted under Categories II and III above will also be required to complete and receive between one-half (0.5) and four and one-half (4.5) additional credits (as stipulated in the letter of acceptance). These courses will be drawn from:

- a. IDS 520.1(.2) Research Methodology
IDS 525.1(.2) International Justice
IDS 530.1(.2) Contemporary Development Planning
IDS 540.1(.2)-545.1(.2) Special Topics in International Development
IDS 550.1(.2)-555.1(.2) Directed Readings
IDS 560.1(.2) Field Research in Development
IDS 570.1(.2) Environment and Development
- b. Selected courses offered by associated departments at Saint Mary's University. These courses will be chosen from an approved list in consultation with the International Development Studies Coordinator.

Courses Approved for the Master's Program

- IDS 520.1(.2) Research Methodology
IDS 525.1(.2) International Justice
IDS 530.1(.2) Contemporary Development Planning
IDS 540.1(.2)-545.1(.2) Special Topics in International Development
IDS 550.1(.2)-555.1(.2) Directed Readings
IDS 560.1(.2) Field Research in Development
IDS 570.1(.2) Environment and Development
IDS 601.1(.2) Dynamics of Development: Framework of Analysis and Practice
IDS 602.1(.2) Dynamics of Development: Critical Issues
IDS 620.1(.2) Research Methodology
IDS 622.1(.2) Gender and Development: Theory and Method
IDS 623.1(.2) Gender and Development: Policy and Practice
IDS 625.1(.2) International Justice
IDS 630.1(.2) Contemporary Development Planning

IDS 640.1(.2)-645.1(.2) Special Topics in International Development

IDS 650.1(.2)-655.1(.2) Directed Readings

IDS 660.1(.2) Field Research in Development

Other selected courses are offered by associated departments at Saint Mary's University. These courses will be chosen from an approved list in consultation with the IDS Coordinator.

Master of Arts in Philosophy

Chairperson, Assistant Professor S. Crooks
Associate Professors W. Grennan, P. March, S. Wein
Assistant Professors R. Ansell, J. Blair
Professors Emeritii R. Beis, A. Monahan, W.A. Stewart, S.J.

The University's general requirements for admission to graduate studies and for the Master's degree apply to the Department of Philosophy. The particular requirements of the Department are as follows. They are currently under review and are subject to revision.

1. Admission Requirements

a. Only students who have earned an honors degree in Philosophy, or the equivalent, will be admitted to the one-year program. Other students must first obtain the equivalent of an honors degree in Philosophy.

b. Applicants must submit academic transcripts, a statement specifying areas of preparation and areas of interest, and three letters of reference.

c. The Departmental Graduate Studies Committee will review applicants' files and make recommendations to the Department on admissions. The Department will make final decisions on admissions.

2. Degree Requirements

a. The student will take a total of three (3.0) 600-level credits, and in addition will write a thesis (696.0 Master's Thesis). In some cases graduate students will attend undergraduate classes, but in all cases they will follow an independent syllabus agreed on between the Graduate Officer, the course instructor, and the student.

b. As soon as possible after acceptance into the Master of Arts program, the student will submit a thesis proposal to the Departmental Graduate Studies Committee. After satisfying itself that the proposal is academically sound, and that a supervisor and examiners will be available, the Committee will authorize the student to proceed with the writing of the thesis. In consultation with the student and faculty members concerned, and subject to Departmental approval, the Graduate Officer will appoint a thesis supervisor for each graduate student. Normally the thesis will have a length of approximately 20,000 words (eighty pages). The thesis must exhibit an understanding of the issues with which it deals, an ability to construct cogent arguments concerning them, and an ability to make cogent criticisms of positions and arguments.

c. When the thesis is completed, the student will submit it to the Departmental Graduate Studies Committee, which will, subject to Departmental approval, appoint three examiners, one of whom will normally be the thesis supervisor. Copies of the thesis will be made available in advance to the examiners. The Graduate Officer will set a

time for the thesis defense, to which members of the academic community will be invited. Following the thesis defense, the examiners will report their assessment to the Graduate Officer and the student in writing.

The following constitute the offerings in this graduate program. Detailed course descriptions are found in Section 5 of this Calendar.

602.1(.2) Philosophy of Language: Meaning
603.1(.2) Philosophy of Language: Speech Acts
606.0 Theory of Knowledge
610.0 Political Philosophy
626.0 Philosophy of Mind
650.0 Phenomenology
652.1(.2) Philosophy of Science
654.1(.2) Philosophy of History

665.0 Analytic Philosophy
667.1(.2) Augustine on Philosophy
668.1(.2) Aquinas on Philosophy
670.1(.2) Medical Ethics
671.1(.2) Meta-ethics
672.1(.2) Foundation of Ethics
679.0 Senior Seminar
680.0 Philosophical Issues in Feminism
685.1(.2)-689.1(.2); 690.0-695.0 Reading Courses in Philosophy
696.0 Master's Thesis

Master of Arts in Women's Studies

(offered jointly by Mount Saint Vincent University, Dalhousie University, and Saint Mary's University)

Faculty

Co-ordinator of Graduate Program

in Women's Studies (Saint Mary's) L. Christiansen-Ruffman

The following faculty members across the three universities are available to serve as student supervisors in the Master of Arts in Women's Studies:

A. Andrews (Dal)	Theatre
P. Baker (MSVU)	Sociology and Anthropology
J. Bankier (Dal)	Law
P. Barber (Dal)	Sociology and Social Anthropology
B. Bednarski (Dal)	French
S. Bell (SMU)	Sociology
S. Bruhm (MSVU)	English
S. Campbell (Dal)	Philosophy
L. Carbert (Dal)	Political Science
J. Cauville (SMU)	Modern Languages
W. Chan (SMU)	Sociology
L. Christiansen-Ruffman (SMU)	Sociology/IDS
P. Connelly (SMU)	Sociology/IDS
M. Conrad (MSVU)	Women's Studies
S. Crooks (SMU)	Philosophy
J. Crowley (Dal)	History
A. Dalton (SMU)	Religious Studies
J. Deleas (MSVU)	Modern Languages/Fine Arts
A. Doucet (SMU)	Sociology/I.D.S.
F. Early (MSVU)	History
D. Evenden (MSVU)	History
J. Fingard (Dal)	History
S. Finson (AST)	Pastoral Theology
P. Fitzgerald (SMU)	Management
B. Frank (MSVU)	Education
D. Ginn (Dal)	Law
J. Gordon (MSVU)	Sociology/Antropology
J. Jarman (Dal)	Sociology and Social Anthropology
W. Katz (SMU)	English
B. Keddy (Dal)	Nursing
E. Keeble (SMU)	Political Science
U. Kelly (MSVU)	Education
T. Laidlaw (Dal)	Medical Education
C. Luckyj (Dal)	English
M. MacDonald (SMU)	Economics
A. Manicom (MSVU)	Education
S. Medjuck (MSVU)	Sociology/Antropology
R. Neal (Dal)	Social Work
L. Neilsen (MSVU)	Education
M. O'Brien (MSVU)	Gerontology
I. Oore (Dal)	French
J. Parpart (Dal)	History/IDS
H. Ralston (SMU)	Sociology
M. Ralston (MSVU)	Women's Studies
B. Richard (Dal)	Social Work
J. Scrimger (MSVU)	Public Relations
S. Sherwin (Dal)	Philosophy
M. Stone (Dal)	English

E. Tastsoglou (SMU)
G. Thomas (SMU)
G. Thomas (SMU)
S. Tillotson (Dal)
N. Trèves (Dal)
E. van Roosmalen (Dal)

Sociology/IDS
Classics
English
History
French
Sociology and Social
Anthropology
Sociology
Child and Youth Studies
English

M. VanderPlaat (SMU)
D. Varga (MSVU)
R. Zuk (MSVU)

Consult the Academic Calendars of the three cooperating institutions.

Program

This degree is offered jointly by Mount Saint Vincent University, Dalhousie University, and Saint Mary's University. The degree will be granted jointly by the three cooperating universities, and each student's program will be approved by the Joint Graduate Admissions and Program Committee (GAPC).

The Master of Arts in Women's Studies emphasizes the interdisciplinary basis of Women's Studies, its community linkage, and the emerging body of feminist theories and methodologies. Drawing on the collective resource of faculty members across the three universities, the program invites applications from students whose research interests fall within eight broad categories: feminist theory and methodology; women and work; gender and development; women and health; North American women's history; feminist literary/cultural theory and practice; gender and education; and women and social change.

Admission Requirements

Admission will also be based on the availability of Women's Studies faculty with the expertise to supervise in the student's proposed area of research.

In addition to following normal university procedures for application to graduate programs, students must submit official transcripts, three letters of reference, and a supplementary application form. Application can be made to any of the three universities. Decisions on admission are made by the Interuniversity Joint Graduate Admissions and Program Committee (GAPC) for Women's Studies. Enrolment is limited.

Program Requirements

The one-year program includes both course work and thesis and can be pursued either full-time or part-time.

Normally, the five (5.0) credit program will consist of:

- a. 1.5 credits from core courses (Theories of Feminism, Feminist Methodologies, Graduate Seminar);
- b. 2.0 credits from thesis;
- c. 1.0 credits from electives oriented toward the thesis (its assistance, theories, or methodologies);
- d. 0.5 credits from elective courses.

The electives can be chosen from among a range of graduate level courses offered by a range of departments at the three universities, in consultation with the student's faculty advisor.

The following constitute the offerings in this graduate program. Detailed course descriptions are found in Section 5 of this Calendar.

- WMS 801.1(.2) Theories of Feminism
- WMS 802.1(.2) Feminist Methodologies
- WMS 803.1(.2) Graduate Seminar (half-credit, meets throughout both semesters)
- WMS 804.1(.2)-805.1(.2) and 806.0 Contemporary Issues in Feminism
- WMS 809.1(.2) Directed Study
- WMS 814.1(.2)-815.1(.2) and 810.0 Directed Readings in Women's Studies
- WMS 820.1(.2)-821.1(.2) Seminar on Women's Studies
- WMS 898.0/899.0 Thesis

Graduate Diploma in Criminology

Chairperson, Professor
Professors

G. Barrett
L. Christiansen-Ruffman,
P. Connelly, R. Cospes,
J. McMullan, M. Overington,
H. Veltmeyer
S. Bell, R. Hadden, I. Okraku,
D. Perrier
W. Chan, A. Doucet,
E. Tastsoglou, M. VanderPlaat
G. Rigakos
D. Perrier
Emerita H. Ralston

Associate Professors

Assistant Professors

Lecturer
Coordinator of Criminology
Professor

Admission Requirements

To be eligible for admission to this graduate diploma program, applicants must satisfy the following criteria:

- a. have a baccalaureate undergraduate degree in criminology or a baccalaureate undergraduate degree with a concentration in criminology (or equivalent);
- b. have achieved a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.33 in their academic record.
- c. submit an official transcript from a recognized post-secondary academic institution; and
- d. submit three letters of reference attesting to their academic and/or professional experience.
- e. All applicants whose native language is not English and whose undergraduate education or professional experience was conducted in a language other than English, must fulfil the language requirement as set out in the Academic Regulations and Information section of the *Calendar*.
- f. The Graduate Criminology Committee of the Department of Sociology will review the files of all applicants and make final decisions about admission into the Graduate Diploma in Criminology.

Degree Requirements

Requirements for continuance in and graduation from the Graduate Diploma in Criminology. Students must:

- a. earn at least four (4.0) credits;
- b. achieve a minimum grade of B+ in all courses required of their program; and
- c. complete the course requirements within five years of formal admission to the program.

Program Requirements

The Graduate Diploma in Criminology requires a minimum of four (4.0) credits: two (2.0) core courses (as designated below) and two (2.0) elective courses (also so designated):

a. Core Courses (2.0 credits):

CRM 600.0 Advanced Seminar in Criminology
CRM 501.1(.2) or CRM 601.1(.2) Advanced Criminological Theory
CRM 502.1(.2) or CRM 602.1(.2) Advanced Research Methodology in Criminology

b. Elective Courses (2.0 credits):

CRM 803.1(.2) Advanced Topics in Criminology
CRM 804.1(.2) Advanced Topics in Criminology
CRM 605.0 Advanced Topics in Criminology
CRM 606.1(.2) Directed Readings in Criminology
CRM 607.1(.2) Directed Readings in Criminology
CRM 608.0 Directed Readings in Criminology
CRM 609.1(.2) Selected Topics in Criminology
CRM 610.1(.2) Selected Topics in Criminology
CRM 611.0 Selected Topics in Criminology

Graduate Courses

The following constitute the offerings in this graduate program. Details descriptions are found in Section 5 of this *Calendar*.

CRM 600.0	Advanced Seminar in Criminology
CRM 601.1(.2)	Advanced Criminological Theory
CRM 602.1(.2)	Advanced Research Methodology in Criminology
CRM 603.1(.2)/604.1(.2)	Advanced Topics in Criminology
CRM 605.0	Advanced Topics in Criminology
CRM 606.1(.2)/607.1(.2)	Directed Readings in Criminology
CRM 608.0	Directed Readings in Criminology
CRM 609.1(.2)/610.1(.2)	Selected Topics in Criminology
CRM 611.0	Selected Topics in Criminology
CRM 615.0	Thesis Research

This graduate program is currently being reviewed by the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission.

Graduate Diploma in International Development Studies

Executive Committee on International Development Studies

A. Doucet,	Coordinator Sociology
C. Beaupre	Modern Languages
G. Cameron	International Development Studies
P. Connelly	Sociology
J. Chamard	Management
T. Charles	Finance and Management Science
A. M. Dalton	Religious Studies
S. Dansereau	International Development Studies
R. Houlihan	International Centre
E. Keeble	Political Science
D. Leclaire	International Activities
H. McGee	Anthropology
R. McKinnell	International Development Studies
J. Morrison	History
N. Sharif	Economics
E. Tastsoglou	Sociology
L. Vasseur	Environmental Studies
H. Veltmeyer	Sociology
S. Wein	Philosophy

Adjunct Professors	K. Ahoja-Patel, C. Amaratunga, G. Cameron, D. Fletcher, S. Jallow, J. Kirk, R. McKinnell, A. O'Malley, B. Pachai, J. Parpart, S. Patel, R.J. Sacounan, R. Sargent, T. Shaw, J. Tellez
---------------------------	--

Program

The graduate diploma program is based on a core of policy and practice oriented courses offered in International Development Studies and associated academic departments. It is aimed at professionals who do not require an advanced research program leading to the production of a thesis. It consists of four full credits (4.0) and can usually be completed in a nine month period. This interdisciplinary program of courses will be useful to practitioners at the level of government, international and non-government organizations, including business.

Admission Requirements

- Either an undergraduate degree and practical experience as a development practitioner or an undergraduate honors degree (or its equivalent) in International Development Studies or a closely-related field;
- an official transcript from a recognized post-secondary academic institution;
- at least two letters of reference attesting to the applicant's academic and/or professional competence, suitability, and relevant experience; and
- for applicants whose native language is not English and whose undergraduate education was conducted in a language other than English, a minimum score of 550 on the TOEFL (or its equivalent).

A committee of IDS faculty members will review the completed files of each applicant and will make the final determination of admission to the program.

Program Requirements

Each candidate must complete the following requirements:

- The two credit (2.0) core program, namely,
 - IDS 543.1(.2) Seminar in Development Studies: Conceptual Foundations
or
IDS 601.1(.2) Dynamics of Development: Framework of Analysis and Practice
 - IDS 544.1(.2) Seminar in Development Studies: Contemporary Issues
or
IDS 602.1(.2) Dynamics of Development: Critical Issues
 - IDS 545.1(.2) The Project Cycle
 - IDS 530.1(.2) Contemporary Development Planning
- The elective program, consisting of at least two (2.0) credits from the IDS graduate offerings. Permission to register for these courses must be received in writing in advance of registration from the Director of the Graduate Diploma Program. Courses must be selected to create an area of concentration such as: gender and development; public policy in a global context; community based development; enterprise development/management; and resource management and sustainable development.
- A minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00 is required for graduation.

Note: Courses taken to fulfil the requirements of an undergraduate program cannot be used again to fulfil the requirements of the Graduate Diploma in IDS.

The following constitute the offerings in this graduate program. Detailed course descriptions are found in Section 5 of this *Calendar*.

IDS 520.1(.2)	[620.1(.2)] Research Methodology
IDS 525.1(.2)	[625.1(.2)] Cross-listed as PHI 525.1(.2) [625.1(.2)] International Justice
IDS 530.1(.2)	[630.1(.2)] Contemporary Development Planning
IDS 540.1(.2)-545.1(.2)	Special Topics in International Development
IDS 543.1(.2)	Conceptual Foundations
IDS 544.1(.2)	Issues of Theory and Practice
IDS 545.1(.2)	The Project Cycle
IDS 560.1(.2)	[660.1(.2)] Field Research in Development
IDS 570.1(.2)	[670.1(.2)] Environment and Development
IDS 601.1(.2)	Dynamics of Development: Framework of Analysis and Practice
IDS 602.1(.2)	Dynamics of Development: Critical Issues
IDS 620.1(.2)	Research Methodology
IDS 622.1(.2)	Cross-listed as SOC 422.1(.2) Gender and Development: Theory and Method
IDS 623.1(.2)	Cross-listed as SOC 423.1(.2) Gender and Development: Policy and Practice
IDS 630.1(.2)	Contemporary Development Planning
IDS 640.1(.2)-645.1(.2)	Special Topics in International Development
IDS 650.1(.2)-655.1(.2)	Directed Readings
IDS 660.1(.2)	Field Research in Development
IDS 690.0	Thesis Research
IDS 691.0	Practicum

Graduate Courses in Geography

Although the Department of Geography does not offer a graduate program, a number of graduate level courses are available. These are:

GPY 602.0	Directed Studies in Urban/Regional Geography
GPY 603.0	Directed Studies in Environmental Geography
GPY 604.0	Directed Studies in Marine Geography
GPY 605.0	Directed Studies (General)

GPY 612.1(.2) Directed Studies in Urban/Regional Geography
 GPY 613.1(.2) Directed Studies in Environmental Geography
 GPY 614.1(.2) Coastal Zone Planning
 GPY 615.1(.2) Directed Studies (General)
 GPY 624.1(.2) Directed Studies in Marine Geography
 GPY 629.0 Urban Historical Geography
 GPY 632.1(.2) Social Geography of the City
 GPY 642.1(.2) Urban Planning

GPY 646.1(.2) Geographical Information Systems (Raster)
 GPY 652.1(.2) The Geography of Urban Transportation
 GPY 656.1(.2) Remote Sensing of the Environment
 GPY 676.1(.2) Geographical Information Systems (Vector)
 For further information, please consult the Chairperson of the Department of Geography.

Faculty of Commerce — Graduate Programs

The Faculty of Commerce offers two programs of study leading to a Master of Business Administration degree.

Executive Master of Business Administration (EMBA)

Director Dr. Hermann Schwind
 Adjunct Professor Dr. Timothy O'Neill
 Program Manager Bonnie Kirby

The Program

The Executive MBA is a four-semester program designed to meet the unique needs of both mid-career managers who have demonstrated the potential to reach senior management positions and senior managers who want to increase significantly their personal and organizational effectiveness. The Executive MBA is structured as an integrative program that will enhance participants' ability to think across functional lines and understand better the "whole enterprise" in its global competitive situation.

Governance of Program

The program administration is under the direction of the EMBA Director, reporting to the Dean of Commerce.

All program policies are formulated and guided by an EMBA Council. This Council consists of one member representing each of the Departments in Commerce; the EMBA Director; a representative from the MBA Graduate Council; and representatives from the alumni, the EMBA students, and industry.

Matters of course scheduling and required withdrawal of students, the EMBA Council will make the decisions and communicate these to appropriate administrative bodies through the EMBA Director. In the matter of recruiting, faculty members will be recommended to the Dean by the EMBA Council.

Each year the EMBA Council will constitute a subcommittee called the "Admissions Committee". This Committee shall have two EMBA Council members, both of whom are instructors in the program at Saint Mary's and the EMBA Director. The Dean of Commerce may also opt to sit on this Admissions Committee.

An EMBA participant who fails in a course will be required to withdraw from the program. No credit will be recognized for the other courses which the student may have successfully completed.

An EMBA student who is required to withdraw may, after the lapse of one calendar year, seek re-admission. The application for re-admission shall be evaluated by the EMBA Council (and not the Admissions Committee alone). The Council may deny re-admission or re-admit subject to stipulated conditions. A student may withdraw voluntarily and seek admission in later years. After a lapse of three years, credit for previous EMBA courses will not be recognized.

Qualifications for Admission

The EMBA Admissions Committee will consider an applicant's academic record, scores on the GMAT, military or work experience, extracurricular activities, letters of recommendation, and the written application. While each of these general criteria is important, the applicant's entire profile will be evaluated, where significant strengths in one area may help compensate for weaknesses in another.

Scores and academic records will be evaluated as evidence of academic quality; however, the Admissions Committee will also look for personal qualities, such as leadership and motivation, which are important for success as a manager.

A written application, including a statement of the objectives of the student, and interview will be the basis of the Admissions Committee's decision. Applications will not be evaluated until the application is complete, including test scores. It will be the responsibility of the applicant to ensure that the application is complete.

In general, an applicant for admission to the Executive MBA program will have:

1. substantial experience at the senior management level;
2. sponsorship by an employer who agrees to pay all or part of the fees and guarantees the involvement of the employer to facilitate successful completion of the program; or the ability to pay the fees independently;
3. a bachelor's degree with high standing or equivalent qualification (in certain cases, consideration will be given to students who do not hold a bachelor's degree);
4. taken the Graduate Management Admissions Test (GMAT), or its equivalent, such as the GRE;
5. two letters of reference from work-related or academic sources.

Upon acceptance, each student will be provided, as appropriate, with orientation materials designed to upgrade skills in Quantitative Methods, Computer Literacy and/or Appreciation of Financial Statements. Where necessary, courses will be run on campus prior to the commencement of classes, so that students are fully conversant in a computerized-learning environment and possess the quantitative skills expected.

Program Highlights

- A four-semester course of study leading to the degree of Master of Business Administration.
- Classes will meet on alternating weeks on Fridays and Saturdays during the academic year.
- Managerial experiences and practical backgrounds of participants will be utilized.
- A broad management view of various business and organizational problems will be provided.
- An understanding of economic, social, political, and environmental forces that affect the organization and influence managerial decisions will be developed.
- An exchange of information and insights will be encouraged among participants from diverse industries, organizations, functions and responsibilities.
- The sponsoring organization and its participating manager will be able to meet common educational goals without major disruptions of job assignments and home life.

Program Structure

The EMBA program consists of 16 modules of 26 hours each, over a four-semester period, or four modules totalling 104 hours in each semester. Classes are held on alternating weeks on Fridays from 9:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m. and Saturdays from 8:30 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. Eight subjects (see curriculum below) are covered in the first year.

Year II of the program will follow the class schedule followed in Year I.

Curriculum**First Year: Required Courses**

- EMB 511.1(.2) Managerial and Financial Accounting
- EMB 512.1(.2) Organizational Behaviour and Theory
- EMB 513.1(.2) Marketing Management
- EMB 514.1(.2) Business Research Methods
- EMB 521.1(.2) Corporate Finance
- EMB 522.1(.2) Managerial Economics
- EMB 523.1(.2) Operations Management
- EMB 524.1(.2) Human Resource Management

Second Year: Required Courses

- EMB 631.1(.2) Management Information Systems
- EMB 632.1(.2) International Capital Markets
- EMB 633.1(.2) Policy I — Business Strategy
- EMB 634.1(.2) Business Research Project I
- EMB 641.1(.2) International Business
- EMB 642.1(.2) Policy II — Public Policy in Business
- EMB 646.1(.2) Business Research Project II
- EMB 690.1(.2) Seminar in Business Studies
- EMB 691.1(.2) Directed Study

Elective Courses

- EMB 643.1(.2) Industrial Relations
- EMB 644.1(.2) Financial Innovations
- EMB 645.1(.2) International Marketing

Summary: 15 required courses; 1 elective.

Evaluation

In order to qualify for a Master's degree, a student shall obtain a minimum quality point average of at least 3.00. Failure of a course requires the withdrawal from the program.

Letter grades and quality points for graduate courses will be assigned as follows:

A+	=	4.30	=	Excellent
A	=	4.00	=	Excellent
A-	=	3.67	=	Very Good
B+	=	3.33	=	Good
B	=	3.00	=	Satisfactory
B-	=	2.67	=	Below graduate standard
C	=	2.00	=	Marginal Pass
F	=	0.00	=	Failure
IP	=	—	=	In progress (Reserved exclusively for the EMBA's Research Project or Directed Study.)

Custom-Designed Programs

Saint Mary's University can custom design the EMBA program to meet the needs of Canadian or international clients. Instruction can be offered on Saint Mary's premises or on the premises of the client. Program timetable is flexible.

Custom-designed programs observe the regular admission and program requirements and include the option of a specialized focus. Like the regular general program, specialized programs feature a cohort-driven, lock-step curriculum leading to the Master of Business Administration degree.

Master of Business Administration (MBA)

Director
Program Manager

Dr. Ramesh Venkat
Jennifer Johnson

Program Objectives

The primary objective of the Master of Business Administration Program is to provide an intellectual and social environment in which students develop their potential as effective managers. The Saint Mary's MBA program will ensure that students develop an understanding of how the different functions of a business interrelate in the business situation. This is a priority in the student's educational experience that is achieved through the emphasis the program places on integration and business simulation activities as well as the focus placed on business strategy and policy. The program also provides students with the flexibility to design a program of study that is general in orientation or more focused and specialized.

Qualifications for Admission

Admission to the program is open to students with a bachelor's degree from a recognized university, whose academic record indicates that they should be successful in studying management and administration at the graduate level, and who obtain a satisfactory score in the GMAT. A small number of places are reserved for mature students lacking an undergraduate degree. These students will be assessed individually in such areas as their work experience, grades in a number of post-secondary university credit courses, and their GMAT scores.

Application Procedures

Applications for admission to the MBA program should be made as early as possible. The normal deadline for the receipt of all application material is May 31, for entry the following September, except for international students whose applications and all supporting documents must be received by April 1.

Application material and program information may be obtained by contacting the Director of Admissions at the following address:

Director of Admissions
Saint Mary's University
Halifax, Nova Scotia
B3H 3C3
Tel: 902-420-5415
Fax: 902-496-8100

e-mail: admissions@stmarys.ca or the international e-mail: admit.international@stmarys.ca

To be considered for admission, students will be required, where applicable, to submit the following to the Director of Admissions:

- a. completed application forms;
- b. two copies of official transcripts for all previous post-secondary courses undertaken;
- c. two letters of recommendation;
- d. a typed one page statement of career goals sought in pursuit of the MBA degree;
- e. a typed, detailed resume of work experience;
- f. GMAT results (Note: 0958 is the appropriate code for the MBA program at Saint Mary's University);
- g. for students whose native language is not English, a score of at least 4.5 on the CanTest or a score of at least 550 on the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) is required;
- h. a non-returnable application fee of \$30.00.

Note: Inquiries regarding the documentation supporting an application for admission are to be addressed to the Director of Admissions. Inquiries concerning the program itself and decisions on applications for admission should be made to the MBA Program Manager.

Financial Aid

In addition to Canada Student and other loans, financial aid is available through University scholarships and assistantships. The number of scholarships is limited and they are granted based on information provided in the student's application. Students do not apply for scholarships. Applications for assistantships should be made to academic departments in the Faculty of Commerce (see Section 6 for additional information).

Registration

A non-refundable confirmation of acceptance deposit of \$100.00 Canadian is applicable to the MBA program. This deposit will be applied to tuition fees on registration.

Part-Time Basis

The program is available on a part-time basis for students who wish to complete it in part, or whole, while remaining in full-time employment. If possible, at least two courses from each year of the program will be offered in evening classes each semester. Subject to satisfactory enrolment, courses will also be offered during the summer sessions.

Teaching Methodology

The program is neither discipline nor case oriented, but courses embrace combinations of lectures, case discussions, seminars, and assignments according to the requirements of the individual subjects. Since the Faculty has extensive business as well as academic experience, attention is focused on both the practical and the academic aspects of the materials covered during the program.

Studying at Other Institutions

Students may use a Letter of Permission to enrol in courses at other universities and receive credit for the courses in the MBA degree. This flexibility enhances the opportunity for students to develop a program that best serves their careers and draws on the course offerings of other universities. Credit for courses completed using this option will only be granted for courses for which a B or better grade is obtained. In completing the MBA degree, for students enrolled in the regular program (see below) a minimum of six (6.0) credits must be completed at Saint Mary's.

Program Features

The Saint Mary's MBA provides an integrative foundation in management principles as well as the opportunity for specialized study in traditional functional areas of accounting, finance, human resource management, marketing, or information technology, or in interdisciplinary subjects such as sustainable development, fiscal studies, international development, or entrepreneurship. These elements are sequenced as follows:

Foundation Year

The Foundation Year has been revised effective September 1998. Current MBA students who have not completed the first year of the program should consult the MBA Director before registering for their courses.

First week of September: team building, orientation, technology and statistics refresher

Fall Semester: internal focus; analytical and managerial skill development

MSC 506.1	Statistics for Managers
MBA 502.1	Managerial Economics and Decision Analysis
ACC 548.1	Managerial Accounting
MGT 585.1	Organizational Behaviour
MGT 586.1	Leadership and Behavioural Processes
MKT 571.1	Marketing Management

Winter Semester: external focus: global economy, information technology, hands-on experience

MBA 500.2	Contemporary Issues in Management
MBA 501.2	Integrative Management Exercise
ECO 501.2	Economics of the Enterprise Environment
ACC 540.2	Financial Accounting
FIN 561.2	Business Finance
MSC 521.2	Managing Information and Technology

Spring (first week in April): integrative case competition

Summer:
internship

Foreign exchange/study

Elective courses

Executive Speaker Series

Throughout the first and second year of study, students are expected to participate in the Executive Speaker Series. On alternating Fridays, national and regional leaders from the public and private enterprises will address students on current management issues.

Advanced Study Year

The objectives of the second year are to foster further integration of functional studies, to develop research skills, and to provide the opportunity for specialized study in a functional or interdisciplinary area of management.

The Advanced Study Year is presently under review and is subject to change. The requirements below apply to current students but may change for students entering the program in September 1998.

MKT 679.1	Strategic Marketing
MGT 689.2	Strategic Management
— 698.1	Research Methods
— 699.0	Management Research Project

Seven 600-level elective courses (3.5 credits) constructed to support generalist or specialized study in a functional or interdisciplinary area of management. Functional areas include accounting, finance, human resource management, information technology, and marketing. Interdisciplinary areas include fiscal studies, entrepreneurship, international development, and sustainable development.

Note: Second year students are expected to participate in the Executive Speaker Series. Career planning and development workshops are offered to graduating students.

Exemptions

Students with significant academic preparation in functional business subjects may be eligible for exemption from selected foundation year courses. Candidates should contact the MBA Program Manager for details.

MBA Accounting Specialization Co-operative Education Program

Program Objectives

Accounting major undergraduates typically enter one of three professional programs or accept employment with organizations of various sizes across the country. The MBA specialization will provide accounting students with the opportunity to acquire an up-to-date understanding of this field of study and the technology surrounding it together with a cross section of modern management practices so critical to a long term career.

Qualifications for Admission

Admission to this program will require satisfaction of normal MBA admission standards and satisfaction of the credit waiver requirements for three (3.0) credits as specified below: ACC 540.1(.2) and 548.1(.2); ECO 501.1(.2); FIN 561.1(.2) and one (1.0) credit from any of MBA 500.1(.2), MBA 501.1(.2), MBA 502.1(.2), MKT 571.1(.2), MGT 585.1(.2), MGT 586.1(.2), MSC 506.1(.2), and MSC 521.1(.2). Notification of credits will be given with the notice of admission. Make-up courses will be necessary where credit requirements or prerequisite requirements to 600-level courses cannot be obtained on entrance.

Full-time Basis

The Accounting Specialization Co-operative Education program requires full-time attendance for the five terms.

Program Structure**First term**

ACC 650.1	Managerial Decision Analysis and Information	0.5 credit
ACC 654.1	Advanced Financial Accounting Theory	0.5 credit
ACC 668.1	Advanced Management Information Systems	0.5 credit
ACC 698.1	Accounting Research Seminar	0.5 credit
Elective: Subject to Departmental approval		0.5 credit
Total:		2.5 credits

Second term

Co-op term: January to April 30	4 months	
ACC 699.0	Research Project	1.0 credit
Total:	1.0 credits	

Third term

Co-op term: May 15 to August 15	3 months
---------------------------------	----------

Fourth term

Term: September to December		
MGT 686.1	Labour-Management Relations	0.5 credit
MGT 689.1	Strategic Management	0.5 credit
ACC 658.1	Computer Based Auditing	0.5 credit
FIN 666.1	Capital Markets	0.5 credit
ACC 664.1	Advanced Taxation Legislation	0.5 credit
Total:		2.5 credits

Fifth term

Term: January to April

ACC 652.2	Integrative Managerial Accounting	0.5 credit
ACC 656.2	Integrative Financial Accounting	0.5 credit
ACC 660.2	Integrative Public Auditing	
or		
ACC 662.2	Integrative Internal Auditing	0.5 credit
ACC 666.2	Taxation and Financial Planning	0.5 credit
MKT 679.2	Strategic Marketing	0.5 credit
	Total:	2.5 credits
	Total	8.5 credits
	Credits on entrance	3.0 credits
	Total credits for program	11.5 credits

MBA Fiscal and Financial Studies Specialization

Program Objectives

The Fiscal and Financial Studies specialization is intended to provide a program of studies that focuses on a range of fiscal topics. This specialization is targeted at those individuals working in or with tax related government departments, people employed in the financial services sector (e.g., insurance, banking, brokerage), or students intending to pursue a doctorate in the field.

Program Structure**First Year**

Students must complete or receive advanced standing for all courses normally completed in the first year of the MBA program.

Second Year

Students in the Fiscal and Financial Studies specialization will complete the core courses normally completed in the second year of the program as well as a set of courses that focus on issues and topics relating to fiscal and financial topics. These course requirements are as follows.

- (a) ECO 698.1(.2) Research Seminar
- (b) — 699.0 Research Project
- (c) Strategic Management (1.0 credit) [Currently this will be completed using MGT 689.1(.2) and MKT 679.1(.2).]
- (d) one-half credit (0.5) 600-level Accounting elective
- (e) one-half credit (0.5) 600-level Finance elective

Fiscal and Financial Studies courses:

ECO 609.1(.2)	Business Forecasting
ECO 620.1(.2)	Issues in Public Finance and Fiscal Policy
ECO 690.1(.2)	Fiscal and Financial Studies Seminar
FIN 666.1(.2)	Capital Markets
FIN 667.1(.2)	Options, Futures and Swap Markets
ACC 653.1(.2)	Taxation
ACC 666.1(.2)	Advanced Taxation

Admission

Students must apply for admission into the specialization early in their first year in the MBA program. Students must have completed or received credit for ACC 540.1(.2) and 548.1(.2); ECO 501.1(.2); FIN 561.1(.2); and MSC 506.1(.2) prior to beginning courses in this specialization.

MBA Human Resource Management Specialization

Objectives

The Human Resource Management specialization provides a program of study that is appropriate for individuals employed in a personnel, training, or development capacity.

Program Structure**First Year**

Students must complete or receive advanced standing for all courses normally completed in the first year of the MBA program.

Second Year

Students in the Human Resource Management specialization will complete the core courses normally completed in the second year of the program as well as a set of courses that focus on issues and topics relating to Human Resource Management. The six (6.0) specific credit requirements are as follows.

MGT 682.1(.2)	Performance Management
MGT 685.1(.2)	Strategic Human Resource Management*
MGT 686.1(.2)	Labor-Management Relations
MGT 691.1(.2)	Staffing, Training, and Development
MGT 696.1(.2)	Industrial Relations
MGT 698.1(.2)	Research Seminar
MGT 699.0	Research Project
MGT 689.1(.2)	Strategic Management
MKT 679.1(.2)	Strategic Marketing
one-half credit (0.5)	600-level Accounting elective
one-half credit (0.5)	600-level Finance elective

*Students with an undergraduate degree in human resource management may substitute another Management course for MGT 685.1(.2).

Admission

Students must apply for admission to this specialization early in their first year in the MBA program.

MBA International Development Management Specialization

Program Objectives

Canada's international trade partners number nearly 200 countries. In particular, Newly Industrialized Countries (NICs) such as Singapore, South Korea, Brazil and Argentina play a very critical role. In the future, other developing countries (e.g., India, Nigeria and Mexico) are expected to play an important role in bi-lateral trade with Canada. The cultures of these societies are vastly different from those of Canada's traditional trade partners. Further exposure to the business and social practices in these countries is imperative if Canadian managers are to successfully compete with other countries such as Japan, Germany or the U.S.

The specialization does not seek to make the manager a global management expert. Nor will this program make the person an expert on Asian, South American or African management systems; rather, it will sensitize the students to these cultures and unique demands posed on managers in developmental settings.

Program Structure**First Year**

ECO 501.1(.2)	Economics of the Enterprise Environment
MSC 506.1(.2)	Statistics for Managers
MSC 521.1(.2)	Managing Information and Technology
ACC 540.1(.2)	Financial Accounting
ACC 548.1(.2)	Managerial Accounting
FIN 561.1(.2)	Business Finance
MKT 571.1(.2)	Marketing Management
MGT 585.1(.2)	Organizational Behavior
MGT 586.1(.2)	Leadership and Behavioral Processes
MBA 500.1(.2)	Contemporary Issues in Management
MBA 501.1(.2)	Integrative Management Exercises
MBA 502.1(.2)	Managerial Economics and Decision Analysis

Summer Term

As far as practical, efforts will be made to place the students in a foreign organization (profit or non-profit agency), the international division of a Canadian multinational organization, or an international volunteer agency. Students will be encouraged to analyze and synthesize their experiences during the summer work term. They will be expected to write a paper which will form the basis of a future directed study course or research project.

Second Year

- (a) MGT 689.1(.2) Strategic Management
- (b) — 698.1(.2) Research Seminar
- (c) — 699.1(.2) Research Project

- d) At least one (1.0) credit from the following:
- | | |
|---------------|---|
| ACC 657.1(.2) | International Accounting |
| FIN 676.1(.2) | International Business Finance and Banking |
| MGT 681.1(.2) | International Business Management |
| MGT 693.1(.2) | Management in Developing Economies |
| MKT 675.1(.2) | Multinational Marketing |
| — 690.1(.2) | Seminar in functional area focusing on International Development |
| — 692.1(.2) | Directed study in functional area focusing on International Development |

e) At least one (1.0) credit in International Development Studies (IDS)

f) At least one (1.0) credit in either additional courses in International Development Studies or MBA courses with international focuses.

Admission Criteria

Students must apply for admission to the specialization early in the first year of the MBA program. Preference will be given to students proficient in English and a second language, students with prior work experience in a developing country, or students seeking a career in International Development. Admission decisions will be based upon interest, academic ability, and relevant experience.

MBA Small Business and Entrepreneurship Specialization

Program Objectives

The Small Business and Entrepreneurship specialization provides a program of study that is appropriate for individuals who wish to pursue an entrepreneurial opportunity, work in a small business, take over a family business, or perform consulting work or services for small businesses.

Program Structure

First Year

Students must complete or receive advanced standing for all courses normally completed in the first year of the MBA program.

Second Year

Students in the Small Business and Entrepreneurship specialization must complete the core courses normally undertaken in the second year of the program as well as a set of courses that focus on issues and topics relating to small business and entrepreneurship. These course requirements are as follows.

- 698.1 Research Seminar
- 699.0 Research Project
- Strategic Management (1.0 credit) [Currently this will be completed using MGT 689.1(.2) and MKT 679.1(.2).]
- One-half credit (0.5) 600-level Accounting course, ACC 631(.2) (Taxation is recommended.)

Small Business and Entrepreneurship courses:

- | | |
|---------------|--|
| MGT 600.1(.2) | Entrepreneurship: Theory and Concepts |
| MGT 687.1(.2) | Small Business Opportunities |
| MGT 695.1(.2) | Small Business Performance Improvement |
| MEA 690.1(.2) | MBA Consulting Seminar |
| MGT 697.1(.2) | Family Business |
| MEA 696.0 | Small Business Accounting and Finance |

Admission

Students must apply for admission into the specialization early in the first year in the MBA program.

Ph.D. in Management Studies

The primary objective of this doctoral program is to develop successful researchers for academe, the public sector, and private industry. Research success requires an understanding of context, in addition to discipline-based and research expertise. Entering students are expected to be familiar with accounting, finance, marketing and management prior to commencing the program. What is lacking from the typical MBA is an understanding of the research paradigms. Most doctoral graduates aspire to academic

careers. For this reason, it is important that students are introduced to teaching pedagogy. Since students will come from varied backgrounds, the program is tailored to the student's background and interests.

Each student's program consists of six components:

1. Four compulsory half-credit (2.0) courses in management thought and research paradigms:

- a. Philosophy of Science;
- b. Management Thought and the Business Environment;
- c. Research Methodology; and
- d. Statistical Methods.

2. A minimum of four half-credit doctoral courses in the student's area of specialization, selected and/or designed jointly by the student and the student's Ph.D. supervisory committee. Depending upon the student's background and area of specialization, the committee may require additional courses in the specialization or in research skills/methodology.

3. Two comprehensive examinations that verify that the student possesses:

- a. the depth of knowledge in the area of specialization necessary to support original research; and
- b. mastery of the research methodology and technical skills necessary to support the chosen topic.

These comprehensives will take the form of a set of written examinations, set by the Ph.D. supervisory committee, followed by an oral examination before the committee. Within six months, this will be followed with the presentation and defense of a research proposal. Normally, students will be permitted a maximum of two attempts at the comprehensives. Successful completion of the comprehensives will move the student to the status of "Ph.D. Candidate".

4. Participation in regular graduate seminars presented by faculty and students on both current research topics and research methodologies.

5. Participation in a teaching workshop and supervised teaching in the area of specialization, or equivalent demonstration of effective communication, motivation, and assessment skills.

6. An original doctoral thesis worth of publication in reputable academic journals, defended orally before authorities in the discipline. The oral defense will be public.

Admission Requirements

Decisions regarding admission to the doctoral program will be made on the basis of the applicant's academic qualifications and achievements, as well as the fit with the program's areas of specialization and available faculty. Students entering the doctoral program must have a Master's degree from a recognized post-secondary institution and some minimal breadth in business studies. Suitable qualifications include: (i) an undergraduate degree in any area of study, plus an MBA degree; or (ii) an undergraduate commerce degree plus a Master's degree in any area.

Students with a Master's degree, but without previous degrees in management education (i.e., without a Bachelor of Commerce or an MBA or equivalent) are also invited to apply. These students will be admitted as "qualifying" students. The program will provide such students with a basic knowledge of management studies, and allow them to pursue their research interests in an area related to business, economics, management and/or administration. They will normally take the equivalent of one-half of the first year of the MBA program in addition to the normal requirements of the Ph.D. program. The precise courses required will be determined prior to admittance.

Those intending to pursue a doctorate in a highly quantitative area, such as finance, will be expected to have competency in multivariate calculus and linear algebra.

All applicants are required to submit three letters of recommendation from persons capable of assessing the candidate's academic ability and research potential; a statement of career objectives;

scores from the Graduate Management Admission Test (GMAT) or Graduate Record Examination (GRE); and official transcripts from all universities attended. Applicants who were not educated in English are required to submit official scores on the CanTest, Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), or recognized equivalent test of written and oral English language proficiency.

The Admissions Committee will short-list candidates based upon the submitted documentation. Faculty approved to supervise will review the short-listed candidates. No candidate will be admitted without the support of an advisor in the student's planned area of specialization. This advisor may be the candidate's future thesis supervisor. Full-time students may obtain employment as the advisor's research assistant. For these reasons, admission will be limited by the availability of potential supervisors in the candidate's chosen area of specialization.

Required Courses

- 701 Philosophy of Science
- 702 Management Thought and the Business Environment
- 703 Research Methodology
- 704 Statistical Methods
- 899 Thesis

Special Requirements

1. Supervision — Advisor

At admission each student will be assigned a Ph.D. Advisor in the student's planned area of specialization. In conjunction with the Ph.D. Program Director, the Ph.D. Advisor will guide the student in course selection and other aspects of the initial year of the program.

The Ph.D. Advisor and the Ph.D. Supervisor need not be Saint Mary's faculty, but must be tenured faculty members at an institution in Atlantic Canada. Such faculty must be recommended by the Office of Graduate Studies as Adjunct Professors of Saint Mary's University.

2. Comprehensive Examinations

Within 24 months of admittance to the program, students must complete a set of comprehensive examinations in research methodology and the chosen area of specialization. The comprehensive examinations are designed to verify that the candidate has the academic preparation to pursue research in the chosen area of specialization. The comprehensive examinations will be set by the Ph.D. Supervisory Committee under the supervision of the Office of Graduate Studies and Research.

3. Supervision — Thesis Committee

As early as practical and well in advance of writing the comprehensive examinations, the Supervisor will be selected. The Supervisor will be the student's principal guide for the remainder of doctoral studies. In consultation with the Ph.D. Program Director, the Supervisor will form a Ph.D. Supervisory Committee, of at least four members. At least one member of the Ph.D. Supervisory Committee must be external to Saint Mary's University. At least two members of the Committee must be tenured Saint Mary's faculty. The membership of the Committee must be approved by the Office of Graduate Studies and Research. The Ph.D. Supervisory Committee will define the course requirements in the area of specialization and will have considerable input to the comprehensive examinations.

4. Thesis Defense

Within 48 months of successfully completing the comprehensive examinations, the candidate must successfully defend the thesis following guidelines established by the Office of Graduate Studies and Research. The thesis must be defended before a panel consisting of the Ph.D. Supervisory Committee and a distinguished authority in the field from outside Atlantic Canada. The Director of Graduate Studies and Research will chair the panel and prepare the final report of the panel's decision.

5. Method of Delivery

Given the relatively small size of the program and the need for customization, delivery will be by seminar or directed study. To accommodate the participation of faculty from outside of Halifax, there will be extensive use of communications technology.

Students not present on campus for a graduate seminar are expected to participate by computer-mediated discussion or by video conference.

Note: This doctoral program is currently being reviewed by the Maritime Provinces Higher Education Commission.



Senior Biology students studying and collecting benthic invertebrate samples on a Field Trip to Vinegar Lake.

Faculty of Science — Graduate Programs

The Faculty of Science offers two graduate programs in the areas of Astronomy and Applied Psychology.

Master of Science in Astronomy

Chairperson, Observatory Director,

Associate Professor

Professors

Undergraduate Coordinator,

Associate Professor

Graduate Coordinator, Associate Professor

Associate Professors

Adjunct Professors

Professor Emeritus

G. Welch

G. Mitchell, D. Turner

D. Guenther

M. Butler

D. Clarke, M. West

A. Coley, K. Darvesh,

D. Forbes, T. Harriott

W. Lonc

Astronomy has been closely linked with Saint Mary's University for many years. In 1974 Saint Mary's became the first and only university in Atlantic Canada to offer a program of instruction in astronomy, a distinction it still holds. Two years earlier a 40-cm reflecting telescope had been installed in an observatory atop the newly-completed Loyola high-rise residence complex on campus, and was opened for a regular weekly program of observing tours of the heavens. Named in honor of Michael W. Burke-Gaffney, S.J., the very enthusiastic and respected astronomer, engineer and educator who had popularized astronomy at Saint Mary's over the previous three decades, the Burke-Gaffney Observatory has played an important role in widening the public appreciation of the universe and our place in it. During the academic year the observatory is also used heavily by undergraduate and graduate students, supporting projects which range from sketching surface features of the Moon and planets to imaging stellar spectra and solar prominences.

Formal introductory Astronomy courses have been offered at Saint Mary's since 1957. Prior to 1971 these were taught by Father Burke-Gaffney. Between 1971 and 1974 three astronomers joined the Faculty in response to the University's decision to build on the tradition established by him. With the founding of the Astronomy Department in 1974, Saint Mary's launched its first graduate program in the sciences, a two-year program leading to the Master of Science degree. Increasing student interest over the years facilitated a gradual expansion of undergraduate offerings, culminating in 1989 with the Astrophysics major program offered in cooperation with the Department of Physics. In 1993 the Astronomy and Physics Departments at Saint Mary's united into the Department, and a new program of study was created to provide students with a strong undergraduate experience in astronomy and physics and a more comprehensive graduate education in astronomy and astrophysics.

Research and Facilities

The complement of the Department includes a balanced mix of observational/experimental and theoretical interests. Observational and experimental research includes interstellar chemistry and gas outflows from young stellar objects, the study of star clusters and associations of various ages, the evolution of massive stars and pulsating variables, globular clusters, the interstellar distance scale, interstellar reddening in the galactic disk, the origin and structure of early-type galaxies, radio interferometric observations of extragalactic radio sources and their environs, and the large-scale structure of the universe. Theoretical research includes particle physics and the solar neutrino problem, the modelling of stellar pulsation modes, magnetohydrodynamical modelling of the interstellar medium, the study of supernova remnants and extragalactic radio sources, and the propagation of cosmic rays and their associated emissions. Observational research utilizes charge-coupled device (CCD) imaging and spectroscopy obtained from various sites, the Sudbury Neutrino Observatory, the Very Large Array radio interferometer in the U.S., and the James Clerk Maxwell and other M M — wave radio telescopes. Theoretical research makes use of local computing facilities as well as Cray supercomputers accessed remotely from local workstations.

Graduate student projects are normally initiated on the basis of student research interests and the identification of an appropriate faculty supervisor.

The Burke-Gaffney Observatory, situated on the roof of the 23-story Loyola academic/residence building on campus, houses a computer-controlled 40-cm reflecting telescope equipped for direct imagery and spectroscopy with CCD cameras. The 40-cm reflector is the largest professional telescope in Atlantic Canada and is heavily used for public tours, undergraduate and graduate training in observational astronomy, and less frequently for astronomical research. Faculty members and graduate students normally make use of other observatory sites around the world to obtain the scientific data used for their research, with the facilities at Saint Mary's being used to analyze the observational material gathered in this manner.

The Patrick Power Library on campus and the city-wide NOVANET system provide students and faculty with access to extensive library collections of books and journals in physics and astronomy. These resources are supplemented by faculty subscriptions to additional key journals, and a variety of electronic preprint services. The Saint Mary's community has high-speed Internet access (Web home page <http://www.stmarys.ca>) and connections from students and faculty offices to central DEC-alpha servers. The Department operates its own computing network (<http://apwww.stmarys.ca>) based on a multi-processor Sun SPARC server, with a number of UNIX- and WINDOWS 95-based workstations for students and faculty. Peripherals include a large format high-resolution scanner, several color and b/w laser printers, and a growing electronic library of catalogs and sky surveys. Available data reduction and analysis software includes IRAF, VISTA, SPECX, CLASS, AIPS, SUPERMONGO, and IDL.

Admission Requirements

Full-Time Students

Graduate students in Astronomy come from diverse university backgrounds. Some have previously had no exposure to Astronomy at the undergraduate level, although such exposure is clearly desirable. Admission to the two-year Master of Science program at Saint Mary's normally requires an honors degree in astronomy, mathematics, physics, or the equivalent, with a minimum graduating average of B. Students who have not completed such a program, or who have weak backgrounds in mathematics or physics, may be admitted into a qualifying year in which they take additional courses in these areas prior to attempting graduate courses in astronomy. Prospective students who are in doubt about their qualifications should write to the Chairperson of the Department, enclosing an up-to-date transcript with their inquiry. Applications for the graduate program received by May 1 will be given the highest priority.

Part-Time Students

Under special circumstances, students may enrol in the program on a part-time basis. In addition, full-time students may change their status to part-time should circumstances warrant the change. While entrance requirements are the same for all students regardless of their registration (i.e., full- or part-time), part-time students are not normally eligible to receive financial assistance from the department.

Degree Requirements

The Master of Science program is normally of two years duration and involves course work, seminars, an oral comprehensive examination, and an original thesis on an astronomical topic. If desired, course work may be concentrated in the first two or three semesters so that students may work almost exclusively on their thesis during the summers and the final one or two semesters.

Full-time students must complete at least three (3.0) credits per year, for a total of six (6.0) credits over two years. Of these six (6.0) credits, students must take AST 695.1(.2) (Graduate Seminar I), AST 696.1(.2) (Graduate Seminar II), AST 697.0 (Research Project in Astronomy), AST 698.0 (Thesis), and three (3.0) additional credits drawn from the AST half courses numbers 430 or greater or from the upper-year courses offered in Physics, Mathematics, or Chemistry (where recommended by the student's

supervisor). Normally, AST 695.1(.2) is taken in the first year and AST 696.1(.2) in the second year. AST 697.0 may be taken in either the first or second year, while AST 698.0 is taken when the student has passed the oral comprehensive examination. To be eligible for graduation, students must achieve an overall grade of at least B (qpa = 3.00) on courses taken for credit. In all cases, the student's program must be approved by the Department.

Students must also pass an oral examination in which they are expected to demonstrate comprehensive knowledge of basic areas in Astronomy, including first-year undergraduate Physics. The examination is normally taken at the end of the first year of study. Students must also prepare and defend an original thesis on a topic selected by the student and the student's supervisor. The thesis shall be examined by a committee of no fewer than three faculty from Saint Mary's University plus, when available, one member external to the University and competent in the subject area of the thesis. The student will be examined on the thesis by the committee in a formal oral thesis defence normally scheduled near the end of the second year of study.

Full-time students are normally accepted into the program with provisions for support from various sources, including graduate scholarships, University teaching assistantships, and research assistantships drawn from faculty grants. The normal level of support is usually sufficient to cover living expenses and tuition for one person.

Graduate Scholarships for Students in Astronomy

Qualified students are eligible for a variety of graduate awards, including NSERC postgraduate scholarships and Saint Mary's University graduate scholarships. Certain named graduate awards are restricted to full-time students in the Astronomy Master of Science program. These include the **Father Burke-Gaffney Memorial Scholarship**, which was established by the Saint Mary's University Alumni Association in memory of Father Michael Walter Burke-Gaffney, S.J., one of the original group of Jesuits who came to the University in 1940, and the **John Despard deBlois Scholarship**, which was established by Marcia Watts deBlois in memory of her late husband, a former professional photographer employed by the National Research Council of Canada who had a long-time interest in Astronomy. Graduate students in Astronomy are also eligible for the **Reuben and Helen Hornstein Bursary**, which was established by Mr. and Mrs. Reuben Hornstein in 1982. Reuben Hornstein, a former meteorologist for a local television station, is an honorary degree recipient of Saint Mary's University.

Graduate Courses

The following constitute the offerings in this graduate program.

Detailed descriptions are found in Section 5 of this *Calendar*.

AST 435.1(.2)	Data Analysis in Astronomy
AST 445.1(.2)	Solar System Astronomy
AST 602.1(.2)	Galactic Astronomy
AST 604.1(.2)	The Interstellar Medium
AST 606.1(.2)	Techniques and Instruments in Astronomy I
AST 607.1(.2)	Binary and Variable Stars
AST 608.1(.2)	Selected Topics in Astronomy and Astrophysics
AST 609.1(.2)	Galaxies Beyond the Milky Way
AST 611.1(.2)	Directed Readings in Current Literature
AST 612.1(.2)	Particle Astrophysics
AST 613.1(.2)	Gas Dynamics
AST 614.1(.2)	Stellar Astrophysics I
AST 615.1(.2)	Stellar Astrophysics II
AST 616.1(.2)	Techniques and Instruments in Astronomy II
AST 619.1(.2)	Cosmology
AST 620.1(.2)	Clusters of Galaxies
AST 695.1(.2)	Graduate Seminar I
AST 696.1(.2)	Graduate Seminar II
AST 697.0	Research Project in Astronomy
AST 698.0	Thesis

Master of Science in Applied Psychology

Chairperson, Professor
Professors

V. Catano
D. Bruce, J. Darley, K. Hill,
R. Konopasky, I. Lenzer
P. Street, B. Vulcano
A. Day, L. Methot, S. Newsome,
V. Stinson
C. Hayes, C. Humphreys,
J. Chadwick-Jones

Associate Professors
Assistant Professors

Adjunct Professors
Professor Emeritus

The Department of Psychology offers a Master of Science in Applied Psychology in two fields: Clinical and Industrial/Organizational Psychology. Students are admitted with either full-time or part-time status. Full-time status students will need at least two years to complete all degree requirements, and must finish these within three years; whereas part-time status students must complete all requirements within five years.

Normally, part-time students are concurrently employed in an occupation related to Applied Psychology. Students completing Master of Science degree requirements in this area are eligible to apply for registration as a psychologist in Nova Scotia and may pursue careers in public organizations, independent practice or consulting. They may also continue their graduate education in a Ph.D. program. Further information can be obtained from the Graduate Program Coordinator.

Clinical Psychology

The Clinical program is designed on the scientist-practitioner model and aims to educate students in the assessment and treatment of a variety of psychological problems ranging from normal developmental crises to severe and chronic forms of distress. Students will acquire a theoretical and practical understanding of applied research. The Psychology Department at Saint Mary's is a member of the Co-operative Ph.D. program in Clinical Psychology at Dalhousie University and students may take graduate courses in this program with permission of both Departments.

Note: Admission to this Clinical Program has been suspended. Please contact the Graduate Program Coordinator or the Chairperson of the Department for further information.

Industrial/Organizational Psychology

The program in Industrial/Organizational Psychology prepares students to examine and understand the behavior of individuals and groups in organized environments. Since Industrial/Organizational psychologists may perform a variety of jobs in industry, business and the public service, students in the program are expected to have a solid understanding of quantitative and research methods, acquire skills which will help them in the training and selection of personnel, the design of jobs, workplaces and habitats, and the development of social skills and work-team structures. Students in this program may also be permitted access to courses and supervisors in the MBA program at Saint Mary's.

Admission Requirements

Admission to the program requires an honors degree in Psychology or its equivalent [the equivalent of ten (10.0) credits in Psychology including an independent research project]. Admission materials are available from the Director of Admissions, Saint Mary's University. A completed application form, official transcripts, letters of reference, and Graduate Record Exam scores must be forwarded to the Director of Admissions no later than **March 1st**. Within recent years the minimum quality point average (hereafter qpa) of successful applicants has been 3.25. Consideration will also be given to relevant work and volunteer experience. First year students who wish to change their admission status (full-time or part-time) after they have received notice of their acceptance must make this request to the Chairperson before July 1st. Change in status is not guaranteed and must be approved by the Department.

Program Requirements

Students are required to take the equivalent of four (4.0) credits, in addition to completing a supervised 500-hour practicum (PSY 600.0) and preparing a thesis (PSY 695.0). The following first year courses are required for all students: PSY 601.0 (Advanced Psychological Statistics) and PSY 603.1(.2) (Advanced Assessment). In addition, students must take at least one of the following: PSY 604.1(.2) (Clinical Assessment), PSY 605.1(.2) (Personnel Assessment), and PSY 606.1(.2) (Neuropsychological Assessment).

Students must achieve an average of at least B (3.00). A review of students' progress will be undertaken by the Department at the end of the first year of study [three (3.0) credits]. Notwithstanding students' quality point averages, the Department reserves the right to recommend to the Dean that students be required to withdraw from the program.

Each student must submit a thesis on a topic chosen in consultation with their Thesis Committee, which shall consist of the student's advisor, one other member of the Department, and one person from outside the Department, recommended by the Department on the advice of the supervisor. The Thesis Committee is normally formed towards the end of the first year of study for a full-time student, or after completion of three (3.0) credits by a part-time student. Each thesis must be approved by the student's Thesis Committee, after which it will be presented orally to the Department and interested scholars from the community.

Financial Aid

Students are eligible to apply for several types of University awards and graduate assistantships. Application forms for these awards can be obtained from the Director of Financial Aid at Saint Mary's University. The competition for graduate scholarships is adjudicated by the Psychology Department on the basis of gpa, GRE scores, research experience, and letters of reference. Graduate assistantships are also provided by the Department as remuneration for assisting professors in course and lab instruction.

The following constitute the offerings in this graduate program. Detailed descriptions are found in Section 5 of this Calendar.

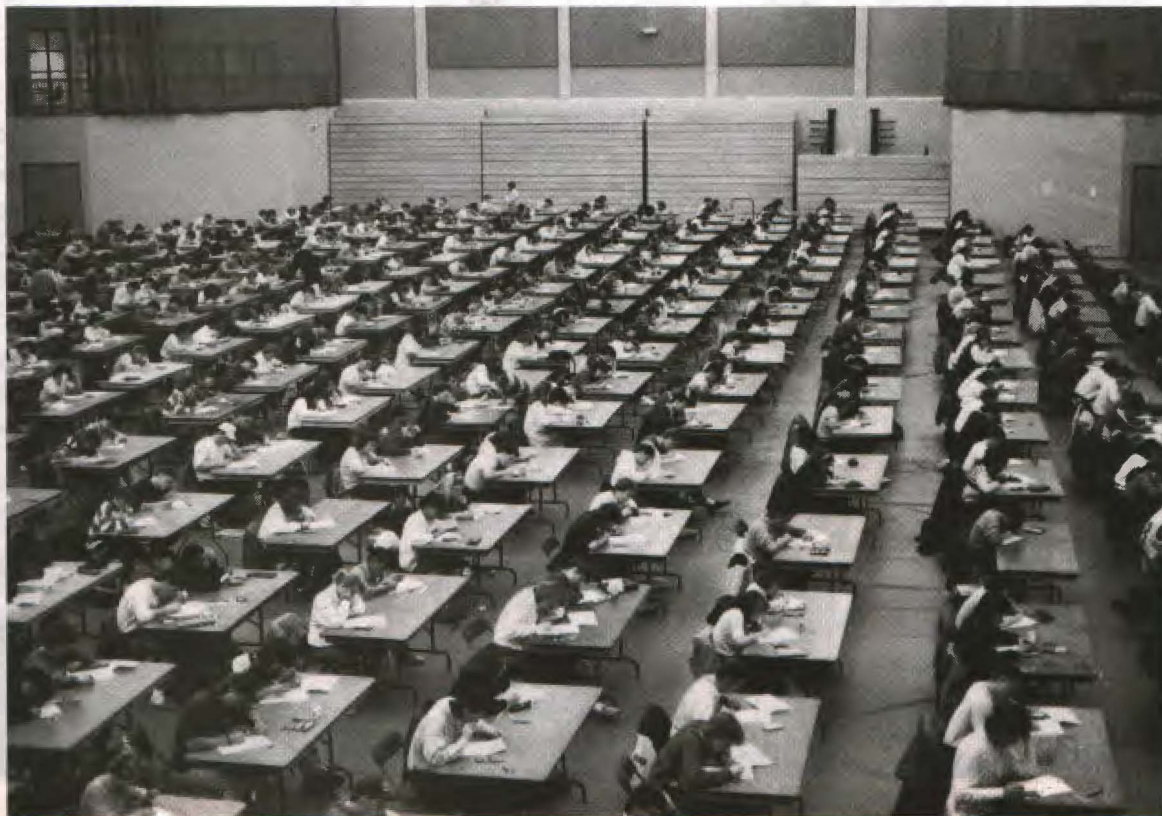
601.0	Advanced Psychological Statistics and Research Design
603.1(.2)	Advanced Assessment
604.1(.2)	Clinical Assessment
605.1(.2)	Personnel Assessment
606.1(.2)	Neuropsychological Assessment
610.1(.2)	Applied Multivariate Analysis
615.1(.2)	Social Skills and Mental Health
620.1(.2)	Topics in Engineering Psychology
625.1(.2)	Topics in Industrial Psychology
640.1(.2)	Field Research Methods
650.1(.2)	Community Psychology
655.1(.2)	Counselling and Psychotherapy
660.1(.2)	Behavior Therapies
670.1(.2)	Special Seminar: Topics
680.1(.2)	Psychological Disorders
690.0	Practicum and Directed Readings
695.0	Thesis

Faculty of Education — Graduate Programs

Acting Dean Dr. Michael J. Larsen

For several years Saint Mary's University has not been admitting students to any of its programs in the Faculty of Education. Students who have been accepted and are currently pursuing their

studies will continue to follow the rules and regulations delineated in the *Academic Calendar* in existence when they began their program. In addition, the Acting Dean of Education, Dr. Michael J. Larsen, is available for consultation as required.



Students writing examinations in The Tower.



The University's Mace (see page 7) (top). Master of Ceremonies, Dr. J. Colin Dodds, Vice President (Academic & Research), presiding over Spring Convocation at the Halifax Metro Centre, May 1997 (bottom).



**Continuing
Education**

Section

4

Continuing Education

The Division of Continuing Education coordinates administration of University programs for part-time and mature learners. This includes a summer sessions program, admission advising for mature and non-degree student, courses in extension centres, coordinated programs with professional associations, and professional development programs. As well in cooperation with the Frank H. Sobey Faculty of Commerce and the Department of Psychology, the Division coordinates the Certificate in Human Resource Management. The main office of the Division of Continuing Education is located on campus at 883 Robie Street, the white house directly south of the McNally Building. The Division also maintains an extension office and seminar rooms at the World Trade Centre, 8th Floor, 1800 Argyle Street.

Information Session — Mature Students

The staff of the Division of Continuing Education hold regular information sessions both on and off campus on program availability and application procedures for mature and non-degree students. To receive an information package and reserve a place at the next information session, call the Division of Continuing Education, (902) 420-5492. For details of the mature and non-degree admissions procedures, consult Section 2 of this *Academic Calendar*.

Part-time Degree Programs

It is possible to complete the Bachelor of Arts, the Bachelor of Commerce and the Certificate in Human Resource Management programs entirely through part-time, evening study. As well, it is possible to begin the Bachelor of Science program and Diploma in Engineering programs by part-time study. Each year the Division of Continuing Education publishes a schedule of late afternoon and evening courses to assist part-time students in planning their programs. Part-time students are encouraged to seek academic counselling from the dean of their faculty, the chairperson of the department in which they are majoring, or their designated faculty advisor.

Summer Sessions

Saint Mary's University offers a wide selection of courses in two summer sessions offered each year. The tentative dates for the summer sessions are listed in the Calendar of Events in the front of this *Academic Calendar*. A preliminary listing of summer school courses is available from the Division of Continuing Education by December. A brochure detailing all of the summer session course offerings is published each year in early March.

Saint Mary's at the World Trade Centre

Our downtown office at the World Trade Centre draws upon the academic resources of the University to deliver programs and courses for the benefit of the workplace, the business sector, and the local economy. Through its initiative at the World Trade Centre, Saint Mary's University recognizes its commitment to developing innovative managerial practices that promote business success. Recognizing that learning is lifelong, Saint Mary's University at the World Trade Centre offers a variety of courses for career and professional development. In partnership with the Division of Executive Development, York University, Saint Mary's offers advanced management seminars to the business community of Atlantic Canada. More extensive programs for managers are the Certificate in Business Communications, the Certificate in Financial Management, and the Certificate in Leadership Development.

Extension Centre Courses

Each year Saint Mary's University offers degree credit courses in a number of off-campus extension centres. Courses are offered in a variety of settings: schools, libraries, office buildings, and cultural centres and in many locations: Truro, Sackville, Dartmouth and downtown Halifax. These courses allow part-time and mature learners to begin or continue their university studies without having to leave their community or place of work. For information on

courses being offered during the academic year and the summer sessions contact the Division of Continuing Education.

Certificate in Human Resource Management

Saint Mary's provides a series of courses to fulfil the requirements for a certificate program in human resource management. The program can be completed on either a full or part-time basis.

The Certificate program is beneficial to both individuals currently working in the human resources departments and those who wish to prepare themselves for a career in the field. Completion of the certificate satisfies the educational component for certification in the human resources and the designation Certified Human Resource Practitioner (CHRP).

To obtain the Certificate, a student must complete either the compulsory management courses (3.5 credits) (In which case the designator is HRM) or the compulsory management and psychology courses (4.0 credits) (in which case the designator is HRP) and enough elective courses to fulfil eight (8.0) course credits. It is possible to complete the certificate program along with the Bachelor of Commerce, Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree programs. It is also possible to receive the Certificate in Human Resource Management by itself, by applying directly to the Certificate Program at the same time as the mature student application form is filed.

Compulsory Courses (Management : 3.5 credits)

MGT 281.1(.2)	Introduction to Business Management
MGT 383.1(.2)	Organizational Behavior I
MGT 384.1(.2)	Organizational Behavior II
MGT 385.1(.2)	Human Resource Management
MGT 386.1(.2)	Industrial Relations
MGT 485.1(.2)	Wage & Salary Administration
MGT 486.1(.2)	Personnel Staffing, Training and Development

Compulsory Courses (Management & Psychology : 4.0 credits)

MGT 281.1(.2)	Introduction to Business Management
PSY 327.1(.2)	Industrial/Organizational Psychology
MGT 385.1(.2)	Human Resource Management
MGT 386.1(.2)	Industrial Relations
PSY 426.1(.2)	Training and Development
PSY 427.1(.2)	Organizational Psychology
PSY 428.1(.2)	Personnel Psychology
MGT 485.1(.2)	Wage & Salary Administration

Elective Course

ACC 241.1(.2)	Introductory Accounting Part I
ACC 242.1(.2)	Introductory Accounting Part II
CML 201.1(.2)	Legal Aspects of Business Part I
COM 293.1(.2)	Managerial Communications
COM 394.1(.2)	Oral Communications and Presentation Techniques
COM 475.1(.2)	Advanced Managerial Communications
ECO 201.1(.2)	Principles of Economics (Micro)
ECO 202.1(.2)	Principles of Economics (Macro)
ECO 339.1(.2)	Labour Economics
ECO 340.1(.2)	Human Resource Economics
MGT 388.1(.2)	Business and Society
MGT 391.1(.2)	Women in Management
MGT 481.1(.2)	Organization Theory: Structure Process, Analysis & Design
MGT 483.1(.2)	Interpersonal Behavior I
MGT 484.1(.2)	Interpersonal Behavior II
MGT 488.1(.2)	International Business Management
MGT 493.1(.2)	Business-Government Relations in Canada
MGT 496.1(.2)	Collective Bargaining
MGT 497.1(.2)	Issues in Industrial Relations
MGT 499.1(.2)	Senior Management Perspectives
Msc 225.1(.2)	Introduction to Computers
PSY 327.1(.2)	Industrial/Organizational Psychology
PSY 417.1(.2)	Interpersonal Relationships
PSY 425.1(.2)	Organizational Development
PSY 426.1(.2)	Training & Development
PSY 427.1(.2)	Organizational Psychology
PSY 428.1(.2)	Personnel Psychology

Requirements for Graduation

A minimum cumulative quality point average of at least 2.00 in the Human Resource Management Certificate Program courses is required for graduation with the certificate.

Advanced Standing

Students with courses from previous post-secondary study will be assessed by the Dean of Commerce (or designate) according to the advanced standing procedures of the university (Academic Regulation #20). To be awarded the Certificate at least two credits (2.0) of the compulsory courses and two credits (2.0) from the electives must be completed at Saint Mary's University.

Credit will not automatically be recognized for university courses completed more than ten (10) years prior to the students return to university study.

Coordinated Programs with Professional Associations

Certificate in Management (CIM) Program

This certificate program is offered by the Canadian Institute of Management in cooperation with the Division of Continuing Education. This program can be completed by taking the series of core courses offered by the Canadian Institute of Management or by taking the equivalent Saint Mary's University degree credit courses. The required courses are as follows:

Canadian Institute of Management Core Courses

- M1-A Business Management, Operations and Philosophy
- M1-B Managerial Communications
- M2-A Canadian Business Law
- M2-B Managerial Process and Organizational Behavior
- M3-A Marketing Management
- M3-B Managerial Accounting
- M4-A Financial Management
- M4-B Policy and Administration

Effective Fall 1995, application can be made to have CIM core courses applied toward the requirements for a university degree.

Saint Mary's University Equivalent Degree Courses

- M1-A MGT 281.1(.2) Introduction to Business Management
- M1-B COM 293.1(.2) Managerial Communications
- M2-A CML 201.1(.2) Legal Aspects of Business — Part I
- M2-B MGT 383.1(.2) Organizational Behavior I
- M3-A MKT 270.1(.2) Introduction to Marketing
- M3-B ACC 241.1 (.2) Introductory Accounting — Part I
- M4-A FIN 360.1 (.2) Business Finance I
- M4-B MGT 489.1 (.2) Business Policy

Optional course and courses taken previously may be applied as advanced standing toward the Certificate in Management designation.

For further information or a descriptive brochure contact:

Division of Continuing Education
(902) 420-5492, Fax (902) 420-5103
or
Canadian Institute of Management
P. O. Box 162
Halifax, Nova Scotia B3J 2M4
(902) 465-6245

Sales Certificate Program

In cooperation with the Canadian Professional Sales Association (CPSA), the Division of Continuing Education is offering CPSA Sales Institute courses and the national sales certification exam at the Saint Mary's campus. CPSA Sales Institute courses are part of the national sales certification program, but are also open to anyone interested in the sales field. In addition, the Division of Continuing Education offers Skills for Sales Management and Introduction to Payroll courses.

Other Coordinated Programs

Saint Mary's University courses can be used as credit towards professional designations offered by the following associations:

- Appraisal Institute of Canada
- Canadian Hospital Association
- Certified General Accountants Association
- Institute of Canadian Bankers
- Insurance Institute of Canada
- Purchasing Managers Association of Canada
- Real Estate Institute of Canada

For information on any of these programs contact the association directly.

Certificate in Information Technology Solutions (ITS)

The ITS program is designed for non-computer industry workers and students who want to increase their computer technology and problem-solving skills. In contrast to other programs that offer IT training for a career change, the ITS program is aimed at people who simply want to take charge of the computer technology around them to make their own work more efficient, and often more interesting. The program consists of a Foundations Course and eight "hands-on" course modules covering a broad range of topics including Operating Systems, Local Area Networks, Database Management, and Troubleshooting. The ITS program is a 13-week full-time program (with a part-time option) that runs each Fall, Winter and Summer. Please call 420-5492 for further information.

Computer Training

The Division of Continuing Education offers an extensive program of microcomputer courses for professionals, managers, office administrators, and other microcomputer users. All courses feature "hands-on" instruction on computers using the "Windows" operating system. For a brochure describing current courses, times and prices contact the Division of Continuing Education, 420-5492.

Diploma in Marketing and International Business

This diploma program is designed for managers, professional, and individual business owners who have an in-depth practical knowledge of the principles and strategies of marketing and international business. Of the eight program modules, four focus on marketing and four on international business. For further information, please contact Saint Mary's at the World Trade Centre, 420-5638.

Management Development for Women

To help employers develop the management performance of capable women, the Management Development for Women program provides practical skills in management functions in a supportive learning environment. This ten month program, offered jointly by Mount Saint Vincent University and Saint Mary's University, gives participants a thorough grounding in management skills through intensive classroom learning and in-depth assignments. For information please contact Saint Mary's at the World Trade Centre, 420-5638.

Diploma in Management

This program provides experienced managers with the skills and knowledge necessary to ensure that their business goals and objectives are met and exceeded. The program consists of fourteen full day seminars over a six month period covering such topics as finance, marketing, human resources, negotiation, leadership and strategic management. To help apply the concepts and techniques featured in the program, the program includes ten hours of individual coaching by course instructors.

University Preparatory Courses

The Division of Continuing Education offers upgrading courses in writing skills and study skills. Preparation and review courses are offered for both the General Management Admissions Test (GMAT), the Law School Admissions Test (LSAT) and the Medical School Admissions Test (MCAT). For descriptive course brochures please contact the Division of Continuing Education at 420-5492.

General Interest Courses

Each year a variety of general interest courses for personal development and enjoyment are offered. In past years, these courses have included ElderLearners, Figure Drawing, General Drawing, Painting and Watercolors, Conversational French, and Slide Photography. For more information on current course offerings please contact the Division of Continuing Education, 420-5492.

Information

Descriptive pamphlets, summer session brochures, and evening program schedules are available from the Division of Continuing Education, Saint Mary's University, Halifax, Nova Scotia, B3H 3C3. Telephone (902)420-5492; Fax (902)420-5103.



Dr. Robert McCalla with some of his students in Geography.

Description of Courses

Section

5

Some of the courses described in this *Calendar* will not be offered in 1998-99. Students are therefore advised to consult the academic timetable for those courses which will be taught in the 1998-99 academic year and the time(s) and location(s) at which they will be offered. Courses are normally offered for three hours per week. Any variations to this are noted below the relevant course descriptions. Students' attention is directed to the fact that those courses carrying double numbers, i.e., HIS 517.0 (817.0), will require additional work and a higher level of academic performance for students registering for the higher number. If students are unsure about the requirements, they should check with the faculty member offering the course.

Accounting (ACC)

Chairperson, Associate Professor
Professors
Associate Professors

B. Emerson
T. Cheng, R. Chesley
D. Bateman, B. Gorman,
W. Hamby,
P. Secord, N. Young
G. Ansong, J. Power
K. Mader

Assistant Professors
Adjunct Professor

The Department of Accounting offers a program for accounting majors which will prepare students for careers in professional accounting, industry, government and institutions. The Department also offers courses in financial and managerial accounting and information systems for all Commerce students.

Commerce graduates may receive exemption from many of the courses and examinations conducted by the Atlantic School of Chartered Accountancy, and various other institutes of chartered accountants, the Society of Management Accountants, and the Certified General Accountants Association. The exemptions are based upon specific courses taken and the grades obtained in the undergraduate program. Details of these exemptions may be obtained from the Chairperson of the Department.

The Department also has an agreement with The Association of Chartered Accountants (ACCA) by which all graduates of Saint Mary's Bachelor of Commerce degree program will gain exemption from virtually all of the Foundation and Certification stages of the ACCA program.

The Accounting Major: In addition to meeting the general requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce degree, students must complete the following:

Year 3

ACC 323.1(.2) Management Information Systems I
ACC 334.1(.2) Cost Accounting
ACC 341.1(.2) Intermediate Financial Accounting I
ACC 342.1(.2) Intermediate Financial Accounting II
ACC 345.1(.2) Financial Accounting Theory

Year 4

ACC 455.1(.2) Financial Accounting Seminar

OR
ACC 470.1(.2) Management Accounting Seminar
One Accounting elective (1.0) — see note (i) below
Two non-Commerce electives (2.0)
One free elective at 200-level or above (1.0) — see note (ii) below

Notes:

(i) MSC 324.1(.2), MSC 326.1(.2), or MSC 335.1(.2) may also be used to satisfy this requirement.

(ii) CML 202.1(.2) is normally required by professional accounting associations in order to receive an exemption for commercial law.

Students with a grade of D in ACC 242.1(.2), ACC 341.1(.2) or ACC 342.1(.2) are advised against pursuing an accounting major.

241.1(.2) Introductory Accounting — Part I

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) or 202.1(.2); MGT 281.1(.2); or appropriate work experience, determined in advance of registration by the Chairperson of the Department.

Part I of a two-course series. This course is concerned with a study of basic accounting concepts and principles, their application to business transactions and financial statements, and an introductory consideration of the balance sheet and income statement. This course is to be followed by Introductory Accounting — Part II.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 1 hr. a week. 1 semester.

242.1(.2) Introductory Accounting — Part II

Prerequisite: ACC 241.1(.2); ECO 201.1(.2); ECO 202.1(.2); or appropriate work experience, determined in advance of registration by the Chairperson of the Department.

Part II of a two-course series. This course deals with accounting for intercorporate investments, analysis of financial statements, the statement of changes in financial position, introduction to manufacturing accounting and managerial uses of accounting data.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 1 hr. a week. 1 semester.

323.1(.2) Management Information Systems I

Prerequisite: ACC 242.1(.2) and MSC 225.1(.2).

The study of computer-based data processing and information systems, management problems of computers in business such as organization, control and feasibility.

332.1(.2) Planning and Control

Prerequisite: ACC 242.1(.2) and MSC 225.1(.2).

Covers concepts and techniques of planning and control such as profit planning, financial forecasting, budgets, performance measurements, management control systems, and the analysis of performance.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 1 hr. a week. 1 semester.

334.1(.2) Cost Accounting

Prerequisite: ACC 332.1(.2); FIN 360.1(.2); and MSC 206.1(.2) or 301.1(.2).

This is a course about cost accounting information for decision analysis. It covers both the accumulation of cost and the control features of information provided by the cost system. Topics introduced in ACC 332.1(.2), such as job order costing, standard costs and variance analysis, will be explored for their relevance to decision analysis.

341.1(.2) Intermediate Financial Accounting — Part I

Prerequisite: ACC 242.1(.2) and MSC 225.1(.2).

Part I of a two-course sequence which provides a comprehensive study of financial accounting and financial reporting. This course is to be followed by Intermediate Financial Accounting — Part II.

342.1(.2) Intermediate Financial Accounting — Part II

Prerequisite: ACC 341.1(.2).

Part II of a two-course sequence which provides a comprehensive study of financial accounting and financial reporting.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 1 hr. a week. 1 semester.

345.1(.2) Financial Accounting Theory

Prerequisite: ACC 341.1(.2).

Study of objectives of financial accounting, major accounting theories, evolution of financial accounting theory and practice, survey of contemporary accounting practice with emphasis on latest developments and issues. This course should be taken concurrently with ACC 342.1(.2) or after the completion of ACC 342.1(.2).

357.1(.2) International Accounting

Prerequisite: ACC 332.1(.2).

An introduction to accounting in the international environment, building on introductory financial (and to a lesser extent, managerial) accounting to provide the requisite background to understand accounting issues facing multinational firms. Topics will include: international accounting standards; foreign exchange, foreign currency transactions, and translation of financial statements; intercorporate investment, including consolidation of subsidiaries, both foreign and domestic; inflation and current value accounting; transfer pricing; as well as information systems and audits.

423.1(.2) Accounting Information Systems and Control

Prerequisite: ACC 323.1(.2), 332.1(.2) and 341.1(.2); also MGT 384.1(.2).

This course expands on the systems and control concepts introduced in ACC 323. Accounting transaction processing, the use of accounting information systems (AIS), and their design and construction are analyzed. Internal controls within AIS, evaluation techniques, and techniques for developing, documenting, and monitoring the effectiveness of AIS are investigated.

425.1(.2) Management Information Systems II

Prerequisite: ACC 323.1(.2).

This course is an introductory systems analysis and design course covering fundamental systems concepts; the systems development life cycle; and processes, tools and techniques for each stage in the life cycle, with emphasis on requirements analysis and design.

Project management, proposal development and presentation and cost-benefit analysis techniques are also discussed. These concepts and skills are applied in a major practical case project.

429.1(.2) Seminar In Management Information Systems
Prerequisite: ACC 323.1(.2) and one of ACC 423.1(.2), ACC 425.1(.2), or MSC 425.1(.2).

This capstone MIS course addresses the rising need of managers to recognize the strategic importance of information systems. The concept of information as a corporate resource is emphasized. Techniques for planning, developing, controlling and evaluating an organization's "information architecture" are presented. Special emphasis is placed in reviewing how information technology (IT) can be used as a management tool to increase organizational competitiveness (strategic information systems planning). Alternative IT development and implementation strategies are evaluated. Corporate investment in existing and emerging information technologies (electronic commerce, executive support systems, expert systems, distributed data processing, office automation, etc.) is evaluated in terms of its ability to produce real efficiency, effectiveness and transformation gains. This course will make extensive use of case studies.

443.1(.2) Advanced Financial Accounting — Corporate Accounting
Prerequisite: ACC 342.1(.2).

This course includes in-depth consideration of partnerships, long term investments in equity securities, international operations, non-business and not-for-profit organizations, and fund accounting.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 1 hr. a week. 1 semester.

444.1(.2) Advanced Financial Accounting — Special Topics
Prerequisite: ACC 342.1(.2) and 345.1(.2).

This course includes extended consideration of special topics in corporate accounting, branch accounting, fiduciary accounting, receivership, bankruptcy and liquidations, and alternatives to historical cost.

445.1(.2) Financial Statement Analysis
Prerequisite: FIN 361.1(.2).

This course will examine how accounting information can be used to evaluate a firm. The importance of economic conditions, accounting policy choice, and strategic management decisions for statement analysis will be considered. The course will also explore the usefulness and limitations of public disclosure for decision-making. Techniques for analysis and forecasting will be discussed as well as current research findings that impact on financial statement analysis.

446.1(.2) Management Control Systems
Prerequisite: ACC 332.1(.2) and MGT 383.1(.2)/384.1(.2).

A study of the management control system which examines problems of effective and efficient control from the perspective of the total system: expense centers, profit centers, investment centers, programming, planning, budgeting, performance appraisal. This course is recommended for non-accounting majors seeking further study in accounting.

447.1(.2) Auditing
Prerequisite: ACC 342.1(.2).

A study of the basic concepts and theory of auditing including the auditing environment; the auditor's role; the structure of the profession; responsibilities of auditors; nature and theory of evidence; the auditor's report and other related material.

448.1(.2) Taxation — Part I
Prerequisite: ACC 342.1(.2) or FIN 361.1(.2).

This course is the first of a two course sequence which introduces the student to the fundamental principles of taxation (the theory), the compliance aspects of the law (the practice), and the rationale for specific tax provisions (the policy). The course also examines the effect of taxation law on the investment decisions of individuals and corporations. Both personal and corporation income taxation are covered.

454.1(.2) Taxation — Part II
Prerequisite: ACC 453.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course examines in greater depth the topics covered in ACC 453.1(.2), and introduces the student to the concept and principles of commodity taxation. Course assignments concentrate on the effect of tax law on personal and managerial decision making.

455.1(.2) Financial Accounting Seminar
Prerequisite: ACC 342.1(.2) and 345.1(.2).

An intensive study of the problems of income determination, asset valuation and liability and equity measurements; a study of the conventional accounting model and the accounting theories that are proposed as a framework for the resolution of the problems in the conventional model.

460.1(.2) Internal/Operational Auditing
Prerequisite: ACC 332.1(.2) and 342.1(.2), or permission of The Chairperson of the Department and instructor.

A study of the concepts and theory of internal/operational auditing including the internal/operational audit environment; the structure of the auditing profession; the duties, responsibilities and procedures of auditors; and the relationship between the internal/operational auditing function and the external audit.

470.1(.2) Management Accounting Seminar
Prerequisite: ACC 334.1(.2).

This capstone course in the managerial accounting sequence provides an exposure to recent developments in the management accounting literature. The course introduces material relating to operations management, strategic planning, and management control systems. Integrating this material with knowledge gained in previous courses is a major purpose of the course. The course develops an understanding of the interactions between planning and control systems. These relationships deal with the three basic issues of management accounting: the choice of useful information, the problems in its measurement, and the behavioral consequences of using the data.

475.1(.2) Small Business Consultancy
Prerequisite: ACC 332.1(.2), ACC 341.1(.2), and permission of the The Chairperson of the Department.

In conjunction with students from other business disciplines, this course provides the opportunity for accounting students to acquire hands-on experience by working with clients of the Saint Mary's University Business Development Centre.

480.1(.2) Accounting and Small Business
Prerequisite: ACC 323.1(.2), ACC 332.1(.2), and FIN 360.1(.2).

This course addresses a variety of accounting issues from the perspective of small business: business plans and feasibility studies, accounting information systems, internal control, working capital management, financial statement analysis, business valuation, and other issues of current concern.

492.1(.2) Directed Study
Prerequisite: permission of The Chairperson of the Department and instructor.

This course provides an opportunity to study specific areas of accounting, auditing, taxation or information systems. A detailed course proposal must be submitted and will be evaluated on its educational merits. In-depth study of accounting concepts, systems, auditing, or taxation issues are intended to be within the scope of this course.

The following courses are available only to students registered in the Master of Business Administration Program and, with permission of the MBA Director, to students registered in other master's programs.

540.1(.2) Financial Accounting
This course provides an introduction to financial accounting and presumes no prior knowledge of the subject. Using a conceptual approach, the student is given a thorough understanding of financial accounting concepts, principles and practices. Emphasis is placed on providing the student with a fundamental knowledge of how to interpret and analyze financial statements and also with an appreciation of the limitations inherent in published financial information.

546.1(.2) Managerial Accounting

Prerequisite: ACC 540.1(.2).

The primary objective of this course is to provide the student with a knowledge of the various types of accounting information which are available for use by managers in decision-making. The student examines selected cost concepts and the appropriateness of their use in diverse areas of decision-making. Product costing, budgeting, profit-planning and performance measurement make up the major portion of the course content.

626.1(.2) Management Information Systems

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course presents a management-level overview of information systems and related planning, organizing and control issues. Fundamental concepts in systems, computing and communications technology, applications, information management, systems development, internal control and strategic uses of information technology are introduced, illustrated and applied in case studies.

641.1(.2) Financial Reporting: Problems and Issues

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course focuses on the problems inherent in the process of communicating financial information to various interested groups outside the business organization. Commencing with an examination of the basic objectives of financial statements and the information requirements of various financial statement users, the course provides an opportunity to evaluate generally accepted accounting principles currently in use. Alternative asset valuation and income measurement models are considered as well as current financial reporting issues.

646.1(.2) Management Control Systems

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

Designed to provide the student with an understanding of the nature of management control systems, this course places particular emphasis on organizational structure and the control process. Various applications of the 'responsibility center' concept are examined as well as planning, budgeting and performance appraisal. The emphasis is on the design of systems suitable to the organization and its objectives and includes consideration of both profit-oriented and non-profit organizations.

650.1(.2) Managerial Decision Analysis and Information

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director, an accounting major undergraduate degree including a quantitative managerial accounting course, and permission of Department.

This course will explore formal decision analysis to assess the approach and the requirements it places on the information system. Focus will be on formal rational models of decision analysis under certainty and uncertainty including decision support systems and computerized analysis.

652.1(.2) Integrative Managerial Accounting

Prerequisite: ACC 650.1(.2) and permission of the Chairperson of the Department.

Current developments in managerial accounting and integrative problem analysis will be emphasized in the course and modern management thinking and analysis approaches will be included.

653.1(.2) Taxation

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of instructor.

An introductory study of federal corporate and personal taxation, with particular emphasis on the managerial decision making and investment implications of taxation. The course will also introduce students to the basic federal sales tax system.

654.1(.2) Advanced Financial Accounting Theory

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director, an accounting major undergraduate degree including an accounting theory course, and permission of the Chairperson of the Department.

Accounting theory involves conceptual, historical, and empirical developments. Exploration of these issues in light of recent developments will be made in this course. Included are theoretical issues surrounding advanced accounting topics such as not-for-profit organizations, foreign currency, business combinations, non-going concerns, partnerships, and resource industries.

656.1(.2) Integrative Financial Accounting

Prerequisite: ACC 654.1(.2) and permission of the Chairperson of the Department.

Theory and practice will be combined to investigate complex financial accounting issues and problems. Recent research and practice will be explored as part of this course.

657.1(.2) International Accounting

Prerequisite: ACC 540.1(.2) and 548.1(.2).

An introduction to accounting in the international environment and especially within multinational enterprise, which will involve in-depth examination of international accounting issues. Topics will include: international accounting standards; foreign exchange, foreign currency transactions, and translation of financial statements; intercorporate investments; accounting for changing prices; transfer pricing; international aspects of taxation; culture and accounting; as well as accounting in developing countries.

658.1(.2) Computer Based Auditing

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director, an accounting major undergraduate degree including an auditing course, and permission of Department.

This course investigates internal controls and audit in computer and data communications environments. Topics include hardware and software control features, data security, control evaluation, computer assisted auditing, statistical sampling and working paper preparation and selected current topics. Microcomputer and networked systems will be emphasized.

660.1(.2) Integrative Public Auditing

Prerequisite: ACC 658.1(.2) and permission of the Chairperson of the Department.

Specialized public auditing areas such as forensic audits, environmental audits, and computer systems investigations will be combined with the study of recent audit questions of concern to both practitioners and researchers.

662.1(.2) Integrative Internal Auditing

Prerequisite: ACC 658.1(.2) and permission of the Chairperson of the Department.

This course covers value-for-money auditing, and operational and management audits, investigations of computer systems and emerging issues in internal auditing. Modern management practices and approaches will constitute necessary background.

664.1(.2) Advanced Taxation Legislation — Corporate and Sales

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director, an accounting major undergraduate degree including an income tax course, and permission of Department.

Tax legislation is not only complex but subject to continual change. This course will explore the recent changes in both corporate and sales tax legislation and engage in an in-depth study of selected areas of the legislation relevant to business decisions.

666.1(.2) Taxation and Financial Planning

Prerequisite: ACC 664.1(.2) and permission of the Chairperson of the Department.

The tax implications for various complex business decisions such as mergers, capital structuring, investments, and business valuations will be investigated. Recent income tax legislation will also be considered as part of the investigation conducted.

668.1(.2) Advanced Management Information Systems (MIS)

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director, an Accounting MIS course, and permission of Department.

This course analyzes advanced topics in computerized information systems from an accounting perspective. Systems analysis and design, database design, systems documentation and the role of expert systems and artificial intelligence will be explored.

680.1(.2) Environmental Accounting

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course is designed to help students understand how to monitor, control, measure, and report the environmental impact of business and public sector organizations. The course will include an overview of sustainable development from an accounting perspective, external reporting of environmental costs and obligations, internal planning, budgeting and control of costs, and an introduction to environmental auditing. The course is oriented toward integration of the concepts of sustainable resource management into the integral planning and external reporting of the organization, and will include case studies and projects which endeavour to integrate the field of accounting with others related to the interaction of the environment with the economy. To the extent possible, applications and cases, as well as the skills of professionals not members of the Department of Accounting, will be used to strengthen this integration.

Classes and seminars 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

690.1(.2) Seminar in Accounting

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director and instructor.

The course deals with selected topics in the accounting area. The topics to be covered will vary depending on the interests of the students and instructors.

692.1(.2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director and instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular accounting courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students, the course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

698.1(.2) Research Seminar

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director and instructor.

A study of research problems and methodologies in accounting, with each student preparing and defending a research proposal of his/her own based upon a critical review of current literature. This course is designed to aid students in the development of their project course.

699.0 Research Project

Prerequisite: ACC 698.1(.2) or permission of MBA Director.

Each student is required to complete a project involving the practical application of the research concepts and techniques used in accounting, under the direct supervision of a faculty member. Interdisciplinary projects are acceptable.

Anthropology (ANT)

Chairperson, Professor

Professors

Assistant Professors

Adjunct Professors

S. Davis

P. Erickson, H. McGee

M. Daveluy, S. Walter

J. Dayle, M. Zelenietz

Departmental Policy

- To obtain a major concentration, a student is required to have completed at least six (6.0) credits in anthropology. These must include ANT 200.0, 450.0, and three (3.0) additional credits at the 300 level or above. The program for majors must be approved by the student's departmental advisor who will be assigned at the time the major is declared.
- To obtain an honors concentration in anthropology, a student is required to:
 - satisfy pertinent Faculty of Arts requirements;
 - have a cumulative quality point average of at least 3.00 for admission to the program;
 - an approved statement of a thesis topic;
 - meet departmental major requirements;
 - complete the equivalent of ten (10.0) credits in anthropology, including the following obligatory core: ANT 200.0, 301.1(.2)/272.1(.2), 301.1(.2)/302.1(.2), 380.0, 391.1(.2)/392.1(.2), 450.0, and 500.0;
 - in addition, honors majors are urged to take at least one of the following methods courses: ANT 321.0, 362.1(.2)/363.1(.2), 411.1(.2)/412.1(.2), 470.0; and
 - To earn an honors degree (or equivalent), students must receive a minimum grade of B in ANT 500.0.
- To obtain a minor in Anthropology, students are required to have completed at least four (4.0) credits, including ANT 200.0 and three (3.0) additional ANT courses of which two (2.0) must be at the 300 level or above.
- The Department offers a prize for excellence in anthropological writing to major or honors students in anthropology. The prize is named for Prince John Loewenstein, the founder of the Department, and consists of a cash award, certificate of merit, and the prize-holder's name will appear on a memorial plaque. Details may be obtained from the Chairperson of the Department.

200.0 Introduction to Anthropology

An introduction to the scientific study of humanity. Origins, physical and cultural evolution and diversification, prehistory, ecological adaptation, social organization, economic systems, religion, language and value systems of the world's peoples.

201.0 Women : A Cultural Perspective [WMS 201.0]

The differential status of women and men in a variety of societies will be examined. Special attention will be given to the portrayal of "woman" in expressive media. Differential patterns of enculturation for women and men will be the focal, but not exclusive, explanatory thesis.

221.1(.2) Native Peoples of Canada

A survey of the varied Native cultures of Canada. Some of the socio-cultural changes associated with contacts between indigenous peoples and Europeans are considered. Variation in roles assumed by men and women are discussed.

222.1(.2) Native Peoples of the United States and Mexico

A survey of the diverse Native cultures and societies of the United States and Mexico. Cultural ecology and theories of socio-cultural evolution are considered as are some of the changes linked to European colonization of these regions.

251.1(.2) Folklore and Anthropology : An Introduction

This course introduces students to the study of traditional culture. Emphasis will be placed on ethnographic as well as library/archival research techniques in a cross-culture exploration of such areas as folk narrative and song, material culture, belief, occupational folklife, custom, foodways, oral history, and the interface between folklore and technology in everyday communication. In addition to lectures, students will be provided with practical lab/tutorial sessions designed to help develop their skills in such areas as: interview and recording techniques, transcription, the use of photography and video in ethnographic research, and folklore research with Internet resources and communities. Students will also be familiarized with other archival and museum resources in the Halifax area. Where possible, guest speakers will be invited to present on various aspects of folklore research.

Classes and tutorials 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

271.1.(2) Introduction to Archaeology

An introduction to archaeology and its contribution to an understanding of the development of culture. The course will investigate the history of the discipline and the development of techniques and principles used by archaeologists throughout the world.

272.1.(2) Introduction to World Prehistory

The course investigates the earliest known tools and their associated activities. The development of technology is traced from the early stone age through the iron age in a world-wide setting.

301.1.(2) Nature of Culture

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2); or permission of instructor.

An introduction to the concept of culture as an essential aspect of human nature. Emphasis will be given to contemporary theories concerning society and culture.

302.1.(2) Social Organization

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0; or SOC 210.0; or permission of instructor.

This course introduces the student to the basics of social structure and anti-structure. Emphasis is placed upon the importance of kinship, politics, economics, beliefs, and the arts for an understanding of human socio-cultural life.

310.0 Applied Anthropology: Culture Change and Development

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or permission of instructor.

An introduction to the applications of socio-cultural anthropology. Consideration is given to the nature of society and culture as well as to anthropological and other theories of culture change, including development.

315.0 Peasant Society and Culture [IDS 315.0]

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or permission of instructor.

A treatment of theories and substantive studies of peasant society and culture.

320.0 World Ethnology

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or permission of instructor.

A survey of selected societies and cultures of Africa, North America, South America, Asia and Oceania. Ethnographic examples include peoples with varied economies and social systems. Foragers, horticulturalists, pastoralists and intensive food producers are represented as are "egalitarian" peoples, societies emphasizing inherited rank, and non-industrialized state systems. Theories of socio-cultural evolution are considered.

321.0 Ethnohistory

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or permission of instructor.

Ethnohistory and the development of ethnohistorical research, with particular reference to North America. This course is concerned with the anthropologist's use of archival material, and the critical evaluation of different types of oral traditions as sources of historical information. Some ethnohistorical studies are examined.

323.1.(2) Traditional Culture of Micmac and Maliseet Peoples

An examination of the "traditional" culture of the Micmac and Maliseet peoples with emphasis upon the relationship between mythology and social organization.

324.1.(2) Contemporary Culture of Micmac and Maliseet Peoples

An examination of the contemporary issues facing Micmac and Maliseet peoples with an emphasis upon those issues pertaining to the continuity of traditional values and behaviors.

325.0 Ethnology: Oceania

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or permission of instructor.

Ethnological survey of selected (representative) societies of Polynesia, Micronesia, Melanesia and Australia.

326.1.(2) Ethnology: East Asia

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or permission of instructor.

A survey of the cultures and societies of the peoples of China, Korea, Japan, Mongolia, Siberia, and Southeast Asia. Special attention will be given to the socio-cultural integration of community and state.

327.1.(2) Ethnology: Japan

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or permission of instructor.

An examination of the culture and society of contemporary Japan. Emphasis will be placed upon the topics of world view, community type, and gender issues.

330.0 Warfare and Aggression: Anthropological Approaches to Human Conflict

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or permission of instructor.

The course will examine the nature and structure of human conflict by evaluating anthropological theories of warfare and aggression in light of the case materials available on small-scale societies. In addition, particular attention will be devoted to: (1) the role of racism in human conflict, and (2) a critique of sociobiological theories of human aggression.

332.0 Anthropological Approaches to Folklore

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or permission of instructor.

As a traditional system for the storage and transmission of information about how the world is perceived by a people, folklore is of interest to the anthropologist. In this course, the student will be made familiar with current anthropological approaches to the study of folklore and will have the opportunity to analyze a body of folklore.

335.0 Psychological Anthropology

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0, PSY 200.1(.2), or permission of instructor.

Deals with the interaction between the individual and culture. Examines roots of both individual and group differences and explores human nature from an anthropological perspective. Looks at complex relations between heredity, culture and environment in a cross-cultural context.

340.0 Socio-cultural Aspects of Health and Illness

Prerequisite: a social science credit (1.0).

This course examines the relationships among health, illness, society, and culture. Conceptions of health and illness differ around the world, particularly when they concern the definitions, causes, and cures of ill health. Light will be shed on these complexities by examining cross-cultural views of health and illness, theories of disease causation, deviance and stress, culture-bound and transcultural syndromes, non-Western medical systems, trance and possession and other aspects of health and illness.

341.1.(2) Cross-listed as IRS 340.1.(2) The Early Christian in Britain and Ireland**361.0 Fieldwork in Archaeology**

Prerequisite: one of ANT 200.0, 271.1(.2)/272.1(.2), 362.1(.2)/363.1(.2), or 371.1(.2)/372.1(.2); and permission of instructor.

Course involves detailed instruction in, and practical application of, archaeological field techniques in the excavation of archaeological sites. The course will offer training in the laboratory analysis of artifacts recovered in the excavation phase of the course. This course may be offered during summer sessions. Please consult the Departmental Chairperson regarding availability.

3 weeks field work and 3 weeks lab.

362.1.(2) Method and Theory in Historical Archaeology

Prerequisite: ANT 271.1(.2) or ANT 272.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Concepts and methods of historical archaeology, survey techniques, data collection and lab analysis. Suggested for students who intend to take the fieldwork courses in archaeology.

363.1.(2) Method and Theory in Prehistoric Archaeology

Prerequisite: ANT 271.1(.2) or ANT 272.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Concepts and methods of prehistoric archaeology, survey techniques, data collection and lab analysis. Suggested for students who intend to take the fieldwork courses in archaeology.

365.1(2) Myth: Anthropological Approaches**[REL 365.1(2)/465.1(2)]**

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or REL 201.0 or REL 202.0.

The student will be exposed to a number of theoretical approaches employed by anthropologists in the study of myth. While examples may come from a number of societies, there will be a concentration upon the myth corpus of a single society.

366.1(2) Worldview: Anthropological Approaches**[REL 366.1(2)/466.1(2)]**

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or REL 201.0 or REL 202.0.

This is an examination of anthropological theories pertaining to worldview (a people's perception of the world and how it works). While examples will be drawn from many societies, the course will concentrate upon the beliefs current in a single society.

371.1(2) Prehistory of Canada

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or 271.1(2) or 272.1(2) or permission of instructor.

A survey of the development of prehistoric cultures in Canada. The course uses the archaeological record from the Arctic, sub Arctic, far Northeast, Northern Plains and West Coast to follow cultural change.

372.1(2) Prehistory of the United States

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or 271.1(2) or permission of instructor.

A survey of the development of prehistoric cultures in the United States. The course uses the archaeological record from the Plateau, Southern Great Plains, Southern Northeast, California, Great Basin, Southwest and Southeast to follow cultural change.

379.1(2) Cross-listed as IRS 379.1(2) Irish Material Culture**380.0 Physical Anthropology**

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or permission of instructor.

An advanced treatment of primate behavior, primate anatomy and human genetics involving laboratory and workbook exercises.

391.1(2) Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology**[LIN 391.1(2)]**

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 or LIN 300.0.

The study of the relationships between linguistics and anthropology through the understanding of the nature of language. Concepts and methods used by anthropologists to analyse linguistic data. Training in the manipulation of linguistic tools in the analysis of languages other than English.

392.1(2) Language, Culture and Society**[LIN 392.1(2)]**

Prerequisite: ANT 391.1(2) (or equivalent).

Survey of different approaches and concepts in linguistic anthropology (ethnoscience, ethnosemantics, ethnolinguistics). Exposure to main topics of interest in the field (the relationships between language, culture and thought, for example). Characteristics of an anthropological perspective on language(s).

394.1(2), 395.1(2), 396.1(2), 397.1(2), 398.0, 399.0 Directed Independent Study

Directed independent study on a reading or research program agreed to by the student and the instructor. The student must obtain the instructor's approval of the proposed study plan prior to registering for the course. A student is limited to 2.0 credits of DIS fulfilling departmental requirements for a major or honors degree.

411.1(2) Data Collection in Socio-cultural Anthropology

Prerequisite: at least 2.0 credits at the 300 level or above from any department in the Faculty of Arts.

This course introduces the student to the techniques of recording information pertaining to human socio-cultural experience. Special attention will be given to computer assisted means of recording quantitative data. Usually the student will be expected to participate in a research project within the metropolitan area.

412.1(2) Explanation In Socio-cultural Anthropology

Prerequisite: at least 2.0 credits at the 300 level or above from any department in the Faculty of Arts.

Students will be expected to take a body of socio-cultural information and to present it in a manner that communicates an understanding of a well-defined intellectual issue. Although emphasis is placed upon qualitative approaches, quantification will be employed when relevant. While essay format will generally be employed by most students, there is an opportunity to explore other formats (documentary radio or television scripts, museum exhibition, and the like).

445.0 Evolution and Human Behavior

Prerequisite: ANT 380.0 or permission of instructor.

An examination of physical anthropology's contribution to the nature/nurture debate focusing on human sociobiology, human ethnology and human behavioral genetics.

450.0 History of Anthropological Theory

Prerequisite: ANT 200.0 and two (2.0) additional credits in anthropology or permission of instructor.

The development of anthropological theory from Antiquity to the present with reference to current theoretical issues.

461.0 Advanced Fieldwork In Archaeology

Prerequisite: ANT 361.0.

Students are expected to have knowledge of field and laboratory techniques used in archaeology. They will assist in the conducting of excavations and analysis of an archaeological site and its material. This course may be offered during summer sessions. Please consult Departmental Chairperson regarding availability.

3 weeks field work and 3 weeks lab.

470.0 Forensic Anthropology

Prerequisite: ANT 380.0 or permission of instructor.

Forensic anthropology is the analysis of human skeletal remains in the legal investigation of accidents and crimes involving death. This course surveys the field of forensic anthropology in lectures, readings, seminars and substantial laboratory work.

Classes 1 hr.; lab 1 1/2 hrs.; and seminar 1/2 hr. a week. 2 semesters.

475.1(2)-478.1(2); 479.0; 480.0 Seminar

To be offered in response to expressed student desire for advanced instruction in anthropological topics not covered intensively in substantive course offerings. It will be given as a formal seminar.

Classes 1 hr. and lab 1 1/2 hours a week. 1 semester.

491.1(2) Ethnography of Communication**[LIN 491.1(2)]**

Prerequisite: ANT 392.1(2) or 390.0 or LIN 300.0.

Introduction to communication description as developed by Dell Hymes and John J. Gumperz. Observation and practical analysis (fieldwork) of communicative events in diverse situations. Cross-cultural comparison of communication activities.

Classes 1 hr. and lab 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

492.1(2) Anthropological Analysis of Linguistic Communities**[LIN 492.1(2)]**

Prerequisite: ANT 392.1(2) or 390.0 or LIN 300.0.

Language as a criterion to delimit group boundaries. The relationships between cultural and linguistic norms. Comparative analysis of linguistic behavior. One case study or geographical area chosen at each offering of the course (either one language in different social contexts, or the interacting ethnolinguistic groups in one region).

Classes 1 hr. and lab 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

500.0 Honors Thesis

Supervised preparation of a significant research paper for honors students in anthropology.

Asian Studies (ASN)

Committee on Asian Studies

H. McGee, Coordinator
C. Beaupré

P. Bowlby
H. Das
M. Fung
E. Keeble
J. Lee
H. Millward
J. Morrison
B. Robinson
H. Schwind
P. Secord
S. Walter
S. Wein

Anthropology
Asian Studies/Modern
Languages and Classics
Religious Studies
Management
Asian Studies
Political Science
History
Geography
History
Geography
Management
Accounting
Anthropology
Philosophy

GPY 214.1(.2) Environment and Livelihood
POL 200.0 Introductory Political Science
SOC 210.1(.2) Introductory Sociology
SOC 212.1(.2) Understanding Society

The Asian Studies degree program at Saint Mary's University has been in operation for over twenty years. In that time frame, the Arts and Commerce faculties have played a vital part in helping Saint Mary's students understand Canada's changing role in a global society and especially in defining its relationship with Asia. An informed knowledge of Asian languages and cultures is an essential component to this program and every effort is made to assist students of the program to travel to Asia and experience this vast continent themselves. Students are encouraged to pursue a double major in Asian Studies and a related discipline.

An academic background in Asian Studies will help to prepare students for careers in the diplomatic service, in international trade and industry and in the secondary and university teaching fields.

Saint Mary's University is the only institution in the Atlantic Provinces offering a comprehensive degree-granting program in Asian Studies. In addition to the programs of study described here, your attention is directed to the descriptions of the Certificate of Chinese Studies and the Certificate of Japanese Studies found in the Faculty of Arts (Undergraduate) entry, Section 3 of this *Calendar*.

Regulations for Majors

Although it is possible to complete a major in Asian Studies with 15.0 credits, extra time and additional credits will often be desirable and necessary. Facility in an Asian language is important and possible participation in cultural exchange programs in Asia will provide a deeper understanding of Asian societies. Students intending to complete a major in Asian Studies are required to complete 7.0 credits. These 7.0 credits must include the following with a minimum of 4.0 credits at the 300 level or above.

- 2.0 consecutive Asian language credits (Introductory and Intermediate).
- ASN 300.1(.2) and ASN 400.1(.2).
- 4.0 additional core credits from at least two different disciplines other than language. The list of core courses is given below.

For first year students interested in completing an honors or major in Asian Studies, the following introductory courses will meet three of the four General Arts requirements, namely:

Requirement 3b	JPN 100.0	Introductory Japanese
	CHI 100.0	Introductory Modern Chinese
Requirement 3c	HIS 208.0	Global History: 1450 to the Present
	HIS 209.0	East Asia: From Prehistory to Modern Times
	REL 202.0	Introduction to Comparative Religion
Requirement 3d	ANT 200.0	Introduction to Anthropology
	ECO 201.1(.2)	Principles of Economics: Micro
	ECO 202.1(.2)	Principles of Economics: Macro
	GPY 203.1(.2)	Physical Geography: Global Patterns
	GPY 204.1(.2)	Demographics and Culture
	GPY 213.1(.2)	Physical Geography: Local and Regional Patterns

Regulations for Honors

- Admission to and continuance in the honors program in Asian Studies follows the general regulations of the Faculty of Arts, namely regulations 11, 12, and 13.
- Students seeking an honors degree in Asian Studies are required to pursue a major program in one of the departments offering Asian Studies courses. See Faculty of Arts regulation 14.
- Students in either an honors or double honors program in Asian Studies must complete at least 10.0 credits and satisfy the following requirements:
 - at least 3.0 credits in Asian languages, one of which must be at the intermediate level;
 - core courses ASN 300.1(.2) and ASN 400.1(.2);
 - at least 1.0 Asian Studies credit within each of the following departmental groupings:
 - History and Religious Studies;
 - Anthropology, Economics, Geography, Political Science or Sociology;
 - An honors thesis (ASN 500.0) will be prepared during the final year of study in the program. The topic must be approved by the Asian Studies Committee and the thesis will be supervised and graded by three faculty members chosen by the Asian Studies Committee;
 - Annual approval of their program of study by the Chairperson of the Asian Studies Committee.

Regulations for Minors

Minor in Asian Studies

Students majoring in another academic discipline may obtain a minor in Asian Studies by completing the equivalent of four (4.0) credits approved for the program:

These must be:

- CHI 100.0 or JPN 100.0;
- ASN 300.1(.2) and ASN 400.1(.2); and
- two (2.0) credits from any academic discipline regarded as part of the Asian Studies Program (see below).

Minor in Chinese Studies

Students in the undergraduate Arts program who are *not* Asian Studies majors can complete a minor in Chinese Studies by completing the following courses: Chinese 100.0 and three other courses on China in at least two different disciplines taken from the following list:

ANT 326.1(.2); ASN 300.1(.2); ASN 310.1(.2); ASN 450.0; CHI 200.0; HIS 323.0; HIS 342.0; HIS 396.1(.2); REL 327.1(.2); REL 345.1(.2).

Two (2.0) credits must be at the 300 level or above. Transfer credits from other academic institutions may be recognized.

Minor in Japanese Studies

Students in the undergraduate Arts program who are *not* Asian Studies majors can complete a minor in Japanese Studies by completing the following courses: Japanese 100.0 and three other courses on Japan in at least two different disciplines taken from the following list:

ANT 326.1(.2); ANT 327.1(.2); ASN 300.1(.2); ASN 302.1(.2); ASN 303.1(.2); ASN 410.1(.2); GPY 360.1(.2); HIS 324.0; HIS 392.0; HIS 396.1(.2); JPN 200.0; REL 327.1(.2); REL 340.1(.2).

Two (2.0) credits must be at the 300 level or above. Transfer credits from other academic institutions may be recognized.

Information concerning the requirements for the Certificate of Chinese Studies Program and also the Certificate of Japanese Studies Program are found in the Faculty of Arts (Undergraduate) portion of Section 3 of this *Calendar*.

Dual Degree Program

Since it is possible to obtain two undergraduate degrees from Saint Mary's University, for Commerce students it may be very attractive to combine a degree in their field with a major in Asian Studies, especially in light of the interest which the Canadian federal and provincial governments and private industries have in developing trade with the Pacific Rim countries. It is relatively easy to combine Commerce and Asian Studies if Commerce students select their non-commerce and free electives carefully. The second degree can be obtained in a year or less in addition to the normal time requirement for a Commerce degree. For more information please contact either the Dean of Arts, Dean of Commerce, or the Coordinator of Asian Studies, and also consult the material at the Conclusion of the Faculty of Arts entry in Section 3 of this Calendar.

Anthropology

- 325.0 Ethnology: Oceania
 326.1(.2) Ethnology: East Asia
 327.1(.2) Ethnology: Japan

Asian Studies

- 300.1(.2) Multidisciplinary Study of Asia
 301.0; 304.1(.2)-306.1(.2) Selected Topics in Asian Studies
 302.1(.2) Japan in Film and Literature
 303.1(.2) Contemporary Japan: Institutions and Culture
 310.1(.2) Chinese Film and Literature
 311.1(.2) Southeast Asian Popular Culture
 400.1(.2) Seminar in Asian Studies
 401.0; 402.1(.2)-406.1(.2) Selected Topics in Asian Studies
 410.1(.2) Special Topics on Japan
 450.0 China, Eternal and Transforming: Travel and Study
 490.1(.2)-499.1(.2) Directed Study
 900.0 Honors Thesis

Geography

- 330.0 Geography of China
 360.1(.2) Geography of Japan

History

- 309.0 East Asia: From Prehistory to Modern Times
 323.0 China Before 1800
 325.0 Asian Crossroads: Southeast Asia from 1600 to Independence
 342.0 China in Revolution: 1840 to the Present
 354.1(.2) Traditional Japan: History and Culture
 361.1(.2) East Asia and the West to 1800
 362.1(.2) East Asia and the West Since 1801
 363.1(.2) Sexuality, Love, and Marriage in East Asia
 364.1(.2) The Emergence of Modern Korea
 366.1(.2) China and Japan in the 20th Century: Ideology, State and Society
 511.0 Modern East Asia, Selected Problems in Modernization

Modern Languages and Classics — Chinese

- 190.0 Introductory Modern Chinese
 200.0 Intermediate Modern Chinese

Modern Languages and Classics — Japanese

- 190.0 Introductory Japanese
 200.0 Intermediate Japanese

Religious Studies

- 322.0 Introduction to Comparative Religion
 323.1(.2) [423.1(.2)] The Islamic Religious Tradition
 325.1(.2) [425.1(.2)] Myth and Story
 326.1(.2) [426.1(.2)] The Hindu Religious Tradition
 327.1(.2) [427.1(.2)] The Buddhist Religious Tradition
 337.1(.2) [437.1(.2)] Hindu and Buddhist Religious Art
 340.1(.2) [440.1(.2)] Japanese Religious Traditions
 341.1(.2) [441.1(.2)] Violence and Non-Violence: East and West
 345.1(.2) [445.1(.2)] Chinese Religious Traditions

Sociology

- 417.1(.2) Work and the Empowerment of Women in India

Asian Studies Courses**300.1(.2) Multidisciplinary Study of Asia**

This half course will introduce students to the study of Asia from a multidisciplinary perspective. Using various disciplines in the humanities, social science and commerce fields, students will review how various disciplines intersect to create a fuller understanding of Asia.

301.0; 304.1(.2)-306.1(.2) Selected Topics in Asian Studies

The subject matter of these courses will be announced from time to time. They will cover various aspects of Asian Studies and will be multi-disciplinary in nature. The topics to be examined will be determined by the instructor and/or Department.

302.1(.2) Japan in Film and Literature

This course will explore the cultural representation of traditional and modern Japanese culture through film and literature. Focus will be on major works of Japanese literature, ranging from pre-modern poetry to modern fiction, as well as their cinematic adaptations. All selected works of literature are in English translation. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.

303.1(.2) Contemporary Japan: Institutions and Culture

This course will introduce modern Japan, accentuating the institutions of family, school, and workplace. Emphasis will be placed on values, social participation, and the individual's position within the context of contemporary Japanese society. No knowledge of the Japanese language is required.

310.1(.2) Chinese Film and Literature

This course will explore the rich Chinese culture through representative major works of modern literature, as well as new film and contemporary art in China and Taiwan. Major themes to be considered include the family, the changing role of women, Western influences, modernization, and national identity. All selected works of literature are in English translation. No knowledge of the Chinese language is required.

311.1(.2) Southeast Asian Popular Culture

This course will study the development of fiction and film in the rich and varied cultural traditions of several Southeast Asian countries, namely Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Thailand and Vietnam. Other aspects of popular culture such as drama, music and art will be considered as well.

400.1(.2) Seminar in Asian Studies

Prerequisite: ASN 300.1(.2) and 2.0 core credits in Asian Studies.

This half course will provide an opportunity for Asian Studies students to integrate their knowledge of Asia in a multidisciplinary fashion. This course may include case studies, specific area studies and comparative approaches to regions in Asia. Both students and faculty involved in the Asian Studies program will participate in this course.

401.0; 402.1(.2)-406.1(.2) Selected Topics in Asian Studies

The subject matter of these courses will be announced from time to time. They will cover various aspects of Asian Studies and will be multi-disciplinary in nature. The topics to be examined will be determined by the instructor and/or Department.

410.1(.2) Special Topics on Japan

Prerequisite: 1.0 Asian Studies credit or permission of instructor.

Special Topics on Japan is a seminar to be taught by a Japanese specialist invited to Saint Mary's University.

450.0 China, Eternal and Transforming: Travel and Study

Prerequisite: permission of ASN Coordinator.

This course takes place between May and July in China with guided tours of urban centres and cultural sites. Students will be accompanied by a faculty member from Saint Mary's, and on-site instruction will be provided. Subjects taught will cover a broad range of topics on Chinese language, history, and culture. The course is offered contingent upon sufficient enrolment.

Time in China is approximately four weeks.

Six weeks full time.

490.1(2)-499.1(2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: permission of ASN Coordinator and instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular courses in Asian Studies in order to meet the special needs and interests of students, the course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

Classes: Tutorial and independent study. 1 semester.

500.0 Honors Thesis

Prerequisite: admission to final year of the honors program.

Asian Studies students are required to submit and defend a thesis to be selected and prepared in conjunction with a faculty advisor.

Astronomy and Physics (AST and PHY)

Chairperson, Observatory Director,
Associate Professor
Professors

Undergraduate Coordinator,
Associate Professor
Graduate Coordinator,
Associate Professor
Associate Professors
Adjunct Professors

G. Welch
G. Mitchell, D. Turner

D. Guenther

D. Clarke
M. Butler, M. West
A. Coley, K. Darvesh,
D. Forbes, M. Jain,
T. Harriott
W. Lonc

Professor Emeritus

Astronomy (AST)

Astronomy is an ancient science which can trace some of its earliest practitioners to the neolithic builders of Stonehenge and to Minoan navigators of the third millennium B.C. The modern version of this branch of the physical sciences is interdisciplinary in nature, and draws heavily upon its roots in the cognate areas of physics and mathematics as well as in the fields of chemistry, space science, geology, biology, and computer science. Current research in astronomy and astrophysics relies upon space age detectors and modern computer systems to acquire and analyze large quantities of data, so its graduates are usually familiar with new technological developments as well as with the often-unique analytical approaches used to study objects in the universe. Like physicists, students of astronomy and astrophysics are well qualified to pursue a variety of scientific or teaching careers.

The Department offers programs of study that are designed to provide students with a strong undergraduate experience in both astronomy and physics. In addition to providing courses for degree-seeking students in these areas, the Department offers courses for the non-science major who wants to explore astronomy and physics using a less mathematical and more intuitive approach. AST 215.1(2), AST 216.1(2) and AST 217.1(2) are non-mathematical half-credit courses (0.5) intended for non-specialists. AST 202.0 is an introductory course for science students which provides a broad background in all areas of astronomy. The 300 — and 400-level courses are half-credit courses in a variety of areas in astronomy and astrophysics, and are suitable as electives for science majors (item 5b of the Faculty of Science requirements for Undergraduate Programs), including students in Co-operative Education programs.

Note: With renumbered or restructured courses, students are advised that they are not eligible to take a course for credit if they already have a credit for a comparable course, even if that course was taken at a different level.

Undergraduate Courses

202.0 Introductory Astronomy for Science Students

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 PHY 441, and Nova Scotia Grade 12 MAT 441 or MAT 010.1(2)/011.1(2), or equivalents.

This course is an introduction to general astronomy for students specializing in the physical sciences. The topics presented include: the celestial sphere and objects of the night sky, the development of astronomy as a science, orbits of the Earth and planets, time measurement, eclipses and their prediction, telescopes and astronomical instruments, the solar system, the Sun as a star, properties of stars and star clusters, gaseous nebulae, white dwarfs and stellar evolution, supernovae and pulsars, black holes and X-ray binaries, the structure of our Milky Way galaxy, the

properties of external galaxies and quasars, and the nature of the universe. Homework exercises consist of laboratory and observing exercises that are done outside of regular class times. Students have access to the Burke-Gaffney Observatory on campus for exercises involving the use of a telescope.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab/telescope observing 1 hr. a week. 2 semesters.

215.1(2) The Sky and Planets

This course is intended as an introduction to general astronomy for students who are not science majors and who have little background in science and mathematics. The topics presented include: an introduction to the night sky and where to locate objects of interest, the motions and phases of the Moon and planets, timekeeping and the calendar, the historical development of astronomy as a science, eclipses of the Sun and the Moon, telescopes and instruments for detecting and measuring light from celestial objects, and the planets and other members of our solar system. Homework exercises consist of laboratory and observing exercises that are done outside of regular class times. Students have access to the Burke-Gaffney Observatory on campus for exercises involving the use of a telescope.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab/telescope observing 1 hr. a week. 1 semester.

216.1(2) Stars and Galaxies

This course is intended as an introduction to general astronomy for students who are not science majors and who have little background in science and mathematics. Although the topics presented follow sequentially those of AST 215.1(2), the course may be taken separately or concurrently. The topics presented include: the Sun as a star, the properties of stars and star clusters, the evolution of stars, gaseous nebulae, the properties of our Galaxy, other galaxies beyond the Milky Way, and quasars, active galaxies, and the universe. Homework exercises consist of laboratory and observing exercises that are done outside of regular class times. Students have access to the campus Burke-Gaffney Observatory for exercises involving the use of a telescope.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab/telescope observing 1 hr. a week. 1st semester.

217.1(2) Life in the Universe

The possibility that life might exist elsewhere in the universe has fascinated human beings ever since our ancestors first gazed into the starry skies. Could life also have arisen on other worlds, or is the Earth unique? Are there other intelligent civilizations in the cosmos with whom we might someday make contact? In this course the question of extraterrestrial life is considered from astronomical, biological and sociological perspectives. Topics discussed include planets, stars and galaxies, our place in the universe, the origin and evolution of life on Earth, searches for extraterrestrial life, the Anthropic Principle, UFOs, and more.

312.1(2) Foundations of Astrophysics

Prerequisite: AST 202.0, MAT 211.1(2), PHY 205.0 or permission of instructor.

This course is concerned primarily with directly observable quantities: the positions of stars in the sky, their motions, and the light they emit. Students will become involved with one or more observing projects using the Burke-Gaffney Observatory's 40-cm telescope. Class discussion will begin with the celestial sphere, time in astronomy, and astronomical catalogs. Topics in celestial mechanics will include the two-body problem, and the dynamic

characteristics of star clusters. Properties of the continuous spectra of stars will be reviewed, and this will lead to a discussion of the formation of emission and absorption lines in the Bohr model. The course will conclude by examining the operation of astronomical telescopes.

Classes 3 hrs. a week and telescope observing session.

313.1(.2) Properties of Stars

Prerequisite: AST 312.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course reviews one of the major scientific achievements of the 20th Century, the quantitative understanding of the nature of the stars. This course begins with a discussion of binary stars and their use in determining stellar properties, and is followed by a discussion of spectral classification, and its interpretation, using the Boltzmann and Saha equations. The characteristics of radiative transfer will be discussed as they relate to modelling the atmospheres of stars. The equations of stellar structure will be derived, and these will be used to discuss the interiors of hydrogen burning stars, with special attention given to the Sun.

312.1(.2) Interstellar Matter and Stellar Evolution

Prerequisite: AST 313.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

The course begins by examining the physical processes within neutral and ionized clouds and is followed by a discussion of star formation. Concepts introduced in AST 313.1(.2) are used to follow the evolution of stars of various initial mass, elucidating their internal structure and energy production. Finally, attention will turn to the physical properties of stellar remnants; white dwarfs and neutron stars.

313.1(.2) Galaxies and Cosmology

Prerequisite: AST 313.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

The observed properties of our Milky Way galaxy and their theoretical interpretation will be the initial focus of this course. Subjects to be examined will include the kinematic properties of nearby stars, the nature of galactic rotation, the cause of spiral structure, and the formation of the galaxy. The observed features of other galaxies will be summarized, with emphasis on how these features may have arisen through evolutionary processes which include galaxy interactions. Attention will then shift to the physical properties and evolution of galaxy clusters, and to the large scale structure of our universe. This will lead to a discussion of modern cosmological models and recent observational tests of the models.

315.1(.2) Data Analysis in Astronomy

Prerequisite: AST 311.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

The goal of this course is to instruct the student in the analysis of real astronomical data. Following a general introduction to errors and data reduction, the bulk of the course will consist of the use of computers in data reduction. Student projects will include the analysis of images and spectral line maps.

205.1(.2) Solar System Astronomy

Prerequisite: AST 202.0 and PHY 205.0, or permission of instructor.

Topics covered include fundamental data for planets and satellites, orbital mechanics, rocks and minerals, age dating of rocks by radioactive decay, meteorites and tektites, comets, asteroids and remote sensing techniques, cosmogony and the early history of the solar system, planetary and satellite interiors, surfaces and atmospheres, and comparative planetology.

Graduate Courses

While the 600-level courses are intended primarily for graduate students in astronomy, fourth year students in either the major or honors programs may enrol in these courses with the permission of the Department if the other requirements for the degree are satisfied. Interested undergraduate students should consult the Chairperson or Undergraduate Coordinator before enrolling in these courses.

602.1(.2) Galactic Astronomy

This course describes the contents and structure of the Milky Way galaxy. Topics covered include: historical highlights, reference frames and stellar astronomy, spectral classification, photometric systems, luminosity calibrations, clusters and associations, star counts and stellar density functions, the luminosity function, chemical composition variations in the Galaxy, solar motion, statistical and secular parallaxes, kinematic groups, galactic rotation and structure, spiral arms, and an introduction to galactic dynamics.

604.1(.2) The Interstellar Medium

Topics covered include: the phases of the interstellar medium, neutral clouds, ionized hydrogen regions, interstellar molecules, dust grains, shocks, gravitational collapse, bipolar outflows, and accretion disks.

606.1(.2) Techniques and Instruments in Astronomy I

A review of the celestial sphere and timekeeping systems begins this course, which deals primarily with the optical region of the spectrum. A discussion of radiation measurement will include the effects of the terrestrial atmosphere. An investigation of the properties of modern detectors leads to a summary of the observing and data reduction techniques associated with them. Assignments will include a variety of instruments currently used in the Department and Burke-Gaffney Observatory.

Classes 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester. Required observing sessions at the 40 cm telescope extend through second semester.

607.1(.2) Binary and Variable Stars

This course is devoted to the study of both binary stars and variable stars. Topics covered under binary stars include: fundamentals of orbital motion and the properties of binary star systems, analytical and practical techniques for studying visual, astrometric, spectroscopic, and eclipsing binaries, the mass-luminosity relation, and classification of close binaries by Roche-lobe filling. Topics covered under variable stars include: light curves and variable star classification, eclipsing variables, pulsating variables and pulsation theory, rotating variables, unique types, and the link between variability and stellar evolutionary stages.

608.1(.2) Selected Topics In Astronomy and Astrophysics

One or more selected specialty areas in astronomy will be examined in greater detail than is possible within the broader scope of other courses. Topics will be chosen by the Department and made available to interested students prior to registration.

Seminar 3 hrs. a week.

609.1(.2) Galaxies Beyond the Milky Way

This course summarizes our understanding of nearby galaxies, and of how these galaxies evolved to the objects we see today. A review of our concept of the nebulae introduces the main topics, which include galaxy classification, the nature of the present stellar population and interstellar medium in galaxies, and galaxies as they were in the remote past. The presentation will reflect our growing awareness of the importance of interactions between and among galaxies as an agent of their evolution.

611.1(.2) Directed Readings In Current Literature

A topic of current interest in astronomy will be chosen in consultation with a faculty member. After a thorough study of recent work on the topic, a detailed written report with references will be submitted. Extensive use will be made of available research journals.

612.1(.2) Particle Astrophysics

An introduction to particle physics and its application to astrophysics. Topics will include concepts of the standard model and grand unification, the early universe, high-energy cosmic rays, neutrino astrophysics and inflation.

613.1(.2) Gas Dynamics

This course introduces the student to the fundamentals of compressible fluid (gas) dynamics. Topics include the equations of ideal gas dynamics, the jump-shock conditions, the Riemann Problem, the formalism of characteristics, numerical techniques, and astrophysical applications.

614.1(.2) Stellar Astrophysics I

An introduction to the theory of stellar atmospheres and interiors. Topics include: the basic equations of stellar structure, nuclear processes, radiative transfer theory, pre-main-sequence evolution, white dwarfs, neutron stars, and black holes.

615.1(.2) Stellar Astrophysics II

An introduction to current topics in stellar astrophysics. Topics include: variable stars and stellar pulsation theory, solar seismology, the solar neutrino problem, globular cluster ages, the theory of stellar rotation, novae, and supernovae.

616.1(2) Techniques and Instruments in Astronomy II

This course complements AST 606.1(2) by dealing primarily with wavelengths outside the optical spectral region. It begins with a summary of atmospheric effects across the spectrum. A discussion of astronomical telescopes and detectors will include descriptions of specific hardware being used to study electromagnetic radiation and other information from beyond the atmosphere. The techniques of radio interferometry will be investigated in detail.

619.1(2) Cosmology

Cosmology—the study of the large-scale structure and evolution of the universe—is one of the most exciting and active fields of astronomy today. This course presents a broad overview of observational and theoretical cosmology. Emphasis is on how basic physics, guided by observations, is used to construct a remarkably successful model of the universe. Topics include the Big Bang model, formation of galaxies and clusters of galaxies, the large-scale structure of the universe, quasars and radio galaxies, and dark matter.

620.1(2) Clusters of Galaxies

Clusters of galaxies are the largest gravitationally bound objects in the universe, and their study has yielded valuable insights into such diverse topics as high energy astrophysics, galaxy formation and evolution and cosmology. This course introduces students to clusters of galaxies from both observational and theoretical perspectives. Topics discussed include galaxy populations, dark matters, the intracluster medium, gravitational lensing, and clusters as tracers of the large-scale structure of the universe.

695.1(2) Graduate Seminar I

Articles of interest from the current literature are discussed and critiqued. Students are expected to read articles chosen for discussion, contribute to the critiquing process, and make several presentations during the course. All graduate students must normally enrol in this course in the first year of the Master of Science program.

Seminar 1½ hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

696.1(2) Graduate Seminar II

A continuation of AST 695.1(2) normally taken by graduate students in the second year of the Master of Science program.

Seminar 1½ hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

697.0 Research Project in Astronomy

This required course for the graduate program must be taken in either the first or second year of study. Students earn credit for the course in the first year of the Master of Science program by completing a project on a research topic under the supervision of a faculty member. The research topic may, but need not, be related to the thesis project chosen. Students earn credit for the course in the second year of the Master of Science program through concentrated research related to their thesis project or by completion of an independent project with, perhaps, a faculty member other than their thesis supervisor.

698.0 Thesis

Normally taken during the second year of enrolment in the Master of Science program after successful completion of the comprehensive oral examination. The research will be conducted under the supervision of a faculty member.

Astrophysics (ASP)

Two Bachelor of Science programs are available to students wishing to study astronomy and astrophysics. These are the major program and honors program in astrophysics. Because astronomy is founded and depends heavily on physics, the astrophysics programs emphasize physics as well as astronomy.

The major program is designed for students who want to obtain a solid introduction to astronomy and physics but who do not plan on continuing to graduate school in astronomy. The honors program is designed for students who intend to continue their education in astronomy at the graduate level. Students in the major program must complete seven (7.0) physics credits and three (3.0) astronomy credits, of which two (2.0) of the astronomy credits must come from astronomy courses at the 300 level or above, and the other astronomy credit (1.0) must be AST 202.0 (or equivalent). Students in the honors program must complete nine and one

half (9.5) physics credits and three and one half (3.5) astronomy credits, of which two and one half (2.5) must come from astronomy courses at the 300 level or above, and the other astronomy credit (1.0) must be AST 202.0 (or equivalent). Those courses listed in the respective programs are required courses. Electives fill out both programs to the required twenty (20.0) credits. The astrophysics program demands a minimum grade of C in all physics and astronomy courses required for the degree. The program of study must be approved by the Chairperson or the Undergraduate Coordinator.

a. Astrophysics Major**Year 1**

1. AST 202.0
2. PHY 205.0
3. MAT 210.1(2) and 211.1(2)
4. EGL 201.1(2) and 202.1(2)
5. 1.0 science elective (CHE 201.0 recommended)

Year 2

1. AST 312.1(2) and 313.1(2)
2. PHY 305.1(2) and 306.1(2)
3. PHY 316.1(2) and 355.1(2)
4. MAT 301.1(2) (0.5 science elective) and PHY 326.1(2)
5. MAT 310.1(2) and 311.1(2) (1.0 science elective)

Year 3

1. AST 412.1(2) or 413.1(2) and PHY 416.1(2) or 426.1(2)
2. PHY 405.1(2) and 425.1(2)
3. PHY 435.1(2) and 436.1(2)
4. 0.5 elective or PHY 455.1(2) and 0.5 elective
5. 1.0 non-science elective

Year 4

1. AST 412.1(2) or 413.1(2) and 0.5 science elective
2. PHY 455.1(2) or 0.5 elective and 0.5 elective
3. PHY 465.1(2) and 0.5 elective
4. 1.0 non-science elective
5. 1.0 science elective

b. Honors Astrophysics Program**Year 1**

1. AST 202.0
2. PHY 205.0
3. MAT 210.1(2) and 211.1(2)
4. EGL 201.1(2) and 202.1(2)
5. 1.0 science elective (CHE 201.0 recommended)

Year 2

1. AST 312.1(2) and 313.1(2)
2. PHY 305.1(2) and 306.1(2)
3. PHY 316.1(2) and 355.1(2)
4. MAT 301.1(2) (0.5 science elective) and PHY 326.1(2)
5. MAT 310.1(2) and 311.1(2) (1.0 science elective)

Year 3

1. AST 412.1(2) or 413.1(2) and PHY 416.1(2) or 426.1(2)
2. PHY 405.1(2) and 425.1(2)
3. PHY 435.1(2) and 436.1(2)
4. 0.5 elective or PHY 455.1(2) and PHY 446.1(2) or 456.1(2)
5. 1.0 non-science elective

Year 4

1. AST 412.1(2) or 413.1(2) and a 0.5 AST at the 600 level
2. PHY 455.1(2) or 0.5 elective and 456.1(2) or 446.1(2)
3. PHY 465.1(2) and 466.1(2)
4. PHY 500.0
5. 1.0 non-Science elective

Physics (PHY)

Physics forms the foundation for all other sciences. Considered to be the most fundamental of the natural sciences, physics deals with the observation and modelling of phenomena on scales from the subatomic to the cosmological. In the broadest sense, physicists seek to enunciate physical laws and develop mathematical models of natural phenomena consistent with experimental evidence.

With their training in understanding complex phenomena, in applying analytical and computational methods, and especially in critically analyzing problems, students of physics are uniquely qualified to pursue careers or postgraduate studies in a wide

variety of fields — particularly in a high-technology society where basic and applied science touch every aspect of human life. The aerospace, communications, energy and health care fields are all areas of employment for physics graduates at all degree levels.

The Department of Astronomy and Physics offers programs designed to provide students with a thorough preparation in physics. Contingent on University and Faculty of Science degree requirements, three Bachelor of Science programs are available to students wishing to study physics: the general program (physics concentration), the major program, and the honors program. The major program is designed for students who want to obtain a solid introduction to physics but who do not plan to continue their studies in physics in a graduate program. The honors program is designed for students who do anticipate a continuation of their studies in physics at the graduate level. All students considering a degree program in physics must consult with the Chairperson or the Undergraduate Coordinator.

a. Physics Concentration

Year 1

PHY 205.0

MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2)

EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2)

2.0 credits from science or humanities

Year 2 and 3

Any eight half-credit courses (4.0 credits) in physics (in accordance with science degree requirements and subject to prerequisites) from:

PHY 305.1(.2) PHY 306.1(.2)

PHY 316.1(.2) PHY 326.1(.2)

PHY 355.1(.2) PHY 405.1(.2)

PHY 425.1(.2) PHY 435.1(.2)

PHY 445.1(.2) PHY 446.1(.2)

PHY 455.1(.2) PHY 456.1(.2)

PHY 465.1(.2)

Additional elective(s) from science and humanities must be chosen to complete the program.

b. Physics Major

Year 1

1. PHY 205.0

2. MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2)

3. EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2)

4. 1.0 science elective (CHE 201.0 recommended)

5. 1.0 elective

Year 2

1. PHY 305.1(.2) and 306.1(.2)

2. PHY 316.1(.2) and 355.1(.2)

3. MAT 301.1(.2) (0.5 science elective) and PHY 326.1(.2)

4. MAT 310.1(.2) and 311.1(.2) (1.0 science elective)

5. 1.0 elective

Year 3

1. PHY 405.1(.2) and PHY 416.1(.2) or 426.1(.2)

2. PHY 435.1(.2) and 436.1(.2)

3. PHY 425.1(.2) and 445.1(.2) or 455.1(.2)

4. 0.5 science elective and 0.5 elective

5. 1.0 non-science elective

Year 4

1. PHY 455.1(.2) or 445.1(.2) and PHY 416.1(.2) or 426.1(.2)

2. PHY 465.1(.2) and 0.5 PHY credit at the 400 level or above

3. 1.0 science elective

4. 1.0 non-science elective

5. 1.0 elective

c. Honors Physics Program

Year 1

1. PHY 205.0

2. MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2)

3. EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2)

4. 1.0 science elective (CHE 201.0 recommended)

5. 1.0 elective

Year 2

1. PHY 305.1(.2) and 306.1(.2)

2. PHY 316.1(.2) and 355.1(.2)

3. PHY 326.1(.2) and MAT 301.1(.2) (0.5 science elective)

4. MAT 310.1(.2) and 311.1(.2) (1.0 science elective)

5. 1.0 non-science elective

Year 3

1. PHY 405.1(.2) and PHY 416.1(.2) or 426.1(.2)

2. PHY 435.1(.2) and 436.1(.2)

3. PHY 445.1(.2) or 455.1(.2) and 446.1(.2) or 456.1(.2)

4. PHY 425.1(.2) and 0.5 science elective

5. 1.0 non-science elective

Year 4

1. PHY 455.1(.2) or 445.1(.2) and 456.1(.2) or 446.1(.2)

2. PHY 465.1(.2) and 466.1(.2)

3. 0.5 elective and PHY 416.1(.2) or 426.1(.2)

4. PHY 500.0

5. 1.0 science elective

d. Double Major in Mathematics and Physics

Year 1

1. MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2)

2. CSC 226.1(.2) and 227.1(.2)

3. PHY 205.0

4. EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2)

5. 1.0 science elective (CHE 201.0 recommended)

Year 2

1. MAT 310.1(.2) and 311.1(.2)

2. MAT 320.1(.2) and 321.1(.2)

3. PHY 305.1(.2) and 306.1(.2)

4. PHY 316.1(.2) and 355.1(.2)

5. PHY 326.1(.2) and 0.5 science elective

Year 3

1. MAT 405.1(.2) and 0.5 elective

2. 0.5 science elective and MAT 436.1(.2) or 456.1(.2)

3. PHY 405.1(.2) and PHY 416.1(.2) or 426.1(.2)

4. PHY 425.1(.2) and 0.5 elective

5. 1.0 non-science elective

Year 4

1. 1.0 credit from MAT courses numbered 405 or above

2. PHY 455.1(.2) and 0.5 elective

3. PHY 465.1(.2) and 0.5 elective

4. 1.0 non-science elective

5. 1.0 elective

e. Honors Mathematics and Physics

Year 1

1. MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2)

2. CSC 226.1(.2) and 227.1(.2)

3. PHY 205.0

4. EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2)

5. 1.0 science elective (CHE 201.0 recommended)

Year 2

1. MAT 310.1(.2) and 311.1(.2)

2. MAT 320.1(.2) and 321.1(.2)

3. PHY 305.1(.2) and 306.1(.2)

4. PHY 316.1(.2) and 355.1(.2)

5. PHY 326.1(.2) and 0.5 science elective

Year 3

1. MAT 405.1(.2) and 406.1(.2)

2. MAT 436.1(.2) and 437.1(.2); or

MAT 456.1(.2) and 457.1(.2)

3. PHY 405.1(.2) and PHY 416.1(.2) or 426.1(.2)

4. PHY 425.1(.2) and 0.5 science elective

5. 1.0 non-science elective

Year 4

1. 1.0 credit from MAT courses numbered 405 or above

2. PHY 455.1(.2) and PHY 416.1(.2) or 426.1(.2)

3. PHY 465.1(.2) and PHY 456.1(.2) or 466.1(.2)

4. MAT 500.0 or PHY 500.0

5. 1.0 non-science elective

f. Double Major in Chemistry and Physics

Students should be aware of the specific requirements for double majors in chemistry noted in the Chemistry section of the Calendar.

Year 1

1. CHE 201.0 or 202.0 or 203.0

2. PHY 205.0

3. MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2)

4. EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2)

5. 1.0 non-science elective

Year 2

- CHE 322.1(.2) and 323.1(.2); or CHE 332.1(.2) and 333.1(.2); or CHE 344.1(.2) and 345.1(.2); or CHE 373.1(.2) and 374.1(.2)
- PHY 305.1(.2) and 326.1(.2)
- PHY 316.1(.2) or CHE 312.1(.2) and PHY 306.1(.2) or CHE 313.1(.2)
- PHY 355.1(.2); and MAT 301.1(.2) – 0.5 science elective
- MAT 310.1(.2) and 311.1(.2) (1.0 science elective)

Year 3

- CHE 322.1(.2) and 323.1(.2); or CHE 332.1(.2) and 333.1(.2); or CHE 344.1(.2) and 345.1(.2); or CHE 373.1(.2) and 374.1(.2)
- PHY 405.1(.2) and CHE 412.1(.2) or PHY 425.1(.2)
- PHY 435.1(.2) and CHE 414.1(.2) or PHY 416.1(.2) or PHY 426.1(.2)
- PHY 436.1(.2) and PHY 455.1(.2) or a 0.5 science elective
- 1.0 elective

Year 4

- PHY 455.1(.2) or 0.5 science elective and 0.5 elective
- PHY 465.1(.2) and 0.5 elective
- 1.0 CHE credit at the 400 level or above
- 1.0 CHE credit at the 400 level or above
- 1.0 non-science elective

g. Honors Chemistry and Physics

Students should be aware of the specific requirements for double honors in chemistry noted in the Chemistry section of the Calendar.

Year 1

- CHE 201.0 or 202.0 or 203.0
- PHY 205.0
- MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2)
- EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2)
- 1.0 non-science elective

Year 2

- CHE 322.1(.2) and 323.1(.2); or CHE 332.1(.2) and 333.1(.2); or CHE 344.1(.2) and 345.1(.2)
- PHY 305.1(.2) and 326.1(.2)
- PHY 316.1(.2) or CHE 312.1(.2) and PHY 306.1(.2) or CHE 313.1(.2)
- PHY 355.1(.2) and 0.5 science elective
- MAT 310.1(.2) and 311.1(.2) (1.0 science elective)
- MAT 301.1(.2) (suggested additional science elective)

Year 3

- PHY 405.1(.2) and PHY 425.1(.2) or CHE 412.1(.2)
- PHY 435.1(.2) and 436.1(.2)
- PHY 445.1(.2) or 455.1(.2) and PHY 416.1(.2) or 426.2(.2) or CHE 414.1(.2)
- CHE 322.1(.2) and 323.1(.2) or 332.1(.2) and 333.1(.2) or 344.1(.2) and 345.1(.2)
- 1.0 CHE credit at the 400 level or above

Year 4

- CHE 498.0
- PHY 455.1(.2) or 445.1(.2) and 0.5 non-science elective
- PHY 465.1(.2) and 456.1(.2) or 466.1(.2)
- PHY 500.0 or CHE 500.0
- 1.0 CHE credit at the 400 level or above

Undergraduate Courses

Note: With renumbered or restructured courses, students are advised that they are not eligible to take a course for credit if they already have a credit for a comparable course, even if that course was taken at a different level.

205.0 University Physics

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 PHY 441 or PHY 230.0 or equivalent; MAT 190.1(.2)/210.1(.2) or MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2) (may be taken concurrently); or permission of instructor.

This calculus-based introductory physics course provides a complete and formal introduction to the equations of motion, Newton's Laws, thermodynamics, electrostatics, magnetism and special relativity. This course is a prerequisite for all 300 level physics courses.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab/tutorial 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

230.0 Physics for Life Sciences

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 MAT 441 or MAT 010.1(.2)/011.1(.2) or equivalent and Nova Scotia Grade 11 physics (or equivalent); or permission of instructor.

This algebra-based introductory physics course is designed for pre-medical, pre-dental, biology, and other life science students. Topics of study include motion, the structure of the atom, electricity, light and optics, heat, radioactivity and sound. Applications of physics in the life sciences are emphasized throughout the course.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

Note: A grade of at least A in this course, combined with credit for MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2), is accepted as a prerequisite for advanced courses in physics.

305.1(.2) Newtonian Mechanics

Prerequisite: PHY 205.0, MAT 211.1(.2), and MAT 310.1(.2)/311.1(.2) (may be taken concurrently).

An introduction to the fundamental concepts behind our understanding of dynamical systems. Topics that will be covered include vectors, work and potential energy, stability, central force motion and orbits, rigid bodies in two dimensions.

306.1(.2) Waves and Optics

Prerequisite: PHY 205.1(.2) and MAT 211.1(.2).

An introduction to the concepts behind the production, propagation and manipulation of waves including light. Topics that will be discussed include: the simple harmonic oscillator, the wave equation, wave velocity and propagation, wave packets. These will lead to a discussion of the techniques of geometrical and physical optics.

Classes 3 hrs. a week and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

316.1(.2) Thermodynamics

Prerequisite: PHY 205.0 and MAT 211.1(.2).

The laws of thermodynamics describe the behavior of the macroscopic world around us. This course will introduce the concepts behind this description of bulk systems, including temperature, energy, entropy, laws of thermodynamics, Maxwell relations, and phase transitions.

326.1(.2) Introduction to Modern Physics

Prerequisite: PHY 205.0 and MAT 211.1(.2).

An introduction to recent advances in physics. An introduction to quantum mechanics will include blackbody radiation, the photoelectric effect, the Compton effect, the concept of wave-particle duality and the Schrödinger equation (applied to one-dimensional examples). Topics covered may also include nuclear physics, atomic structure and spectra and the special theory of relativity.

355.1(.2) Electricity and Magnetism

Prerequisite: PHY 205.0 and MAT 211.1(.2).

Students will be introduced to basic concepts describing electric and magnetic fields, including Gauss' law, Ampère's law, Faraday's law, conductors and insulators, resistance, inductance, capacitance in AC circuits.

Classes 3 hrs. a week and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

405.1(.2) Classical Mechanics

Prerequisite: PHY 305.1(.2), MAT 311.1(.2), and MAT 321.1(.2).

This course will introduce the generalized Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations of dynamics and apply them to studies of central force problems, rigid bodies in three dimensions, the motion of tops and the effect of constraints.

416.1(.2) Statistical Mechanics

Prerequisite: PHY 316.1(.2) or both PHY 205.0 and CHE 313.1(.2).

The statistical study of large systems of particles. This course will introduce the concepts of the ensemble, canonical ensembles, grand canonical ensembles, distribution functions, kinetic theory, entropy, and the laws of thermodynamics.

425.1(.2) Quantum Physics

Prerequisite: PHY 405.1(.2) and one of PHY 435.1(.2) or MAT 405.1(.2).

A discussion of the foundations of quantum mechanics, including the quantization of light, the Bohr atom, wave mechanics, the Schrödinger equation.

426.1(.2) Topics In Classical Physics

Prerequisite: PHY 405.1(.2) and one of PHY 435.1(.2) or MAT 405.1(.2)

The tools and techniques of modern mechanics. Topics will include special relativity, non-linear dynamics, chaos.

435.1(.2) Mathematical Methods In Physics I

Prerequisite: PHY 305.1(.2), PHY 355.1(.2), MAT 311.1(.2), and MAT 321.1(.2).

A discussion of the techniques used in theoretical physics to describe complex phenomena, including differential equations and special functions, complex analysis, Cauchy's theorem and the calculus of residues.

436.1(.2) Mathematical Methods In Physics II

Prerequisite: PHY 435.1(.2).

A discussion of more advanced methods in theoretical physics, including the application of statistical methods, Green's functions, integral equations, transform theory, numerical analysis.

445.1(.2) Advanced Laboratory I

Prerequisite: PHY 305.1(.2) and MAT 311.1(.2).

Laboratory experience in advanced topics of physics. Students will be responsible for assembling, performing and documenting the experiments.

Lab 6 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

446.1(.2) Advanced Laboratory II

Prerequisite: PHY 305.1(.2) and MAT 311.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Advanced topics in physics and astrophysics in the laboratory. Students will be responsible for setting up and performing the experiments, analyzing data, and writing computer programs. There will be a group project for this course, to be conceived and built by the students from equipment available in the lab.

Lab 6 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

455.1(.2) Electromagnetic Theory I

Prerequisite: PHY 355.1(.2) or MAT 406.1(.2)/437.1(.2); or MAT 406.1(.2)/457.1(.2); and PHY 435.1(.2) (which may be taken concurrently); or permission of instructor.

This course introduces the equations for electric and magnetic fields in free space and in media. Techniques studied include the Laplace and Poisson equations, Maxwell's equations, and an introduction to electrodynamics in free space.

456.1(.2) Electromagnetic Theory II

Prerequisite: PHY 455.1(.2) and 436.1(.2) (which may be taken concurrently).

An advanced discussion of electrodynamics in dielectrics and conductors, behavior of electromagnetic waves at boundaries, dispersion, radiation and scattering.

465.1(.2) Quantum Mechanics I

Prerequisite: PHY 425.1(.2) or CHE 412.1(.2), PHY 436.1(.2) or MAT 406.1(.2)/437.1(.2), or MAT 406.1(.2)/457.1(.2), or permission of instructor.

The nature and description of quantum systems. The Heisenberg and Schrödinger representations, Dirac notation, oscillators, angular momentum, the hydrogen atom.

466.1(.2) Quantum Mechanics II

Prerequisite: PHY 465.1(.2).

Techniques in quantum mechanics, including the WKB approximation, time-independent and time-dependent perturbation theory, radiation, scattering, applications to atomic and nuclear physics.

500.0 Research Thesis

Prerequisite: honors standing.

Research project carried out by the student under the supervision of a member in the Department. The project should be in the area of astrophysics for students in the honors astrophysics program. The student will submit a thesis and defend it orally.

Directed study 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

Atlantic Canada Studies (ACS)

Committee on Atlantic Canada Studies

J. Reid, Coordinator	History
T. Arseneau	Political Science
G. Barrett	Sociology
C. Byrne	English
J. Chamard	Management
T. Charles	Finance and Management Science
L. Christiansen-Ruffman	Sociology
D. Cone	Biology
P. Connelly	Sociology
R. Cosper	Sociology
S. Davis	Anthropology
D. Day	Geography
K. Flikeid	French
M. Harry	English
C. Howell	History
B. Kiesekamp	History
M. MacDonald	Economics
K. MacKinnon	English
R. McCalla	Geography
H. McGee	Anthropology
H. Millward	Geography
J. Morrison	History
D. Naulls	Political Science
P. O'Siadhail	Irish Studies
D. Perrier	Sociology
B. Robinson	Geography
A. Seaman	English
R. Twomey	History
M. Vance	History
H. Veltmeyer	Sociology
J. Waldron	Geology
T. Whalen	English

M. Wiles

T.B.A.

T.B.A.

Biology

graduate student representative

undergraduate student representative

Atlantic Canada Studies is an interdisciplinary major, minor, and honors option in the Arts Faculty which has developed out of an increasing demand by students, faculty and the community generally, for a more organized study of this region.

Students who complete a major, minor, or honors in Atlantic Canada Studies will have helped to prepare themselves for a fuller and more meaningful participation in the life of Atlantic Canada, and will have acquired a useful background for careers in teaching, trade and industry, and the various bureaus of the provincial and federal civil services. Their attention is particularly drawn to the advantages, from a career point of view, of taking Atlantic Canada Studies as part of a double major or honors.

Students are required to choose their courses in consultation with a member of the Atlantic Canada Studies Committee, and are strongly urged to select one of its members to advise them for the duration of the program, and to provide the necessary liaison with the Committee. The following are the regulations for the major, minor, and honors programs. Details concerning the Master of Arts in Atlantic Canada Studies degree are found in Section 3 of this Calendar.

Majors

To complete a major concentration in Atlantic Canada Studies, a student must meet the usual University requirements for the Bachelor of Arts degree, and in particular, obtain eight (8.0) credits from the courses listed below. At least four (4.0) of the eight (8.0) credits must be at the 300 level or above. Students are required to select courses in accordance with the following criteria:

1. The courses must include at least one (1.0) credit from each of three of Groups A, B, C, D and E.
2. The courses must include at least one (1.0) credit from each of three different academic disciplines. Interdisciplinary ACS courses do not count as a discipline for this purpose.
3. ACS 400.0 must be one of the courses selected.
4. No more than three (3.0) credits may be selected from Group E.
5. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that all prerequisites have been fulfilled for the courses chosen.

Minors

A minor in Atlantic Canada Studies consists of four (4.0) credits chosen from the courses listed below and completed with a quality point average of at least 2.00. At least two (2.0) credits must be at the 300 level or above, and the courses selected must include ACS 400.0. The courses must also include one (1.0) credit from each of three different academic disciplines, and no more than two (2.0) credits may be selected from Group E.

Honors

To complete an honors program in Atlantic Canada Studies, a student must meet the usual University requirements for the Bachelor of Arts (Honors) degree, and in particular, obtain ten (1.0) credits from the courses listed below. At least eight (8.0) of the ten (10.0) credits must be at the 300 level or above. Students are required to select courses in accordance with the following criteria:

1. The courses must include at least one (1.0) credit from each of four of Groups A, B, C, D, and E.
2. The courses must include at least one (1.0) credit from each of three different academic disciplines. Interdisciplinary ACS courses do not count as a discipline for this purpose.
3. ACS 500.0 must be one of the courses selected.
4. No more than three (3.0) credits may be selected from Group E.
5. It is the responsibility of the student to ensure that all prerequisites have been fulfilled for the courses chosen.

Group A: Interdisciplinary Courses in Atlantic Canada Studies

ACS 300.0; ACS 301.1(.2); ACS 302.1(.2); ACS 303.1(.2); ACS 310.0; ACS 400.0; ACS 401.1(.2) to ACS 405.1(.2); ACS 500.0.

Group B: Culture and History

ANT 323.1(.2)/324.1(.2); EGL 312.1(.2); EGL 380.0; IRS 307.0; FRE 305.1(.2); FRE 405.1(.2); HIS 320.0; HIS 340.0; HIS 346.1(.2); HIS 372.1(.2); HIS 373.1(.2); HIS 535.0; HIS 560.0.

Group C: Social and Political Economy

ECO 324.1(.2); ECO 325.1(.2); SOC 320.0; SOC 327.0; SOC 332.0; SOC 420.0; SOC 453.0; SOC 468.1(.2).

Group D: Ecology and Environment

ECO 361.1(.2); GPY 304.1(.2); GPY 340.1(.2); GEO 204.0; GEO 205.0; SOC 310.1(.2).

Group E: Cognate Courses

ANT 221.1(.2); ANT 222.1(.2); ANT 321.0; ANT 323.1(.2); ANT 324.1(.2); ANT 371.1(.2); ANT 372.1(.2); BIO 103.0; BIO 310.0; BIO 405.0; BIO 510.0; ECO 306.1(.2); ECO 310.1(.2); ECO 315.1(.2); ECO 322.1(.2); ECO 349.1(.2); ECO 406.1(.2); ECO 430.1(.2); EGL 371.1(.2); EGL 372.1(.2); EGL 375.1(.2); EGL 376.1(.2); EGL 432.0; EGL 475.0; FRE 412.1(.2); FRE 419.0; FRE 440.1(.2); GPY 311.1(.2); GPY 319.0; GPY 331.1(.2); GPY 364.1(.2); GPY 423.1(.2); HIS 231.0; HIS 232.0; HIS 240.0; HIS 311.0; HIS 332.0; HIS 333.0; HIS 347.0; HIS 361.1(.2); HIS 362.1(.2); HIS 387.1(.2); HIS 525.0; IRS 308.0; IRS 525.0; POL 240.1(.2); POL 304.0; POL 310.0; POL 315.0; POL 317.0; POL 330.0; POL 440.0; POL 447.1(.2); POL 450.1(.2); POL 455.0; POL 551.0; PSY 418.1(.2); REL 347.1(.2); SOC 306.0; SOC 321.0; SOC 333.0; SOC 340.0; SOC 391.0; SOC 400.1(.2); SOC 405.0; SOC 425.0; SOC 448.0; SOC 480.0; WMS 349.1(.2).

300.0 The Culture of Atlantic Canada

This course provides an introduction to the cultural traditions and institutions of the various regions and ethnic groups of the three Maritime Provinces and Newfoundland. Lectures will cover a wide variety of architectural, artistic, ecclesiastical, educational, ethnic, and linguistic topics. Students will engage in both individual and group projects and be required to write a final examination.

Note: While the same course description is applied to one-semester courses designated I and II, each course is in fact self-contained in content and entirely different each time it is offered. A student does not need to have passed I as a prerequisite to enrol in II.

301.1(.2) Selected Topics in Atlantic Canada Studies I

This semester course will provide the student with an opportunity to take courses on specific Atlantic Canada topics which do not fit in with the standard offerings of other departments of the University.

302.1(.2) Selected Topics in Atlantic Canada Studies II

This semester course will provide the student with an opportunity to take courses on specific Atlantic Canada topics which do not fit in with the standard offerings of other departments of the University.

303.1(.2) Higher Education in Atlantic Canada

This course will examine the role of higher education institutions in Atlantic Canada, from historical and contemporary perspectives, and will thus encourage informed assessment of the needs and responsibilities of higher education in the region.

310.0 The Atlantic Fisheries

A study of the relationship between the material basis and political economy of the Atlantic fisheries since 1945. Stress will be placed on the scientific facts underlying the fisheries, and in particular, the qualities and quantities in the marine ecosystem that support them. A detailed study will also be made on the methods of fisheries science which are the basis of fish stock assessments by government scientists. Roughly the last third of the course will examine the effects on the livelihood of fishermen, of government policies respecting the fisheries, and the regional, national and international political forces which are behind federal government fisheries regulations.

400.0 Atlantic Canada Seminar

Prerequisite: student must be a Year 3 ACS major.

This course, intended for majors in Atlantic Canada Studies, will provide an opportunity for students in the program to integrate their knowledge of the region in an interdisciplinary fashion. Drawing upon the expertise of a number of guest speakers familiar with various aspects of Atlantic Provinces life, the course will deal with such topics as the Atlantic fishery, agriculture, industry and labour, business enterprise, regional protest, and cultural ethnicity. Students will be afforded an opportunity to use the vast quantity of primary source material at the Public Archives of Nova Scotia and other local repositories.

401.1(.2) to 405.1(.2) Directed Readings

Prerequisite: permission of ACS Coordinator.

These courses provide opportunities to study a particular subject in detail. They will normally require a considerable amount of independent, though supervised, study.

500.0 Honors Seminar

Prerequisite: enrolment in ACS honors program.

This course will provide an opportunity for honors students to integrate their knowledge in an interdisciplinary fashion.

Master of Arts in Atlantic Canada Studies

620.0 Culture of Atlantic Canada

Prerequisite: enrolment in the Master of Arts in ACS or permission of ACS Coordinator.

The course will deal with the historical, geographical and linguistic aspects of the culture of the Atlantic Region. This will include the tracing of the development of distinctive cultures within the region. The development of various literary forms within the region from folk-tale and folk-song to more sophisticated written literary materials will be emphasized. The course will also explore regional and federal policies.

630.0 Seminar on 83Atlantic Canada Ecology and Resources

Prerequisite: enrolment in the Master of Arts in ACS or permission of ACS Coordinator.

This seminar looks at the changing ways nature has been viewed and transformed in the Atlantic Region before and after European settlement. Topics covered include Indians and the land, patterns of animal extinction, Natural Theology and Darwinism, the conservation movement, "technological flaw", and the ways in which business, politicians and ordinary people have dealt with environmental concerns. A central question asked will be the relevance of ecological insights in an industrialized, yet underdeveloped, region.

640.0 Atlantic Canada Political Economy Seminar

Prerequisite: enrolment in the Master of Arts in ACS or permission of ACS Coordinator.

This course will involve an interdisciplinary perspective on the region's economic, political and social institutions and the problems associated with them. On the basis of both a historical and a structural analysis of the region's political economy, the seminars will focus on a broad range of problems including uneven industrial and urban development, rural decline, regional disparity, economic concentration and corporate power, the role of government in economic and social development, industrial relations and social conflict, resource extraction and the single-industry community.

650.0 Directed Reading

Prerequisite: enrolment in the Master of Arts in ACS or permission of ACS Coordinator.

Reading courses will be organized by the instructor(s) involved. In general, each course will centre on a specific theme, and the students will be expected, through their reading, to be familiar with all aspects of the chosen area. Examinations and/or papers will be required at the end of each course.

660.0 History and Society: The Atlantic Provinces Seminar

Prerequisite: graduate standing or permission of Instructor.

This course, intended for master's students in Atlantic Canada Studies and honors and master's students in history, addresses the nature of historical inquiry into issues relating to the social and economic history of the Atlantic region. Topics to be covered will include regional culture, gender and race, the family, processes of development and underdevelopment, scientism and professionalization, health, recreation and sport. Students who have completed ACS 660.0 are not eligible to enrol in HIS 560.0.

Seminar 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

690.0 Thesis Research

Prerequisite: enrolment in the Master of Arts in ACS or permission of ACS Coordinator.

Students will engage in the research for and writing of a thesis under supervision of a graduate committee. Credit for the course will be determined when the student satisfies the thesis advisor that thesis research and all other methodological and disciplinary preparation for the successful handling of the thesis topic have been completed. Supervisors may require a demonstration of language competence or extra course work as preparation for the treatment of certain thesis topics.

Biology (BIO)

Chairperson, Professor
Professors

D. Cone
B. Kapoor, D. Richardson,
M. Wiles

Associate Professors

T. Rand, D. Strongman, M. White

Assistant Professors

Z. Dong, L. Vasseur

Adjunct Professor

R. MacKay

Professor Emeritus

A. Rojo

The Biology Department offers programs to fulfil the requirements of the following degrees:

1. general degree of Bachelor of Science with a concentration in Biology,
2. degree of Bachelor of Science with a major in biology,
3. degree of Bachelor of Science with an honors in biology, and
4. a double major or honors in biology and another science subject.

In addition to these traditional programs, the Department offers a Co-operative Education program in Biology (COEB). Students interested in the Co-op program should consult the Co-operative Education Office for details.

Students should consult the Science Faculty regulations outlined in Section 3 of this Calendar. The core course for biology majors consists of BIO 200.0. Advanced courses (400-level) are intended for senior students (more than 3.0 biology credits) and majors must take at least 2.0 credits at the 400-level. Biology majors considering taking honors should take BIO 308.1(.2) in their 3rd year as this is a required course for acceptance into the honors program. All honors biology students are required to take BIO 500.0 (Thesis) and BIO 549.0 (Honors Seminar).

Students completing a general degree in biology should be capable of teaching or doing technical work in biological research, health sciences and environmentally-related fields after appropriate on-job training. Students finishing a major or honors degree in biology are qualified to further education at graduate and professional schools.

Students must pass the laboratory component of a course to pass the course.

One (1.0) credit from the following courses may be substituted for one (1.0) biology credit required for a Bachelor of Science degree in biology (e.g., Faculty of Science regulation 6d): ANT 470.0, CHE 451.1(.2), CHE 452.1(.2), GEO 320.1(.2), GEO 321.1(.2), GEO 335.1(.2), PSY 407.1(.2), and PSY 408.1(.2). This credit cannot be used to fulfil the biology requirement and the other requirements for a Bachelor of Science degree (e.g., regulation 6e).

Courses offered by the Department of Biology fall into three themes (Molecular, Organismal and Ecological) and students may opt for a course selection which enables specialization in one of the themes or exposure to one or more themes. The courses are listed below with respect to the themes.

Molecular: BIO 307.1(.2), 321.1(.2), 329.1(.2), 408.1(.2), 414.1(.2), 417.1(.2), 418.1(.2), 419.1(.2), 420.1(.2), 423.1(.2).

Organismal: BIO 307.1(.2), 322.1(.2), 323.1(.2), 325.1(.2), 326.1(.2), 327.1(.2), 328.1(.2), 329.1(.2), 401.1(.2), 408.1(.2), 411.1(.2), 413.1(.2), 416.1(.2), 418.1(.2), 421.1(.2), 423.1(.2), 424.1(.2), 426.1(.2), 427.1(.2).

Ecological: BIO 307.1(.2), 308.1(.2), 324.1(.2), 329.1(.2), 331.1(.2), 412.1(.2), 413.1(.2), 414.1(.2), 416.1(.2), 422.1(.2), 423.1(.2), 425.1(.2), 428.1(.2), 447.1(.2), 448.1(.2), 449.1(.2), 450.1(.2).

IMPORTANT NOTE: Major revisions to the biology curriculum took effect in the 1996-97 academic year resulting in many changes in the numbering of courses. A student cannot enrol in, or receive credit for equivalent courses under different course numbers.

200.0 Principles of Biology

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 BIO 441 or BIO 011.0 or equivalent.

An introductory study of the principles and organization of life, including molecular and cell biology, heredity, anatomy, form and function, physiology, life history, and ecology.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

203.0 Biology and the Human Environment (for non-science students)

The importance of biology in today's world is discussed with particular emphasis on human ecology and the impact of human

activity on other living things. This course will not include laboratory work, but rather two lecture hours per week, and discussion sessions averaging one hour per week where demonstrations will sometimes be presented.

Note: This course is restricted to non-science students for whom it constitutes a science elective. However, should a student change to a science degree program after taking the course, credit would be granted for the course as an elective (i.e., it does not count toward the biology courses for the major or as a science credit).

307.1(.2) Genetics

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

A study of the principles of inheritance in plants and animals by consideration of the genetic code, protein synthesis, mutations, polyploidy and Mendel's Laws.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

308.1(.2) Biostatistics

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

Introduction to the methods of analyzing quantitative data in the biological sciences. The emphasis will be on practical applications of statistics in biology and its graphical presentation. Descriptive statistics, distributions, regression, correlation, analysis of variance, and sampling methods will be covered. This is a required course for those graduating with an honors degree and is recommended for biology majors.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

321.1(.2) Cell Biology I

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

An introduction to the eukaryotic cell with emphasis on the chemical and genetic basis of cellular activities and the division of the cell into membrane-bound and biochemically specialized compartments. The plasma membrane, cytosol, nucleus, cytoskeleton, Golgi apparatus, mitochondrion, chloroplasts and endoplasmic reticulum will be considered.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

322.1(.2) General Physiology I

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

An introduction to the essentials of vertebrate cellular physiology. Topics discussed will include metabolism, the nervous and endocrine systems, and muscles.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

323.1(.2) General Physiology II

Prerequisite: BIO 322.1(.2).

An introduction to the essential physiology of vertebrates including blood, circulation, respiration, water-electrolyte regulation and digestion.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

324.1(.2) Ecology

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

A study of modern ecology including energy flow, biogeochemical cycles, population biology and community structure. Field trips are an important part of the laboratory component.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

325.1(.2) Biology of Protists

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

An introduction to the protistan Phyla (protozoa and algae): protist morphology and diversity; physiology and reproduction; ecology and applied aspects; evolution and the origins of multicellularity.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

326.1(.2) Diversity of Non-vertebrate Animals

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

A study of free-living, non-vertebrate animals including the radiates, acoelomates, pseudocoelomates, crustaceans, arthropods and echinoderms. The laboratory exercises provide the student with the opportunity to experiment with certain living animals and to dissect and examine a variety of preserved specimens.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

327.1(.2) Anatomy and Functional Morphology of Vertebrates

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

The study of vertebrates, with consideration of structural modifications for particular life styles. Laboratory instruction involves dissection of representative animals.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

328.1(.2) Plant Taxonomy and Identification

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

An introduction to the principles of plant variation, origin, distribution, evolution and classification; major emphasis will be to identify and classify vascular plants of Nova Scotia.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

329.1(.2) Principles of Systematics

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

This course examines the fundamentals of animal and plant systematics including rules of nomenclature, the basis of classification, and the theory of phylogenetics.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

331.1(.2) Population and Ecosystem Health

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

Study of the distribution and biology of rare species and ecosystems in the world. An interdisciplinary approach is used to examine the causes and consequences of declining wild populations. This course covers a breadth of subjects including population ecology, evolution, genetics, management, palaeontology, history, philosophy, economics, anthropology, public policy and monitoring methods.

401.1(.2) The Structure and Evolution of Vascular Plants

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

Structure, development and evolution of major taxa of vascular plants: pteridophytes, gymnosperms and flowering plants both extinct and extant.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

408.1(.2) Vertebrate Embryology

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

Early developmental processes involved in the transformation of the fertilized egg into a new individual.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

411.1(.2) Animal Parasitology I

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

The relationship between parasites and their hosts, emphasizing the taxonomy and life history of protists and helminths of vertebrates including man. Laboratory work is on living and prepared materials, maintenance of life cycles and infectivity to vertebrates.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

412.1(.2) Animal Parasitology II

Prerequisite: BIO 411.1(.2) or permission of Instructor.

This course is concerned with the ecological significance of animal parasites. Topics include host behaviour, fitness, and population biology; the development of parasite communities and the importance of zoonotic and epidemic diseases.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

413.1(.2) Introduction to Microbiology

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0 or permission of instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to the world of microorganisms. Topics covered include morphology, classification, taxonomy, and metabolism of bacteria, fungi, and viruses.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

414.1(.2) Environmental Microbiology

Prerequisite: BIO 307.1(.2), BIO 413.1(.2) or BIO 416.1(.2); or permission of instructor.

A course in the biology of microorganisms highlighting molecular biology (physiology and genetics), ecology, and the exploitation of microorganisms by humans (biotechnology and industrial microbiology).

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

416.1(.2) Mycology I

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

Introduction to the fungi. Students will become familiar with the members of this diverse group of organisms by studying the morphology and ecology of representatives from each of the major taxonomic groups.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

417.1(.2) Mycology II

Prerequisite: BIO 416.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

The uniqueness of fungal ultrastructure, physiology and genetics will be explored and the human application of this information will be discussed under the heading of biotechnology.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

418.1(.2) Plant Growth and Development

Prerequisite: BIO 307.1(.2).

This course introduces students to aspects of plant growth and development ranging from the molecular to the whole plant level. Laboratory classes will involve studies on the effects of plant hormones on whole plants, the in vitro culture of parts of plants and the study of light and other environmental factors of plant development, plant cell structures and organelles.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

419.1(.2) Molecular Biology

Prerequisite: BIO 307.1 and CHE 344.1(.2); or permission of instructor.

Topics in molecular biology and molecular genetics. The biochemistry of DNA, RNA and proteins will be discussed along with methods of studying these macromolecules. Using this information, the structure, function and evolution of genes will be examined. An introduction to population genetics will be included.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

420.1(.2) Cell Biology II

Prerequisite: BIO 321.1(.2).

An investigation of specific functions of the eukaryotic cell, particularly those that are important in multicellular organisms. Topics include cell division, cell signaling, neurons, cells of the immune system, the extracellular matrix, cellular differentiation and cancer.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

421.1(.2) Biology of Domesticated Plants

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

The study of economically important plants, their origin, domestication, botany, cultivation, uses, diseases, breeding and their role in modern world economy. Plants and plant products of industrial importance, medicinal plants, food plants and food adjuncts will be discussed.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

422.1(.2) Applied Ecology

Prerequisite: BIO 324.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course introduces how ecological principles can be applied to human exploitation of natural resources. Topics include timber and fish management, pest control, effects of pollution on ecosystems, and landscape ecology. The laboratory component exposes students to methods used in applied ecology.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

423.1(.2) Evolution

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

A study of contemporary evolutionary biology. Subjects such as natural selection, modes of speciation, fossil record and the history of the earth are discussed.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

424.1(.2) Life History of Fishes

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

The study of fishes, their classification, life history and global distribution. The laboratory portion of the course familiarizes the students with representatives of world taxa and the fishes of Nova Scotia.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

425.1(.2) Ecology of Fishes

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

Growth and development, population biology, the role of fishes in aquatic communities, and the influence of human activities on fish, are studied.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

426.1(.2) Animal Tissues

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

An introduction to the structure and function of animal tissues. Laboratory work will involve the interpretation of histological preparations of representative vertebrate tissues.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

427.1(.2) Introductory Entomology

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0.

An introduction to the fascinating world of insects. The anatomy, physiology and taxonomy of this group will be examined. Lab work will include field trips for collection of insects and exposure to methods for preservation and presentation of insect collections.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

428.1(.2) Applied Entomology

Prerequisite: BIO 427.1(.2).

Insect ecology and the relationship of insects to humans. Topics covered will include: insect biodiversity, morphological and behavioral modifications for specific ecological roles and the impact of insects on human activities.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

447.1(.2) Aquatic Biology in Bermuda

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0 and permission of instructor.

This course is an introduction to Bermudian environment with classroom and field emphasis on inland pond, shoreline, mangrove, seagrass, and conservation.

Classes 36 hrs., involving lecture and field work in Bermuda during a summer session. 1 semester.

448.1(.2) Biology Field Course

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0 and permission of instructor.

The design and practice of biological study of communities under field conditions at selected sites in Nova Scotia. The main emphasis is on how ecologists document the abundance of organisms and quantify the structure of a community.

Classes 36 hrs., including lecture and field work in Nova Scotia during a summer session.

Note: Enrolment in this course is limited.**449.1(.2) Aquatic Parasitology**

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0 and permission of instructor.

A two-week, field course held in the summer at the Huntsman Marine Science Centre in St. Andrews, New Brunswick. Both marine and freshwater invertebrates and vertebrates are examined for their parasite fauna. Selected protozoan as well as metazoan parasites are examined live prior to appropriate processing for identification. Students will learn to recognize common parasitic Protozoa, Turbellaria, Monogenea, Digenea, Cestoda, Nematoda, and Crustacea found in the aquatic hosts as well as to understand their ecology and host/parasite relationships.

Classes 36 hrs., including lectures, labs, and fieldwork during a summer session.

450.1(.2) Diversity in Forest Ecosystems

Prerequisite: BIO 200.0 and prior written permission of instructor.

This course introduces students to field research in forest ecosystems of Nova Scotia. This field course covers issues such as the need to protect natural ecosystems, the effects of management practices on all components of the ecosystem and the evaluation of biodiversity. The students will use field techniques such as capture — recapture, soil analysis and vegetation survey to evaluate diversity and measure species responses to environmental changes. This course will give the students a unique opportunity to work in collaboration with wildlife and forest managers. The field work will be conducted outside Halifax, in protected and managed forest ecosystems of Nova Scotia.

Classes 36 hrs., including lectures, labs, and fieldwork conducted outside Halifax.

500.0 Research Thesis

Prerequisite: honors standing.

Research project carried out by the student under the supervision of a member of the Department. The student will submit a thesis and present it orally.

Lab 6 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

501.0 Advanced Microbiology

Prerequisite: BIO 307.1(.2), BIO 414.1(.2) or BIO 417.1(.2); or permission of instructor.

Recent advances in microbiology will be explored through extensive reading in the current literature, discussions and laboratory projects.

Classes 2 hrs. plus tutorials and lab 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

510.0 Theory of Ecosystems

Prerequisite: BIO 324.1(.2).

Ecosystems are arbitrary classes in the hierarchy of life. This course examines contemporary views on the structure of ecosystems, on the processes of succession, on the diversity-stability debate, and on the response of ecosystems to stress.

Seminar and tutorial 2 hrs. plus lab 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

515.0 Histological and Microscopical Techniques

Prerequisite: BIO 426.1(.2).

An introduction to the principles and practice of biological material preparation for light microscopy and scanning and transmission electron microscopy.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

549.0 Honors Seminar

Prerequisite: honors standing.

Seminars followed by discussions based on recent advances in biology. In consultation with the honors advisor, the honors students will select and prepare the topics for presentation to biology faculty and students.

550.0 Advanced Mycology

Prerequisite: BIO 414.1(.2) or BIO 417.1(.2); or permission of instructor.

The study of morphology, classification, genetics and ecology of main groups of land and water fungi, fungal relationships to humans, animals and plants will be discussed.

Classes 2 hrs. plus tutorials and lab 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

552.0 Cytogenetics

Prerequisite: BIO 321.1(.2) and BIO 420.1(.2).

Study of chromosome biology, experimental studies on the mitotic apparatus, karyotype and its evolution, sex chromosomes, control of meiotic system, regulation of chromosome pairing, cytology in relation to taxonomy and cancer cytology.

Classes 2 hrs. plus tutorials and lab 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

553.0 Marine Invertebrates

Prerequisite: BIO 326.1(.2).

Study of marine invertebrates with emphasis on commercial species. Taxonomy, morphology and physiology of the different groups will be the main topics covered. The life histories of representative species will be studied in the laboratory periods.

Classes 2 hrs. plus tutorials and lab 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

555.0 Advanced Physiology

Prerequisite: BIO 322.1(.2) and BIO 323.1(.2).

A course dealing in some detail with advances in particular areas of animal physiology. Areas covered include metabolism of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, and nucleic acids, intermediary metabolism, regulation and control of metabolic processes, bioenergetics, molecular physiology of muscles and neurophysiology.

Classes 2 hrs. plus tutorials and lab projects. 2 semesters.

Chemistry (CHE)

Chairperson, Associate Professor
Professors

A. Piorko
C. Elson, J. Ginsburg,
K. Vaughan
R. Singer
G. Corey, M. Lamoureux
J. Murphy, J. Young

Associate Professor
Assistant Professors
Professors Emeritii

The program of the Department of Chemistry is designed to satisfy two functions:

a. Fulfill requirements for the general degree of Bachelor of Science, the degree of Bachelor of Science with major, and the degree of Bachelor of Science (Honors).

These degrees will permit graduates to enter the work force or graduate school with a background at least equal to that provided by other universities in Canada and the United States.

b. Introduce students in other disciplines to the ideas of chemistry and provide them with the chemical skills necessary for their professional development.

All members of staff are engaged in active research projects, and undergraduates are expected and encouraged to contribute to these projects. Research jobs, both during the term and in the summer, are also available for undergraduates.

The core program for a major in chemistry consists of one of CHE 201.0, 202.0, or 203.0; and CHE 312.1(.2), 313.1(.2), 322.1(.2), 323.1(.2), 332.1(.2), 333.1(.2), 344.1(.2), 345.1(.2); and any two (2.0) 400-level credits in chemistry. Students may take two additional chemistry courses of their choice. Major students are also required to complete PHY 205.0 and this course should normally be taken in Year 1.

The core program for an honors degree in chemistry consists of one of CHE 201.0, 202.0, or 203.0; and CHE 312.1(.2), 313.1(.2), 322.1(.2), 323.1(.2), 332.1(.2), 333.1(.2), 344.1(.2), 345.1(.2),

412.1(.2), 414.1(.2), 443.1(.2), 444.1(.2), 498.0, and 500.0. Students are required to take one to three additional chemistry courses of their choice. Honors students are also required to complete PHY 205.0 and this course should normally be taken in Year 1. Honors students and students taking a major in physical chemistry must take MAT 310.1(.2) and 311.1(.2) in Year 2.

The core program for double majors consists of: one of CHE 201.0, 202.0, or 203.0; three of CHE 312.1(.2), 313.1(.2), 322.1(.2), 323.1(.2), 332.1(.2), 333.1(.2), 344.1(.2), 345.1(.2), 373.1(.2), 374.1(.2); and two (2.0) 400-level credits. In addition, it is strongly recommended that students complete MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2) to fulfil the mathematics requirement, and PHY 205.0 as one of their science electives. Double honors students who choose to do a research thesis in chemistry will also take CHE 498.0 and 500.0. If they choose to do the research thesis in the other subject they must take an additional (1.0) chemistry course.

Notes:

(I) Students who fail the laboratory component of a course will fail the course.

(II) All of the following courses have a 3 hour per week lab component unless otherwise noted, i.e., CHE 220.1(.2)/221.1(.2), and 498.0.

010.0 Introduction to Chemistry

The fundamental laws and principles of chemistry are explored and applied in the study of selected nonmetals, metals and their compounds.

Note: This is a preparatory course. It does not carry a credit value therefore it cannot be counted in the number of credits required for a degree, diploma or certificate.

201.0 General Chemistry for Physical Sciences

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 CHE 441 or CHE 010.0 or equivalent, and MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2) to be taken concurrently.

An introduction to the chemistry of gases, liquids, and solids. Emphasis will be placed upon reaction stoichiometry, gas laws, chemical equilibrium and application of aqueous equilibria in the first semester. In the second semester, an introduction to chemical bonding, thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, electrochemistry and inorganic chemistry will be presented. This course is designed for students in the physical sciences.

202.0 General Chemistry for Life Sciences

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 CHE 441 or CHE 010.0 or equivalent, and MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2) or CSC 226.1(.2)/227.1(.2) to be taken concurrently.

An introduction to the chemistry of gases, liquids and solids. Emphasis will be placed upon reaction stoichiometry, gas laws, chemical equilibrium and application of aqueous equilibria in the first semester. In the second semester, an introduction to chemical bonding, thermodynamics, organic chemistry and biochemistry will be presented. This course is designed for students in the life sciences.

203.0 General Chemistry for Engineers

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 CHE 441 or CHE 010.0 or equivalent, and MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2) to be taken concurrently.

An introduction to the chemistry of gases, liquids and solids. Emphasis will be placed upon reaction stoichiometry, gas laws, chemical equilibrium and application of aqueous equilibria in the first semester. In the second semester, an introduction to chemical bonding, thermodynamics, reaction kinetics, and properties of solutions will be presented. This course is designed for students in engineering.

220.1(.2) Chemistry and Industry

This course is intended as an introduction to general chemistry for students who have little background in science and mathematics. The course will focus on the role and importance of chemistry in today's world. Topics may include chemistry and pollution, chemistry and the industrial world, or chemistry and material science.

Note: This course is for non-science students for whom it constitutes a science elective. Science students cannot use this course as a science elective.

Classes 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

221.1(.2) Chemistry of Life

This course is intended as an introduction to general chemistry for students who have little background in science and mathematics. The course will focus on the role and importance of chemistry in today's world. Topics may include chemistry and the environment, chemistry and the medical sciences, or chemistry and material science.

Note: This course is for non-science students for whom it constitutes a science elective. Science students cannot use this course as a science elective.

Classes 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

312.1(.2) Introductory Chemical Thermodynamics

Prerequisite: CHE 201.0 or 202.0 or 203.0, and MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2).

An introduction to the laws of thermodynamics as they apply to the equilibrium behavior of ideal gaseous and liquid chemical systems.

313.1(.2) Chemical Reaction Equilibria and Kinetics

Prerequisite: CHE 312.1(.2).

An introduction to the thermodynamics of non-ideal chemical systems and to chemical reaction kinetics.

322.1(.2) Inorganic Chemistry

Prerequisite: CHE 201.0 or 202.0 or 203.0.

An introduction to theoretical aspects of inorganic chemistry. Course will cover atomic structure, electron configuration and periodicity of element properties. Bond types and classification of compounds based on bond types. VSEPR and Hybridisation theory to explain geometry. Structure of ionic solids. Ligand types and

introduction to coordination chemistry — CFT, LFT, MOT and their application to explain properties of compounds. Introduction to reaction types and experimental techniques in inorganic chemistry such as NMR, ESR, and Crystallography.

323.1(.2) Special Topics In Inorganic Chemistry

Prerequisite: CHE 322.1(.2).

An introduction to special topics in inorganic chemistry such as main group and transition metal organometallic chemistry, catalysis, bioinorganic chemistry and coordination chemistry. Emphasis will be on structure, reactivity and function of compounds.

332.1(.2) Introductory Analytical Chemistry: Wet Methods [GEO 332.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: CHE 201.0 or 202.0 or 203.0.

An integrated lecture-laboratory course with emphasis on basic analytical methods. The practical application of analytical methods will be stressed by analyzing geological and environmental samples. Lecture topics will include treatment of data, theory of gravimetric and titrimetric analyses and chemical equilibria.

333.1(.2) Introductory Analytical Chemistry: Instrumental Methods [GEO 333.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: CHE 201.0 or 202.0 or 203.0.

An integrated lecture-laboratory course with emphasis on basic analytical methods. The practical application of analytical methods will be stressed by analyzing geological and environmental samples. Lecture topics will include an introduction to electrochemistry, spectroscopy, chromatography and extractions.

344.1(.2) Organic Chemistry I

Prerequisite: CHE 201.0 or 202.0 or 203.0.

An introduction to organic chemistry designed for all students in life science, physical science, general science, engineering or non-science. Topics covered include the structure, nomenclature, physical properties, synthesis, reactions and spectroscopic properties of all classes of hydrocarbons: alkanes, alkenes, alkynes, arenes, alicyclic compounds, polyenes, as well as the principle heterocyclic compounds. The course emphasises the mechanistic approach to the reactivity of organic compounds and provides a thorough introduction to stereochemistry and nuclear magnetic resonance.

345.1(.2) Organic Chemistry IIA

Prerequisite: CHE 344.1(.2).

A course for chemistry majors and other physical science students intending to go on to more advanced organic chemistry. Introduction to the mechanisms of the reactions of monofunctional organic compounds. Introduction to stereochemistry. Simple spectroscopy. Macromolecules. Introduction to synthesis design.

346.1(.2) Organic Chemistry IIB

Prerequisite: CHE 344.1(.2).

A course for students in the life sciences. The course covers the chemistry of the principle functional groups in organic molecules with special emphasis on the relevance of organic functional group chemistry to molecules of biological importance. The functional group classes include: alcohols, thiols, phenols, ethers, epoxides, aldehydes, ketones, carboxylic acids, esters, amides, anhydrides, acid chlorides, nitriles, amines, amino acids, proteins, and carbohydrates. The course emphasises the mechanistic approach to functional group reactivity and makes the connection to biochemistry at every opportunity. The stereochemical features of molecules of biological interest are emphasized.

373.1(.2) Introduction to Environmental Chemistry I

Prerequisite: CHE 201.0 or 202.0 or 203.0.

A first course in those aspects of chemistry useful for studying environmental science and engineering. The topics include: a review of selected concepts from the general chemistry course; thermodynamic concepts of enthalpy and free energy; vapor pressure of liquids; surface tension; binary mixtures; osmosis; dialysis; solvent extraction, electrochemical cells; first and second order kinetics, catalysis; absorption; degradation of aliphatic, aromatic and polycyclic organic compounds including trace organics, detergents, soaps and pesticides.

374.1(.2) Introduction to Environmental Chemistry II

Prerequisite: CHE 373.1(.2).

The course attempts to bring into focus the chemistry which is particularly valuable to environmental science and engineering. The topics include: applications of equilibrium chemistry; colloids in liquid and gas phases; enzymes and their reactions with carbohydrates, proteins, fats and oils; nuclear fission; nuclear fusion; and the effect of radiation on man.

375.1(.2) Marine Chemistry I

Prerequisite: CHE 201.0 or 202.0 or 203.0.

An introduction to chemical oceanography. Tracers in the sea and its sediments are used as an aid to deciphering the chemistry of the ocean. Topics discussed include: pathways (of chemicals) from the river mouth to the sea floor; factors influencing the distribution of sedimentary constituents; cycles of gases within the sea; cycles of metals in the sea; and rates of vertical mixing and sediment accumulation.

376.1(.2) Marine Chemistry II

Prerequisite: CHE 375.1(.2).

The ocean is viewed as a chemical system. Chemical information is integrated with information on ocean sediments, ocean currents and organisms living in the sea. Topics discussed include: control mechanisms operating within the sea; movement of water through the deep sea; movement of water through the oceanic thermocline; glacial to interglacial changes in ocean chemistry; and the buildup of fossil fuel CO₂ in the atmosphere and the oceans.

412.1(.2) Quantum Chemistry

Prerequisite: CHE 312.1(.2) and 313.1(.2), MAT 310.1(.2) and 311.1(.2).

The basic principles of quantum physics are used to develop an understanding of atomic and molecular structure.

414.1(.2) Symmetry and Chemical Applications of Group Theory

Prerequisite: CHE 412.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

An introduction to symmetry and group theory for the experimental chemist. Applications of point groups and space groups in organic chemistry, inorganic chemistry, molecular spectroscopy, atomic and molecular structure and crystallography.

421.1(.2) Organometallic Chemistry

Prerequisite: CHE 323.1(.2) and 345.1(.2).

A survey of the history of and recent developments in the area of organometallic chemistry. Emphasis will be placed upon organo-transition metal chemistry and its impact upon organic synthesis and catalysis. In the laboratory students will be introduced to air sensitive compounds and modern characterization techniques.

432.1(.2) Instrumental Analysis I

Prerequisite: CHE 332.1(.2) and 333.1(.2).

Emphasis will be placed on i) separation techniques including high performance and gas chromatography; ii) modern electro-chemical techniques including differential pulse voltammetry and stripping analysis; iii) analogue circuits and devices and digital electronics.

433.1(.2) Instrumental Analysis II

Prerequisite: CHE 332.1(.2) and 333.1(.2).

Emphasis will be placed on (i) atomic spectroscopy including atomic absorption and emission; (ii) x-ray fluorescence; (iii) neutron activation analysis; (iv) mass spectrometry.

443.1(.2) Organic Reaction Mechanisms

Prerequisite: CHE 345.1(.2).

A study of the more important mechanisms of reactions of organic molecules and the methods by which they are elucidated: applications of kinetic data, isotope effects, linear free energy relationships, orbital symmetry control and acid and base catalysis.

444.1(.2) Synthesis in Organic Chemistry

Prerequisite: CHE 345.1(.2).

A study of the principles involved in the planning and execution of the synthesis of organic molecules. Laboratory experiments are designed so that students learn to identify their products by the use of spectroscopic and other techniques.

445.1(.2) Organic Spectroscopy

Prerequisite: CHE 345.1(.2).

An introduction to the interpretation of ¹H and ¹³C nuclear magnetic resonance spectra. Infrared spectroscopy, mass spectrometry, and ultra-violet spectrophotometry will also be applied to the problems of organic and organometallic structural determination.

451.1(.2) Introductory Biochemistry

Prerequisite: CHE 345.1(.2) or 346.1(.2).

An introduction to the chemistry of proteins, enzymes, sugars, lipids and nucleic acids. The laboratory will emphasize micro chemical measurements.

452.1(.2) Biochemistry: Metabolism

Prerequisite: CHE 345.1(.2) or 346.1(.2).

A course presenting principles of metabolism of biomolecules involved in energy production, formation of biosynthetic substrates and metabolism of nucleic acids. Both catabolic and anabolic processes as well as transport of biomolecules within cells and organs are considered.

498.0 Chemistry Seminar

Prerequisite: this is a final year course for honors students only.

A weekly seminar course that will cover a broad range of research topics that are of topical relevance. Speakers will include faculty from within and outside Saint Mary's University and students will normally be expected to present two seminars.

500.0 Research Thesis

Prerequisite: restricted to final year students in the honors program.

Students will carry out a research project under the direction of one of the members of the Department and will prepare a thesis on their work. The thesis is presented orally.

Lab 6 hrs. a week (minimum). 2 semesters.

Recommended Program

The following programs are recommended by the Department of Chemistry for chemistry students taking the general science degree, the degree with a major, or an honors degree.

Scheme A: General Science Degree with Chemistry Concentration**Year 1**

1. CHE 201.0
2. MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2)
3. a non-chemistry science elective (1.0)
4. a credit in the humanities (1.0)
5. EGL 201.1(.2)/202.1(.2)

Year 2

1. 2.0 credits from:
 - CHE 312.1(.2)/313.1(.2)
 - CHE 322.1(.2)/323.1(.2)
 - CHE 332.1(.2)/333.1(.2)
 - CHE 344.1(.2)/345.1(.2)/346.1(.2)
2. a non-chemistry science elective (1.0)
3. a credit in the humanities (1.0)
4. an elective (1.0)

Year 3

1. a chemistry elective (1.0)
2. a chemistry elective (1.0)
3. a non-chemistry elective (1.0)
4. a non-chemistry elective (1.0)
5. an elective (1.0)

Scheme B: Science Degree with a Major in Chemistry**Year 1**

1. CHE 201.0
2. PHY 205.0
3. MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2)
4. EGL 201.1(.2)/202.1(.2)
5. a credit in the humanities (1.0)

Year 2

1. CHE 312.1(.2)/313.1(.2)
2. CHE 344.1(.2)/345.1(.2)
3. CHE 322.1(.2)/323.1(.2) or CHE 332.1(.2)/333.1(.2)
4. a non-chemistry science elective (1.0)
5. an elective (1.0)

Years 3 and 4

- CHE 322.1(.2)/323.1(.2) or CHE 332.1(.2)/333.1(.2)
- 2.0 credits from:

CHE 412.1(.2)	CHE 443.1(.2)
CHE 414.1(.2)	CHE 444.1(.2)
CHE 421.1(.2)	CHE 445.1(.2)
CHE 432.1(.2)	CHE 451.1(.2)
CHE 433.1(.2)	CHE 452.1(.2)
- Electives in order to fulfill the requirements outlined in the Faculty of Science regulations, up to two of which can be in chemistry (7.0)

Scheme C : Science Degree with Honors in Chemistry

Note: Year 1 is as in Scheme B.)

Year 2

- CHE 312.1(.2)/313.1(.2)
- CHE 344.1(.2)/345.1(.2)
- CHE 322.1(.2)/323.1(.2) or CHE 332.1(.2)/333.1(.2)
- MAT 310.1(.2)/311.1(.2)
- a credit in the humanities (1.0)

Year 3

- CHE 332.1(.2)/333.1(.2) or CHE 322.1(.2)/323.1(.2)
- CHE 412.1(.2)/414.1(.2)
- CHE 443.1(.2)/444.1(.2)

- Two half-credit courses (1.0 credit) from:

CHE 421.1(.2)	445.1(.2)
CHE 432.1(.2)	451.1(.2)
CHE 433.1(.2)	452.1(.2)
- a non-chemistry elective (1.0)

Year 4

- CHE 498.0
- CHE 500.0
- a non-chemistry science elective (1.0)
- an elective (1.0)
- an elective (1.0)

Scheme D: Co-operative Education in Chemistry (COEC)

Available at both the general and major/honors level, this program integrates on-the-job work experience and academic studies. Upon completion of one of the Co-operative Education programs, the student receives the Bachelor of Science degree in chemistry (with a major or honors) and with the added qualification of "Co-operative Education".

Further details can be found under the Faculty of Science Co-operative Education regulations in Section 3 of this Calendar.

Scheme E: Double Major and Double Honors in Chemistry and Physics

Detailed requirements for these programs are found above in the Department of Astronomy and Physics.

Commercial Law (CML)

These courses are administered by the Department of Accounting.

201.1(.2) Legal Aspects of Business — Part I

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2) or appropriate work experience, determined in advance of registration by the Chairperson of the Department of Accounting.

An Introduction to the essential legal aspects of commerce, in particular, the law of contract. The essential elements of a contract will be discussed along with the requirements for enforcing a contract, the discharge of contracts, the assignment of contractual rights and breach of contract. The workings of the legal system will be explored. In particular, the student will be introduced to the Charter of Rights and Freedoms, the sources of law in the Canadian legal system, and the important role played by the courts in the administration of justice. In addition, the student will be introduced to the law of torts with particular attention paid to the law of negligence.

202.1(.2) Legal Aspects of Business — Part II

Prerequisite: CML 201.1(.2).

A further examination of some of the legal aspects of commerce. Topics covered include agency, bailment, insurance, real estate, bankruptcy, creditor's rights and contracts for the sale of goods. In addition, there will be an examination of the different forms of business organizations and the methods of payment used by those organizations.

The following course is available only to students registered in the Master of Business Administration Program and with permission of the MBA Director to students registered in other master's programs.

601.1(.2) Commercial Law

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

A survey of the legal aspects of business such as contracts, corporate law, competition, sale of goods and consumer protection, negotiable instruments, employment, real estate, insurance and creditor rights. The workings of the legal system will also be explored.

5

Communications (COM)

These courses are administered by the Department of Marketing.

293.1(.2) Managerial Communications

Prerequisite: EGL 201.1(.2).

This course emphasizes business writing skills and prepares students to communicate effectively in a business environment. Students use word processors to write memoranda, letters, reports, resumes, and other business documents. The major focus of the course is on written communication skills and strategies.

Note: Students who have previously earned credit for EGL 201.1(.2) may not also earn credit for COM 293.1(.2).

294.1(.2) Oral Communications and Presentation Techniques

Prerequisite: COM 293.1(.2).

This course focuses on oral communication in a business setting. The course will give students the opportunity to learn techniques and strategies related to the development, organization, and delivery of oral communications with an emphasis on business

presentations. Topics will include topic selection and refinement, development of support material, and presentation polishing and delivery. Students will participate in and evaluate individual and group presentations.

475.1(.2) Advanced Managerial Communications

Prerequisite: COM 293.1(.2).

This course will help you deal effectively with the complexities of workplace communications and to develop communication skills through case analysis, strategic planning, and problem-solving. In the course, you will engage in such activities as making oral presentations; conducting interviews; negotiating agreements; producing commercial messages; writing letters, memos, press releases and short reports; and using electronic media.

The following course is available only to students registered in the Master of Business Administration Program and with permission of the MBA Director to students registered in other master's programs.

675.1(2) Advanced Managerial Communications

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director.

This course will help you deal effectively with the complexities of workplace communications and to develop communication skills through case analysis, strategic planning, and problem-solving. In

the course, you will engage in such activities as making oral presentations; conducting interviews; negotiating agreements; producing commercial messages; writing letters, memos, press releases and short reports; and using electronic media.

Classes and lab 3 hrs. each a week. 1 semester.

Computing Science and Business Administration

Committee on Computing Science and Business Administration

W. Finden, Coordinator	Mathematics and Computing Science
J. Gregory	Finance and Management Science
B. Hamby	Accounting
L. Hughes	Mathematics and Computing Science
D. Jutla	Finance and Management Science
P. Scobey	Mathematics and Computing Science

Computing Science and Business Administration is an interdisciplinary four-year program that can be taken by students registered in either the Faculty of Commerce or the Faculty of Science. This program was developed to meet the increasing demand for people with a technical knowledge of computing science who could also understand the application of this technology to business problems.

Students primarily interested in the technical aspects of Computing Science are referred to the Computing Science degree offered in the Department of Mathematics and Computing Science.

Entrance Requirements

1. To be admitted to this program directly from high school, students must have five Grade 12 subjects including English 441, Mathematics 441, and three other academic subjects with an average of at least 80 percent. For those enrolling in the Faculty of Science, two of the other academic subjects must be from the sciences.

2. To transfer into this program from another program within the University or from another university, the student must have completed at least five (5.0) university credits with a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00 and have the permission of the Program Coordinator.

Course Program

Students must meet the general requirements of the Faculty in which they are enrolled.

Students must complete 20.0 credits as listed below according to the Faculty in which they are enrolled.

All students	Commerce	Science
Year 1		
CSC 226* (0.5)	EGL 201 or 202 (0.5)	Science elective (1.0)
CSC 227* (0.5)	CML 201 (0.5)	
ECO 201* (0.5)		
ECO 202* (0.5)		
MAT 210* (0.5)		
MAT 211* (0.5)		
MGT 281* (0.5)		
EGL 201 or 202 (0.5)		
Year 2		
ACC 241* (0.5)	COM 293 (0.5)	EGL 201 or 202 (0.5)
ACC 242* (0.5)		
CSC 341* (0.5)		
CSC 342* (0.5)		
MAT 305* (0.5)		
MAT 320* (0.5)		
MKT 270* (0.5)		
MSC 324* (0.5)		
MSC 207* (0.5)		
Year 3		
ACC 332* (0.5)	Free elective (1.0)	Science elective (1.0)
CSC 327* (0.5)		
CSC 328* (0.5)		
FIN 360* (0.5)		
FIN 361* (0.5)		
MGT 383* (0.5)		
MGT 384* (0.5)		
MSC 301* (0.5)		

Year 4

ACC 323* (0.5)	Commerce elective (1.0)	Arts and/or ECO elective (1.0)
MSC 425* (0.5)	ECO elective (1.0)	Arts and/or ECO elective (1.0)
CSC 461* (0.5)	Free elective (0.5)	Free elective (0.5)
CSC 462* (0.5)		
MGT 489* (0.5)		

Notes:

- Both EGL 201.1(.2) and EGL 202.1(.2) must be completed.
- All electives are to be at the 200 level or above.
- The Economics electives may not include ECO 317.1(.2) or ECO 322.1(.2).
- The Arts and/or Economics electives are to be selected in accordance with Faculty of Science regulation 3c.
- Students who already have a credit for EGL 250.1(.2) may use this instead of COM 293.1(.2). EGL 250.1(.2) is not currently being offered at the University.
- Credit will not be given for CSC 101.1(.2) or any other introductory computing course if taken subsequent to CSC 226.1(.2).
- No more than one (1.0) credit of elective courses can be selected from MSC 225.1(.2), MSC 326.1(.2), MSC 424.1(.2), EGL 204.1(.2), or other programming courses.
- Credit will not be given for MAT 190.1(.2), MSC 205.1(.2)/206.1(.2), or other preparatory or introductory mathematics courses if taken subsequent to, or concurrent with, MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2).
- Further information on particular courses, including required prerequisites, can be found in the section of the Calendar for the appropriate department.
- Courses marked with an asterisk are considered as major courses for the purpose of regulation 9 of the Faculty of Science.
- Canada Science Scholars should take ACC 323.1(.2) in Year 3 and replace one humanities elective with another science elective to fulfil the science requirement of the scholarship. For each such student, this program change must be authorized by the Dean of Science.
- For students in this program, MAT 211.1(.2) can replace MSC 205.1(.2) or MSC 206.1(.2) as a prerequisite for other commerce courses.
- For students in this program, normally CSC 227.1(.2) can replace MSC 225.1(.2) as a prerequisite for other commerce courses. However, a knowledge of the topics covered in MSC 225.1(.2) will be assumed in other courses.

Co-operative Education Program

This program has a Co-op option. Students taking the Co-op option must meet all the requirements of the Computing Science and Business Administration Program. As for other majors programs, four work terms must be successfully completed. Additional requirements can be found in the Faculty of Science section of the Calendar. At the end of their first semester, interested students should see the Co-operative Education Coordinator of the program.

Economics (ECO)

Chairperson, Professor
Professors

S. Amirkhalkhali
P. Arya, A. Dar, E. Doak,
A. Harvey, M. MacDonald,
A. Mukhopadhyay
A. Akbari
P. Crowley, S. Novkovic,
N. Sharif, J. Taheri

Associate Professor
Assistant Professors

Department Statement

Economics has been defined as "the study of how men and society end up choosing, with or without the use of money, the employment of scarce productive resources, which could have alternative uses, to produce various commodities over time and distribute them for consumption, now and in the future, among various people and groups in society." (Paul A. Samuelson)

Economics borders on other academic disciplines, such as political science, sociology, psychology, anthropology and business administration. It also draws heavily on the study of history, statistics and mathematics.

Students who desire some minimum understanding of economics are encouraged to consider taking one or more courses at the 200 level. Entrance into higher level courses ordinarily requires a full year of principles of economics, but this may be waived with the approval of the Department.

The Economics Department is able to offer students with a special interest in economics the opportunity to undertake some concentration beyond the core of required courses in the following areas and associated courses.

Money and Banking: ECO 307.1(.2), 407.1(.2)
Public Finance: ECO 318.1(.2), 319.1(.2)
International: ECO 365.1(.2), 413.1(.2), 414.1(.2)
Quantitative: ECO 302.1(.2), 303.1(.2), 309.1(.2), 409.1(.2)
Urban-Regional: ECO 324.1(.2), 325.1(.2), 430.1(.2), 450.1(.2)
Natural Resources and Environment: ECO 361.1(.2), 362.1(.2), 363.1(.2)
Comparative Systems: ECO 315.1(.2), 323.1(.2)
History and Development: ECO 306.1(.2), 310.1(.2), 317.1(.2), 406.1(.2), 410.1(.2)
Labour: ECO 339.1(.2), 340.1(.2)
Industrial Organization: ECO 316.1(.2)
Other theory courses: ECO 312.1(.2), 400.1(.2), 401.1(.2), 404.1(.2), 405.1(.2), 412.1(.2)

Students who desire a major in economics are encouraged to enrol in an appropriate program under the guidance of a faculty advisor. There are two general programs: (1) Bachelor of Arts with a major in economics, and (2) Bachelor of Commerce with a major in economics.

The former requires a total of fifteen (15.0) credits. The latter requires a minimum of twenty (20.0) credits. See Faculty of Arts and Faculty of Commerce, Section 3 of this Calendar, for the basic requirements for these degrees.

Regardless of the degree sought, the Department of Economics requires that the program of study leading to a major in economics include the following:

- Nova Scotia Grade 12 MAT 441 or 442.
- EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).
- One (1.0) credit in university mathematics beyond the level of difficulty of Nova Scotia Grade 12 Mathematics or equivalent. MSC 205.1(.2) and 225.1(.2), which are required of all Bachelor of Commerce students, and recommended for all Bachelor of Arts majors in economics, satisfy this requirement.]
- One (1.0) credit in the humanities (classics, history, philosophy and religious studies), or languages (English or modern languages). In special circumstances, with the permission of the Chairperson, all or part of this requirement may be fulfilled from among the following: ECO 306.1(.2); 312.1(.2); 315.1(.2); 323.1(.2); 406.1(.2); and 412.1(.2). Philosophy 200.0 does not satisfy this requirement.

- One (1.0) credit from the social sciences other than economics.
- The following economics courses:
 - ECO 201.1(.2) Principles of Economics: Micro
 - ECO 202.1(.2) Principles of Economics: Macro
 - ECO 206.1(.2) Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Economists II
or
MSC 206.1(.2) Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Commerce II
 - ECO 207.1(.2) Introductory Statistics for Economics or MSC 207.1(.2) Introductory Statistics for Commerce
 - ECO 300.1(.2) Intermediate Microeconomic Theory
 - ECO 301.1(.2) Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory
 - ECO 400.1(.2) Advanced Microeconomic Theory or ECO 401.1(.2) Advanced Macroeconomic Theory
 - One of: ECO 306.1(.2), ECO 310.1(.2), ECO 312.1(.2), ECO 315.1(.2), ECO 323.1(.2), ECO 406.1(.2), or ECO 412.1(.2)
 - 4 additional half-credit economics electives (2.0 credits).
 In total, students must complete two half courses, (1.0 credit) at the 400-level, including ECO 400.1(.2) or 401.1(.2)

In addition, students must satisfy conditions set down by the Faculty in which they enrol. Bachelor of Arts students majoring in economics are especially advised to consult Faculty of Arts requirement 3c when fulfilling the above regulation.

Suggested Courses Leading to a Bachelor of Arts Degree with a Major in Economics

Year 1

- ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2)
- Mathematics and/or computing science (see note 2 below) (1.0 credit)
- EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2)
- Social science other than economics (e.g., political science, anthropology, sociology, geography, or psychology) (1.0 credit)
- Humanities or language [e.g., classics, history, English or modern languages, philosophy (not PHI 200.0), religious studies] (1.0 credit)

Year 2

- ECO 206.1(.2) and ECO 207.1(.2)
- ECO 300.1(.2) and ECO 301.1(.2)
- ECO 400.1(.2) or ECO 401.1(.2)
- One of: ECO 306.1(.2), ECO 310.1(.2), ECO 312.1(.2), ECO 315.1(.2), ECO 323.1(.2), ECO 406.1(.2), ECO 412.1(.2)
- Electives (2.0 credits)

Year 3

- ECO electives (2.0 credits)
- Electives (3.0 credits)

Notes:

- Students are reminded that the electives should be chosen in such a way as to fulfil the Faculty of Arts requirements. (See Section 3 of this Calendar.)
- Students taking ECO 205.1(.2) and MSC 225.1(.2) to satisfy requirement c above, should take ECO 205.1(.2) and 206.1(.2) in Year 1 and ECO 207.1(.2) and MSC 225.1(.2) in Year 2.

For suggested courses for a Bachelor of Commerce degree with a major in economics, see the Faculty of Commerce Section of this Calendar.

Year 4: Honors

The Department of Economics offers honors programs to students enrolled in either the Faculty of Arts or the Faculty of Commerce. Descriptions of the general requirements for the degrees of Bachelor of Arts (Honors) and of Bachelor of Commerce (Honors) are contained in Section 3. In addition to these general requirements, for graduation with honors in economics, all students must comply with the following:

- Students must satisfy the applicable requirements for a major in economics as outlined on the preceding pages.

b. The ten (10.0) credits in economics presented for honors must include:

- (i) ECO 201.1(.2), ECO 202.1(.2), ECO 206.1(.2), and ECO 207.1(.2), or equivalent;
- (ii) ECO 300.1(.2) and ECO 400.1(.2);
- (iii) ECO 301.1(.2) and ECO 401.1(.2);
- (iv) ECO 302.1(.2), ECO 303.1(.2), and ECO 309.1(.2), or one and a half (1.5) credits from the Mathematics and Computing Science Department with the approval of the Chairperson of the Economics Department;
- (v) ECO 598.1(.2) and an honors project, which is the equivalent of one-half (0.5) credit, done under the supervision of a faculty member;
- (vi) either ECO 306.1(.2), ECO 312.1(.2), ECO 406.1(.2), ECO 412.1(.2), or another economics half-credit course (0.5) approved by the Chairperson;
- (vii) ECO 404.1(.2) or 405.1(.2).

c. With the approval of the Chairperson of the Economics Department, a student may be permitted to substitute up to two (2.0) credits from a related subject area as part of the ten (10.0) credits in economics presented for honors.

d. Commerce students doing honors in economics are permitted to count one (1.0) economics credit at the 300 level or above as a non-commerce elective.

e. The recommended course selection and sequence for the degree of Bachelor of Commerce (Honors: Economics) can be found in the Bachelor of Commerce section of this Calendar.

201.1(.2) Principles of Economics: Micro

General price theory, theory of the firm, market structure, production, cost, revenue and profit maximization, theory of distribution.

202.1(.2) Principles of Economics: Macro

National income determination, national accounting, business fluctuations, money and banking, international economics, economic growth.

205.1(.2) Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Economists I

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 MAT 441 or 442; or MAT 050.1(.2)/051.1(.2); or equivalent.

This course illustrates applications of basic mathematical techniques in break-even analysis, data manipulation, aggregate planning and financial planning. Topics include linear functions, linear inequalities, the simplex method, compound interest, annuities and depreciation.

Note: This is the same course as MSC 205.1(.2).

206.1(.2) Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Economists II

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 MAT 441 or 442; or MAT 050.1(.2)/051.1(.2); or equivalent.

The purpose of this course is to provide a basic understanding of the dynamics of non-linear functions as they relate to the use of scarce resources for profit maximization. Students will be exposed to the basic methods of calculus and the basic concepts of probability as they relate to decision making in an uncertain environment.

Note: This is the same course as MSC 206.1(.2).

207.1(.2) Introductory Statistics for Economists

Prerequisite: ECO 206.1(.2).

This course is designed to introduce some common decision aids for coping with uncertainty. Topics include: data collection, summarization and presentation, reporting and interpreting the accuracy of results, evaluating the effectiveness of a decision and determining relationships among factors for the purpose of prediction. Examples will be drawn from accounting, economics, marketing, management, finance and production.

Note: This is the same course as MSC 207.1(.2).

300.1(.2) Intermediate Microeconomic Theory

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and either ECO 206.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Theory of consumer behavior and demand, theory of production and cost, behavior of the firm, theory of price and output under different market structures, and the theory of factor markets.

301.1(.2) Intermediate Macroeconomic Theory

Prerequisite: ECO 202.1(.2) and either ECO 206.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Measurement of macroeconomic variables; models of aggregate income and price determination; unemployment and inflation; macroeconomic policy debates.

302.1(.2) Mathematical Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2); and ECO 206.1(.2) or equivalent.

An introduction of the role of mathematics in economic analysis. Mathematical topics include linear algebra, partial differentiation, implicit function theorems and comparative statics analysis, unconstrained and constrained optimization theory.

303.1(.2) Intermediate Economic Statistics

Prerequisite: ECO 207.1(.2) or equivalent.

A further study of the basic concepts of statistics and its application to the solution of business and economic problems: review of probability, random variables and their distribution, sampling and sampling distributions, normal and associated distribution, statistical inference, simple and multiple regression and related topics.

Note: This is the same course as MSC 303.1(.2).

306.1(.2) North American Economic History

Prerequisite: ECO 202.1(.2) and 300.1(.2); or ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2) and permission of the instructor; or 1.5 credits in history and permission of instructor.

This course surveys growth, fluctuation and structural change in the North American economy, from the Revolution Era to the Great Depression. Topics such as slavery, the Civil War, industrialization, railroads and the capital market will be included.

307.1(.2) Money and Banking

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

Money and the payments system, development of banking in Canada, financial instruments, theory of banks' intermediation, chartered banks structure, operation and competition, governments and Canadian financial markets.

309.1(.2) Introduction to Econometrics

Prerequisite: ECO 303.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Theory and applications of econometric models and their estimation. Linear algebra will be used to study classical linear regression. Some extensions of the basic single equation model will be discussed.

310.1(.2) Development Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

Alternative theories of growth and development, including economic and non-economic determinants of growth in developing countries, the role of government in development policies and lessons from experience in growth and change.

312.1(.2) History of Economic Thought

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

This course traces the development of economic ideas from the middle ages to the middle of the 19th century (Karl Marx). Students will be introduced to the contributions of economic ideas of these times to contemporary thinking.

315.1(.2) Comparative Economic Systems

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

An examination of how different economic systems choose to solve the basic economic problems of resource allocation and distribution of income and wealth. Theoretical models of (idealized) economic systems as developed by the Classical economists (e.g., Smith, Ricardo, Mill), Marx, Schumpeter, Lange, Keynes, etc., will be studied. The structure and performance of existing systems (e.g., Western managed capitalism, Yugoslavian market socialism and Eastern European command socialism) will also be analyzed.

316.1(.2) Industrial Organization

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

The course begins by laying out the arguments for competitive market processes and then proceeds to investigate the determinants of real-world industrial market structures, the behavior of firms, and efficiency in resource allocation.

317.1(.2) The Economic History of Europe

An examination of the economic evolution of Modern Europe, with major concentration on the period from 1750 to the present. The course does not deal with the chronological development but rather emphasizes those aspects of history which are reflected in contemporary institutions, practices and policies.

Note: This course is not open to Commerce students nor does it count as an elective for a major in Economics.

316.1(.2) Public Finance: Expenditure

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

This course is an introduction to Public Finance with special emphasis on the theory of government expenditures. Topics may include public goods, externalities, income redistribution, and fiscal federalism.

319.1(.2) Public Finance: Taxation

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

This course is an introduction to Public Finance with special emphasis on government revenues. Topics may include tax incidence theory, personal income taxation, sales and excise taxes, property tax, corporation income tax, public debt, and stabilization policy.

322.1(.2) Canadian Economic Issues

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

This course deals with economic issues relevant to business and public policy. Topics may include regulation of industry and competition policy, the labour market and collective bargaining, environmental policy, public debt, fiscal federalism, stabilization policy, economic growth, and other issues of current interest.

323.1(.2) Economies In Transition

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

This course treats problems of economic transition through case studies of the countries undergoing the transformation from plan to market. In particular, it offers the treatment of micro and macro economic problems of transition from socialist central planning to a market economy. The main focus is on issues of property rights, privatization, and institutional and legal framework. Besides those, different approaches to transition itself will be discussed, namely the shock therapy vs. gradualism, their costs and benefits.

324.1(.2) The Atlantic Economy

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

Analysis of the structure, development and performance of the economy of the Atlantic region. Topics covered include: economic history of the region, current structure of the regional economy and state of economic development, sub-regional differences in economic structure and performance, external trade linkages, demographic and labour market characteristics, the role of government in the development process.

325.1(.2) Atlantic Economy Seminar

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

This course will examine in detail a small number of current economic issues in the Atlantic region. General topic areas, from which specific issues may be chosen, include: the impact on the region of policies and programs of the federal government including monetary, fiscal, manpower, and development policies; the role of provincial and municipal planning and development agencies; the role of key sectors of the economy in future development, including energy, natural resources, steel, and transportation.

339.1(.2) Introduction to Labour Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

This course introduces the student to the study of labour markets — supply and demand for labour, and wage and employment determination in different types of markets. Emphasis is on the economic analysis of wage differentials, including the importance of human capital, unionization, internal labour markets, discrimination and segmented labour markets.

340.1(.2) Human Resource Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

This course examines a variety of topics in the study of labour markets and human resource use. Topics in any year may include: the changing composition of the labour force and structure of employment; unemployment and manpower policy; history, structure and impact of the labour movement; inequalities in the labour market; income distribution and problems of poverty; technological change; macro-economic policy and the labour market.

349.1(.2) Women and the Economy

[WMS 349.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: ECO 339.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course will examine various aspects of women's participation in the economies of developed countries (primarily Canada) as well as developing countries. Topics in any year may include analysis of the relationship between the paid and unpaid work of women, changes in labour force participation, trends and determinants of the male/female wage gap, models of household economic decision-making, the impact of technological change, and the international gender division of labour. Particular attention will be paid to policy issues relevant to the economic status of women. The course will also examine gender bias in the theory, methodology and practice of economics and will evaluate various theoretical approaches to the study of women.

361.1(.2) Fisheries Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course emphasizes the application of economic concepts to problems of fishery management and development. Topics to be discussed include: common property resources, the economics of fishery regulation, socioeconomics, fish markets, and the fishery as part of the national and regional economy. Particular attention will be paid to current issues in the Atlantic Canada fishery.

Classes 1 1/2 hrs. a week. Seminars 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

362.1(.2) Natural Resource Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

This course examines the principles governing the use of natural resources, and analyzes the economics of natural resource industries such as fisheries, forestry and mining. Emphasis is placed on the economic importance of time, since resource conservation requires a balance between current and future use. Methods to achieve optimal social benefits through the economic regulation of resource exploitation will be addressed.

Note: Students with credit for ECO 360.1(.2) will not be given credit for this course.

363.1(.2) Environmental Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2).

This course focuses on the application of economic principles to such environmental issues as air and water pollution, preservation of wildlife and wilderness areas, and the balance between economic activity and environmental health. The environmental impacts of fisheries, forestry, and mining are also discussed. Methods for environmental management are considered, particularly addressing the potential role of economic institutions and economic instruments. Some discussion of current Canadian policy issues is also undertaken.

Note: Students with credit for ECO 360.1(.2) will not be given credit for this course.

365.1(.2) International Economic Issues

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

An examination of current issues and trends in international economics, covering international trade and international macroeconomics and finance subject areas. Different interpretations of recent events will be presented and critically appraised. Students will be expected to locate and analyze economic, financial and trade data.

400.1(.2) Advanced Microeconomic Theory

Prerequisite: ECO 206.1(.2) or equivalent and ECO 300.1(.2).

Advanced treatment of the theories of consumer behavior and the firm with special emphasis on duality theory; general equilibrium theory; welfare economics. Other topics may include choice under uncertainty and game theory.

Note: Students who have received a credit for ECO 440.1(.2) will not be permitted to retake this course and receive an additional credit.

401.1(.2) Advanced Macroeconomic Theory

Prerequisite: ECO 206.1(.2) or equivalent and ECO 301.1(.2).

Microeconomic foundations of macroeconomics; inflation; interest rates; exchange rates; labour markets and unemployment; investment and real business cycles; economic growth.

Note: Students who have received a credit for ECO 441.1(.2) will not be permitted to retake this course and receive an additional credit.

404.1(.2) Special Topics In Microeconomics

Prerequisite: ECO 400.1(.2).

Selected topics in microeconomics chosen for rigorous, in-depth study from the following areas: input markets; general equilibrium; welfare economics; intertemporal choice; information theory. Topics may vary depending on the interests of the students and the instructor.

405.1(.2) Special Topics In Macroeconomics

Prerequisite: ECO 401.1(.2).

Selected topics in macroeconomics chosen for rigorous, in-depth study from the following areas: consumption and investment; basic infinite horizon models; the overlapping generations model; business cycle theories; nominal rigidities and economic fluctuations. Topics may vary depending on the interests of the students and the instructor.

406.1(.2) Canadian Economic History In an International Context

Prerequisite: ECO 306.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course provides an intensive examination of selected issues in the economic history of North America with an emphasis on the Canadian economy in an international context. Topics such as the wheat boom, National Policy, manufacturing finance, and Staple Theories will be included.

Classes 1 1/2 hrs. a week. Seminars 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

407.1(.2) Monetary Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2), 202.1(.2), 300.1(.2) and 301.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

The first part of the course consists of an introduction to microeconomic monetary theory including models of money demand, models of asset demand, portfolio allocation and the firm's financial problem. The second part of the course deals with macroeconomic monetary problems such as inflation, dynamic inconsistency, monetary policy objectives and conduct of monetary policy.

409.1(.2) Econometric Modelling and Forecasting

Prerequisite: ECO 309.1(.2).

Theory and application for econometric models and their estimation. Emphasis will be placed on the techniques of econometric model-building and forecasting. Topics such as simultaneous equation models, time series models and forecasting will be included.

410.1(.2) Issues In Economic Development

Prerequisite: ECO 300.1(.2) and 310.1(.2).

Specific problems in economic development; emphasis on government policies, foreign aid, foreign trade and their impact on underdeveloped countries.

412.1(.2) History of Modern Economic Thought

Prerequisite: ECO 300.1(.2) and 301.1(.2).

The course traces the development of economic thought from the late 19th century (Marginalism) to the present and includes Keynesianism, Monetarism and Institutional Economics. Particular attention is paid to common themes and sources of divergence among economic doctrines.

413.1(.2) International Macroeconomics and Finance

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 301.1(.2).

An introduction to the past and current issues and debates in theoretical and empirical international macroeconomics, with coverage of the foreign exchange market and associated derivative markets. Topics include the balance of payments, exchange rate determination and exchange rate and stabilization policy.

Note: Students who have received a credit for this course when it was offered as ECO 313.1(.2) will not be permitted to retake this course and receive an additional credit.

414.1(.2) International Trade

Prerequisite: ECO 300.1(.2).

An introduction to the theory of international trade: comparative advantage, modern refinements, gains from trade, empirical relevance of trade models, tariffs and protection, economic integration, trade and growth.

Note: Students who received a credit for this course when it was offered at the 300 level will not be permitted to retake the course and receive an additional credit.

430.1(.2) Regional Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 301.1(.2) or permission of instructor if ECO 300.1(.2) has been completed.

An examination of the theoretical basis of interregional growth and disparities, methods of regional analysis and evaluation of policies and programs affecting regions. Topics include the nature and measurement of regional disparities, regional growth theory, interregional trade and mobility theory, regional economic analysis and regional economic policy.

Note: Students who received a credit for this course when it was offered at the 300 level will not be permitted to retake the course and receive an additional credit.

450.1(.2) Urban Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 300.1(.2).

Economics of an urban economy: why it grows and how it copes with growth. Urban policies for transportation, housing, labour markets and public services are examined. Theories of location, city formation and urban spatial structure are examined.

Note: Students who received a credit for this course when it was offered at the 300 level will not be permitted to retake the course and receive an additional credit.

460.1(.2) Issues In Economic Development

This course analyzes selected aspects of economic development. Issues related to debt, foreign direct investment, foreign aid, technology, late industrialisation, poverty and agricultural development may be covered. The course may take a specific regional focus.

475.1(.2) Small Business Consultancy

Prerequisite: ECO 300.1(.2) and permission of the Chairperson.

In conjunction with students from other business disciplines, this course provides the opportunity for students to acquire hands-on experience by working with clients of the Saint Mary's University Business Development Centre.

Internship.

490.1(.2) Seminar In Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 300.1(.2) and 301.1(.2).

This course deals with selected topics in economics. It is offered when in sufficient demand, and specific topics covered may vary depending on the interests of students and instructors.

Classes and independent study. 1 semester.

492.1(.2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2) and permission of instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular economics courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students, the course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

Independent study. 1 semester.

598.1(.2) Research Seminar In Economics

Prerequisite/corequisite: admission to the honors program or permission of the Chairperson and instructor.

The study of the nature and methodology of research from the standpoint of economics. This course is designed to assist students in developing skills necessary to design, conduct, report and evaluate economic research projects. As appropriate, students will develop a research project to be carried out in their thesis or project course or undertake a research project and produce a research report.

Seminar 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

599.1(.2) Honors Project In Economics

Prerequisite/corequisite: admission to the honors program (thesis option) and completion of ECO 598.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course requires the completion of a major economic research project or thesis under the direction of one or more faculty members.

Independent study.

The following courses are available only to students registered in the Master of Business Administration Program and with permission of the MBA Director to students registered in other master's programs.

501.1(.2) Economics of Enterprise Environment

The course studies the determinants of and changes in the level of national income, monetary and fiscal theory, and international trade and finance theory and policy.

500.1(.2) Issues In Industrial Economics

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course deals with such topics as competition policy, technological change in industry, behavior under uncertainty, and the economics of regulation. It draws on theories of industry structure, conduct and performance, and emphasizes applications in the Canadian context.

509.1(.2) Business Forecasting

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

Business decision making relies heavily on information, and forecasting is an important tool in the provision and analysis of information. Recent advances in forecasting methodology and computer technology have opened new and challenging avenues for modeling and forecasting in the business area. This course aims to provide students with a working knowledge of forecasting models and methods (with particular emphasis on newer developments) that they may usefully be applied in a real-world setting.

511.1(.2) Sustainable Resource Management

Prerequisite: completion of all 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course examines the structure and dynamics of natural resource industries and their biological, economic, social, administrative and technological components. The course will cover such topics as: the role of natural resources in society; objectives of integrated natural resource development; the nature of sustainable development and environment-economy interactions in the resource sector; options for management of resources and resource industries; economics of sustainable resource use; methods for analysing resource use choices; case studies. This will be an interdisciplinary course, drawing on elements of economics, management and management science. It will give the student a grounding in natural resource management, with emphasis on the theoretical and practical application of 'sustainable development' to the resource sector.

Classes and Seminars 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

520.1(.2) Issues In Public Finance and Fiscal Policy

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course deals with selected aspects of public policy. Issues related to public goods, externalities, fiscal federalism, tax incidence theory, direct taxation, indirect taxes, public debt and stabilization policy may be covered.

622.1(.2) Managerial Economics and Public Policy Issues

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course deals with business and public policy issues. Topics may include the market mechanism, market structures, regulation of industry and competition policy, aggregate economic activity, business cycles, stabilization policy, public debt, and other issues of current interest.

663.1(.2) Economics of Environment Management

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course focuses on the use of economic principles to understand the environmental impacts of business and household activity. The issues discussed include: causes of air and water pollution; endangered species; and the environmental impacts of human activity in fisheries, forestry and mining industries. Methods of environmental management, with special emphasis on the potential role of economic institutions and instruments, are discussed. Some discussion of current Canadian policy issues is also undertaken.

665.1(.2) International Economics

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

An overview of the central themes in international trade and finance, with presentation of current policy issues and debates. Topics include: gains from trade; regional integration; multilateral trade liberalization; scale economies and trade; foreign exchange rate determination; exchange rate regimes; foreign exchange intervention and stabilization policy.

690.1(.2) Fiscal and Financial Studies Seminar

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course deals with selected topics in economics. It is offered when in sufficient demand, and specific topics covered may vary depending on the interests of students and instructors.

Classes and independent study. 1 semester.

692.1(.2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: completion of all 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director, Department Chairperson, and instructor.

This course supplements and provides an alternative to the regular economics courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students. It also provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

Independent study.

698.1(.2) Research Seminar In Economics

Prerequisite: completion of all 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

A study of research problems and methodologies in economics, with each student preparing and defending a research proposal of his/her own based upon a critical review of current literature. This course is designed to aid students in the development of their project course.

Classes and independent study. 1 semester.

699.0 Research Project In Economics

Prerequisite: ECO 698.1(.2) or permission of MBA Director.

Each student is required to complete a project involving the practical application of the research concepts and techniques used in economics, under the direct supervision of a faculty member. Interdisciplinary projects are acceptable.

Independent study.

Education (EDU)

Acting Dean
Associate Professor
Assistant Professor

Dr. Michael J. Larsen
B. Davis
B. Hanrahan

For the 1998-99 academic year Saint Mary's University will not be admitting students to any of its programs in the Faculty of Education. Students who have been accepted and are currently pursuing their studies will continue to follow the rules and regulations delineated in the *Academic Calendar* in existence when they began their program of study.

The following courses are electives available to undergraduates who are interested in exploring aspects of education.

301.0 Philosophy of Education

Prerequisite: at least 1.0 credit in Philosophy or at least 5.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

This course examines education as a range of possibilities in goals, curriculum, teaching strategies, and relationships, from which selections create distinctly different patterns of education. Examples of current practice will be analyzed to determine what theory they embody and how they meet the needs of students.

305.1(.2) Perspectives on Schooling

Prerequisite: at least 5.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

This course examines the role of the school in society and the role of the teacher in the school. Perceptions of school purveyed by the media and held by the public are considered and contrasted with the perspectives of teachers and students. The range of contemporary educational practice is surveyed. This course is recommended for those considering teaching as a career and for those who desire an informed perception of the day-to-day working of the school.

306.1(.2) Schooling and Society

Prerequisite: EDU 305.1(.2).

This course continues the examination of the role of the teacher in the school and the school in society begun in EDU 305.1(.2). An historical and comparative perspective is used to explore teaching as a career and the school as an increasingly central feature of developed societies.

308.0 Philosophical Issues in Education

Prerequisite: at least 1.0 credit in Philosophy or at least 5.0 university credits or permission of instructor.

An examination of controversial issues in education through debate informed by a philosophic analysis of concepts. Topics covered in this seminar course will include the nature of knowledge and belief, teaching and indoctrination, theory and practice, multiculturalism and nationalism, the rights and interests of children, their parents, and the state.

Engineering (EGN)

Director, Associate Professor
Professors

A. Seaman
P. Boyle, V. Sastry, D. Swingler,
V. Tarnawski
D. Van Dyer

Associate Professor

Details of the programming requirements for Engineering are delineated in Section 3 of this *Calendar*.

203.1(.2) Engineering Mechanics (Statics)

Prerequisite: MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2) (concurrently).

Fundamental concepts and principles of mechanics, statics of particles, equivalent force systems, equilibrium of rigid bodies, analysis of structures, friction, distributed forces, centroids, centre of gravity, moments of inertia.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

204.1(.2) Computer Methods for Engineers

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 MAT 441 or MAT 010.1(.2)/011.1(.2) and Nova Scotia Grade 12 PHY 441 or PHY 011.0, or equivalents.

This course introduces students to computer tools and techniques for the solution of common engineering problems. Software methods include C language programming, MathCad, spreadsheets, PC operating systems and networks will be studied. Problems involving the solution of simultaneous equations, matrix algebra, numerical integration/ differentiation, and display and analyses of experimental data will be addressed.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

206.1(.2) Engineering Design Graphics (Design I)

Graphics as a language of communication; 3D visualization; projection theory, orthographic, oblique and isometric sketching and drawing as a means of representing 3D objects on 2D paper; reading of engineering drawings; standards and conventional practices. An integral part of the course is a design project to provide students with conceptual design, team work and computer drafting experiences including reporting and presentation.

Classes 3 hrs. a week and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

209.1(.2) Engineering Economics

This course deals with the economics of Engineering design. After introducing fundamental concepts and cash flow diagrams, interest factors are dealt with in some detail. A variety of discounted cash flow

techniques are covered including rate of return calculations. Inflation, tax, replacement and risk are also amongst the topics considered.

Classes 3 hrs. a week and labs 3 hrs. a week.

301.1(.2) Dynamics

Prerequisite: MAT 303.1(.2)/311.1(.2) (concurrently), EGN 203.1(.2), and EGN 204.1(.2).

Rectilinear and curvilinear kinematics using cartesian, normal-tangential, and polar cylindrical labels: projectile motion with zero and non-zero drag. Newtonian analysis of bodies in translation, rotation about a fixed axis, and plane general motion. Continuous and discrete forms of the second law: work-energy, conservation of energy, impulse-momentum. Planar mechanisms with pin joints, sliding connections, and gears. Laboratory activities include using the Euler method and other numerical techniques, computer animation, also graphical and complete-cycle for mechanism.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

303.1(.2) Fluid Mechanics

Prerequisite: MAT 303.1(.2)/311.1(.2) (concurrently), EGN 203.1(.2), and EGN 204.1(.2).

Fluid properties, fluid statics and stability. Lagrangian and Eulerian methods of analysis. Application of the control volume of continuity, energy and momentum. Euler's equation of motion, Bernoulli's equation and applications. Linear momentum equation and applications. Dimensional analysis and dynamic similitude. Viscous effects in pipe flow. Introduction to boundary layers and drag on immersed bodies. Flow measurement techniques.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

304.1(.2) Mechanics of Deformable Bodies

Prerequisite: MAT 303.1(.2)/311.1(.2) (concurrently) and EGN 203.1(.2).

An introduction to the techniques and theories involved in the analysis of the strength, deformation and stability of structural members and assemblies under the action of forces. Specifically, the object is to develop understanding of the relationships between loads applied to non-rigid bodies and the resulting stresses and strains. Topics include: stress and strain, axially loaded members, torsionally loaded members, flexural loading, combined loadings, column loading and finally an introduction to the Theory of Elasticity.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

305.1(.2) Introduction to Digital Logic Circuits

This course introduces students to fundamental principles of digital system design. Topics covered include Boolean algebra; basic logic gates; combinational logic circuits including programmable logic arrays (PLA's) and arithmetic circuits; sequential logic design involving flip-flops; counters; finite state machines.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

306.1(.2) Engineering Thermodynamics

Prerequisite: PHY 205.0, MAT 303.1(.2)/311.1(.2) (concurrently).

Energy and the first law, ideal gas, gas state equation, macroscopic properties of pure substances, properties and state, energy analysis of thermodynamic systems, entropy and the Second Law, thermodynamic relations, consequences and applications of the Second Law to thermodynamic systems.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

307.1(.2) Engineering Design II

Prerequisite: EGN 206.1(.2) and 204.1(.2).

The work of EGN 206.1(.2) is extended to include technical drawings and computer graphics, a design project with working drawings and a technical report, as well as the construction and testing of a physical model.

Classes 3 hrs. a week and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

308.1(.2) Electric Circuits

Prerequisite: PHY 205.0, MAT 303.1(.2)/311.1(.2) (concurrently).

The objective of this course is to introduce the student to the fundamental laws of electric circuits and circuit parameters, the

concept of time-constants, impedances and admittances and general network theorems. Topics include: Kirchoff's Laws; Ohm's law and circuit parameters, resistive networks, loop and node equations; network theorems, super position, Thevenin-Norton; A.C. circuits, sinusoidal response, power, power factor, three-phase circuits; transients in simple circuits.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

309.1(.2) Probability and Statistics for Engineers

Prerequisite: MAT 210.1(.2) and 212.1(.2).

The topics covered include probability laws and the interpretation of numerical data, probability distributions and probability densities, functions of random variables, joint distributions, characteristic functions, inferences concerning mean and variance, tests of hypotheses, an introduction to linear regression. The course emphasizes engineering applications and makes extensive use of statistical computer packages.

Classes 3 hrs. and labs 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

310.1(.2) Technical Communications

Prerequisite: none

This course is designed to prepare students for the range of communicative functions important to professional engineers. Students will complete assignments requiring proficiency with word processing, PowerPoint (or similar software), spreadsheets and databases, and will be taught how to produce business letters, proposals, reports and oral presentations in a professional manner.

Classes 3 hrs. per week and labs 3 hrs. per week. 1 semester.

English (EGL)

Chairperson, Associate Professor
Professors

M. Harry
C. Byrne, W. Katz
M. Larsen, R. MacDonald,
K. MacKinnon
G. Thomas, T. Whalen
J. Baker, B. Bartlett,
R. Perkin
D. Pigot, A. Seaman,
K. Snyder
E. Asp, U. Esonwanne,
R. Hulan, D. Kennedy
K. Tudor

Associate Professors

Assistant Professors

Professor Emeritus

Introductory English

EGL 201.1(.2), English Composition, and EGL 202.1(.2), An Introduction to Literature, are designed to meet the various needs of students entering the University from junior or senior matriculation. They satisfy the requirement for an English course stipulated by the Faculties of Arts, Commerce and Science. Composition courses are divided into many sections to ensure as much individual attention to each student as possible. Classes meet three hours per week.

Advanced Courses

The standard prerequisites for entrance to courses above the 200 level are a pass in EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2) or permission of the Department. For additional prerequisites in some courses, see the individual course descriptions.

All advanced courses meet three hours per week.

The Major Program

All English major and honors students will be assigned members of faculty as advisors with whom they can consult on all matters relating to their degree programs. Students who declare a major in English, or a double major in English and another subject area, should select their courses in consultation with the departmental advisors.

Students wishing to major in English must complete, in addition to EGL 201.1(.2), Composition, and EGL 202.1(.2), Introduction to Literature, six (6.0) additional credits. In the second year, they must complete the equivalent of three (3.0) credits at the 300 level, at least two (2.0) credits of which must be chosen from among the following courses:

- either EGL 308.1(.2) Development of English Prose Style, or EGL 311.1(.2) Modern English Language;
- either EGL 323.1(.2) Practical Criticism, or EGL 324.1(.2) Introduction to Theory;
- either EGL 341.1(.2) Introduction to Drama I, or EGL 342.1(.2) Introduction to Drama II;
- either EGL 391.1(.2) Study of Short Fiction, or EGL 392.1(.2) Study of the Novel;
- EGL 393.1(.2) Study of Poetry.

What this means is that the student will complete four half-credit courses (2.0 credits) within the areas of linguistics, poetics, drama and narrative fiction, and one (1.0) credit in any other area available at the 300 level. A student must complete the sequence with an average grade of C or better in order to continue in the major program.

In the third year, students will complete a further three (3.0) credits at the 400 level.

The Minor Program

A minor in English consists of at least four (4.0) credits in English, at least 2.0 of which must be at the 300 level or above. Students may also minor in creative writing or linguistics.

Students who declare a minor in creative writing must take at least two (2.0) credits in creative writing in at least two of the four genres offered (fiction, poetry, drama and non-fiction). Students are also required to take two (2.0) more English credits beyond the 200 level.

Students who wish to major in English and minor in creative writing must take 8.0 English courses above the 200 level and fulfil the requirements of both programs. Dr. Brian Bartlett is the Creative Writing Coordinator.

The Honors Program

All prospective honors students should refer to the section of this Calendar pertaining to honors degrees. Students should apply to the Registrar for admission to the honors program after having taken at least three (3.0) credits in English or at the end of their second university year.

While students are encouraged to enrol formally in honors as early as possible, those who apply later will be considered if they have the requisite minimum 3.00 cumulative quality point average.

Honors students must complete the requirements listed below. A slight adjustment in the honors English requirements will be made for those in a double honors program.

Honors in English consists of ten (10.0) credits. Students who seek admission to the honors program must satisfy:

- a. the general requirements set out by the Faculty of Arts;
- b. EGL 201.1(.2), Composition, and EGL 202.1(.2), Introduction to Literature;
- c. three (3.0) credits at the 300 level. These should include two (2.0) credits from the following list of core courses:
 - (i) either EGL 308.1(.2), Development of English Prose Style, or EGL 311.1(.2), Modern English Language;
 - (ii) either EGL 323.1(.2), Practical Criticism, or EGL 324.1(.2), Introduction to Theory;
 - (iii) either EGL 341.1(.2), Introduction to Drama I, or EGL 342.1(.2), Introduction to Drama II;
 - (iv) either EGL 391.1(.2), Study of Short Fiction, or EGL 392.1(.2), Study of the Novel;
 - (v) EGL 393.1(.2), Study of Poetry;
- d. plus one (1.0) more credit at the 300 level; and
- e. a further six (6.0) credits at the 400 level or above. In choosing their 400-level courses, students must satisfy the following area requirements:
 - (i) Medieval and Renaissance: either EGL 404.0 or EGL 406.0;
 - (ii) Shakespeare: any combination of two (2) of EGL 444.1(.2), EGL 445.1(.2), EGL 446.1(.2), EGL 447.1(.2);
 - (iii) 18th Century and Romantics: at least one of EGL 408.1(.2), EGL 412.0, EGL 414.0, EGL 416.0;
 - (iv) 19th Century: at least one of EGL 409.1(.2), EGL 418.0, EGL 420.0, EGL 430.0, EGL 448.1(.2)/449.1(.2);
 - (v) 20th Century: at least one of EGL 424.0, EGL 426.0, EGL 428.0, EGL 432.0, EGL 440.0, EGL 450.1(.2)/451.1(.2), EGL 460.0;
 - (vi) EGL 550.0, Special Author; EGL 551.0, Special Subject; or EGL 552.0, Honors Seminar.

Prospective honors students must consult with the Chairperson about admission to the program. Students must maintain a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00 (B) in their English courses.

Notes:

- (i) EGL 201.1(.2) and EGL 202.1(.2) are the normal prerequisites for all upper-level English courses.
- (ii) In the cases where courses have been renumbered or where a full-credit course has been split into two half-credit courses, a student who received a credit for the original course is not entitled to repeat the course in its new format for an additional credit. Students who received credit for EGL 400.0 are not entitled to receive credit for EGL 393.1(.2).

201.1(.2) English Composition

A composition course designed to provide a thorough review of the basic principles of effective writing. The focus is on issues of grammar, rhetoric and logic in student writing and in examples from established practice. Some sections of this course are computer assisted.

202.1(.2) An Introduction to Literature

This course examines a variety of literary forms through the study of selected essays, fiction, drama, and poetry.

300.1(.2) — 303.1(2); 305.0 Selected Topics

The subject matter of particular courses will be announced from time to time. These courses are designed to treat at an intermediate level authors and topics not dealt with in the other 300-level courses.

306.0 Cross-listed as CLA 306.0 The Epic

307.0 Literary Traditions in English

Prerequisite: At least one (1.0) credit in English at the 200 level or above.

This course examines literature written in English from Old English to the present with the goals of developing awareness of literary history and of exploring relationships between literature and its social and cultural contexts.

308.1(.2) Development of English Prose Style

[LIN 308.1(.2)]

The course offers a close study of very short selections of prose writing from 1500 to the present. The passages will be studied in chronological order, with a view to observing developments in prose style in each period.

311.1(.2) Modern English Language

[LIN 311.1(.2)]

The course will examine the nature of modern English with reference to its syntax, grammar and vocabulary. Traditional grammar will be reviewed, and modern approaches to grammar and lexicography will be discussed.

312.1(.2) Modern English Language in Canada

[LIN 312.1(.2)]

The course examines the background of Canadian English, the qualities which mark it as distinct from British and American English, and the regional varieties found within it, with emphasis on the speech of the Atlantic Provinces.

313.0 Narrative in Fiction and Film

A study of a number of important works of fiction that have been successfully adapted to film. Students consider the specific properties that are unique to each medium and the implications (formal, thematic, social and political) involved in translating from page to screen.

315.1(.2) Masterpieces of Western Literature (Pre-Renaissance)

An historical survey of the major works of Western civilization from classical Greece to the Renaissance.

316.1(.2) Masterpieces of Western Literature (Post-Renaissance)

An historical survey of the major works of Western civilization from the Renaissance to the 20th century.

317.0 Writing by Women

[WMS 317.0]

A course designed to examine some of the theoretical and practical concerns presented by women's writing. Both the nature of a women's tradition in literature and the scope and method of feminist literary criticism will be studied. The emphasis will be on literature of the 18th, 19th, and 20th centuries, but earlier writings will be considered as well.

318.1(.2) The Writer and Nature

Ranging from 18th century meticulous observers of the natural world through the Romantic poets to modern writers who envision an apocalyptically threatened environment, this course seeks to trace the shifts in literary approaches to nature within different English-speaking traditions and to follow the changing perceptions of the place of the human being within the natural landscape.

319.1(.2) The Literature of Everyday Life

Our everyday life is extensively mediated by newspapers and advertising as well as by publicity and propaganda of various kinds. Many people's imaginative lives are shaped and their opinions formed by a literature designed to reach those with minimal reading skills. This course will apply the tools of literary analysis to the forms of literature which surround most of us for most of the time and will examine the cultural place of reading in the late 20th century.

321.1(.2) Advanced Composition

A course in the writing and analyzing of expository prose. Emphasis will be placed on the use and understanding of the principal varieties of rhetorical modes and devices. This course is intended for those who are seriously interested in improving their writing.

Note: Students who have previously earned credit for EGL 321.1(.2) may not also earn credit for EGL 322.0 and vice versa.

322.0 Advanced Composition (Computer Assisted)

Additional prerequisite: typing skills.

The course introduces students to microcomputer word processing as a basic tool of composing and editing. Its purpose is to improve writing skills through the critical analysis and sensitive editing of the writing of peers and published authors. Emphasis is placed on the understanding and use of the principal varieties of rhetorical modes and devices.

Note : Students who have previously earned credit for EGL 322.0 may not also earn credit for EGL 321.1(.2) and vice versa.

323.1(.2) Introduction to the Practice of Criticism

This course provides an introduction to the discipline of literary criticism through extensive exercises in the practical criticism of selected extracts of poetry and prose.

324.1(.2) Introduction to the Theory of Criticism

This course provides an introduction to the major issues and theoretical approaches in the discipline of literary criticism. The main emphasis will be on reading selected critical texts from Plato to the present day.

326.1(.2) Language and Gender

[WMS 326.1(.2)]

This course examines the role of language in forming popular perceptions about the position of women and men in society. The topics include a comparison between English and other languages in matters of grammar, vocabulary, and semantics; a comparison between modern English and earlier stages; and an enquiry into the origin of authoritarian notions of correctness. The historical role of women as users and teachers of language is also considered. Present-day attitudes, implementation of non-sexist language guidelines, and the struggle to establish non-discriminatory language practices are also included in the study.

331.1(.2) History of Children's Literature

A survey of children's literature to the end of the nineteenth century. The literature will be read and understood in its historical context. The emphasis will be on the works generally considered classics of children's literature.

334.0 The Literature of Modern Ireland

[IRS 334.0]

A study of the contradictions and fissures in modern Ireland as these are seen through the imagination of her writers. The writers studied will include W. B. Yeats, J. M. Synge, G. B. Shaw, Sean O'Casey, Maurice O'Sullivan, Liam O'Flaherty, James Joyce, Patrick Kavanaugh, Padraic Colum, Sean O'Faolain, James Stephens, J. B. Kane and Brian Friel.

341.1(.2) Introduction to Drama I

This course is a survey of representative plays from ancient Greece to 1700.

342.1(.2) Introduction to Drama II

This course is a survey of representative plays from 1700 to the present.

351.1(.2) Contemporary American Fiction

A study of American fiction since World War II. Authors to be studied are chosen partly because they interpret some important aspects of the American national experience during this period and partly because they raise basic questions about the aesthetics of fiction.

356.1(.2) The Development of Science Fiction to the Golden Age

The course will explore visionary and speculative literature ranging from early nineteenth century speculative fictions up to and including the so-called "Golden Age" of Science Fiction. Authors such as the following will be read: M. Shelley, Poe, Wells, Stapledon, Huxley, Orwell, Bradbury, Clarke, Heinlein, Asimov, Monnegut and Reynolds.

357.1(.2) Recent Science Fiction

This course will look at the recent expansion of the genre through experiments with form and subject matter, and the influence of such movements as New Wave and Cyberpunk. Authors to be studied will include such writers as Aldiss, Ballard, Brunner, Delaney, Ellison, Gibson, Haldeman, Herbert, LeGuin, Spinrad, Sterling, and Tiptree.

361.1(.2) World Literature in English : Selected Focus

This course will focus on the development of English-language literature within the confines of a single country or geographically proximate countries other than England, Canada and the U.S.

365.0 The Modern Novella

A course designed to introduce the student to a wide range of short novels which illustrate both the rich diversity and the fundamental unity of concern which characterize the modern imagination and cultural consciousness.

371.1(.2) Contemporary Canadian Fiction

This course offers a study of Canadian prose fiction of the period from 1965 to the present.

372.1(.2) Contemporary Canadian Poetry

This course offers a study of Canadian poetry of the period from 1965 to the present.

375.1(.2) Writing Fiction I

Additional prerequisite : submission of samples of writing prior to registration and permission of Creative Writing Coordinator.

A course in the many techniques, skills, goals and problems in writing fiction. The emphasis is on analyzing student stories in workshops, but lectures and writing exercises may also be included.

376.1(.2) Writing Fiction II

Additional prerequisite : submission of samples of writing prior to registration and permission of Creative Writing Coordinator.

This course encourages students to experiment with literary techniques and to develop their own writing style. Students will participate in workshops, read widely in the genre of the short story and be encouraged to rethink and revise their own fiction.

380.0 Literature of Atlantic Canada

An examination of the literature and literary background of Atlantic Canada. Emphasis in the first semester is on the 19th and early 20th centuries; in the second semester it is on contemporary writing.

381.0 Writing Poetry

Additional prerequisite : submission of samples of writing prior to registration and permission of Creative Writing Coordinator.

This course provides students with an opportunity to write and workshop their own poetry. The great range of choices available to poets in terms of form, rhythm, voice and diction will be explored. The emphasis will be on student submissions, but the work of published poets will also be discussed.

382.0 Writing Plays

Additional prerequisite : submission of samples of writing prior to registration and permission of Creative Writing Coordinator.

This course provides students with the opportunity to write and workshop their own plays. The literary aspects of drama, as well as its practical and production aspects, will be explored. Though the course focuses on student efforts, the works of classic and contemporary playwrights may also be discussed.

383.1(.2) Writing Prose — Non-Fiction

Additional prerequisite : submission of samples of writing prior to registration and permission of Creative Writing Coordinator.

A creative writing course dealing with such forms of prose as travel literature, essays, reviews, memoirs, biographies, and journals. Students will experiment with various forms and critique each other's efforts in a workshop format. Published examples of non-fiction prose will be read and discussed.

391.1(.2) The Study of Short Fiction

This course is designed to introduce students to short fiction as well as to the analytical concepts necessary for its critical appreciation and judgement.

392.1(.2) The Study of the Novel

This course is designed to introduce students to the novel in English as well as to the analytical concepts necessary for its critical appreciation and judgement.

393.1(.2) The Study of Poetry

Methods and problems in poetics and the reading and analysis of English poetry for the purpose of preparing students for advanced work.

395.0 An Introduction to Shakespeare

This course is designed primarily for non-English majors with an interest in Shakespeare. It studies in detail representative selections from the comedies, histories, tragedies, problem plays and last plays.

Note : English majors and honors students cannot count both EGL 395.0 and the 400-level Shakespeare I, II, and III courses as credits toward their major and honors programs, but they can count both as credits toward their university degrees.

401.1(.2) Special Author, Special Subject

This special half-credit course provides the opportunity to study a particular author or subject in depth and detail. It is designated to examine at an advanced level authors and topics not dealt with in other 400-level courses or to allow for a different approach to the study of authors and/or topics already covered in other countries.

402.0 History of the English Language (LIN 402.0)

A survey of the development of the English language from its earliest stages to the present. Representative texts are used from each period so that students can acquire first-hand knowledge of the successive changes in syntax, grammar and vocabulary.

404.0 Chaucer and the 14th Century

A course dealing primarily with the poetry of Chaucer which is studied in the original Middle English. Students are required to do outside reading on literary influences and on life in 14th century England.

406.0 The Poetry and Prose of the English Renaissance

This course is concerned with the development of English prose and poetry between the years 1550 and 1620.

408.1(.2) Drama and Society — Restoration to 18th Century

This course gives particular attention to the comedy of manners and its principal exponents such as Etherege, Wycherley, Congreve and Sheridan. Also studied are sentimental comedy, heroic and domestic tragedy, and the ballad opera, as well as the way social and political development affected the theatre.

409.1(.2) Drama and Society in the 19th Century

The study of drama and theatre in the Romantic era in relation to changing political and social conditions. The study includes melodrama, the influence of the actor-managers and the move towards realism. Also studied is the impact of European drama, particularly by Ibsen, on Shaw, Pinero and other British dramatists.

412.0 Restoration and 18th Century Literature

This course focuses on the various forms of English poetry and prose between 1660 and 1800. It includes poets such as Dryden, Finch, Pope, and Gray, and writers of prose such as Swift, Johnson, Burney and Boswell.

414.0 The Novel: Defoe to Austen

This course surveys the origin and development of the English novel during the 18th century. It includes the study of such novelists as Defoe, Fielding, Richardson, Smollett, Sterne, Goldsmith and Austen.

416.0 The Romantic Movement

This course studies the origins and development of the English Romantic movement. Major emphasis will be placed on the works of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats and Byron.

417.1(.2) Feminist Literary Theory**[WMS 417.1(.2)]**

Prerequisite: EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

This course will engage students in a study of feminist literary theory. Some of the most influential theorists in this area will be analyzed as well as the dominant cultural systems to which they have responded. Students will not be required to have any prior knowledge of the field.

418.0 The 19th Century Novel

A study of the English novel in the social and historical context of the 19th century. Attention will be given to technical and stylistic developments, recurrent themes, major conventions, and various other concerns shared by novelists such as Austen, the Brontës, Thackeray, Dickens, Eliot, Hardy and James.

420.0 Victorian Poetry and Prose

This course is devoted to a critical study of the work of such representative poets as Elizabeth Barrett Browning, Alfred Lord Tennyson, Robert Browning, Matthew Arnold, and Christina Rossetti, and writers of prose such as Thomas Carlyle, John Henry Newman, John Stuart Mill, and Matthew Arnold. The writers will be studied in the context of the literary, social, and cultural history of Victorian England.

424.0 20th Century American Literature

A study of significant practitioners of 20th century American fiction and poetry. Important intellectual and cultural trends will be considered as they emerge from a close study of the texts.

426.0 The Modern Novel

A close critical analysis of representative works of a number of prominent late 19th and 20th century novelists in the light of certain literary, cultural, socio-political and philosophic tendencies which have exercised a decisive influence in the formation of the modern imagination.

427.1(.2) Language, Gender and Power**[WMS 427.1(.2)]**

This course examines the role of language and its use in constructing and negotiating social positions of men and women and by men and women. It compares discourse strategies used by powerful/powerless speakers and gender-associated discursive strategies. It examines dialect and generic features used in constructing and maintaining social identities and differences.

428.0 20th Century Poetry

A study of 20th century poetry in English. British, American and Canadian poetry of the Modernist period and the post-World War II period is given special emphasis.

430.0 Scottish Literary Traditions

A selective examination of Scottish literary traditions from the late Middle Ages to the present. As required for particular writers, attention will also be paid to the Scots language and to cultural background.

432.0 The Development of English Canadian Literature

This course deals with the literature of Canada preceding the contemporary period (1965 to the present). A variety of novelists and poets influential in the formation of Canadian literary tradition are examined.

433.1(.2) Biography

A course focusing on the special features and problems of biographical writing such as subjectivity, bias, historical perspective and the problems of evidence.

434.1(.2) Autobiography

This course explores the many ways in which various narrative forms are used to represent and relate the self. Texts to be examined will range from classics of autobiographical writing such as De Quincey to modern and contemporary works.

435.1(.2) 20th Century European Drama

A study of the principal European dramatists and theatre movements in the present century with emphasis on the ones that have most influenced drama written in English. Reference is made to works by such dramatists as Ibsen, Strindberg, Chekhov, Pirandello, Brecht, Beckett and Ionesco.

437.1(.2) Canadian Drama

This course traces the beginnings and follows the development of drama and theatre in Canada. It includes the study of works by Davies, Coulter, Reaney, Ryga, French and by Gelinis and Tremblay in translation.

438.1(.2) American Drama

This course traces the origins and principal developments of drama in the United States. Special reference is made to the work of leading dramatists, including O'Neill, Wilder, Miller, Williams, Albee, Wilson and Shepard.

440.0 Theory and Practice of Criticism

A general survey of the intellectual background and development of postmodernism as it emerges in literary and cultural criticism and theory. The main areas of investigation involve such dominant postmodernist problematics as literary and philosophical deconstruction, the critique of ideology, Lacanian psychoanalysis and the construction of subject, allegory and the sublime.

441.1(.2) The Irish Short Story**[IRS 441.1(.2)]**

This course will examine the short story as a major form in the fiction (in English) of Ireland, tracing its development from the Irish folktale to the sophisticated modern stories of internationally read practitioners such as Joyce, O'Connor, O'Faolain and Lavin.

442.1(.2) Irish Drama**[IRS 442.1(.2)]**

Irish dramatists from Farquhar and Sheridan to Shaw, O'Casey and Beckett will be studied from the point of view both of their contribution to theatre in the English-speaking world and of their special Anglo-Irish or native Irish cultural background.

443.1(.2) Irish Poetry**[IRS 443.1(.2)]**

Irish poets and poetry from ancient to modern times will be the subject matter of this course. Special emphasis will be placed on poets of the modern period from Yeats to Heaney, and the course will concentrate on the interaction of the patterns of Irish Gaelic sounds and images with those drawn from English language and culture.

444.1(.2) Shakespeare I

The subject of this course is Shakespeare's comedies and romances.

See note above for EGL 395.0.

445.1(.2) Shakespeare II

The subject of this course is Shakespeare's history plays and problem plays.

See note above for EGL 395.0.

446.1(.2) Shakespeare III

The subject of this course is Shakespeare's tragedies.

See note above for EGL 395.0.

447.1(.2) Shakespeare's Contemporaries

This course studies selected plays by such writers as Kyd, Marlowe, Decker, Jonson, Beaumont and Fletcher and Webster.

448.1(.2) Nineteenth Century American Literature from Emerson to Melville

This course is a survey of the major authors and works of American literature during the first half of the nineteenth century. Special emphasis will be given to Emerson, Thoreau, Hawthorne and Melville. Some attempt will be made to examine the historical and cultural influences exerted on the literature by the American Revolution and the Puritan sensibility.

449.1(.2) Nineteenth Century American Literature from Whitman to James

This course is a survey of the major authors and works of American literature during the second half of the nineteenth century. Special emphasis will be given to Whitman, Dickinson, Twain and James. It will attempt to give the student a sense of the developing voices of the post-Civil War culture.

450.1(.2) British Drama 1900-1955

The focus of this course is the dominant role of G. B. Shaw in the theatre of the first three decades of the 20th Century. Other playwrights studied include Granville Barker, Galsworthy, Barrie, Coward, Rattigan, Eliot and Fry.

451.1(.2) British Drama since 1956

The "overnight revolution" in British Theatre in 1956 produced successive waves of outstanding dramatists who will be studied in the course, including Osborne, Pinter, Arden, Bond, Stoppard, Ayckbourn and Shaffer. The work of three major companies which helped to promote them, the Royal Court Theatre, the Royal Shakespeare Company and the National Theatre Company, will also be featured.

453.0 Special Author**454.0 Special Subject**

These special courses provide the opportunity to study a particular author or subject in depth and detail. They are designed to examine at an advanced level authors and topics not dealt with in other 400-level courses or to allow for a different approach to the study of authors and/or topics already covered in other courses.

460.0 Postcolonial Literature: An Overview

This course is designed to introduce students to postcolonial literature. Works of fiction to be studied will be from the Caribbean, Africa, New Zealand, India, Australia, and elsewhere, examining them within their political, historical and cultural contexts.

Classes 2 hrs. and group presentations 1 hr. a week. 2 semesters.

461.1(.2) Polemical Writing by Women**[WMS 461.1(.2)]**

Women writers were involved in public discourse and debate for at least two centuries before winning the right to formal political participation. The course will examine the literary texts (e.g., Harriet Beecher Stowe's *Uncle Tom's Cabin*; Virginia Woolf's *Three Guineas*) generated by women about such issues as slavery, imperialism, women's suffrage, feminism, militarism and ecology.

475.0 Writing Fiction — Advanced

Additional prerequisite: written permission of Creative Writing Coordinator.

A course designed for students with some experience in writing fiction. Many aspects of the writer's craft, from the germination of a story to the polishing of a final draft, will be explored in workshops. Students who have not completed either EGL 375.1(.2) or 376.1(.2) will be asked to submit a sample portfolio of their work before registration.

490.0 Discourse Analysis

Prerequisite: At least one (1.0) credit in this Department's language or literature courses at the 300 level or above.

Linguistic, structural and semiotic approaches to discourse analysis are addressed. The course emphasizes the application of analytical techniques to a variety of text types.

550.0 Special Author**[WMS 550.0]**

Additional prerequisite: enrolment in the English honors program or special recommendation of the Department.

This course provides the opportunity to study a particular author in considerable depth and detail, and requires some measure of independence and initiative in the student.

Tutorials by arrangement with supervisor. 2 semesters.

551.0 Special Subject

Additional prerequisite: enrolment in the English honors program or special recommendation of the Department.

This course provides the opportunity to study a particular subject or period in considerable depth and detail, and will require some measure of independence and initiative in the student.

Tutorials by arrangement with supervisor. 2 semesters.

552.0 Honors Seminar

Topics chosen will be of a general nature in order to permit the representation of a diversity of historical periods, genres, and the various literary traditions of the English-speaking world. Students will be required to present papers on aspects of the chosen topic, and members of the English Department will conduct seminars in their areas of expertise.

553.1(.2) — 554.1(.2) Special Author, Special Subject

These courses provide the opportunity to study a particular author, subject, or period in considerable depth and detail and will require some measure of independence and initiative in the student.

English As A Second Language (ESL)

Course descriptions for this subject area are found in the Modern Languages and Classics Department section of this Calendar.

Environmental Studies (ENV)

Director Dr. Terence Day

General Information

The program of study leading to a Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies is a rigorous multidisciplinary program combining basic sciences, management, social sciences and humanities, which will provide students with the necessary academic preparation to understand environmental and resource-oriented issues and to prepare them to contribute positively to an environmentally sound future. Graduates of the honors program may be qualified for admission to graduate programs in Environmental Studies. Graduate programs in other areas of science may require a different background than that offered by the Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies.

Students pursuing the program leading to the Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies may elect the honors option. Students may enrol in the Co-operative Education option provided the minimum requirements specified in the Co-operative Education section of this Calendar are met. To satisfy the Co-operative Education option, the student must complete a minimum of four work terms interspersed with the academic semesters.

Program of Study

1. Subject to the regulations set forth in this Calendar, students must complete the equivalent of twenty (20.0) credits and attain a grade of at least C (2.00 quality points) in all Environmental Studies courses and also in all courses selected from Groups B and C below.

2. The twenty (20.0) credits of the four-year (five years if co-op option) program of study consist of:

- a. ten (10.0) required credits (Group A);
- b. three (3.0) credits selected from a list of recommended arts, social science and commerce courses (Group B); and
- c. five (5.0) credits selected from a list of recommended science courses (Group C).

The remaining two (2.0) credits may be selected from other disciplines.

3. The choice of courses will be made in consultation with the Program Director (or designate) who will approve the student's proposed program.

4. For the Bachelor of Science (Honors) degree in Environmental Studies, students must obtain a grade of at least C (2.00 quality points) in all Environmental Studies courses and in all courses selected from Groups B and C; and a cumulative quality point average of at least 3.00. At least two of the Group C courses must be at the 400 level or above. Students must also complete an original research project.

5. Students electing the co-op option within the program will make formal written reports on the completion of each work term and satisfy all normal co-op requirements.

6. The program works closely with the Environmental Science program at Acadia University. Students are encouraged to look at Acadia's calendar and timetable for other courses which may be appropriate in the program at Saint Mary's University.

7. With the approval of the department involved, students may pursue a double major program in Environmental Studies and any one of the following science subjects: Biology, Chemistry, Geology or Geology/Geography. In addition to satisfying the requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Environmental Studies (see Calendar), students must complete a minimum of six (6.0) credits in the chosen subject.

8. **Group A:** Basic required courses to be taken, if possible, in the first 2 years of the program.

BIO 200.0	Principles of Biology
CHE 202.0	General Chemistry for Life Sciences
ECO 201.1(.2)	Principles of Economics: Micro
ECO 363.1(.2)	Environmental Economics
EGL 201.1(.2)	English Composition
EGL 202.1(.2)	An Introduction to Literature
ENV 300.1(.2)	Introduction to Environmental Science

GEO 200.0
GPY 203.1(.2)
GPY 213.1(.2)

Introduction to Earth Science
Physical Geography: Global Patterns
Physical Geography: Local and Regional Patterns

One of the following:

MAT 207.1(.2)
GPY 326.1(.2)
MSC 207.1(.2)
BIO 308.1(.2)

Survey of Statistics
Statistical Methods for Geographers
Introductory Statistics for Commerce
Biostatistics

One (1.0) credit in the following:

CSC 226.1(.2)

Introduction to Computer Programming I
Introduction to Computer Programming II

CSC 227.1(.2)

or

MAT 210.1(.2)
MAT 315.1(.2)

Introductory Calculus I
Introduction to Probability Theory

or

MAT 210.1(.2)
MAT 211.1(.2)

Introductory Calculus I
Introductory Calculus II

One of the following:

POL 305.0

International Relations

POL 321.1(.2)/322.1(.2)

International Organization and International Trade

POL 330.0

Introduction to Public Administration

POL 445.0

Introduction to Public Policy

Students who elect to take Mat 210.1(.2)/315.1(.2) or MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2) will be required to take MSC 225.1(.2) (Introduction to Computers) as one of the Group C courses.

In addition, students are required to take ENV 499.0: Seminar in Environmental Science after the completion of their other Group A courses.

Credit cannot be given twice for the same course in Group A and Group C.

Honors students must also complete an original research project (ENV 599.0 Honors Research Project) under the supervision of a member of the Atlantic Canada Centre for Environmental Science. Each proposed project will be approved by the Centre. On completion of the project, the student will be required to submit a formal report and to present the work orally.

9. **Group B:** Students must take at least three (3.0) credits from the following list. In special circumstances, courses not listed may be substituted with the prior, formal permission of the Program Director. The courses have been divided into environmental core courses, and background/techniques courses, for the convenience of students.

Environmental core courses:

ANT 221.1(.2)
ANT 475.1(.2)
ECO 361.1(.2)
ECO 362.1(.2)
EGL 318.1(.2)
GPY 204.1(.2)
GPY 214.1(.2)
GPY 319.0
GPY 331.1(.2)

Native Peoples of Canada
Seminar
Fisheries Economics
Natural Resource Economics
The Writer and Nature
Demographics and Culture
Environment and Livelihood
Cultural Ecology
Geography of Natural Resources and Energy
History of the Environmental Sciences
Environment and Development
Business and Its Environment
Environmental Ethics
Environmental Cognition
Environmental Psychology
Ecology and Religion
Religion and Ecological Issues in the Developing World
Society and the Environment
Sociology of the Environment
Citizen Participation in Community Planning

HIS 348.0
IDS 470.1(.2)
MGT 388.1(.2)
PHI 305.1(.2)
PSY 414.1(.2)
PSY 418.1(.2)
REL 347.1(.2)
REL 348.1(.2)

SOC 310.1(.2)
SOC 419.0
SOC 453.0

Background and techniques courses:

COM 293.1(.2)	Managerial Communication
COM 394.1(.2)	Oral Communication and Presentation Techniques
COM 475.1(.2)	Advanced managerial Communications
ECO 202.1(.2)	Principles of Economics: Macro
HIS 307.0	Science in the West Since 1500 A.D.
MGT 392.1(.2)	Occupational Health & Safety
MSC 301.1(.2)	Operations Research
PHI 302.0	Ethics
PHI 448.1(.2)	Philosophy of Science
PSY 250.1(.2)	Social Behavior
PSY 309.1(.2)	Human Factors
PSY 497.1(.2)	Community Psychology
REL 349.1(.2)	Science & Religion
SOC 372.1(.2)	Social Impact Analysis
SOC 387.1(.2)	Women & Development

Any languages courses, up to 1.0 credit

10. Group C: Students must take at least five (5.0) credits from the following list. Students in the honors program must take at least four (4.0) credits from the following list plus ENV 599.0: Honors Research Project. In special circumstances, courses not listed may be substituted with permission of the Program Director. In addition, where appropriate and where there is little duplication in course content, alternative courses in Group A may be included in Group C.

BIO 324.1(.2)	Ecology
BIO 331.1(.2)	Population and Ecosystem Health
BIO 411.1(.2)	Animal Parasitology I
BIO 412.1(.2)	Animal Parasitology II
BIO 413.1(.2)	Introduction to Microbiology
BIO 414.1(.2)	Environmental Microbiology
BIO 416.1(.2)	Mycology I
BIO 417.1(.2)	Mycology II
BIO 421.1(.2)	Biology of domesticated plants
BIO 422.1(.2)	Applied Ecology
BIO 425.1(.2)	Ecology of Fishes
BIO 427.1(.2)	Introductory Entomology
BIO 428.1(.2)	Applied Entomology
BIO 446.1(.2)	Aquatic Parasitology
BIO 448.1(.2)	Biology Field Course
BIO 450.1(.2)	Diversity in Forest Ecosystems
BIO 510.0	The Theory of Ecosystems
CHE 332.1(.2)	Introductory Analytical Chemistry: Wet Methods
CHE 333.1(.2)	Introductory Analytical Chemistry Instrumental Methods
CHE 344.1(.2)	Organic Chemistry I
CHE 346.1(.2)	Organic Chemistry IIB (or IIA if double major in Chemistry)
CHE 373.1(.2)	Introduction to Environmental Chemistry I
CHE 374.1(.2)	Introduction to Environmental Chemistry II
CHE 432.1(.2)	Instrumental Analysis I
CHE 433.1(.2)	Instrumental Analysis II
CHE 451.1(.2)	Introductory Biochemistry
CHE 452.1(.2)	Biochemistry: Metabolism and Molecular Biology
ENV 310.2(.2)	Field Course in Environmental Studies
ENV 410.1(.2)	Environmental Impact Assessment
ENV 420.1(.2)	Environmental Monitoring and Auditing
ENV 430.1(.2)	Directed Research
GEO 300.1(.2)	Field Methods
GEO 325.1(.2)	Sediments and Depositional Environments [GPY 325.1(.2)]
GEO 340.1(.2)	Surface and Groundwater Hydrology
GEO 350.1(.2)	Environmental Geoscience Issues
GEO 400.0	International Field Camp
GEO 414.1(.2)	Global Geology
GEO 441.1(.2)	Mineral Resources
GEO 442.1(.2)	Industrial Mineral Deposits
GEO 453.1(.2)	Principles of Geochemistry
GEO 454.1(.2)	Applied Geochemistry

GEO 465.1(.2)	Sedimentology [GPY 465.1(.2)]
GEO 466.1(.2)	Petroleum Geology
GPY 304.1(.2)	Environmental Management
GPY 313.1(.2)	Geomorphology [GEO 373.1(.2)]
GPY 314.0	The Oceans: A Physical Geography
GPY 316.1(.2)	Map and Air Photo Interpretation
GPY 323.1(.2)	Weather & Climate
GPY 324.0	Ocean Use and Management
GPY 333.1(.2)	Biogeography
GPY 336.1(.2)	Principles of Cartography
GPY 356.1(.2)	Remote Sensing of the Environment
GPY 366.1(.2)	Field Techniques and Research Methods
GPY 376.1(.2)	Geographical Information Systems (Raster)
GPY 413.1(.2)	Coastal Geomorphology
GPY 414.1(.2)	Coastal Management
GPY 423.1(.2)	Glacial Geomorphology [GEO 475.1(.2)]
GPY 476.1(.2)	Geographical Information Systems (Vector)
MAT 210.1(.2)	Introductory Calculus I
MAT 211.1(.2)	Introductory Calculus II
MSC 225.1(.2)	Introduction to Computers
PHY 230.0	Physics for Life Sciences

11. Program Structure. With the exception of ENV 499.0 (Seminar in Environmental Studies), students are expected to complete most of the Group A courses within the first two years of the program. Each student will have an assigned Faculty advisor who will assist the student on course selection from the Group B and C lists and will approve the program selected by the student.

Alternative program structures are possible, subject to the approval of the Program Director.

300.1(.2) Introduction to Environmental Science

Prerequisite: officially declared major/honors in Environmental Studies.

This course describes the application of physical, life and social sciences to an understanding of the environment. The course will include a survey of environmental problems, solutions and strategies for sustainable development.

310.2(.2) Field Course in Environmental Studies

Prerequisite: ENV 300.1(.2).

An examination of natural, urban and industrial ecosystems based on integrative study from the biological, geological, geographical, management, social and economic perspectives. Relationships among the physical environment, biota, and human population will be illustrated and discussed. Sampling design and techniques, treatment of data, and interdisciplinary approaches to resource management will be incorporated in field work, labs, lecture-discussion, and projects.

Presented at Acadia University, and in the Halifax Metropolitan Area. This course is being offered in cooperation with the B.Sc. Environmental Science Program at Acadia University, Wolfville, Nova Scotia.

Classes 72 hrs., including lab and field work. Normally this course is offered in the summer.

410.1(.2) Environmental Impact Assessment

Prerequisite: ENV 300.1(.2).

This course describes the legislative background and techniques for the prediction of impacts on biophysical and socio-economic environments. This course will cover screening, scoping, baseline studies, impact prediction, mitigation, monitoring and auditing.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. 1 semester.

420.1(.2) Environmental Monitoring and Auditing

Prerequisite: ENV 300.1(.2) and one of MAT 207.1(.2) or GPY 326.1(.2) or MSC 207.1(.2) or BIO 308.1(.2).

This course describes the principles and applications of environmental auditing and monitoring. Techniques for environmental audit of facilities, organizations and projects will be covered, together with the design of monitoring programs and techniques for atmospheric, biological, hydrological, and socio-economic monitoring.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

430.1(.2) Directed Research

Prerequisite: ENV 300.1(.2)

Students will pursue a short term research project in such areas as: oceanographic sampling and analysis, policy development or environmental impact assessment. Students must identify an appropriate supervisor; provide a project proposal; and at the end of the project, submit a written report.

Lab 6 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

499.0 Seminar in Environmental Science

Prerequisite: ENV 300.1(.2).

The course deals with selected topics in environmental science. Specific topics vary depending on current issues, new developments, availability of speakers and the interests of students and instructor.

Seminar 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

599.0 Honors Research Project

Prerequisite: honors standing in Environmental Studies.

Honors students will work with a research advisor who will guide the students in the formulation of research proposals, the methodology to be followed during the course of the research, and in the analysis and write-up of the research findings. The thesis will also be presented orally.

Lab 6 hrs. (minimum) per week. 2 semesters.

Executive Master of Business Administration (EMB)

Director

Dr. Hermann Schwind

Adjunct Professor

Dr. Timothy O'Neill

A complete description of this graduate program is found in Section 3 of this Calendar.

The following courses are available only to students registered in the Executive Master of Business Administration Program.

Year 1: Fall Semester

EMB 511.1; 512.1; 514.1; and 522.1.

Winter Semester

EMB 513.2; 521.2; 523.2; and 524.2.

511.1(.2) Managerial and Financial Accounting

This course is designed to improve students' decision-making abilities as managers using accounting information within organizations, and as managers interpreting and using externally published financial statements from other organizations. The use of accounting systems for planning of activities and control of operations with emphasis on the human behavioral aspects will be studied. The course will also develop and further the student's knowledge of accounting techniques and principles and their understanding of accounting data.

512.1(.2) Organizational Behavior and Theory

This course is concerned with the behavior and attitudes of individuals and groups in organizations and with how organizations are structured to achieve their goals. The course relies heavily on the contributions of psychology, sociology and anthropology, and strong emphasis is placed in those management decisions that contribute to organizational effectiveness. Topics to be covered typically include leadership, motivation, job design reward systems, control systems, group-dynamics, communication and decision-making, designing jobs and reward systems, evaluating organizational effectiveness, conflict management, organizational culture, and change.

513.1(.2) Marketing Management

The purpose of the course is to provide a systematic coverage of the marketing management, locally, nationally and globally — its major concepts, methods and models. In addition, the perspective of the course extends from the marketing concepts to marketing strategy: marketing's strategic role is emphasized, and the perspectives of the marketing mix are analyzed from a strategic angle. The course will, through case studies and class exercises, encourage familiarity with a range of concepts and techniques which can be used to develop effective strategies and plans.

514.1(.2) Business Research Methods

This course covers the basic topics related to the collection, analysis and presentation of data for business decision-making. Topics include elementary notions of research and theory construction and statistical inferential, sample design, regression and correlation, model building, time series and index, and forecasting. The use of primary and secondary data sources will be addressed. The presentation of research results will emphasize the fundamentals of both written and oral communication techniques for effective presentation of business data/research results.

521.1(.2) Corporate Finance

The objective of the course is to provide an integrated view of the financing and investment decision of the firm by focusing on how the value of a company is affected by the trade-offs between the returns and risks inherent in all financial decisions. Topics include agency theory signalling and financial compensation schemes and their impact on financial decision making. Students should complete the course having an in-depth appreciation of the nature of the financial markets within which the firm operates together with a solid working knowledge of a wide variety of financial decision techniques.

522.1(.2) Managerial Economics

This course is designed to provide a foundation of economic understanding for use in managerial decision-making. The major microeconomic topics covered include demand, supply and pricing strategy under different market structures. The theory of demand and the concept of elasticity are developed with emphasis placed on interpreting the empirical estimates of these concepts. Production and cost in both the short run and long run are discussed, and the importance of these factors for managerial decision-making is carefully considered. The appropriate firm pricing policy under perfect competition, monopoly, monopolistic competition and oligopoly is covered as well.

523.1(.2) Operations Management

This course provides the student with a foundation in the concepts and techniques of operations management, especially the methods used for the planning, organizing and scheduling of operations in both manufacturing and other institutional settings. Students will be introduced to analytic decision making through such techniques as linear programming, decision analysis and simulation. Applications include inventory control, project management, production scheduling and resource allocation.

524.1(.2) Human Resource Management

This course is about hiring and managing individuals at work. In broad terms, this course exposes a student to the theory and practice of procuring, developing, and utilizing the human resources of an organization. It will help that student to identify several individual, organizational, and environmental factors that influence people at work and which have a decisive influence on an organization's human resource policies. Specific topics dealt with will include: human resource planning, job analysis, recruitment and selection, orientation, training and development, performance appraisal, compensation management, elements of industrial relations, and quality of work-life improvement strategies.

Year 2: Fall and Winter Semester**631.1(.2) Management Information Systems**

Information Systems play a critical role in the success of most enterprises. Managing the corporate information systems function has become very challenging, with rapidly changing issues and approaches, and greater requirement for information systems strategy to be aligned with business strategy. This course address-

es the major management topics associated with managing the MIS function. Topics include user satisfaction and demand for information, managing service quality of MIS, the successful management of technology, the relationship between automation and productivity, data security, and justification of the MIS budget. Management issues in emerging topics such as office systems and microcomputers are also discussed.

632.1(.2) International Capital Markets

The objective of this course is to understand the global nature of financial markets and the role of international banking. The course commences with a recapitulation of the make-up of a developed market financial system. Particular attention will be focused on the foreign exchange market. The interrelationships within the domestic system and its interdependence with the "world" system are illustrated and the apparent robustness of the system to withstand shocks is assessed, as well as its ability to innovate in the financial claims it can offer and the financial centres that have developed.

633.1(.2) Policy I — Business Strategy

Course objectives: This course is designed to develop a general management perspective within the context of current strategic management concepts and techniques. The concept of strategy will be used as the theme to develop this course, and to assist in the integration of materials covered in other parts of the EMBA course activities. The primary teaching vehicle in this course will be the case method. Although some lectures will be given, concept development will take place through case discussions, readings and presentations. Background material will be provided by the instructor.

634.1(.2) Business Research Project I

The object of this research project course is to give the group the opportunity to examine a particular problem in depth. The individual student's work will be supervised by a faculty member. Students will be required to present the findings of the project in the continuing Business Research Project II course, EMB 646.1(.2).

641.1(.2) International Business

This course focuses on some critical issues facing the manager in the international business arena. Introductory sessions examine issues of international trade and foreign market penetration strategies such as exporting, licensing and joint ventures. The multinational enterprise and organizational problems in international operations are also discussed, including the management of foreign exchange rate risk. After discussing issues of strategy and structure in the multinational enterprises, students will examine issues dealing with the nation-state, both in the developed world and in the less developed regions.

642.1(.2) Policy II — Public Policy In Business

This course examines the operation of the macroeconomy and discusses the fiscal and monetary tools available to the central authorities to affect overall economic activity. The traditional Keynesian model is developed and the debate between the monetarists and the Keynesians is discussed. The purpose and the effect of government regulations of the business environment will be examined as well.

643.1(.2) Industrial Relations (Elective)

This course will cover the analysis of structure, functions, and government of the Canadian union movement; application of theoretical models to contemporary problems in labour and industrial relations in Canada; a study of the impact of environmental factors on union management relations. Emphasis will be placed on institutional and behavioral aspects of industrial relations. An attempt will be made to identify the objectives, values and motivations of the various parties involved in collective bargaining and the role of industrial conflict and industrial harmony will be examined in the context of collective bargaining goals.

644.1(.2) Financial Innovations (Elective)

This course will examine the pace of innovation, deregulation and resulting structural transformations that have occurred in financial markets. Attention will focus on new financial instruments, particularly those that are of an off-balance sheet commitment form. Note Issuance Facilities (NIFs), currency and interest rate swaps, currency and interest rate options, Forward Rate Agreements (FRAs), option strategies and index futures will be covered, and future trends in innovations will be addressed.

645.1(.2) International Marketing (Elective)

This course is designed to provide students with insights into the nature and environmental perspectives of marketing across national boundaries and with those within foreign countries. Emphasis is placed on the analytical processes in international marketing decisions, as well as knowledge of tools and practices for structuring and controlling marketing programs related to international business. Case studies will be used extensively.

646.1(.2) Business Research Project II

Business research requires the scientific development, planning, execution and reporting of a business research project. The research will be conducted and reported under the guidance of a faculty advisor. The project must be well grounded in the current literature, and the report should include a delineation of the problem, method, results, and conclusions. In this course, students will be required to present their research projects to the EMBA students and faculty.

690.1(.2) Seminar In Business Studies

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level EMBA courses.

The course deals with selected topics in business. The topics to be covered will vary depending on the interest of the students and instructors.

691.1(.2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level EMBA courses and permission of EMBA Director, Departmental Chairperson, and instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the electives in order to meet the special needs and interests of students.

Finance and Management Science (FIN and MSC)

Chairperson, Associate Professor
Professors

F. Boabang
T. Charles, J.C. Dodds,
E. Lee

Associate Professors

S. Amirkhalkhali, M. Chew,
J. Clayton, P. Dixon, D. Gray,
J. Gregory, H. Millar,
M. Mohd, M. Wang

Assistant Professors

D. Jutla, K. Kimery,
G. MacKinnon, H. Nemiroff
S. Lockyer, A. Surovell,
D. Welch, T. Whalen

Adjunct Professors

The Department of Finance and Management Science offers a variety of courses that may be classified as follows:

- a. those that deal directly with three of the primary functions of business — finance, information management, and operations management; and
- b. those whose aim is to develop skills in management science — quantitative methods, computing, and statistics, which indirectly relate to all of the primary functions of business.

In addition to the core courses in quantitative methods [MSC 205.1(.2), MSC 206.1(.2), MSC 207.1(.2)], computing [MSC 225.1(.2)], and finance [FIN 360.1(.2), FIN 361.1(.2)] which are required for the Bachelor of Commerce degree, the Department offers a number of advanced courses. In particular, those students pursuing a Bachelor of Commerce degree with a major in business administration may elect to specialize in finance, management science, or computing and information systems. These three programs, along with others available within the business administration major, are outlined in Section 3 of the Calendar.

In addition to the computing and information systems program cited above, information on other computer-related degree programs may be found in Section 3 of this Calendar.

At the graduate level, the Department offers the core courses [MSC 506.1(.2), MSC 507.1(.2), MSC 521.1(.2) and FIN 561.1(.2)] required of all students in Year 1 of the MBA Program, as well as a number of elective courses available at the 600 level in Year 2 of the MBA Program.

Finance (FIN)

260.1(.2) Personal Finance

A survey course designed to enable the student to better understand the considerations involved in the management of personal income savings, investments, mortgage analysis and tax planning.

Note: This course may not be taken for credit in the Bachelor of Commerce degree program.

360.1(.2) Business Finance I

Prerequisite: MSC 207.1(.2) and ACC 242.1(.2), the latter of which may be taken concurrently.

A basic course in business finance introducing the student to the discipline and presenting financial analysis, working capital management, capital budgeting, the tax environment and the role of financial intermediaries. Microcomputers will be used to perform analyses.

361.1(.2) Business Finance II

Prerequisite: FIN 360.1(.2).

A continuation from FIN 360.1(.2) covering cost of capital, capital mix, capital and money markets, dividend policy, financial instruments and mergers, consolidations and bankruptcy. Microcomputers will be used to perform analyses.

362.1(.2) Principles of Real Estate and Appraisal

Prerequisite: CML 201.1(.2), and (or concurrently) FIN 361.1(.2).

An introduction to the study of real estate investment analysis and valuation. The course relates financial and economic principles to the examination of investment and financing decisions in real estate and mortgage markets. Topics include a discussion of the unique characteristics of real estate assets and markets, the investment process, appraisal, financing and market analysis.

363.1(.2) Principles of Insurance

Prerequisite: CML 201.1(.2), and (or concurrently) FIN 361.1(.2).

This course introduces the student to the nature and management of risk. A survey of all types of insurance including life, general and liability are presented. Students will be introduced to the insurance industry from both an internal and external point of view. Special topics of consumer interest will also be addressed.

462.1(.2) Real Estate Investment Decisions

Prerequisite: FIN 361.1(.2) and 362.1(.2).

This course examines selected advanced problems and issues in the area of real estate investment analysis. Topics include an analysis of real estate investment markets, forms of ownership, the impact of financing on equity returns, measurement and management of risk and return on individual properties, financing new development, and analyzing real estate in the context of mixed-asset portfolios. The course involves a mixture of case studies and lectures. Students will work in groups of 2-3 to complete a number of case studies that apply the theories taught in lectures. Each student will undertake an individual research/case project.

Classes 1½ hrs. and seminar 1½ hrs. a week. 1 semester.

463.1(.2) Financial Management

Prerequisite: FIN 361.1(.2).

This course expands on the three basic corporate finance decisions: capital investment, capital structure and dividend policy. It also examines current practices in short and long-term financing as well as financial planning. Finally, the course examines issues in topics such as lease financing, mergers and acquisitions and hedging risk. Case studies may be utilized to apply different concepts and techniques learned in the class to real world problems.

464.1(.2) Issues In Corporate Finance

Prerequisite: FIN 463.1(.2).

This is a senior level case-study based course in financial management. It integrates the tools learned in earlier courses in finance and applies them to comprehensive cases. By understanding the complexity of and relationship among different financial policies, students will be able to utilize finance theory to make reasonable financial decisions under realistic environment. The course will also emphasize the importance of undertaking research through information gathering for case analysis. Finally, it encourages group discussion and team work, enhances students' presentation skills and their ability to compose a well-structured, meaningful report. Data bases, spreadsheet and some financial analysis software will be used in this course.

465.1(.2) Mergers, Restructuring and Corporate Control

Prerequisite: FIN 361.1(.2).

The course examines financial and economic aspects of corporate mergers, acquisitions, joint ventures, restructuring, and financial distress. Relations between corporate control and performance are explored.

466.1(.2) Investments

Prerequisite: FIN 361.1(.2).

This course presents an overview of the Canadian investment environment. A framework is developed for assessing the merits of various securities that trade in the money and capital markets. Topics covered in this course include sources of financial information, Canadian market indicators, risk and return and market efficiency, the analysis of fixed income and equity securities, derivatives and margin trading on securities. A brief introduction to portfolio management is given.

467.1(.2) Portfolio Management

Prerequisite: FIN 466.1(.2).

A comprehensive analysis of the decision-making process of portfolio management. Major subject areas include the different types of funds, their objectives and performance evaluation; an analysis of the aggregate stock market, industry, and company; bond portfolio analysis and interest rate risk management.

468.1(.2) Financial Innovations

Prerequisite: FIN 466.1(.2).

This course provides a comprehensive analysis of the types of financial innovations taking place in the marketplace, focusing on derivative securities such as the futures, options, and swap markets. Topics covered include stock and index option strategies, currency options, and interest rate options; commodity futures; currency, interest rate, and commodity swaps. Applications to hedging strategies will be emphasized.

469.1(.2) Risk Management

Prerequisite: FIN 466.1(.2).

This course provides a comprehensive analysis of the many different types of risk exposure in the financial marketplace. It deals with risk measurement and control, from both the investor's and manager's perspective. Topics include risk and return measurement in the money, bond, equity, mortgage, futures, options and swaps markets, and diversification within domestic and global markets; hedging diversified portfolios using futures and options instruments; management of interest rate risk using caps, floors, and collars and swaps; management of foreign exchange rate risk; management of bank duration gap; and personal risk management.

470.1(.2) Fixed Income Securities

Prerequisite: FIN 466.1(.2).

This course provides a detailed analysis of the bond market and the instruments available therein. Although the emphasis is on North American securities, global portfolios are also examined. Bond valuation and bond portfolio strategies are covered in depth. Treasury securities, corporate bonds, municipal bonds, mortgages, mortgage backed securities, CMO's and interest rate options are addressed.

471.1(.2) Financial Institutions

Prerequisite: FIN 361.1(.2).

This course will deal with the structure and function of Canadian financial institutions such as: banks, brokers and investment banks, insurance companies and mutual funds. The role of each type of institution in the economy will be discussed as well as regulation of the industry. The main emphasis of the course will be on the institutions as businesses; their profit and risk structure.

476.1(.2) International Financial Management

Prerequisite: FIN 361.1(.2).

This course is divided into three major parts. The first part provides a basic understanding of the forces that determine the relative values of currencies in the foreign exchange markets. Parts two and three focus on the firm with the financing of international operations and capital budgeting decisions.

490.1(.2) Seminar In Finance

Prerequisite: permission of Chairperson or instructor.

This course deals with selected topics in finance. It is offered when in sufficient demand, and specific topics covered may vary depending on the interests of students and instructor.

491.1(.2) Small Business Consultancy

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

In conjunction with students from other business disciplines, this course provides the opportunity for students to acquire hands-on experience by working with clients of the Saint Mary's University Business Development Centre.

Internship.

492.1(.2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: permission of Chairperson and instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular finance courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students, the course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

Tutorial and independent study. 1 semester.

The following courses are available only to students registered in the Master of Business Administration Program and with permission of the MBA Director to students registered in other master's programs.

561.1(.2) Business Finance

Prerequisite: ECO 500.1(.2) or 501.1(.2), MSC 506.1(.2) or 507.1(.2), ACC 540.1(.2) or 548.1(.2); or permission of MBA Director.

An introduction to financial management and the role of finance, both within the organization and the economy as a whole with emphasis on financial decision-making. The topics considered include investment decisions and subsequent financing, the costs of capital, the management of assets, and dividend policy.

562.1(.2) Seminar In Real Estate Investment

Prerequisite: FIN 561.1(.2).

Problems in real estate analysis are considered with emphasis given to the application of economic and financial models to the purchase of existing properties, development of new properties, and financing acquisition and ownership. Topics include an overview of the investment process, the efficiency of real estate markets, discounted cash flow techniques, appraisal methods, risk analysis, taxation, forms of ownership, and the performance of real estate in mixed-asset portfolios. The course involves a mixture of case studies and lectures. Students will work in groups of 2-3 to complete a number of case studies that apply the theories taught in lectures.

Classes 1½ hrs. and seminar 1½ hrs. a week. 1 semester.

663.1(.2) Financial Management

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

Managerial in emphasis, this course examines financial planning and analysis, working capital management, capital budgeting techniques, and theories of cost of capital and valuation of the firm.

664.1(.2) Corporate Finance

Prerequisite: FIN 663.1(.2) or equivalent.

This course is also managerial in emphasis and covers material related to financing both the short and long term assets of the firm: bank borrowings, bonds, preferred stock, common stock, as well as mergers and consolidation.

665.1(.2) Mergers and Restructuring

Prerequisite: FIN 561.1(.2).

The course examines financial and economic aspects of corporate mergers, acquisitions, joint ventures, restructuring, and other corporate control transactions. Relations between corporate control transactions and performance are explored. This course will expose students to key corporate finance literature.

666.1(.2) Capital Markets

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

The purpose of this course is to discuss the management of investments. Although a strong theoretical treatment is adopted, the course is developed in the context of Canadian financial markets and available empirical work will be reviewed. Recent advances in option and bond markets will be developed and computer applications stressed. In addition, the asset-liability management of financial institutions — banks, mutual funds, insurance companies and public funds — will be reviewed.

667.1(.2) Options, Futures and Swap Markets

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses.

This course is intended to help students understand activities of the financial institutions in the market place and the types of financial innovations taking place in the market place. Topics covered include contemporary issues in the options and futures markets and applications: stock options, stock index options, foreign currency options, curb options, commodity futures, foreign exchange futures, interest rate futures, stock index futures and interest rate swaps. Applications to hedging strategies are also emphasized.

668.1(.2) Investments and Portfolio Management

Prerequisite: FIN 561.1(.2).

This course presents an overview of the Canadian investment environment focusing on various securities that trade in the money, bonds, and equity markets. Both qualitative and quantitative treatments of risks and returns associated with investments in these markets are discussed. Applications to managed (active) and unmanaged (naive) portfolios, performance evaluation and interest rate risk management from the perspective of financial institutions. Topics covered include market transactions, portfolio theory and analysis, asset pricing models and market efficiency, security analysis, equity and fixed-income portfolio management and performance appraisal.

670.1(.2) Fixed Income Securities

Prerequisite: FIN 668.1(.2)

This course provides a detailed analysis of the bond market and the instruments available therein. Although the emphasis is on North American securities, global portfolios are also examined. Bond valuation and bond portfolio strategies are covered in depth. Treasury securities, corporate bonds, municipal bonds, mortgage backed securities, CMO's and interest rate options are addressed.

671.1(.2) Financial Institutions

Prerequisite: FIN 561.1(.2).

This course will deal with the structure and function of Canadian financial institutions such as: banks, brokers and investment banks, insurance companies and mutual funds. The role of each type of institution in the economy will be discussed as well as regulation of the industry. The main emphasis of the course will be on the institutions as businesses; their profit and risk structure.

676.1(.2) International Business Finance and Banking

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course is organized around two themes — (i) the concept of the multinational firm and the financial management decisions it takes in a multi-currency world — and (ii) the challenges faced in the international banking system of asset/liability management, offshore financial centres, external debt and rescheduling and increased regulatory and supervisory measures.

690.1(.2) Seminar in Finance

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course deals with selected topics in finance. It is offered when in sufficient demand, and specific topics covered may vary depending on the interests of students and instructor. In the past these have included real estate, investment and portfolio management, and international banking.

692.1(.2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director, Departmental Chairperson, and instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular finance courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students, the course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

698.1(.2) Research Seminar in Finance

Prerequisite: students registered full-time must take FIN 666.1(.2) concurrently.

A study of research problems and methodologies in finance, with each student preparing and defending a research proposal of his/her own based upon a critical review of current literature. This course is designed to aid students in the development of their project course.

699.1(.2) Research Project in Finance

Prerequisite: FIN 698.1(.2), completion of FIN 666.1(.2) and either FIN 663.1(.2) or 676.1(.2), or permission of MBA Director.

Each student is required to complete a project involving the practical application of the research concepts and techniques used in finance, under the direct supervision of a faculty member. Interdisciplinary projects are acceptable.

Management Science (MSC)

205.1(.2) Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Commerce I

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 MAT 441 or 442; or MAT 050.1(.2)/051.1(.2); or equivalent.

This course illustrates applications of basic mathematical techniques in break-even analysis, data manipulation, aggregate planning and financial planning. Topics include linear functions, linear inequalities, the simplex method, compound interest, annuities and depreciation.

Note: This is the same course as ECO 205.1(.2).

206.1(.2) Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Commerce II

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 MAT 441 or 442; or MAT 050.1(.2)/051.1(.2); or equivalent.

Note: No credit will be given for MSC 206.1(.2) if taken subsequently to or concurrently with MAT 210.1(.2).

The purpose of this course is to provide a basic understanding of the dynamics of non-linear functions as they relate to the use of scarce resources for profit maximization. Students will be exposed to the basic methods of calculus and the basic concepts of probability as they relate to decision making in an uncertain environment.

Note: This is the same course as ECO 206.1(.2).

207.1(.2) Introductory Statistics for Commerce

Prerequisite: MSC 206.1(.2).

This course is designed to introduce some common decision aids for coping with uncertainty. Topics include: data collection, summarization and presentation, reporting and interpreting the

accuracy of results, evaluating the effectiveness of a decision and determining relationships among factors for the purpose of prediction. Examples will be drawn from accounting, economics, marketing, management, finance and production.

Note: This is the same course as ECO 207.1(.2). Additional credit will not be given for MAT 207.1(.2); MAT 315.1(.2); or BIO 308.1(.2).

225.1(.2) Introduction to Computers

This course is an introduction to computers and their use in a business environment. The emphasis of the course is learning the use of common business software packages and programming. Other topics will include computer hardware and software, data processing and information systems.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

301.1(.2) Operations Research

Prerequisite: MSC 207.1(.2), and MSC 225.1(.2).

This course provides a survey of various operational research models available to management decision-makers. Emphasis is placed on the selection and formulation of appropriate models, as well as the analysis and interpretation of their computer-generated solutions. Topics covered include: resource allocation, inventory management, and transportation and other network problems.

303.1(.2) Statistical Analysis for Business and Economics

Prerequisite: MSC 207.1(.2).

This course provides a further study of the statistical concepts introduced in MSC 207.1(.2). It develops a working knowledge of such statistical tools as chi-square tests on contingency tables, multiple regression analysis, time series, and analysis of variance as applied to a variety of business and economic problems with the aid of computerized data analysis.

Note: This is the same course as ECO 303.1(.2).

316.1(.2) Management of Service Operations

Prerequisite: MGT 281.1(.2), MSC 205.1(.2) and MSC 207.1(.2).

This course is designed to provide an overview of problems arising in provision of services in such areas as health care, banking, hospitality industries, transportation, etc. Topics covered include forecasting, location analysis, layout design, capacity planning, workshift scheduling, vehicle routing, quality control and inventory control.

317.1(.2) Management of Manufacturing Operations

Prerequisite: MGT 281.1(.2), MSC 205.1(.2) and MSC 207.1(.2).

This course is designed to provide an overview of problems arising from the production and supply of goods and services. Problem areas include: forecasting, distribution, plant layout, inventory management, quality management, planning of large projects and scheduling. Emphasis will be on problem identification and the evaluation of alternative solution strategies.

318.1(.2) Total Quality Management

Prerequisite: MSC 207.1(.2).

Quality is an important competitive weapon in modern business strategy. Students will understand the principal role of total quality in improving the competitiveness of the firm in both local and global business environments. Topics include: total quality management (TQM) philosophies, dimensions of product and service quality, modern statistical improvement tools, and the design of quality strategies.

324.1(.2) The Use of COBOL in Data Processing

Prerequisite: MSC 225.1(.2) or CSC 226.1(.2).

COBOL program organization, file organization, description and accessing, edit, sort, file maintenance and report writing programs, arrayed data, integration concepts, multi-programming concepts.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

326.1(.2) Database Programming

Prerequisite: MSC 225.1(.2).

This course covers programming business applications in a current database language. Also covered is a survey of data structures used in business applications and how they are implemented in common software packages.

335.1(2) Decision Support Applications

Prerequisite: MSC 205.1(2) and 225.1(2).

This course is a continuation of MSC 225.1(2) and provides an in-depth understanding of the integration of computer software to support business decision-making. Core content will include advanced use of spreadsheets, word processing and operating system macros. Other computer packages such as presentation graphics, accounting systems, decision support systems and expert systems may be utilized. This course will be taught as a series of decision problem cases.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

402.1(2) Operations Research Methods and Applications

Prerequisite: MSC 301.1(2).

The model-building techniques and optimization methods introduced in MSC 301.1(2) are discussed in detail, and utilized in realistic management science case studies. Methods considered will include dynamic programming, non-linear programming, Monte Carlo simulation and stochastic optimization. An emphasis will be placed on comparing the relative advantages of each operations research method, and selecting appropriate techniques for a given management problem.

424.1(2) COBOL II

Prerequisite: MSC 324.1(2).

This course is a continuation of MSC 324, aiding the student in developing flowcharting skills and programming capabilities specifically in the COBOL language.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

425.1(2) System Analysis and Design

Prerequisite: ACC 323.1(2) and MSC 324.1(2).

The intent of this course is to provide the student with the necessary skills to conduct successfully an analysis of computerized information systems. These skills include, but are not limited to, fact finding techniques, data flow modelling techniques, data dictionary syntax, information system development methodologies, and project management skills and techniques. Students will work together in groups of 4-5 to complete a comprehensive case applying the tools and techniques learned in class. A computerized development tool will be used to implement the case.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 1 hr. a week. 1 semester.

426.1(2) Computer Configurations

Prerequisite: MSC 326.1(2), MSC 335.1(2), and ACC 323.1(2).

In this course the student gains a basic knowledge of computer hardware and software needed to run standard business applications. The hardware topics provide the background needed for making management decisions with respect to small business computer requirements. The software topics emphasize ways to maximize the efficient use of computers in small business.

436.1(2) Data Communications

Prerequisite: MSC 426.1(2).

This course is an introduction to data communications and networks from a business application perspective. Topics covered include fundamental concepts of communications, types of communication links, information coding, and wide-area and local-area networks.

490.1(2) Seminar In Management Science

Prerequisite: permission of Chairperson or instructor.

This course deals with selected topics in management science. It is offered when in sufficient demand, and specific topics covered may vary depending on the interests of students and instructor.

491.1(2) Small Business Consultancy

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

In conjunction with students from other business disciplines, this course provides the opportunity for students to acquire hands-on experience by working with clients of the Saint Mary's University Business Development Centre.

Internship.

492.1(2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: permission of Chairperson and instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular management science courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students, the course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

Tutorial and independent study. 1 semester.

The following courses are available only to students registered in the Master of Business Administration Program and with permission of the MBA Director to students registered in other master's programs.

506.1(2) Statistics for Managers

Emphasis in this course will be on developing the conceptual foundations and an in-depth understanding of the most useful statistical techniques used in marketing and management studies, in financial and economic analysis, and in accounting work. Topics include descriptive and inferential statistics, multiple regression, forecasting and quality control. The focus will be on statistical analysis of real business problems in their full complexity. Extensive use will be made of a computer package such as Excel for exploring sets of data, for testing hypotheses, and for testing assumptions.

507.1(2) Introductory Decision Analysis II

Prerequisite: MSC 506.1(2) or permission of instructor.

This is a continuation of MSC 506.1(2) with emphasis on the methods of linear programming as applied to the allocation of scarce resources. Problems of queuing and inventory management are also considered.

521.1(2) Managing Information and Technology

This course focuses on developing an in-depth understanding of information technology in the workplace (e.g., hardware, software, and networks), organizational implications of information systems, and building and managing information systems. Instructional methods will include class discussions, case analyses, and practical projects for actual businesses.

603.1(2) Statistical Applications In Management Science I

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course brings together many of the theories and skills which the student has learned and uses them in designing, conducting, analyzing, and reporting the results of research designs. Statistical techniques used are: chi-square, analysis of variance, and multiple regression. Extensive use is made of computer-oriented statistical packages.

604.1(2) Statistical Applications In Management Science II

Prerequisite: MSC 603.1(2).

This course is a further study of the application of research design, statistical techniques, and reporting procedures to actual research problems. Statistical techniques used are: multivariate analysis of variance, factor analysis, discriminant analysis, and cluster analysis.

615.1(2) Operations Management

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

A foundation in the concepts and techniques of operations/production management, dealing with methods used for the planning, organizing and scheduling of operations in both industry and other institutional settings.

618.1(2) Total Quality Management

Prerequisite: MSC 506.1(2) and 507.1(2).

This course introduces the student to the concepts of total quality management, quality improvement, and statistical quality control as key ingredients of a quality strategy. The role of a quality strategy in improving the competitiveness of the firm in both local and international markets is emphasized. Using a case-oriented approach, students will be introduced to the philosophies of Deming, Juran and Crosby, the dimensions of product and service quality, modern statistical improvement tools, and the relationship between quality strategy and the functional areas of the firm.

624.1(.2) Database Systems

Prerequisite: MSC 521.1(.2).

Students will examine the design, implementation and management issues associated with database systems. The problems which arise through incorrectly designed databases are identified and their resolutions discussed. Topics on transaction processing and databases on the WWW are also covered. Labs based on an RDBMS package are given to provide a vehicle for practical implementation.

Classes 1½ hr. and labs 1½ hr. a week. 1 semester. Note: One month of labs only; then lab times are reassigned as class time.

636.1(.2) Computer Systems

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course covers concepts needed in managing the development, acquisition, and operation of business computer systems (including hardware, software, personnel, data, and operations).

690.1(.2) Seminar In Management Science

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course deals with selected topics in management science. It is offered when in sufficient demand, and specific topics covered may vary depending on the interests of students and instructor.

692.1(.2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: completion of all 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director, Departmental Chairperson, and instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular management science courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students, the course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

696.1(.2) Research Seminar In Management Science

Prerequisite: students registered full-time must take MKT 678.1(.2) concurrently.

A study of research problems and methodologies in management science, with each student preparing and defending a research proposal of his/her own based upon a critical review of current literature. This course is designed to aid students in the development of their project course.

699.1(.2) Research Project In Management Science

Prerequisite: MSC 698.1(.2), completion of a MSC 600-level course, or permission of MBA Director.

Each student is required to complete a project involving the practical application of the research concepts and techniques used in management science, under the direct supervision of a faculty member. Interdisciplinary projects are acceptable.

Geography (GPY)

Chairperson, Professor
Professors
Associate Professor
Assistant Professor
Adjunct Professor

R. McCalla
D. Day, H. Millward
B. Robinson
P. Giles
T. Day

General Information

In its broadest sense geography studies the relationship between people and their surroundings. It derives much of its educational value from its interdisciplinary approach to such relationships. At the same time, it is a subject of practical importance in such fields as urban and regional planning, resource development, industrial location, marketing research, and environmental management. The Geography Department has developed four major programs. The first is a general major which will be of particular interest to teachers and prospective geography teachers. The second structured major is for people interested in the field of urban and regional development. The third major is in coastal and marine studies while the fourth is in environmental studies.

Departmental Policy

1. The Department regards 200 level courses as both service courses for the university in general and basic introductory courses for geography majors. Higher level courses are designed primarily to serve the interest of geography majors but may be of interest to students in cognate areas. In some cases, the Department may allow a student from a cognate area to take the course without the stated prerequisite; for example, economics students may be admitted to GPY 321.1(.2) or 331.1(.2). History majors may be allowed to take GPY 429.0.
2. The course content in most geography courses is cumulative.
3. Where a prerequisite is specified, a student wishing to take the course must have obtained at least a C grade in the stated prerequisite.
4. Normally 300 and 400-level courses are not open to students in their first year at university.
5. Students may enter courses without the stated prerequisites, providing they have permission of instructors.
6. Because program changes occur from time to time with renumbered or restructured courses, students are advised that they are not eligible to take a course for credit if they already have a credit for a comparable course, even if that course was taken at a different level or under a different number.

7. Majors and honors students must normally complete GPY 316.1(.2) and GPY 336.1(.2) before the end of the first semester of their second year or, in the case of part-time students, before proceeding to other upper level courses.

General Requirements for Majors

1. To obtain a major in geography a student must complete the equivalent of seven (7.0) university credits in geography.
2. The following courses are required for the major:
 - a. three of GPY 203.1(.2), 204.1(.2), 213.1(.2), and 214.1(.2)
 - b. GPY 316.1(.2), 336.1(.2), and one of GPY 326.1(.2), 366.1(.2), 446.1(.2), 456.1(.2), and 476.1(.2).
 - c. one (1.0) credit at the 400 level.
 - d. three (3.0) other credits in geography.
3. In order to graduate with a major in geography, a student must obtain a quality point average of at least 2.00 in geography courses counting towards the major.
4. All majors must follow a program of study established in conjunction with, and approved by, a member of the Department of Geography and must have the program approved by the Department at the beginning of each year.

5. For more complete information on the geography program, the student should obtain a copy of *Notes and Guidelines for Geography Students* from the Departmental Secretary.

A Geography Major with a Minor in Geology

1. A student may major in geography with a minor in geology by fulfilling the requirements for a minor as listed in the geology section of the *Academic Calendar*.
2. Courses that are cross-listed between geography and geology may only count towards the geology minor if they are taken as geology credits. (If they are taken as geography credits they can only apply to the geography major.)
3. Students accepted into the geology minor program will be allowed to count four (4.0) geology credits towards their Arts degree requirements.

Honors Program

1. To be admitted to the honors program, a student normally must have a B standing in geography courses. The student must have obtained satisfactory grades in non-geography courses. Possession of the minimum requirements does not establish the right of an applicant to be admitted, or readmitted, to the program.

2. To complete the program students must complete a total of twelve (12.0) geography credits, including:
 - a. three of GPY 203.1(.2), 204.1(.2), 213.1(.2), and 214.1(.2).
 - b. GPY 316.1(.2), 326.1(.2), 336.1(.2), and one of GPY 366.1(.2), 446.1(.2), 456.1(.2), and 476.1(.2).
 - c. GPY 406.1(.2) and 416.1(.2).
 - d. GPY 526.0.
3. Each year a student's program, including electives, must be approved by the Chairperson, and each year at least a B average in geography courses must be maintained.
4. Students admitted to the program are responsible for finding a member of the department to act as their thesis supervisor.
5. Complete details regarding the program and honors research project are contained in *Notes and Guidelines for Geography Students and Regulations for Presentation, Submission and Marking of the Honors Research Project*.
6. In addition, students must meet the general Faculty of Arts requirements for honors students.

Minor Program in Geography

To earn a minor in geography, students must complete the following requirements:

1. A minimum of 4.0 credits in geography, with an average of C (2.0) or higher in geography courses;
2. three of GPY 203.1(.2), 204.1(.2), 213.1(.2), and 214.1(.2); and
3. at least 2.5 other geography credits.

Minor in Environmental Planning for Geography Students from Saint Mary's University (SMU)

Saint Mary's geography majors and honors graduates may be granted the additional distinction of Minor in Environmental Planning by passing approved courses offered in the Environmental Planning program at the Nova Scotia College of Art and Design.

Students must follow a schedule of courses approved by the EP faculty and meet the following conditions:

- a. a total of 24 NSCAD credits (4.0 SMU credits) with an average of at least C (2.00) in EP courses;
- b. a minimum of 6 course-hour credits in EP studio courses; and
- c. a minimum of 12 course-hour credits from a list of other recommended EP courses.

Note:

(I) SMU students may not gain EP credit for ENVI 2200 (Landscape Processes)

(II) SMU students may not gain credit for both ENVI 2310 (Environmental Issues) and GPY 304.1(.2) (Environmental Management), nor for both ENVI 3701 (EP Seminar: Land Use Planning) and GPY 442.1(.2) (Urban Planning)

Geology/Geography Combined Program

This degree program offers Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science (Honors) degrees, under the general requirements of the Faculty of Science. For full details, please consult the Department of Geology section of this Calendar.

Minor in Geography for all Nova Scotia College of Art and Design (NSCAD) Degree Programs

NSCAD students may be granted the additional distinction of a Minor in Geography by passing approved courses offered in the Department of Geography at Saint Mary's University.

Students must follow a schedule of courses approved by the Geography chairperson and meet the following conditions:

- a. a total of 4.0 SMU credits (24 NSCAD credits) with an average of at least C (2.00) in geography courses;
- b. three of GPY 203.1(.2), 204.1(.2), 213.1(.2), or 214.1(.2); and
- c. at least 2.5 other geography credits (15 NSCAD credits). It is recommended that these credits be drawn from GPY 300.0, 302.0, 316.1(.2), and 340.1(.2) for students wishing geography as a second teachable subject.

203.1(.2) Physical Geography: Global Patterns

An introduction to physical geography by studying global patterns of Earth's natural environment. Spatial and temporal patterns are emphasized and explained by describing underlying processes. Topics include: the Earth-sun system, oceans, global heat circulation, climate, biogeographical realms, soils, and plate tectonics. A complement to introductory courses in human geography and a preparation for studying physical geography at local to regional scales in GPY 213.1(.2).

204.1(.2) Demographics and Culture

An introduction to the study of human geography. The course describes and explains geographical patterns of the customs, social forms and material traits of human groups. Topics for discussion are: population, migration, language, religion, social beliefs and political organization. Consideration of topics is at the global, regional and local scale.

213.1(.2) Physical Geography: Local and Regional Patterns

Prerequisite: GPY 203.1(.2).

A continuation to the introduction of physical geography that focuses on patterns and processes occurring at local and regional scales. Phenomena to be covered include: weather, tides and waves, landforms, effects of environmental changes, natural hazards, the influence of topography on physical patterns, and human impacts on landscapes. There will be introductions to reading topographic maps and to the methods of remote sensing and aerial photography interpretation.

Classes 2 hrs. and lab 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

214.1(.2) Environment and Livelihood

Prerequisite: GPY 204.1(.2).

A continuation from GPY 204.1(.2). This course describes and explains geographical patterns of resource exploitation, Earth use and abuse. Topics for discussion include economic development, food production, industry, rural settlement, urbanization and resource management. Consideration of topics is at the global, regional and local scale.

Classes 2 hrs. and lab/tutorial 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

300.0 Geography of Canada

Prerequisite: at least 5.0 credits.

Canada as a geographical entity in a physical, cultural, political and economic context is discussed. Topics for discussion include: the concept of region, the physical environment and its influence on human activity, resources and their distribution, the location and functions of Canadian settlements, and regional disparities. Case studies are taken from various regions of the country.

302.0 The Geography of World Affairs

Prerequisite: at least 5.0 credits.

The course introduces students to various facets of geography and to different approaches to geographical analysis, through a study of major world problems including conflicts over the division of land, sea and outer space; relationships between population growth and resources; food supply and health problems; natural hazards; the effects of climatic change; levels of economic development; ethnic and religious conflicts.

304.1(.2) Environmental Management

Prerequisite: GPY 213.1(.2).

This course examines modern policy approaches to the management of environmental resources and landscapes. Specific environments and selected management issues focusing on the natural environment (such as soil erosion, water pollution, and natural hazards) will be examined, together with methods of environmental planning and impact assessment.

311.1(.2) Rural Geography

Prerequisite: GPY 214.1(.2).

Examines the nature of rural settlement and land use in various cultural and technological settings. Emphasis is placed on agricultural patterns, and the changing organization of the countryside in modern societies. Topics include frontier settlement; land surveys; village morphology; land abandonment; farm enlargement and fragmentation; forestry, mining, and recreational uses; commuting; and conflicts over multiple land use and scenic preservation.

312.1(.2) Urban Land Use

Prerequisite: GPY 214.1(.2).

The course analyzes the pattern of land use and the process of land use change in the city. Topics include: measurement and classification of land use; land use mix; models of the internal structure of cities; land values and land use zoning; the characteristics and use of residential, commercial, manufacturing land in cities; public and semi-public land; the impact of public policies on urban land use.

313.1(.2) Geomorphology**[GEO 373.1(.2)]**

Prerequisite: GPY 213.1(.2) or GEO 200.0.

The study of geomorphological processes and related landforms, with an emphasis on fluvial activity. Processes of weathering, soil formation, slope development and river action will be discussed. Laboratory work will include methods of field and data interpretation, soil analysis, sediment analysis and geomorphological mapping.

Classes 2 hrs. and lab 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester. Some field work may be required.

314.0 The Oceans: A Physical Geography

Prerequisite: GPY 213.1(.2).

This course begins with a study of the role of the oceans in the global environment. It considers the origin, nature, and distribution of ocean relief features, the principles and patterns of water circulation, and factors affecting the distribution and abundance of marine life. The implications of global climatic changes such as the Greenhouse effect on the oceanic environment will be considered, as well as the effects of the physical geography on human use of the oceans.

316.1(.2) Map and Air Photo Interpretation

Prerequisite: GPY 203.1(.2) and 204.1(.2).

The first part of the course will focus on the properties, interpretation, and analysis of official series maps such as topographic maps, land capability maps, and nautical charts. This will be followed by an analysis of the properties of aerial photographs and the principles of airphoto interpretation.

Classes 2 hrs. and lab 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

319.0 Cultural Ecology

Prerequisite: GPY 204.1(.2).

Introduction to the study of the relationship between people and their environment, ranging from hunting and gathering societies to the industrial revolution.

321.1(.2) Geography of Manufacturing

Prerequisite: GPY 214.1(.2).

The course concerns the identification of key factors, and a discussion of their influence, in the geographical distribution and location of manufacturing industries. Both location theory and case studies are used to analyze the location of these industries. Examples include iron and steel, motor vehicles, and oil refining.

322.1(.2) Systems of Cities

Prerequisite: GPY 214.1(.2).

Examines cities as nodes in a system, which interact both with each other and with the regions surrounding them. Emphasis is placed on changes in the function and importance of cities, and on implications for regional planning. Topics include urban functions, central place theory, the urban hierarchy, urban system development, transport and communication linkages, urban growth rates, metropolitan dominance, commuting zones, and the planning of city systems.

324.0 Ocean Use and Management

Prerequisite: at least 5.0 credits.

A geographical study of the present and future uses of the oceans. Examination of the development and spread of new and traditional oceanic uses will focus attention on management issues. Course will include mineral and energy exploitation, fish production, fish "ranching" and mariculture, shipping, recreational uses, military uses, and ocean dumping. Regional case studies will be used to illustrate evolving concepts of oceanic management, including the use of computerized information systems.

325.1(.2) Cross-listed as GEO 325.1(.2) Sediments and Depositional Environments

Prerequisite: GPY 213.1(.2) or GEO 200.0.

326.1(.2) Statistical Methods for Geographers

Prerequisite: GPY 213.1(.2) or 214.1(.2).

This course introduces students to methods and problems in the collection, description, and analysis of geographic data. Included are descriptive and inferential statistics for spatial data, regression and correlation, analysis of patterns, and use of statistical package programs.

Classes 2 hrs. and lab 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

330.0 Geography of China

Prerequisite: at least 5.0 credits.

An analysis of the physical, social, cultural and economic characteristics and problems of the region. Consideration will be given to external and internal relationships of the region and to the problems of and prospects for the region's economic development.

331.1(.2) Geography of Natural Resources and Energy

Prerequisite: GPY 214.1(.2) or ECO 201.1(.2).

The course begins by defining natural resources and discussing their geographical distribution on a world scale. It also considers their influence on economic development, settlement patterns, and world trade flows. Aspects of resource conservation and resource management are discussed. Particular emphasis is placed on energy: its distribution, influence and use.

332.1(.2) Geography of Transportation

Prerequisite: GPY 214.1(.2).

This course provides an overview of the geographic study of transportation. Topics for consideration include: the causes of movement, measurement of distance, the cost of transportation and its influence in economic geography, the analysis of transportation networks, and the modelling of transportation flows. All transport modes are considered but emphasis is placed on land and air transport.

333.1(.2) Biogeography

Prerequisite: GPY 213.1(.2).

A study of the spatial and temporal distribution of plants and animals on Earth. Local to global scale patterns of species distribution in terrestrial and marine environments are explained by examining physical controls, ecological principles, and human impacts. Species changes over space and time are described by covering evolution, migration, succession, and extinction. Examples are drawn from Atlantic Canada where possible.

336.1(.2) Principles of Cartography

Prerequisite: GPY 203.1(.2) and 204.1(.2).

An introduction to the design, compilation, and construction of maps and diagrams. Topics include map projections, scale change and generalization, lettering, symbolization, graphs, and colour. The major types of thematic mapping (proportional symbols, isopleths and choropleths) are studied.

Classes 2 hrs. and lab 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

339.0 Cultural Geographies

Prerequisite: GPY 204.1(.2).

A geographical perspective on cultural diversity on a global scale. Topics include roots and meaning of culture, the geography of language and religion, ethnic geography, folk and popular geography, urban geographies, and political geography.

340.1(.2) Geography of Nova Scotia

Prerequisite: at least 5.0 credits.

This course explores the geographical diversity of the province, with particular emphasis on interrelationships between physical and human patterns. A section on the physical environment is followed by a discussion of settlement, cultural patterns, and economic development. Current issues of resource development, industrial reorganization, environmental management, and land use planning are addressed.

343.1.(2) Weather and Climate

Prerequisite: GPY 213.1.(2).

An investigation of weather and climate systems on Earth across a wide range of spatial and temporal scales. Topics include: the atmosphere, energy balances, microclimates, regional weather, and global climate processes. The focus is on describing and explaining current weather and climates, but past Earth climates will also be examined.

360.1.(2) Geography of Japan

Prerequisite: at least 5.0 credits.

This course stresses relationships between Japan's diverse physical environments and patterns of human occupation and land use. A section on the physical setting is followed by discussion of rural settlement, cultural patterns, urban development, and industrial geography. Current issues of land use planning and environmental management are addressed.

364.1.(2) Geography of Shipping

Prerequisite: GPY 214.1.(2).

The course considers the spatial dynamics of the world shipping industry. Topics for discussion include: theories of international trade, oceanic shipping's importance to world trade, bulk trade patterns, general cargo trade patterns, the changing time-space relationships associated with increasing ship size and new types of ships and the importance and development of the world's merchant fleet with particular emphasis on Canada.

366.1.(2) Field Techniques and Research Methods

Prerequisite: GPY 213.1.(2) or 214.1.(2).

Topics include: the nature of geographic problems, formulating a research plan, locating and measuring field phenomena, spatial sampling designs, and questionnaire designs. Students will learn basic methods of field surveying, including triangulation and leveling.

Classes 2 hrs. and lab 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

374.1.(2) Geography of Ports

Prerequisite: GPY 214.1.(2).

The course considers the seaport as a modern transport node. Topics for discussion include: locational characteristics of ports; the "gateway" function vs. the terminal function of port cities; the process of hinterland penetration and foreland development; and port competition and planning.

379.1.(2) Cross-listed as IRS 379.1.(2) Irish Material Culture**390.1.(2) Geography of Ireland**

[IRS 391.1.(2)]

Prerequisite: at least 5.0 credits.

An examination of the physical, social, cultural, economic, and political geography. Special emphasis will be given to the nature of past and present internal population movements and emigration patterns, regional variations in economic development, and the effects of membership in the European Union.

406.1.(2) Seminar in Theoretical Geography

Prerequisite: Year 3 and Year 4 students in geography.

Students will be made familiar with major advances in theoretical and philosophical aspects of geography.

413.1.(2) Coastal Geomorphology

[GEO 476.1.(2)]

Prerequisite: GPY 313.1.(2).

The course discusses both the physical processes which operate in the coastal zone and the resulting forms of these processes. Particular emphasis is placed on the action of waves and tides in the formation of coastal features. The effects of wind and people acting as geomorphological agents and the classification of coasts are considered.

Classes 3 hrs. a week, including lab and practical work. 1 semester. Some field work may be required.

414.1.(2) [614.1.(2)] Coastal Zone Planning

Prerequisite: GPY 304.1.(2) and either GPY 314.0 or 324.0.

Spatial approaches to the integrated planning and management of the coastal zone within a sustainable development framework will be discussed and analyzed using case studies from intensively developed coastal zones in Europe, the Mediterranean, Southeast Asia, and North America. Emphasis will be placed on the use of geographical information systems as management and planning tools.

Classes 2 hrs. and 2 hrs. lab or field work a week. 1 semester.

416.1.(2) Seminar in Applied Geography

Prerequisite: Year 3 and Year 4 students in geography.

Role of the geographer and geographical studies in fields such as environmental, regional and urban planning; resource management; mapping and surveys; and marketing.

423.1.(2) Glacial Geomorphology

[GEO 475.1.(2)]

Prerequisite: GPY 313.1.(2) or GEO 373.1.(2).

The study of geomorphological processes and landforms in glaciated environments. Emphasis will be placed on explanations and descriptions of glacial processes and glacial landform development in various physical environments. Glacial history will form a minor component of the course.

Classes 3 hrs. a week including lab and practical work. 1 semester.

429.0 (629.0) Urban Historical Geography

Prerequisite: one (1.0) 300-level geography credit.

The geography of the city (its morphology and function) is employed as an indication of the landscape impression produced by various historical periods (conceived as cultures) during the evolution of urban forms in Europe and North America. Examples are taken in historical sequence from Greek to Industrial times.

432.1.(2) [632.1.(2)] Social Geography of the City

Prerequisite: GPY 312.1.(2).

Examines the location of residential areas in cities, and the differentiation and segregation of those areas by income, occupation, race, ethnic status, and religion. Emphasis is placed on the historical evolution of social patterns, on the link between social areas and the physical fabric of the city, on competition between groups for amenity locations and facilities, and on conflicts over noxious facilities.

434.1.(2) Canadian Seas: Their Use and Management

Prerequisite: GPY 324.0.

A brief introduction to the physical environment of the Canadian 200 mile zone and adjacent seas provides the background for an analysis of regional variations in the intensity and patterns of sea use between the Pacific, Arctic, and Atlantic coastal areas. The geographic patterns of major sea uses such as fishing, transportation, offshore mineral production, ocean dumping/pollution are discussed in the context of Canadian management policies.

442.1.(2) [642.1.(2)] Urban Planning

Prerequisite: GPY 312.1.(2).

Examines the physical and environmental planning of urban areas, with special reference to current practice in Nova Scotia. Topics include the emergence of modern town planning, the Planning Act, planning process, structure plans, general and partial urban allocation models, municipal plans, zoning, subdivision control, site planning, urban renewal, and new towns. The costs and benefits of planning are appraised.

446.1.(2) [646.1.(2)] Geographical Information Systems

(Raster)

Prerequisite: GPY 316.1.(2) and 336.1.(2).

An introduction to the principles and applications of raster-based G.I.S., including data structures, the acquisition and preprocessing of data, data management systems. The labs will be taught using new software with greater functionality than the G.I.S. program offered. Students will be shown how to perform different kinds of terrain and spatial analysis, image processing techniques and geometric rectification.

Classes 2 hrs. and lab 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

452.1(.2) [652.1(.2)] The Geography of Urban Transportation
Prerequisite: one of GPY 312.1(.2), 332.1(.2), or 364.1(.2).

This course focuses on patterns and processes of movement within cities. Topics for consideration include: the role of transportation in shaping urban form, transportation problems in cities today, the urban transportation planning process, patterns of public transit and automobile use, environmental impacts of urban transportation, the communications-transportation trade off.

456.1(.2) [656.1(.2)] Remote Sensing of the Environment
Prerequisite: GPY 316.1(.2) and 336.1(.2).

This course is an advanced study of the sensing, storage, and analysis of remotely sensed digital imagery. Particular emphasis will be placed on the application of remote sensing to land use management, environmental management, and marine studies.

Classes 2 hrs. and lab 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

465.1(.2) Cross-listed as GEO 465.1(.2) Sedimentology
Prerequisite: GPY 325.1(.2) or GEO 325.1(.2).**466.1(.2) and 467.0 Directed Study**
Prerequisite: permission of Chairperson.

An instructor will guide a student in topics of special interest that have been decided upon after consultation between student and instructor.

476.1(.2) [676.1(.2)] Geographical Information Systems (Vector)
Prerequisite: GPY 316.1(.2) and 336.1(.2).

A study of the principles and applications of vector-based G.I.S. using a full capability system. Students will be shown how to digitize maps, construct and manage data files, manipulate and analyze vector-based data sets. The course will also cover vector/raster conversion in G.I.S.

Classes 2 hrs. and lab 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

526.0 Honors Research Project

Prerequisite: honors standing in geography.

Honors students will be assigned to a research advisor who will guide the student in the formulation of the research proposal, the methodology to be followed during the course of the research and in the analysis and write-up of the research findings.

Although the Department of Geography does not offer a graduate program, a number of graduate level courses are available. These are:

GPY 602.0	Directed Studies in Urban/Regional Geography
GPY 603.0	Directed Studies in Environmental Geography
GPY 604.0	Directed Studies in Marine Geography
GPY 605.0	Directed Studies (General)
GPY 612.1(.2)	Directed Studies in Urban/Regional Geography
GPY 613.1(.2)	Directed Studies in Environmental Geography
GPY 615.1(.2)	Directed Studies (General)
GPY 625.1(.2)	Directed Studies (General)
GPY 629.1(.2)	Urban Historical Geography
GPY 632.1(.2)	Social Geography of The City
GPY 642.1(.2)	Urban Planning
GPY 646.1(.2)	Geographical Information Systems (Raster)
GPY 652.1(.2)	The Geography of Urban Transportation
GPY 656.1(.2)	Remote Sensing of the Environment
GPY 676.1(.2)	Geographical Information Systems (Vector)

For further information, please consult the Chairperson of the Department of Geography.

Geology (GEO)

Chairperson, Associate Professor
Professors

V. Owen
J. Dostal, G. Pe-Piper,
Q. Siddiqui, J. Waldron
T. Day

Adjunct Professor

The Department of Geology offers programs of study for students enrolled in the degree of Bachelor of Science with concentration in geology and for those registered in the degree of Bachelor of Science with major and honors in geology. In addition, a combined geology/geography program emphasizes environmental aspects of geology.

The courses of the core program for a student majoring in geology are: GEO 200.0, 301.1(.2), 302.1(.2), 312.1(.2), 313.1(.2), 320.1(.2), 321.1(.2), 325.1(.2), 326.1(.2), 413.1(.2), 441.1(.2) and 442.1(.2). Students are required to take at least one half (0.5) additional geology credit for a minimum total of seven (7.0) credits in the Department.

The honors program requires GEO 550.0 in addition to the core courses for majors, supplemented by sufficient geology courses for a minimum of ten (10.0) credits.

Science students interested in geology, including those who are entering the major and honors programs in geology, would normally take GEO 200.0, GEO 204.0 and GEO 205.0 are designed chiefly for students in Commerce, Education, and Arts, including Atlantic Canada Studies. Two courses, GEO 200.0 and 204.0, give a broad survey of the discipline. In exceptional cases where a student has taken GEO 204.0 with high standing, that course may, with the permission of the Department, be accepted in the geology program in lieu of GEO 200.0. Under special circumstances, some prerequisites for 300, 400 and 500-level courses may be waived with the permission of the Department. It is strongly recommended that all geology major and honors students take GEO 300.1(.2).

Students should seek the advice of the Department as to their elective and supporting courses.

Year 4 students are encouraged to participate in the research projects being carried out in the Department.

Recommended Program (Geology Major/Honors)

The following first and second year course selections are recommended for students in the major and honors programs in geology.

Year 1

1. GEO 200.0
2. MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2)
3. non-geology science elective (1.0)
4. EGL 201.1(.2)/202.1(.2)
5. non-science elective (1.0)

Year 2

1. GEO 301.1(.2)/302.1(.2)
2. GEO 320.1(.2)/321.1(.2)
3. GEO 325.1(.2) and an additional 0.5 geology credit
4. non-geology science elective (1.0)
5. non-science elective (1.0)

For subsequent years, students should consult the Departmental Chairperson.

Geology/Geography Combined Program

This program offers Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Science (Honors) degrees, emphasizing environmental Earth Science, under the general requirements of the Faculty of Science. The geology/geography major program requires a minimum grade of C in all geology and geography courses. The geology/geography honors program requires (a) a minimum grade of C in all geology and geography courses; and (b) a minimum quality point average of 3.00 in these same courses.

1. Geology/Geography Major (Bachelor of Science)

Geology Department Requirements

At least 6.0 credits from:

- GEO 200.0 Introduction to Earth Science
- GEO 301.1(.2) Mineralogy
- GEO 302.1(.2) Optical Mineralogy
- GEO 312.1(.2) Igneous Petrology
- GEO 313.1(.2) Metamorphic Petrology
- GEO 320.1(.2) History of Life
- GEO 321.1(.2) Palaeontology
- GEO 325.1(.2) Sediments and Depositional Environments
- GEO 326.1(.2) Sedimentary Petrology and Stratigraphy
- GEO 340.1(.2) Surface and Groundwater Hydrology
- GEO 350.1(.2) Environmental Geoscience Issues
- GEO 413.1(.2) Structural Geology
- GEO 414.1(.2) Global Geology
- GEO 441.1(.2) Mineral Resources
- GEO 442.1(.2) Economic Mineral Deposits
- GEO 453.1(.2) Principles of Geochemistry
- GEO 454.1(.2) Applied Geochemistry
- GEO 465.1(.2) Sedimentology
- GEO 466.1(.2) Petroleum Geology

Geography Department Requirements

- (i) At least six (6.0) credits including:
 - GPY 203.1(.2) Physical Geography: Global Patterns
 - GPY 213.1(.2) Physical Geography: Local and Regional Patterns
 - GPY 204.1(.2) Demographics and Culture
 - GPY 313.1(.2) Geomorphology
 - GPY 316.1(.2) Map and Air Photo Interpretation
 - GPY 336.1(.2) Principles of Cartography
- (ii) At least 2.0 credits from:
 - GPY 304.1(.2) Environmental Management
 - GPY 314.0 The Oceans: A Physical Geography
 - GPY 333.1(.2) Biogeography
 - GPY 413.1(.2) Coastal Geomorphology
 - GPY 423.1(.2) Glacial Geomorphology
- (iii) one additional credit: any geography course(s).

Geology/Geography Honors Program (Bachelor of Science: Honors)

In addition to the above requirements, honors students must complete:

- GEO 550.0 Honors Project or GPY 526.0 Honors Research Project;
 - one (1.0) additional credit from the list in 1(a) above; and
 - GPY 406.1(.2) Seminar in Theoretical Geography and GPY 406.1(.2) Seminar in Applied Geography.
- The honors Bachelor of Science geology/geography program, the requirements for honors theses should be approved by both Departments and may be carried out in either Department.

Co-operative Education in Geology

This program, which is available at both the major and honors level, integrates on-the-job experience and academic studies. Upon completion of one of the Co-operative Education programs, the student receives the Bachelor of Science degree in geology, at the major or honors level, with the added qualification of "Co-operative Education".

Further details and regulations on the Faculty of Science Co-operative Education program are found in Section 3 of this handbook.

Combined Co-operative Education in Geology/Geography

Students enrolled in the combined geology/geography major/honors may also pursue a Co-op option in this dual program. The requirements for and completion of this combined option is the same as those for other Science Co-op major programs.

Further details and regulations on the Faculty of Science Co-operative Education program are found in Section 3 of this handbook.

Combined Science Degree in General Business Studies and Geology

This program is offered in both Bachelor of Science major and Bachelor of Science honors degrees. The general business studies/geology major program requires a minimum grade of C in all geology and general business studies courses while the general business studies/geology honors program requires (a) a minimum grade of C in all geology and general business studies courses; and (b) a minimum quality point average of 3.00 in these same courses.

Requirements

1. General Business Studies/Geology Major (B.Sc.)

a. Requirements from the Faculty of Commerce (total 7.0 credits)

- MGT 281.1(.2) Introduction to Business Management
- MGT 383.1(.2) Organizational Behavior I
- MGT 384.1(.2) Organizational Behavior II
- MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management
- ECO 201.1(.2) Principles of Economics: Micro
- ECO 202.1(.2) Principles of Economics: Macro
- ACC 241.1(.2) Introductory Accounting — Part I
- ACC 242.1(.2) Introductory Accounting — Part II
- ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control
- MKT 270.1(.2) Introduction to Marketing
- CML 201.1(.2) Legal Aspects of Business — Part I
- COM 293.1(.2) Managerial Communications
- FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I
- FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II

b. Requirements from the Department of Geology (a minimum of 6.0 credits)

- GEO 200.0 Introduction to Earth Science
- GEO 205.0 Environmental Geology
- GEO 300.1(.2) Field Methods
- GEO 301.1(.2) Mineralogy
- GEO 312.1(.2) Igneous Petrology
- GEO 320.1(.2) History of Life
- GEO 325.1(.2) Sediments and Depositional Environments
- GEO 340.1(.2) Surface and Groundwater Hydrology
- GEO 350.1(.2) Environmental Geoscience Issues
- GEO 373.1(.2) Geomorphology
- GEO 413.1(.2) Structural Geology
- GEO 414.1(.2) Global Geology
- GEO 441.1(.2) Mineral Resources
- GEO 442.1(.2) Industrial Mineral Deposits
- GEO 453.1(.2) Principles of Geochemistry
- GEO 454.1(.2) Applied Geochemistry
- GEO 466.1(.2) Petroleum Geology

c. Other Requirements

- (i) EGL 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2);
- (ii) MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2);
- (iii) two (2.0) science electives other than geology, e.g., biology, psychology, chemistry, physics and mathematics including MAT 207.1(.2) and BIO 308.1(.2);
- (iv) one elective (0.5) in statistics that covers probability theory including MAT 207.1(.2), MSC 207.1(.2), GPY 326.1(.2), BIO 308.1(.2), and ECO 303.1(.2);
- (v) one (1.0) credit offered in the Faculty of Arts; and
- (vi) other elective (1.5) credits from any faculty.

2. General Business Studies/Geology Honors Program (B.Sc. Hons.)

In addition to the above requirements, honors students must complete the GEO

550.0 Honors Project as one of the geology requirements.

Notes:

(I) Students must take FIN 361.1(.2), MKT 270.1(.2), and MGT 384.1(.2) before registering for MGT 489.1(.2). The other prerequisites for this course are waived for students in this combined program.

(II) No later than the beginning of Year 2, students must register in the Science program and will be under the general requirements of the Faculty of Science.

Combined Co-operative Education Program in General Business Studies/Geology

The students enrolled in the combined general business studies/geology major/honors may pursue a Co-op option in this dual program. Applications to and completion of this combined option is the same as those for other Science Co-op major/honors programs.

Minor in Geology

It is possible to combine a minor in Geology with a major in another discipline within or outside the Faculty of Science. A minor in Geology requires five (5.0) credits, including GEO 200.0 or GEO 204.0; no more than two (2.0) credits below the 300-level can be counted toward the minor in Geology.

200.0 Introduction to Earth Science

The Earth as a dynamically evolving planet and how we study it; its rocks and minerals; surface processes of erosion and deposition by water, wind and glacial ice; the fossil record and measurement of time; internal processes active within the Earth that give rise to volcanoes, earthquakes, continental drift, and the generation of new ocean floors. Geological evolution of North America.

Laboratories include field trips, geological maps and mapping, and recognition of minerals and rocks.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

204.0 The Earth : Atlantic Canada Perspective

Towards an understanding of the Earth around us and the processes which affect it, using examples drawn from the geology of Atlantic Canada. Earth history as traced through rock and fossil records. Plate tectonics and how it has affected the Atlantic region through geologic time. Recognition and interpretation of surface features of the Earth, and the materials of which it is made. Economic mineral resources and environmental changes affecting Atlantic Canada. This course is intended mainly for non-science students including those in Atlantic Canada Studies.

Note: No Credit will be given for this course subsequent to GEO 200.0.

205.0 Environmental Geology : Atlantic Canada Perspective

This course examines the geological principles that apply to environmental problems, and will focus on current issues of concern in the Atlantic Provinces. Topics covered may include : global environmental cycles, the greenhouse effect and sea-level change; constraints on resource exploitation, including tidal power, offshore petroleum and mining; impact of pollution and waste disposal on groundwater; health effects of bedrock geology including arsenic and radon; and the role of geology in community planning.

206.1(.2) Global Change

This course examines global changes in the Earth's crust, oceans, biota and atmosphere caused by natural processes and human activity. Topics covered include the reconstruction of ancient environments, some of which were dramatically changed by meteorite impacts, volcanic activity and glaciation, and the evaluation of accelerating environmental change caused by phenomena such as ozone depletion and greenhouse gas emissions.

207.1(.2) Environment, Radiation and Society

Radioactivity has an impact on our society and environment. Radiation given off during the process of radioactive decay is harmful, but is accompanied by the release of energy that can be harvested. The course reviews radioactive decay and explores geological sources of radiation, uranium deposits and mining, economics of nuclear power and the geological aspects of radioactive waste disposal. The course will foster an understanding of issues that surround the use of nuclear technology in our society.

300.1(.2) Field Methods

Prerequisite : GEO 200.0 and attendance at field camp.

This course introduces the student to basic field techniques used by geologists. Field observations and measurements collected during a one week field camp and during the course are summarized by the student as a series of reports.

Classes 3 hrs. a week plus field work. 1 semester.

301.1(.2) Mineralogy

Prerequisite : GEO 200.0 (which may be taken concurrently).

An introduction to a systematic study of the major mineral groups, including their crystal structure, chemical composition, physical properties, identification and practical use.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

302.1(.2) Optical Mineralogy

Prerequisite : GEO 301.1(.2) or permission of Department.

Optical properties of minerals. Determinative mineralogy with emphasis on the optical methods of mineral identification. Petrography of the more common rocks.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

305.1(.2) Geophysics

Prerequisite : PHY 205.0 or equivalent.

The physics of the Earth, including rotation, gravity, seismology and internal structure, magnetic and electrical properties, radioactivity, and the Earth's heat. Geophysical exploration of the Earth's crust, including seismic refraction, seismic reflection, magnetic, gravity and electrical methods.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

312.1(.2) Igneous Petrology

Prerequisite : GEO 302.1(.2).

This course emphasises the mineralogical and chemical characteristics of igneous rocks, and their classification, petrography, and tectonic setting. The processes responsible for the evolution of diverse igneous rock associations are also considered. Laboratory work involves the study of igneous rocks in hand sample and thin section.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

313.1(.2) Metamorphic Petrology

Prerequisite : GEO 302.1(.2).

This course introduces aspects of the description and interpretation of metamorphic rocks by citing the effects of the progressive metamorphism of mafic, pelitic and carbonate rocks. Other topics include the use of composition-assemblage diagrams, methods of quantitative geothermobarometry, and the interpretation of pressure-temperature-time trajectories for metamorphic rocks. Laboratory work involves the study of metamorphic rocks in hand sample and thin section.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

320.1(.2) History of Life

Prerequisite : one of GEO 200.0, GEO 204.0, GEO 205.0; or BIO 200.0; or GPY 213.1(.2).

An account of the 3500 million-year history of life on Earth, including theories of the origin of life, and modes of preservation of organisms as fossils. It also covers the phenomenon of evolution and some major patterns and crises in the history of life.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

321.1(.2) Palaeontology

Prerequisite : GEO 320.1(.2).

The morphology, classification and stratigraphic ranges of the main groups of invertebrate fossils. Emphasis is placed on the uses of fossils in elucidating stratigraphy, the environment under which strata accumulated, and world geography in those times.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

325.1(.2) Sediments and Depositional Environments [GPY 325.1(.2)]

Prerequisite : GEO 200.0 or GPY 213.1(.2).

Weathering and the origin of sedimentary materials. Introduction to sediments and sedimentary rocks. Processes of sedimentation and the origin of sedimentary structures. Interpretation of clastic and carbonate sedimentary rocks in the light of comparison with modern environments in non-marine, marginal marine, and marine settings.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

326.1(.2) Sedimentary Petrology and Stratigraphy

Prerequisite: GEO 302.1(.2) and 325.1(.2) (which may be taken concurrently).

Composition, provenance, and diagenesis of clastic sedimentary rocks, including conglomerates, sandstones and shales. Components and diagenesis of the main classes of non-clastic sedimentary rocks including carbonates, evaporites, siliceous and iron-rich sediments. Stratigraphy: correlation and the definition of stratigraphic units in outcrop and in the subsurface. Unconformities, sequences, sea-level change, and the interpretation of the stratigraphic record.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

330.1(.2) Introduction to Micropalaeontology

Prerequisite: GEO 321.1(.2).

Techniques for the collection, preparation and identification of microfossils. Major groups of microfossils and their industrial use, especially in the petroleum industry.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

332.1(.2) Cross-listed as CHE 332.1(.2) Introductory Analytical Chemistry: Wet Methods**333.1(.2) Cross-listed as CHE 333.1(.2) Introductory Analytical Chemistry: Instrumental Methods****335.1(.2) Paleobotany**

Prerequisite: GEO 200.0 or BIO 200.0.

The course will trace the two billion year fossil record of plant evolution in the context of adaptation to Earth's changing geography and climate through geologic time. Particular attention will be paid to the development of terrestrial ecosystems in the Paleozoic and to the world class fossil sites of Nova Scotia, including the paleobotany of coal. Ontogeny and paleoecology will be linked as will taphonomy and paleoenvironments. Laboratories will acquaint the student with the taxonomy of fossil floras, their modes of preservation and practical problems in the interpretation of their record.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. Field trips. 1 semester.

340.1(.2) Surface and Groundwater Hydrology

Prerequisite: one of GEO 200.0, 204.0, 205.0; or GPY 213.1(.2).

The course examines the fundamentals of hydrology, including the precipitation, infiltration and storage of water. It emphasizes practical approaches to the examination of water supply, the movement of groundwater through various geological materials, groundwater exploration, contaminant modelling and water resource management.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

350.1(.2) Environmental Geoscience Issues

Prerequisite: GEO 200.0 or GEO 205.0 or GPY 203.1(.2).

This course examines issues such as risk assessment and prediction of natural hazards (earthquakes, volcanoes, floods); pathways and sinks of pollutants in surface and groundwaters; the environmental implications of global change, industrial planning and environmental impacts; geological criteria in the environmental assessment process; the roles of monitoring historical assessment and modelling in environmental problems.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

373.1(.2) Geomorphology

[GPY 313.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: GEO 200.0 or GPY 213.1(.2).

The study of geomorphological processes and related landforms, with an emphasis on fluvial activity. Processes of weathering, soil formation, slope development and river action will be discussed. Laboratory work will include methods of field and data interpretation, soil analysis, sediment analysis and geomorphological mapping.

Classes 2 hrs. and lab 2 hrs. a week. 1 semester. Some field work may be required.

400.0 International Field Camp

Prerequisite: GEO 200.0, 300.1(.2), 301.1(.2), 325.1(.2), and permission of Department.

Emphasis is placed on highlighting the geological heritage shared by Canada, USA and Mexico. In practical terms, this course will acquaint the student with modern methods of structural, stratigraphic, petrologic and/or geophysical analysis. After mastering these skills, students will undertake an independent mapping project. Students may be required to travel at their own expense to USA and Mexico.

Field camp.

413.1(.2) Structural Geology

Prerequisite: GEO 325.1(.2).

Structures produced by deformation in the Earth's crust, including fabrics, folds, faults, and shear zones. Geometric, kinematic, and dynamic analysis of structures. Use of geometric and stereographic projection techniques in the interpretation of geological structures and geological maps. Introduction to stress and strain. Structures characteristic of selected tectonic environments, including rifts, thrust belts, and zones of strike-slip movement.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

414.1(.2) Global Geology

Prerequisite: GEO 200.0; and at least one of GEO 312.1(.2), 325.1(.2), and 413.1(.2) (which may be taken concurrently).

This course describes the major features of the Earth and its place in the solar system. It introduces the evidence for plate tectonics, the analysis of plate movements, and the characteristic rock associations formed in different tectonic environments. Aspects of global change will be considered, including the evolution of tectonic processes through geologic time, changes in the atmosphere and oceans, and the importance of meteorite impacts.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

441.1(.2) Mineral Resources

Prerequisite: GEO 200.0.

A study of Earth's mineral resources, particularly metallic and some non-metallic mineral deposits, their classification, genesis and distribution in time and space. Important examples from Canada and abroad will be discussed. Topics will also include mineral exploration, mining, and the environmental impact of resource exploitation.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

442.1(.2) Economic Mineral Deposits

Prerequisite: GEO 441.1(.2).

The course examines the geology, mineralogy, economic geology and origin of major types of metallic and some non-metallic deposits in Canada and elsewhere. Laboratory includes investigation of suites of samples from the deposits.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

450.1(.2) Advanced Igneous Petrology

Prerequisite: GEO 312.1(.2).

Genesis of magmas, magma types, petrographic provinces and their distribution in time and space and their relations to their tectonic setting. Differentiation indices, variation diagrams, distribution trends of major and trace elements. Equilibrium and fractional crystallization in selected synthetic systems and their application to natural systems. Study of selected suites of igneous rocks.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

451.1(.2) Advanced Metamorphic Petrology

Prerequisite: GEO 313.1(.2).

The topics covered in this course include phase equilibria in metamorphic systems, reaction balancing methods, porphyroblast-matrix relations, and the quantification of pressure-temperature-time trajectories. Laboratory work is centred on the acquisition and manipulation of microprobe data.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

453.1(.2) Principles of Geochemistry

Prerequisite: GEO 200.0.

Principles of distribution of elements in the solar system, in rocks, and in minerals. Chemical processes of geological importance. Chemical interpretation of geological processes in aqueous environments, diagenesis, igneous and metamorphic rocks.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

454.1(.2) Applied Geochemistry

Prerequisite: GEO 200.0.

The application of geochemistry to prospecting for minerals and oil fields; methods of sampling and analysis; statistical evaluation of geochemical data; cycling of geochemical species in the environment; environmental geochemistry.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

462.1(.2) Micropalaeontology of Ostracoda and Foraminifera

Prerequisite: GEO 321.1(.2) or 330.1(.2) (which may be taken concurrently).

A detailed study of Ostracoda and Foraminifera with particular reference to their morphology, taxonomy, ecology, and biostratigraphy. The use of these microfossils in oil exploration will be emphasized.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

465.1(.2) Sedimentology**[GPY 465.1(.2)]**

Prerequisite: GEO 325.1(.2) or GPY 325.1(.2).

Dynamics of fluid flow and transport of sediment by air, water and ice. Analysis of modern sedimentary environments including terrestrial, lacustrine, marginal marine, and marine systems. Analysis of ancient sedimentary facies and their environmental interpretation, with emphasis on clastic sediments.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

466.1(.2) Petroleum Geology

Prerequisite: GEO 200.0.

The origin, migration and accumulation of oil and natural gas. Types of oil bearing structures and basic principles in oil exploration.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

475.1(.2) Cross-listed as GPY 423.1(.2) Glacial Geomorphology

Prerequisite: GEO 373.1(.2) or GPY 313.1(.2).

476.1(.2) Cross-listed as GPY 413.1(.2) Coastal Geomorphology**518.1(.2) Canadian Regional Tectonics**

Prerequisite: GEO 413.1(.2).

This course is intended to synthesize the various aspects of geology treated in more specialized courses through an analysis of

those processes which have shaped some of the major Canadian geological regions. We will examine the structure, stratigraphy and petrology of mountain belts (Cordillera, Appalachians), Precambrian shield (Grenville, Churchill, Superior), and sedimentary basins (East Coast shelf, Western Canada, Sverdrup) in order to determine what processes, including plate tectonic processes, created them.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

530.1(.2) Directed Study in Geology

Prerequisite: restricted to Year 4 students in the honors program or permission of Department.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular geology courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students. The course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

Classes 72 hrs. per semester; classes and labs.

540.1(.2) Special Topics In Geology

Prerequisite: restricted to Year 4 students in the honors program or permission of Department.

Readings and discussions of current literature in geology on selected topics. Such topics as plate tectonics, geochemistry, statistics in geology, isotope geochemistry, petrogenesis, ore genesis, may be included.

Classes 72 hrs. per semester; classes and labs.

550.0 Honors Project

Prerequisite: honors standing and permission of Department.

Research project carried out under the supervision of one member of the Department or jointly by more than one faculty member. Originality of the research project is emphasized.

565.1(.2) Advanced Sedimentology

Prerequisite: restricted to Year 4 students in the honors program.

Detailed study of selected depositional environments and sedimentary facies. Analysis of sedimentary strata including Canadian examples. Quantitative methods of facies analysis and the application of statistical methods in sedimentology. Methods for the analysis of subsurface sedimentary and stratigraphic sequences. Areas of specific emphasis may vary from year to year.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Global Business Management (GBM)

This program is administered by the Department of Management.

Committee on Global Business Management

H. Schwind,	Coordinator Management
T. Charles	Finance and Management Science
A. Mukhopadhyay	Economics
H. Ogden	Marketing
P. Secord	Accounting

The topic "Globalization of Business" has received considerable attention in all media for several years. The focus has been increasingly on the lack of competitiveness of Canadian companies internationally. Now even small entrepreneurs have to compete against foreign companies. Multinational organizations hire and transfer employees around the globe. Japanese and Canadians, Italians and Australians, Chinese and Malaysians learn to work together, to communicate effectively, and to manage as a global team, with synergy instead of conflict.

If managers wish to deal with the rest of the world on the same basis, they must learn to adapt psychologically, to communicate effectively, and interact socially with other cultures. Global managers are expected to speak more than one foreign language. The Bachelor of Commerce in Global Business Management offers the opportunity to study the skills essential for a successful career in this arena.

Year 1

ECO 201.1(.2)	Principles of Economics : Micro
ECO 202.1(.2)	Principles of Economics : Macro
EGL 201.1(.2)	English Composition
EGL 202.1(.2)	An Introduction to Literature
MGT 281.1(.2)	Introduction to Business Management
MSC 205.1(.2)	Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Commerce I
MSC 206.1(.2)	Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Commerce II
MSC 225.1(.2)	Introduction to Computers
	Language elective (1.0) (Chinese, French, German, Japanese, or Spanish)

Year 2

ACC 241.1(.2)	Introductory Accounting — Part I
ACC 242.1(.2)	Introductory Accounting — Part II
CML 201.1(.2)	Legal Aspects of Business — Part I
COM 293.1(.2)	Managerial Communications
MGT 383.1(.2)	Organizational Behavior I
MGT 384.1(.2)	Organizational Behavior II
MKT 270.1(.2)	Introduction to Marketing
MSC 207.1(.2)	Introductory Statistics for Commerce
	Economics elective (1.0) [except ECO 317.1(.2) or ECO 322.1(.2)]

Year 3

ACC 332.1(.2)	Planning and Control
ACC 357.1(.2)	International Accounting
FIN 360.1(.2)	Business Finance I
FIN 361.1(.2)	Business Finance II
MKT 375.1(.2)	International Marketing
Language elective (1.0) (same language as Year 1 elective)	
Geographic elective (1.0) [see note (a) below]	
Free elective (0.5)	

Year 4

FIN 476.1(.2)	International Financial Management
MGT 488.1(.2)	International Business Management
MGT 489.1(.2)	Strategic Management
Geographic elective (1.0) [see note (b) below]	
Cognate elective (1.0) [see note (c) below]	
Free electives (1.5)	

Notes :

a. Elective must be selected from the approved lists below for one of the following regions: Africa, Americas, Asia, or Europe.

b. Elective must be selected from the approved lists below for one of the regions (Africa, Americas, Asia, or Europe) different from the Year 3 geographic credit.

c. Elective must be selected from the geographic area lists or cognate elective list below. If ECO 310.1(.2), ECO 312.1(.2), ECO 315.1(.2), ECO 413.1(.2), or ECO 414.1(.2) were used to satisfy the economics elective(s) in Year 2, the number of free electives is increased to 2.0 or 2.5 as appropriate.

d. In cases where a student is fluent in two languages, other courses relevant to the major may be substituted for the language credits, with the approval of the Program Coordinator.

e. Notwithstanding the course substitutions possible in notes (c) and (d), all students must complete at least 3.0 non-commerce electives.

Approved Electives Offered at Saint Mary's University***Africa**

HIS 316.1(.2)	Africa in the 19th Century, Intrusion and Conquest
HIS 317.1(.2)	Africa in the 20th Century, Colonialism and Independence
HIS 322.0	South Africa
HIS 326.1(.2)	History of West Africa: 1600-1960
POL 327.0	Government and Politics in the Middle East
REL 323.1(.2)	The Islamic Religious Tradition

Americas

ECO 306.1(.2)	North American Economic History
ECO 406.1(.2)	Canadian Economic History in an International Context
HIS 251.0	The United States: 1877 to the Present
HIS 310.0	Anglo-American History: Studies in Pre-Industrial Labour and Culture, 1600-1865
HIS 318.0	The United States in the 20th Century
HIS 330.0	American Social and Intellectual History
HIS 333.0	History of Canada in the 20th Century
HIS 361.1(.2)	Canadian Business History, 1820-1867
HIS 362.1(.2)	Canadian Business History, 1867-1920
HIS 375.0	Modern Latin America
HIS 385.0 [IDS 385.0]	Aspects of Global History: One Earth, Many Worlds
IDS 421.1(.2)	Special Topics in Development Studies
MGT 493.1(.2)	Business-Government Relations in Canada
POL 315.0	Canadian Foreign Policy
POL 440.0	Canadian-American Relations since World War II
REL 355.1(.2)	Religion and Social Issues in Canada
SPA 305.0	"Contemporary Spanish"

Asia

ANT 325.0	Ethnology: Oceania
ANT 326.1(.2)	Ethnology: East Asia
ANT 327.1(.2)	Ethnology: Japan
ASN 300.1(.2)	Multidisciplinary Study of Asia
ASN 303.1(.2)	Contemporary Japan: Institutions and Culture
ASN 400.1(.2)	Seminar in Asian Studies
ASN 450.1(.2)	China, Eternal and Transforming: Travel and Study

GPY 330.0	Geography of China
GPY 360.1(.2)	Geography of Japan
HIS 209.0	East Asia: From Prehistory to Modern Times
HIS 323.0	China Before 1800
HIS 325.0	Asian Crossroads: Southeast Asia from 1600 to Independence
HIS 342.0	China in Revolution: 1840 to the Present
HIS 354.1(.2)	Traditional Japan: History and Culture
HIS 381.1(.2)	East Asia and the West to 1800
HIS 382.1(.2)	East Asia and the West Since 1801
HIS 385.0 [IDS 385.0]	Aspects of Global History: One Earth, Many Worlds
HIS 394.1(.2)	The Emergence of Modern Korea
HIS 396.1(.2)	China and Japan in the 20th Century: Ideology, State and Society
IDS 420.1(.2)	Special Topics in Development Studies
REL 323.1(.2)	The Islamic Religious Tradition
REL 326.1(.2)	The Hindu Religious Tradition
REL 327.1(.2)	The Buddhist Religious Tradition
REL 337.1(.2)	Hindu and Buddhist Religious Art
REL 340.1(.2)	Japanese Religious Traditions
REL 345.1(.2)	Chinese Religious Traditions
SOC 447.1(.2) [WMS 447.1(.2)]	Work and the Empowerment of Women in India

Europe

FRE 310.1(.2)	Introduction to French Culture
GER 304.0	German Culture and Civilization
HIS 304.0	Europe 1848-1989
HIS 305.0	History of Russia and the U.S.S.R.
HIS 306.0	Images and European History
HIS 310.0	Anglo-American History: Studies in Pre-Industrial Labour and Culture, 1600-1865
HIS 339.0	Russia and the U.S.S.R. Since 1917
HIS 385.0 [IDS 385.0]	Aspects of Global History: One Earth, Many Worlds
POL 313.1(.2)	Development Theory: Politics of Developing Areas
POL 314.1(.2)	Development Practice: Politics of Developing Areas

Cognate Electives

ANT 201.0 [WMS 201.0]	Women: A Cultural Perspective
ANT 301.1(.2)	Nature of Culture
ANT 310.0	Applied Anthropology: Culture Change and Development
ANT 315.0 [IDS 315.0]	Peasant Society and Culture
ANT 320.0	World Ethnology
ANT 335.0	Psychological Anthropology
ANT 340.0	Socio-cultural Aspects of Health and Illness
ECO 310.1(.2)	Development Economics
ECO 312.1(.2)	History of Economic Thought
ECO 315.1(.2)	Comparative Economic Systems
ECO 410.1(.2)	Issues in Economic Development
ECO 412.1(.2)	History of Modern Economic Thought
ECO 414.1(.2)	International Trade
GPY 204.1(.2)	Demographic and Culture
GPY 214.1(.2)	Environment and Livelihood
GPY 302.0	The Geography of World Affairs
MGT 301.1(.2)	Work and Alienation
PHI 310.0	Political Philosophy
PHI 317.1(.2)	Philosophy of Economics
PHI 325.1(.2)	Ethical Issues in International Development
POL 305.0	International Relations
POL 321.1(.2)	International Organization
POL 322.1(.2)	Politics of International Trade
POL 330.0	Introduction to Public Administration
POL 418.0	International Law
POL 445.0	Introduction to Public Policy
REL 202.0	Introduction to Comparative Religion: When Great Religions Meet
REL 341.1(.2)	Violence and Non-Violent: East and West
REL 347.1(.2)	Ecology and Religion
SOC 385.1(.2)	[IDS 485.1(.2)] Problems of Development
SOC 386.1(.2) [IDS 386.1(.2)]	Sociology of Developing Societies
SOC 387.1(.2) [WMS 387.1(.2)]	Women and Development
SOC 391.0	Rural Sociology
SOC 420.0	Comparative Regional Development

SOC 422.1(.2) [IDS 422.1(.2); WMS 422.1(.2)] Gender and Development: Theory and Method

SOC 423.1(.2) [IDS 423.1(.2); WMS 423.1(.2)] Gender and Development: Policy and Practice

SOC 425.0 Corporate Power and the World Economy

*Courses may be taken at other institutions subject to the approval of the Program Coordinator and the Dean of Commerce.

History (HIS)

Chairperson, Associate Professor
Professors

B. Kieseckamp
O. Carrigan, E. Haigh,
C. Howell, J. Morrison,
J. Reid, R. Twomey,
G. Young
J. Lee, W. Mills
M. Vance
S. Bobr-Tylingo,
J. MacCormack

Associate Professors
Assistant Professor
Professors Emeriti

Departmental Policy

To obtain a major concentration in history, students must complete at least six (6.0) history credits, as follows:

- One (1.0) but no more than two (2.0) credits at the 200 level;
- two (2.0) or more credits at the 300 level; and
- HIS 400.0 and one (1.0) credit at the 500 level.

The program of each student must be approved by the Department.

All prospective honors students should refer to the section of this Calendar pertaining to honors degrees and apply to the Registrar for enrolment in that program after their first year at the University.

For an honors degree, students must satisfy the requirements of the major program. They must also complete one (1.0) additional history credit at the 300 level; two (2.0) additional credits at the 500 level, and HIS 500.0 (the honors essay). The program of each student must be approved by the Department.

All students majoring in history are strongly advised to take two (2.0) credits in a foreign language. In the case of students concentrating in Canadian history, French is specified as the recommended language.

To minor in History, students are expected to follow the general requirements for a minor as delineated in Faculty of Arts' Regulation 8, Section 3 of this *Calendar*.

Graduate students should refer to the material entitled "Master's Degree" which is found in Section 3 of this *Calendar*.

General Course Description

- History courses numbered at the 200 level are survey courses open to students with no university credits in the discipline. They are normally lecture courses; some combine lectures with small tutorial group meetings.
- In order to enrol in a 300 or 400 level course, a student must have one (1.0) history credit, or at least five (5.0) university credits, or the permission of the Chairperson. 300 and 400-level courses are usually structured to consist of both lectures and seminars.
- History courses at the 500 level are normally seminar courses designed for advanced work by history majors and honors students in Year 2 and Year 3, and for Master of Arts students.
- With renumbered or restructured courses, students are advised that they are not eligible to take a course for credit if they already have a credit for a comparable course, even if that course was taken at a different level.

201.0 Civilization In the West

A course designed to explore the origins and development of the characteristic political, legal, and cultural institutions of Western Civilization and its impact on other cultures.

203.0 The Twentieth Century

An historical approach to the major problems of our time. Emphasis will be placed upon the backgrounds to World Wars I and II, the emergence of the United States as a world power, the Communist Revolution and its impact and the problems of industrial society.

208.0 Global History: 1450 to the Present

The integrated nature of the modern world is taken for granted. How did we arrive at this point? Global history provides a context for understanding this development as we move towards the 21st century. This course will examine the initial links developed between the world's civilizations during the 15th century and will trace factors which led to contemporary global interaction and interdependence.

209.0 East Asia: From Prehistory to Modern Times

This course introduces students to an old but vibrant civilization that is becoming increasingly important in today's world. In addition to the cultural heritage which the countries of East Asia, i.e., China, Korea, Japan, share in common, this course will examine distinct historical experiences of each country and the transformation of East Asia in modern times.

231.0 Canada to Confederation

This course will examine early Canadian history from the time of the first Indian-European contact up until Confederation. Emphasis will be placed on the development of New France/Lower Canada, Upper Canada, and the West. Political, social, and economic themes will be considered.

232.0 Canada: Confederation to the Present

The shape of political culture in modern Canada. The debate between the advocates of the nation state and of federalism and the impact of industrialization, regionalism, war and depression on that debate.

240.0 North American Social History

An introductory survey of Canadian and American social history. Topics such as crime, the permissive society, marriage and the family, prejudice and discrimination, and social welfare will be examined in historical perspective.

250.0 American History to 1877

A course dealing primarily with the major themes of American history from the colonial period to the Civil War and Reconstruction; the origins and nature of American government, politics, and society; the origins of slavery and racism; expansion. These themes will be approached through a study of the major groups and events in American history (the New England Puritans, the Founding Fathers, Southern slaveholders; the American Revolution, the Civil War), as well as major political figures from Thomas Jefferson to Abraham Lincoln.

251.0 The United States: 1877 to the Present

A course concerned with the impact of modern industrialism on American society since 1877. Included is an analysis of the changing nature of American foreign policy, new relationships between business, labour and agriculture, and the impact of industrialism on liberal democratic thought and culture.

In order to enrol in the following courses a student must have 1.0 history credit, or at least 5.0 university credits, or the permission of the Chairperson.

304.0 Europe 1848-1989

An examination of the political, social, and economic history of Continental Europe focusing on France, Germany and Italy from the Revolutions of 1848 to the end of the Cold War. In particular, the social and economic developments underlying the forces of Liberalism, Imperialism, Socialism, Fascism, and Communism, as well as the causes and consequences of World Wars I and II will be considered in some detail.

305.0 History of Russia and the U.S.S.R.

An introductory survey beginning with Kievan Rus and ending with the collapse of the Soviet Union in 1991.

306.0 Images and European History

Since its beginning, Western culture has been accompanied by pictures as both illustration and vindication. This is a course about pictures and what can be pictured. Students will deal with much already familiar to them, and sources will range from St. Augustine to the photographers of the Farm Security Administration.

307.0 Science In the West Since 1500 A.D.

An examination of the development of western science, concentrating on the period between the Scientific Revolution and the end of the 19th century. The emphasis will be on science as a cultural and intellectual phenomenon.

310.0 Anglo-American History: Studies In Pre-Industrial Labour and Culture, 1600-1865

This course examines "pre-industrial" working people (slave and "free") from a comparative perspective. It begins with an overview of the various historical stereotypes of American and English crowds in the 18th century, American slaves from the 17th to the 19th centuries, the English radical and working class movements at the time of the American Revolution. It then looks at the political, economic and cultural lives and attitudes of these groups. Was there a distinctive "popular culture" in history? Did common people have significant ideas and play an active role in the making of history?

311.0 Health, Sport and Leisure In Victorian Society

This course deals with the concern for healthy bodies and minds in Victorian Britain and North America. It will address a range of issues including the professionalization of medicine and psychiatry, attitudes toward body and mind, the preoccupation with moral and physical degeneracy, the rise of organized sport, and the notion of social regeneration.

316.1(.2) Africa In the 19th Century, Intrusion and Conquest

This course will outline the nature, values and history of traditional African societies; it will examine the intrusion, partition and conquest of those societies by Europeans in the 'Scramble for Africa'.

317.1(.2) Africa In the 20th Century, Colonialism and Independence

An examination of the activities of the colonial powers in governing the territories and peoples which they had acquired in the 'Scramble'. The course will also study the reactions of Africans to colonialism and the factors which led to independence.

318.0 The United States In the 20th Century

A history of the United States in the 20th century with the main emphasis on political development.

320.0 The Atlantic Provinces and New England 1534-1974

An examination of the relationship of New England and the Atlantic Provinces undertaken from a comparative point of view. This course deals with political, economic and religious trends common to the experience of both communities.

322.0 South Africa

A study of the complex relationships and conflicts arising from different cultures, religions and skin colours from the 17th century to the "apartheid" state of the mid-20th century.

323.0 China Before 1800

This course studies the history of China from the earliest times to the end of the 18th century. The first term covers up to around A.D. 1860; the remainder is dealt with in the second term. Special attention will be paid to the changes in cultural, institutional and societal patterns over the time.

325.0 Asian Crossroads: Southeast Asia from 1600 to Independence

This course will concentrate on the vibrant and sometimes turbulent countries of Southeast Asia. This area, including Burma, Cambodia, Indonesia, Laos, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Thailand and Vietnam, has been a confluence for commercial trade and cultural influence for centuries. The course will begin with the indigenous kingdoms and societies, trace European, American, and Asian expansionism and the resultant resistance to it, and examine the rise of the nationalist movements leading to independence in the second half of this century.

326.1(.2) History of West Africa: 1600 to 1960

This course will examine the age of African empires, the European intrusion and imperial expansion, the Islamic revolution, and the slave trade through to independence in the 1960s. The course will also include some analysis of methodology used in African history including archaeology and oral tradition.

330.0 American Social and Intellectual History

A study of the major social and intellectual developments in American history from the colonial era to the present. Special emphasis on the relationship of ideas to society and social change, on slavery and racism, and on class, ideology, and society, especially in the 18th and 19th centuries.

331.0 The Era of the American Revolution

A course on the American Revolution and its aftermath, especially the major social, political, and intellectual transformations of the era. Emphasis on the radicalism of the American Revolution and on major problems of historical interpretation.

332.0 Canadian Social History, 1760-1930

This course will trace the development of British North America from a group of predominately agricultural, rural French-English colonies to an industrialized, urban, mixed-ethnic nation. Particular attention will be given to the process of Canadianization and the impact of industrialization on social institutions, working conditions, cultural activities, political ideas and economic development between 1867-1930.

333.0 History of Canada In the 20th Century

A course designed to examine the emergence of Canada's social, political and economic structures in the 20th century. Some attention will also be given to Canada's role as an emerging world power, her relationship with the United States and her role within the British Empire and Commonwealth.

336.1(.2) Hanoverian to Victorian Britain

This course will examine the political factors which precipitated the creation of the British state. Once these have been established, the focus will shift to the profound social and economic transformations that allowed this small island nation to become, by the middle of the nineteenth century, a leading world power. The course will cover such diverse topics as industrialization, popular radicalism, the Jacobite rebellions, overseas expansion and nineteenth-century Victorian morality.

339.0 Russia and the U.S.S.R. Since 1917

This course will deal with Russia and the Soviet Union from the abdication of Tsar Nicholas II to the post-Khrushchev period. There will be an attempt made to examine the discrepancies between the theory of communism and its practice, and the possible reasons for that discrepancy. Some time will be spent considering the situation of religion, culture and the arts in the U.S.S.R.

340.0 History of the Atlantic Provinces

Commencing with the earliest European contact with the region, this course will concentrate on the period after the beginning of permanent settlement. Special emphasis will be given to Nova Scotia as an area of severe clashes between the Indian and European cultures, of intense English-French rivalry, and later of the problems in adopting traditional British models of government, settlement, and society to a colonial region.

341.0 Monarchy and Revolution

Between the Wars of Religion and the French Revolution, Western and Central Europe passed from bureaucratized absolute monarchy to centralized parliamentary monarchy. To illustrate this process, this course will focus on the political and social evolution of Spain, France, Holland and Germany from the late 16th century to the early 19th century.

342.0 China In Revolution: 1840 to the Present

Chinese history since the middle of the 19th century has been one of continuous turmoil and upheaval. In addition to probing into the major developments and the factors responsible for them, this course will examine social, economic and cultural changes which have come about as a result.

343.0 To the Great War

Between the time of Napoleon and World War I, Europeans came to agree to a remarkable extent on a lexicon of political concepts such as honor, duty, citizen/subject, nation and democracy. This

course will examine these and similar concepts, particularly the consensus with respect to war as both a supreme test of the community and the agency of its freedom. Emphasis is on Britain, France and Germany.

346.1(.2) Black Heritage In Maritime Canada

This course will provide a historical survey of the Black population in Maritime Canada, its origins, socio-economic conditions and evolution to the present.

347.0 Blacks In Canada

A course dealing with Black history in Canada to the present. Issues to be addressed include Black immigration and settlement, slavery, Black Loyalism, colour and prejudice, religion and education, characteristics and institutions of the Black community, Black identity, and contemporary institutions and values.

350.0 Cross-listed as CLA 303.0 History of Greece

351.0 Cross-listed as CLA 304.0 History of Rome

352.1(.2) The History of Biology

Prerequisite: a university course in history or biology.

A survey of the development and evolution of ideas concerning the nature of living things, their form and function and their relationships from the ancient world to the twentieth century.

353.1(.2) The History of Environmental Sciences

Prerequisite: a university course in history or one of the sciences.

How we perceive the world depends upon our culture. The course is a study of western attitudes to nature from antiquity to the present. It will examine the development of the fields of geography, geology, natural history, evolutionary theory and ecology.

354.1(.2) Traditional Japan : History and Culture

Following the history of Japan from the beginning to the middle of the 19th century, this course will study the shaping of cultural, institutional and social features which exert a powerful influence down to this day. The emphasis will be on understanding the factors which have given Japan a distinct outlook and the Japanese a strong sense of uniqueness.

355.1(.2) The Rise and Fall of Imperial Japan : 1867-1945

This course will study the rise of Japan as a major imperial power early in the 20th century and its fall from that position at the end of W.W.II. The factors that contributed to its rise and fall will be examined in the contexts of Japanese and global histories.

356.1(.2) Post-W.W.II Japan : 1945-Present

This course will study the phoenix-like rise of Japan from the ashes of the defeat in W.W.II. The factors that helped Japan achieve the remarkable feat will be examined in the contexts of Japanese and global histories.

357.0 Cross-listed as CLA 307.0 Ancient Rome In Film, Fiction, Fact

360.0 A History of Women In the Western World [WMS 360.0]

A survey which examines the role of women in western civilization from the post Roman and early Christian world to the 20th century. This course will especially concern itself with an historical perspective of women's participation in the social and economic life of their communities.

361.1(.2) Canadian Business History, 1820-1867

Between 1820 and Confederation, British North Americans came to accept that the development of an enterprising business sector was necessary for the survival of a nationality in British North America. This course will examine the origins of this consensus and the impact it had on the conduct of staple production, of mercantile enterprise, of banking institutions and canal, and of canal and railway corporations.

362.1(.2) Canadian Business History, 1867-1930

In this period, corporate business in Canada increasingly came to identify itself with the national ideal. This course will examine how this self-understanding shaped a development strategy which had ambiguous consequences for the consumer, for labour, for peripheral areas and for government accountability.

365.0 The History of Religion and Civil Life In Canada [REL 360.0 (460.0)]

This course will assess the contribution religion made to the shaping of an absolutist and national allegiance in Canada. One of its large concerns will be to detail the impact of pietism, revivalism and Christian renewal movements on an anti-statist or federalist political allegiance.

372.1(.2) Common History : Sources and Methodology

This course will examine local history with particular reference to the Atlantic Region. Documentary and non-documentary sources will be examined and methodology for local history research established. This course will be of interest to those who have an interest in local, ethnic and family history.

373.1(.2) Voices of the Past : Oral Research Methodology

This course examines historical methodology with particular attention to the use of oral research. In areas where there is little documentation, such as labour, ethnic or community history, oral research is of vital importance and represents, in an age of instant communication, an integral part of contemporary history. The theoretical and practical use of oral sources will be examined and methodology, technique and interviewing experience will be included with particular reference to the Atlantic region.

375.0 Modern Latin America

A survey of the emergence and historical development of the Latin American nations since their independence from Spain and Portugal in the early 19th century. The course will focus especially on the political, economic and social evolution of the more populous nations.

376.1(.2) Special Topics : U.S. History, 1800-1930

Further details are available from the Chairperson of the Department.

377.1(.2)-379.1(.2) Selected Topics In History

The subject matter of particular half-credit courses will be announced from time to time. They will cover aspects of history in one or more of the three major geographical areas of North America, Europe and the Third World. The topics to be examined will be determined by the instructor.

381.1(.2) East Asia and the West to 1800

This course studies the relationship between East Asia and the West from earliest times to the end of the 18th century. Topics for examination include trade, cultural exchange, the role of nomadic peoples in the East-West exchange, and the impact of the European exploration since the late 15th century.

382.1(.2) East Asia and the West Since 1801

This course studies the changing nature of relationship between East Asian countries and the West since the early 19th century. Topics for examination include the encroaching of Western imperialism, the impacts of such developments of Western origin as the industrial revolution, the two World Wars, and the Cold War on East Asia, and the Westernization of East Asian values, mores and customs.

383.1(.2) Sexuality, Love, and Marriage In East Asia

By examining selected topics on sexuality, love, and marriage in East Asia, this course seeks for a greater understanding of East Asian societies and cultures. The approach will be both historical and cultural. Possible topics for examination include the institutions of marriage and family, love in art and literature, sexual mores and practises, gender roles, and the status of women.

385.0 Aspects of Global History : One Earth, Many Worlds [IDS 385.0]

Selected African, Asian and Latin American societies will be examined especially with regard to the impact of European expansion and conquest on what is now called the Third World. Various economic, political, and social themes will be studied to provide a context for understanding the forces and events which led to the rise of the 'global village' of the 1990s.

386.1(.2) The Invention of Australia

The image that Australia presents in its official tourist brochures is of an exotic "outback" populated by peculiar flora and fauna and the occasional aboriginal, counterbalanced by glimpses of an urban culture symbolized by Sydney Opera House. How are such national images formed? This course will explore this question by examining the changing perception of Australia from the 18th to

20th century. We shall see how exploration, penal settlement, bush-ranging, gold-seeking, British Imperialism, industrialization, sporting tradition, warfare and urban architecture have all, in turn, contributed to our contemporary image of the southern continent.

387.1(2) The Invention of Canada

Canada has been imagined in a number of ways throughout its history: as a storehouse of staples commodities, a raucous frontier society, a mature colony that evolved peacefully into nationhood, as a bi-cultural and/or multi-cultural society, a land of regions, a cultural appendage of the United States, and as a peacemaking middle power. How have these images been created, and whose interests did they serve? To what extent have these popular representations incorporated an appreciation of class, ethnic, gender and racial differences? This course will look at the invention of national images from the 17th to the 20th century, using anthropological, architectural, literary, artistic and cultural sources.

388.1(2) Early Celtic Britain

[RS 388.1(2)]

Britain's Celtic past is shrouded in myth and legend. This course will provide students with the historian's and archaeologist's understanding of this same period by exploring the origin of the Celtic peoples in the British Isles and examining the impact of Roman, Anglo-Saxon, Viking and Norman invasions.

389.1(2) Medieval Celtic Britain

[RS 389.1(2)]

Ireland, Scotland and Wales were challenged by the threat of English domination throughout the medieval era. This course will examine the ability of each Celtic kingdom to resist this trend, as well as measure the degree to which Celtic institutions, language and culture were transformed in the process.

393.0 History of British North America, 1763-1867

This course will examine the major social, economic, religious and intellectual trends evident in British North America in the period following the Treaty of Paris of 1763. Special attention will be given to the rise of national consciousness and of civil religion in Canada West and to the impact these developments had on French and Maritime Canada.

394.1(2) The Emergence of Modern Korea

This course studies the history of Korea from the opening of the country in the late 19th century to the present. The turbulent experience of the Koreans, which included the colonial domination by Japan, the partition of the country, and a civil war, will be examined against the backgrounds of Korea's own past as well as the global situation.

395.0 Ireland, 1600-1985: From the Plantations to the Troubles

[RS 395.0]

This course will concentrate on Ireland's transition from a colony, for English and Scottish settlers, to an independent state in the European community. Emphasis will be placed on the cultural and political legacy of the 17th century plantations, as well as the consequences of Irish nationalism for Britain and its empire. The development of the "Ulster Question" will be examined in the last section of the course.

Classes 1 1/4 hrs. and seminar 1 1/4 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

396.1(2) China and Japan In the 20th Century: Ideology, State and Society

This course compares and contrasts the experiences of China and Japan in the 20th century. The differences in their respective paths towards "modernization" will be examined. The causes and consequences of the rise of such "modern" ideologies as nationalism, fascism, and socialism in those countries will also be analyzed.

397.1(2) The Lingering Death of Imperial Britain, 1870-1982

Since the late nineteenth century, many Britons have been preoccupied with notions of imperial, economic and social decline. This course will test the validity of these perceptions by surveying important changes which have affected British society from the height of British imperial power to the Falklands War. Some of the topics which will be explored are "new imperialism", the women's suffrage movement, decolonization, deindustrialization, mass unemployment, Labour socialism, Thatcherism, the impact of two world wars, and the rise of Celtic (Irish, Scottish and Welsh) nationalisms.

400.0 The Discipline of History

This course addresses the nature of historical study, that is, the theories, methods, principles and problems associated with the discipline of history. It examines the following basic areas of historical inquiry: the purposes of historical study; the relevance of the past; the relationship between the past and present; the nature and validity of historical knowledge; the relationship of history to other disciplines; and the current state of historical explanations and of historical explanation as such.

500.0 The Honors Essay

Prerequisite: admission to the final year of the honors program.

History honors students are required to submit and defend a substantial essay to be selected and prepared in conjunction with a faculty advisor.

Classes: Individual study and the supervision of a faculty advisor.

510.0 (610.0) Global History: History and Historians

Prerequisite: HIS 385.0 or a history major with senior standing.

This seminar in global history will examine selected topics in world history from 1400 to the present. It is intended for honors and graduate students. Topics to be examined include major themes of global history; historiography; and historians such as W. McNeill, L. S. Stavrianos, and A. Toynbee who have taken a global approach to the study of the past.

511.0 (611.0) Modern East Asia, Selected Problems In Modernization

Prerequisite: HIS 209.0.

The influence of the West on the modernization efforts of China and Japan during the 19th and 20th centuries.

515.0 (615.0) Seminar in Historiography

Prerequisite: senior or graduate standing.

A specific historical period or topic will be selected by the instructor and each student will be assigned a particular historian or historical school for the purpose of writing a paper. The seminar will address a variety of historical viewpoints and demonstrate the influence of one's milieu on the writing of history.

517.0 (617.0) Seminar In Modern British History

A seminar on selected topics in the history of modern Britain, 1660-1870, intended for history students in their graduating year. Topics for consideration will be chosen by the instructor and students will be required to present papers to the seminar for discussion, criticism and evaluation.

519.0 (619.0) Seminar In Modern European History

A seminar on selected topics in the history of modern Europe, 1800 to present, intended for history students in their graduating year, honors, and graduating students. Topics to be examined will be selected by the instructor; students will be required to research and write a major paper on the topic selected, and present it to the seminar for discussion and criticism.

520.0 (620.0) The Two World Wars

This course will consider the origins of each of the two world wars of the early 20th century, and the diplomacy, war-aims, and conduct of the war by each of the principal belligerents. The first semester will be devoted to World War I and the second semester to World War II.

522.0 (622.0) Seminar In American History

A seminar on American history from the origins to the present emphasizing major problems in historical interpretation. Special consideration to the Revolutionary and Early Republican eras, the American and transatlantic radical traditions, and the Age of Revolutions.

523.0 (623.0) Seminar on North American Social History

Prerequisite: senior standing or permission of instructor.

The main objective of this seminar is to further develop research, analytical, and communication skills. This will be done primarily through the preparation of a major research paper on a subject in social history. The paper will be presented to the class for discussion. Research topics will be selected from the following subject areas: crime and punishment in Canada, the permissive society, marriage and the family, prejudice and discrimination.

524.0 (624.0) The U.S.S.R.

Prerequisite: students should have completed 1.0 credit in European history.

A seminar covering 1917 to 1991. Topics will include the theory and practice of communism, nationalism, terror, World War II, culture in the totalitarian state and the dilemma of reforms.

525.0 (625.0) Seminar In Irish and Scottish Emigration [IRS 525.0]

This course provides students with an understanding of the relationship between emigration and social change within Ireland and Scotland, from about 1700 — 1900. The focus will be on emigration to North America, but within that broad subject area students will examine the issues of religion, crime, popular protest, gender roles, agricultural change and industrialization in relation to the movement overseas. The seminar will meet on a weekly basis and students will be expected to give presentations based on assigned readings and one monograph analysis. In addition, a formal presentation of a research paper will be required in the second semester.

Seminar: 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

535.0 (635.0) Northeastern North America, 1480-1720

Prerequisite: enrolled in major or honors program in history or permission of instructor.

This course will examine the history of native and Euro-american societies, and the interaction between them, in the era of early contact and colonization. "Northeastern North America" will be defined to include the territories known to Europeans by 1720 as Newfoundland, Acadia/Nova Scotia, New England, New York and Canada.

560.0 (660.0) History and Society: The Atlantic Provinces Seminar

Prerequisite: honors or graduate standing.

This course, intended for master's students in Atlantic Canada Studies and honors and master's students in history, addresses the nature of historical inquiry into issues relating to the social and economic history of the Atlantic region. Topics to be covered will include regional culture, gender and race, the family, processes of

development and underdevelopment, scientism and professionalization, health, recreation and sport. Students who have completed HIS 560.0 are not eligible to enrol in ACS 660.0.

589.1(.2) [689.1(.2)] Reading Course in History — Selected Topics in Irish History

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

An independent reading course in selected topics in Irish history, primarily social, political and intellectual history in the 18th and 19th centuries. Topics include: Irish popular and radical movements and ideas in a transatlantic context; Ireland in the Age of the Democratic Revolutions; the Irish in America and Canada; Irish political institutions and political culture. Readings, consultations, and final paper.

595.1(.2)-599.1(.2) [695.1(.2)-699.1(.2)] Reading Courses in History

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

Each reading course will be organized by the instructor(s) involved. In general, each course will be centred round a specific theme, and the students will be expected, through their reading, to be familiar with all aspects of the chosen area. Examinations and/or papers will be required at the end of each course.

650.0 Seminar In Advanced Historiography

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

This seminar will examine selected contemporary historiographical issues and guide candidates in the preparation of their thesis proposals.

690.0 Thesis Research

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

The students will be engaged in research for and the writing of an Master of Arts thesis under the supervision of an advisor.

Cross-Listed Courses

Certain courses offered by the Departments of Modern Languages and Classics, Anthropology and Religious Studies may, in special circumstances, be cross-listed and counted in a student's history concentration. In such cases, the student must obtain the Department's permission.

Image Studies (IST)

Committee on Image Studies

P. Bowlby,	Coordinator Religious Studies
R. Bollini	History
J. Graham	Philosophy
M. Larsen	English
H. McGee	Anthropology
E. Stiegman, Professor Emeritus	Religious Studies
G. Thomas	Classics

The Minor Program

Pictures have always played an important part in interpreting human experience. They take a variety of forms from film to photograph, from woodcut to painting, from sculpture to drawing. This minor offers students the opportunity to examine, from the critical perspective of several disciplines, both the attributes and cultural functions of images.

Students may declare a minor in Image Studies after consultation with the Coordinator.

A minor in Image Studies requires successful completion of four (4.0) credits accredited in the Image Studies curriculum. Courses must be selected from at least three departments involved in the Image Studies Program. Prerequisites for courses in the Image Studies Program can be waived only with the permission of the course instructor.

Courses in the Image Studies Minor

ANT 327.1(.2)	Ethnology: Japan
ANT 365.1(.2)	Myth: Anthropological Approaches
ANT 366.1(.2)	Worldview: Anthropological Approaches
CLA 201.1(.2)	The Mythology of Greece and Rome I
CLA 202.1(.2)	The Mythology of Greece and Rome II
CLA 301.1(.2)	Art in Greece and the Ancient Near East
CLA 302.1(.2)	Art in Rome and Christian Europe to the 14th Century
EGL 313.0	Narrative in Fiction and Film
HIS 306.0	Images and European History
PHI 348.1(.2)	Aesthetics: The Work of Art, The Artist
PHI 349.1(.2)	Aesthetics: The Aesthetic Experience
PHI 407.1(.2)	Philosophy of Perception
REL 337.1(.2)	Hindu and Buddhist Religious Art
REL 338.1(.2)	Religion and Art: The West

International Development Studies (IDS)

Committee on International Development Studies

A. Doucet, Coordinator	Sociology
C. Beaupré	Modern Languages
G. Cameron	IDS
P. Connelly	Sociology
J. Chamard	Management
T. Charles	Finance and Management
A.M. Dalton	Religious Studies
S. Dansereau	IDS
E. Keeble	Political Science
D. Leclaire	International Activities
H. McGee	Anthropology
R. McKinnell	IDS
J. Morrison	History
N. Sharif	Economics
E. Tastsoglou	Sociology
L. Vasseur	Environmental Studies
H. Veltmeyer	Sociology
S. Wein	Philosophy
Adjunct Professors	K. Ahooja-Patel, C. Amaratunga, G. Cameron, J. Carter, D. Fletcher, S. Jallow, J. Kirk, R. McKinnell, A. O'Malley, B. Pachai, J. Parpart, S. Patel, R. J. Sacouman, R. Sargent, T. Shaw, J. Tellez

The undergraduate program in International Development Studies is offered collaboratively between Saint Mary's and Dalhousie Universities. "Development" is a broad concept and refers to problems that range from the socio-economic impact of a new hydroelectric dam to the rapid changes in family structure and gender roles that often occur during periods of rapid demographic and economic change. As the list of recommended courses below demonstrates, "development" has political, social, cultural, economic and historical dimensions. The International Development Studies Program combines theoretical insights and practical skills from both the social sciences and the humanities. The goal is to help students take a multidisciplinary approach to problems of development and the possibilities for change in countries that loosely comprise what has been termed The Third World in the context of an increasingly global

political economy. Students are advised to take a four year (i.e., advanced major) Bachelor of Arts and/or pursue a double major or honors.

A program in International Development Studies can be taken towards a Bachelor of Arts (Honors) degree at either university. A degree in International Development Studies can also be combined with a degree in one of the major disciplines involved in the program. Joint major concentrations can be worked out by consultation with the IDS Coordinator and the relevant department at either university.

In addition to the general university requirements for a Bachelor of Arts degree, the following requirements will also apply to a program in International Development Studies:

The Major Program

1. appropriate first year (200 level) courses including, as per Faculty of Arts regulation 3d, at least one (1.0) credit from the following social science electives: ANT 200.0, ECO 201.1(.2)/202.1(.2), POL 200.0, SOC 210.1(.2), and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2), as appropriate.

2. the equivalent of six (6.0) credits approved for the program, of which:

(i) two (2.0) must be IDS 301.1(.2), 302.1(.2), 401.1(.2) and 402.1(.2);

(ii) at least one (1.0) credit must be from ECO 310.1(.2), SOC 385.1(.2), or SOC 386.1(.2);

(iii) the remainder (3.0) must be courses with a clear International Development component and must involve at least two different established disciplines within International Development Studies; and

(iv) five (5.0) must be at the 300 level or above, with at least one (1.0) additional credit at the 400 level exclusive of IDS 401.1(.2) and 402.1(.2).

The Minor Program

The equivalent of four (4.0) credits approved for the program, of which:

a. one (1.0) must be IDS 301.1(.2) and 302.1(.2);

b. at least one (1.0) credit must be from ECO 310.1(.2), SOC 385.1(.2), or SOC 386.1(.2);

c. the remainder (2.0) must be courses with a clear International Development component and must involve at least two different established disciplines within International Development Studies.

The Honors Program

For the Bachelor of Arts (Honors) degree in International Development Studies, all students must complete no fewer than ten (10.0) credits from the International Development Studies Program, of which:

a. three (3.0) must be IDS 301.1(.2), 302.1(.2), 401.1(.2), 402.1(.2), and 500.0;

b. two (2.0) must be from ECO 310.1(.2), ECO 312.1(.2), ECO 315.1(.2), SOC 385.1(.2), or SOC 386.1(.2);

c. the remainder (5.0) must be courses with a clear International Development component and must involve at least two different established disciplines within International Development Studies.

d. eight (8.0) must be at the 300 level or above, with at least one (1.0) additional credit at the 400 level exclusive of IDS 401.1(.2) and 402.1(.2);

e. courses must be approved by a program advisor or the Coordinator.

Although not officially required, it is strongly recommended that students in IDS gain competency in an appropriate second language.

Listing of Approved Courses (asterisk marks core courses in specific disciplines which should be taken before others in these disciplines)

Anthropology

201.0	Women: A Cultural Perspective
301.1(.2)	Nature of Culture
302.1(.2)	Social Organization
310.0	Applied Anthropology: Culture Change and Development
315.0	Peasant Society and Culture
320.0	World Ethnology
325.0	Ethnology: Oceania
335.0	Psychological Anthropology

Asian Studies

300.1(.2)	Multidisciplinary Study of Asia
305.1(.2)	Perspective on Vietnam
400.1(.2)	Seminar in Asian Studies

Economics

*310.1(.2)	Development Economics
312.1(.2)	History of Economic Thought
315.1(.2)	Comparative Economic Systems
323.1(.2)	Economies in Transition
363.1(.2)	Environmental Economics
413.1(.2)	International Macroeconomics and Finance
414.1(.2)	International Trade

Finance and Management Science

476.1(.2)	International Financial Management
-----------	------------------------------------

Geography

204.1(.2)	Demographics and Culture
214.1(.2)	Environment and Livelihood
302.0	The Geography of World Affairs
311.1(.2)	Rural Geography
330.0	Geography of China
339.0	Cultural Geographies
414.1(.2)	Coastal Zone Planning

History

- 208.0 Global History: 1450 to the Present
 209.0 East Asia: From Prehistory to Modern Times
 316.1(.2) Africa in the 19th Century, Intrusion and Conquest
 317.1(.2) Africa in the 20th Century, Colonialism and Independence
 322.0 South Africa
 323.0 China Before 1800
 342.0 China in Revolution: 1840 to the Present
 375.0 Modern Latin America
 381.1(.2) East Asia and the West to 1800
 382.1(.2) East Asia and the West Since 1801
 *385.0 Aspects of Global History: One Earth, Many Worlds
 394.1(.2) The Emergence of Modern Korea
 396.1(.2) China and Japan in the 20th Century
 511.0 Modern East Asia, Selected Problems in Modernization

Management

- 488.1(.2) International Business Management

Modern Languages and Classics**Spanish**

- 202.1(.2) Spanish: Aspects of Latin American Culture and Civilization

Marketing

- 375.1(.2) International Marketing

Philosophy

- 325.1(.2) Ethical Issues in International Development

Political Science

- 305.0 International Relations
 321.1(.2) International Organizations
 322.1(.2) Politics of International Trade
 418.0 International Law
 553.0 International Studies Seminar

Religious Studies

- 312.1(.2)
 [412.1(.2)]† Jesus and Liberation
 341.1(.2)
 [441.1(.2)]† Political Theology: East and West
 347.1(.2)
 [447.1(.2)]† Ecology and Religion
 348.1(.2)
 [448.1(.2)]† Religion and Ecological Issues in the Developing World

†Courses at the 400 level are for majors in Religious Studies only.

Sociology

- 319.0 Reform and Revolution in Latin America
 331.1(.2) Modernization and Aging
 333.0 Social Movements
 *385.1(.2) Problems of Development
 *386.1(.2) Sociology of Developing Societies
 387.1(.2) Women and Development
 391.0 Rural Sociology
 419.0 Sociology of the Environment
 420.0 Comparative Regional Development
 422.1(.2) Gender and Development: Theory and Method
 423.1(.2) Gender and Development: Policy and Practice
 425.0 Corporate Power and the World Economy
 447.1(.2) Work and the Empowerment of Women in India
 448.1(.2) Feminist Analysis
 481.1(.2) Gender, Ethnicity, and Migration

301.1(.2) Development Theory: Introduction to Development Studies**[POL 313.1(.2)]**

Prerequisite: one of ANT 200.0, ECO 201.1(.2)/202.1(.2), POL 200.0, SOC 200.0, or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course introduces students to the scope and nature of development studies. It emphasizes theoretical and analytical approaches to the understanding of development, explores the history of the development experience and examines specific problems that confront the developing world. The course draws on insights from various disciplines to explain changing conditions and societies in the developing world.

302.1(.2) Development Practice: Introduction to Development Studies**[POL 314.1(.2)]**

Prerequisite: IDS 301.1(.2).

This course explores the formulation of development policy and how it is applied to development problems through public action. It examines the role of the state and other actors who contribute to the policy-making process and analyzes policy successes and failures.

315.0 Cross-listed as ANT 315.0 Peasant Society and Culture**325.1(.2) Cross-listed as PHI 325.1(.2) Ethical Issues in International Development****347.1(.2) Cross-listed as REL 347.1(.2) Ecology and Religion****348.1(.2) Cross-listed as REL 348.1(.2) Religion and Ecological Issues in the Developing World****349.1(.2) Cross-listed as REL 349.1(.2) Science and Religion****386.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 386.1(.2) Sociology of Developing Societies****401.1(.2) Seminar in Development Studies: Conceptual Foundations**

Prerequisite: IDS 300.0, or IDS 301.1(.2) and 302.1(.2).

This course examines key issues in developing countries such as industrialization and rural change. It explores theoretical and policy questions and analyzes various case studies. In consultation with the instructor, students will select topics, plan research and make presentations related to a research project.

402.1(.2) Seminar in Development Studies: Contemporary Issues

Prerequisite: IDS 401.1(.2).

In this course students will research and analyze a selected problem of development in Africa, Asia or Latin America and the Caribbean. Students will read and discuss a common body of readings, present their research findings, including theoretical and policy implications, and write a major research paper.

420.1(.2) Special Topics in Development Studies

Prerequisite: IDS 300.0, or IDS 301.1(.2) and 302.1(.2).

This course will investigate in some depth a particular topic or set of topics in Development Studies. The specific topic(s) will vary from year to year, depending on the availability of visiting scholars, invited research fellows, or the research plans of associated faculty.

421.1(.2) Special Topics in Development Studies

Prerequisite: IDS 300.0, or IDS 301.1(.2) and 302.1(.2).

This course will investigate in some depth a particular topic or set of topics in Development Studies. The specific topic(s) will vary from year to year, depending on the availability of visiting scholars, invited research fellows, or the research plans of associated faculty.

422.1(.2) [622.1(.2)] Cross-listed as SOC 422.1(.2) Gender and Development: Theory and Method**423.1(.2) [623.1(.2)] Cross-listed as SOC 423.1(.2) Gender and Development: Policy and Practice****450.0; 451.0; 452.1(.2)-455.1(.2) Directed Study**

Prerequisite: IDS 300.0, or IDS 301.1(.2) and 302.1(.2), or permission of Coordinator.

These courses provide an opportunity for students to study, in depth, topics not normally covered by regular course offerings. Students are expected to demonstrate some initiative and independence.

470.1(.2) [570.1(.2)] Environment and Development

Prerequisite: IDS 300.0, or IDS 301.1(.2) and 302.1(.2), or permission of instructor.

This seminar will explore the implications for world economic development of the rising tide of "environmental problems", as well as the question of what "economic development" might mean in the context of tackling the growing disruption of the global ecosystem. The importance of a sociological and political-economic analysis of the problems of environmental disruption will be emphasized as

The basis for understanding the threat which environmental problems pose for the very existence of human kind and certain patterns of economic development.

481.0 Cross-listed as SOC 481.0 Gender, Ethnicity and Migration

485.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 385.1(.2) Problems of Development

500.0 Honors Essay In Development Studies

Prerequisite: IDS 400.0, or IDS 401.1(.2) and 402.1(.2).

Master of Arts in International Development Studies

Detailed requirements for the Master of Arts in International Development Studies are found in Section 3 of this Calendar.

Graduate courses are available to students registered in the Master degree program. Other students must have approval of the IDS Coordinator.

Courses Approved for the Master's Program

- DS 520.1(.2) Research Methodology
- DS 530.1(.2) Contemporary Development Planning
- DS 540.1(.2) to 545.1(.2) Special Topics in International Development
- DS 550.1(.2) to 555.1(.2) Directed Readings
- DS 560.1(.2) Field Research in Development
- DS 570.1(.2) Environment and Development
- DS 601.1(.2) Dynamics of Development: Framework of Analysis and Practice
- DS 602.1(.2) Dynamics of Development: Critical Issues
- DS 620.1(.2) Research Methodology
- DS 622.1(.2) Gender and Development: Theory and Method
- DS 623.1(.2) Gender and Development: Policy and Practice
- DS 630.1(.2) Contemporary Development Planning
- DS 640.1(.2) to 645.1(.2) Special Topics in International Development
- DS 650.1(.2) to 655.1(.2) Directed Readings
- DS 660.1(.2) Field Research in Development

Other selected courses are offered by associated departments at Saint Mary's University. These courses will be chosen from an approved list and in consultation with the IDS Coordinator.

620.1(.2) [620.1(.2)] Research Methodology

See IDS 620.1(.2) described below.

625.1(.2) [625.1(.2)] Cross-listed as PHI 525.1(.2) [625.1(.2)] International Justice

630.1(.2) [630.1(.2)] Contemporary Development Planning

See IDS 630.1(.2) described below.

640.1(.2)-645.1(.2) Special Topics in International Development

These courses will investigate in some depth a particular topic or set of topics in international development. Specific topics will depend on availability of visiting scholars, invited speakers and research plans of associated faculty.

643.1(.2) Conceptual Foundations

See IDS 601.1(.2): Dynamics of Development: Framework of Analysis and Practice, described below.

644.1(.2) Issues of Theory and Practice

See IDS 602.1(.2): Dynamics of Development: Critical Issues, described below.

645.1(.2) The Project Cycle

Description available from the Coordinator of the IDS Program.

650.1(.2)-655.1(.2) Directed Readings

These courses provide an opportunity for students to pursue in depth topics not normally covered by regular course offerings. Students are expected to demonstrate some initiative and independence.

660.1(.2) [660.1(.2)] Field Research in Development

See IDS 660.1(.2) described below.

670.1(.2) Environment and Development

See IDS 470.1(.2) described above.

601.1(.2) Dynamics of Development: Framework of Analysis and Practice

This seminar course will review and critically examine the major schools of development thinking and modes of practice. The basic assumptions, central concepts, theoretical propositions and public policy or political implications of each approach will be critically examined and placed in their historical context.

602.1(.2) Dynamics of Development: Critical Issues

Prerequisite: IDS 601.1(.2).

The major theoretical and policy debates that surround major problems of development will be critically examined. With reference to issues addressed in IDS 601.1(.2) each student will review the literature and present a seminar on the critical issues involved in a defined field or area of research. If possible this field should be defined with reference to a proposed thesis to be submitted in completion of requirements for the degree.

620.1(.2) Research Methodology

Basic techniques of research design and quantitative/qualitative analysis are reviewed and applied to a selected range of development problems. Those who have received credit for IDS 520.1.2 cannot take this course.

622.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 422.1(.2) Gender and Development: Theory and Method

623.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 423.1(.2) Gender and Development: Policy and Practice

630.1(.2) Contemporary Development Planning

This course is designed to examine the approach to development planning in various contemporary contexts. First, the origins, expectations, methods and achievements of planning in the period 1950-1975 are analyzed. After surveying the next decade of disenchantment with national planning, the realities of development planning are assessed in the context of the mixed economy, centralized state-control, democratic socialism, and IMF management. How to plan on the basis of different development strategies is then examined, before concluding with an assessment of the effectiveness, limitations and future of development planning. Students who have taken IDS 545.1(.2), Contemporary Development Planning, cannot take this course.

640.1(.2)-645.1(.2) Special Topics in International Development

These courses will investigate in some depth a particular topic or set of topics in international development. Specific topics will depend on availability of visiting scholars, invited speakers and research plans of associated faculty.

650.1(.2)-655.1(.2) Directed Readings

These courses provide an opportunity for students to pursue in depth topics not normally covered by regular course offerings. Students are expected to demonstrate some initiative and independence.

660.1(.2) Field Research in Development

This course will provide an opportunity for students to pursue a supervised research program in the field. The research and project report must be approved by the IDS Coordinator.

690.0 Thesis Research

Prerequisite: enrolment in the Master of Arts, International Development Studies.

Students will engage in the research for and writing of a thesis under supervision of a graduate committee. Credit for the course will be determined when the student satisfies the thesis advisor that thesis research and all other methodological and disciplinary preparation for the successful handling of the thesis topic have been completed. Supervisors may require a demonstration of language competence or extra course work as preparation for the treatment of certain thesis topics.

691.0 Practicum

Prerequisite: enrolment in the Master of Arts, International Development Studies.

Students will be directly involved in an approved development project for at least eight months. Credit for the course will be based on submission of a Practicum Report that evaluates the program of activities undertaken by the placement organization.

Irish Studies (IRS)

C. Byrne, Professor
P. Ó Siadhail, Associate Professor

Coordinator
The Thomas D'Arcy
McGee Chair

The Major Program

To obtain a major in Irish Studies, seven (7.0) credits are required, including:

IRS 201.1(.2)	An Introduction to Modern Irish
IRS 202.1(.2)	Modern Irish Language
IRS 325.1(.2)	Intermediate Irish I
IRS 326.1(.2)	Intermediate Irish II
IRS 400.0	Irish Studies Seminar

Plus four (4.0) credits, two (2.0) of which must be at the 400 level and approved by the Coordinator of Irish studies.

The Minor Program

The following program constitutes a minor in Irish Studies according to the "Requirements for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts" as stated above in Section 3:

IRS 201.1(.2)	An Introduction to Modern Irish
IRS 202.1(.2)	Modern Irish Language

Plus three (3.0) credits approved by the Coordinator of Irish Studies.

201.1(.2) An Introduction to Modern Irish

This course will introduce students to Modern Irish, with emphasis on the

spoken and written forms.

202.1(.2) Modern Irish Language

Prerequisite: IRS 201.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course will develop the student's ability to speak, write and read Modern Irish.

304.0 An Introduction to Scottish Gaelic

This course provides an introduction to Scottish Gaelic, a language that holds the key to an essential part of Scotland's cultural heritage. Emphasis will be placed on the language in both its spoken and written forms.

305.1(.2) An Introduction to Mediaeval Welsh Language

Mediaeval Welsh, a P-Celt language, is a valuable tool in the study of the Celtic tradition, giving the student an insight into the non-Gaelic mediaeval cultures of Wales and southern Scotland, and the related culture of Brittany.

306.1(.2) An Introduction to Mediaeval Welsh Literature

Prerequisite: IRS 305.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course will introduce students to the literature of the most important of the non-Gaelic Celtic languages, Welsh. Of the group of P-Celt languages, Welsh is the only one with a large extant collection of early and mediaeval literature. The traditions, motifs and metaphors of such works as *The Gododdin* and *The Four Branches of the Mabinogi* are very similar to those of Gaelic (Irish and Scottish) literature. Where they differ, it is largely as a result of early contact with Anglo-Norman culture. A study of Welsh literature, therefore, leads to an enhanced understanding of the Celtic identity.

307.0 Celtic Literature and Atlantic Canada

This course will focus on the following themes: the nature of traditional oral and written Celtic literature, aspects of the history of Celtic scholarship, the literary response to the changes in British and European Celtic culture leading to the emigrations in the 18th and 19th centuries, the survival of the Gaelic language and Gaelic culture in Newfoundland and the Maritimes into the 20th century, and the Irish, Scottish and Welsh contributions to the literary arts in the Atlantic Provinces.

308.0 Irish-Canadian Literature

This course will examine writers of Irish and Irish-Canadian background who have made significant literary contributions in Canada. The first semester will deal with early emigrant poets like Donnchadh Ruadh MacConmara and Standish O'Grady, with Canadian folk poets in the Irish tradition such as Lawrence Doyle, Larry Gorman, and Johnny Burke, with figures like Thomas D'Arcy McGee, Mary Ann Sadlier and Cornelius O'Brien, and with the

image of the Irish in Canadian literature. The second semester, focusing on the 20th century, will treat authors like Morley Callaghan, Leo Kennedy, Margaret Duley, Edward McCourt, Sheila Watson, Brian Moore, Harry Boyle, Dennis Patrick Sears, Alden Nowlan, Leo Simpson and George McWhirter.

310.0 Introduction to Old Irish

Prerequisite: one Celtic language.

An introduction to Classical Old Irish with grammar and readings.

325.1(.2) Intermediate Irish I

Prerequisite: IRS 201.1(.2)/202.1(.2).

A continuation of elementary Irish, with emphasis placed on students attaining a firm grasp of spoken Irish. In addition, students will continue their study of the history and development of the Irish language.

326.1(.2) Intermediate Irish II

Prerequisite: IRS 325.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Building upon the skills acquired while studying elementary Irish and Intermediate Irish I, students will concentrate on refining their command of the Irish language. A variety of aural sources and written texts will be used.

334.0 Cross-listed as EGL 334.0 The Literature of Modern Ireland

340.1(.2) The Early Christian Church In Britain and Ireland [ANT 341.1(.2)]

This course proposes to examine the development of Christianity in the British Isles from its inception in Roman Britain, through the establishment of a 'Celtic' church in Wales, Scotland and Northern England, to the eventual conversion of the people of Ireland. The course will focus on the historical and archaeological remains which made up the early-Christian landscape of the fourth through the eleventh centuries.

350.1(.2) The Irish Musical Tradition

A survey of Irish folk music from pre-Christian times to the twentieth century. Areas under investigation shall include folk music as it relates to the wider background of Irish history; folk instruments; song-airs and singers; the structure and ornamentation of Irish folk music; and the role of Irish folk music in its national current musical scene. A knowledge of musical notation and terminology is not a prerequisite.

379.1(.2) Irish Material Culture

[ANT 379.1(.2); GPY 379.1(.2)] This course introduces students to the landscapes of Ireland. Areas under investigation will include land use, field patterns, housing, fishing, rural industry, and household and agricultural implements. Attention will be given to the different circumstances and life styles of people living in offshore islands and in isolated farms, villages, towns and cities. Consideration will also be given to efforts to preserve the past in the form of folk museums.

388.1(.2) Cross-listed as HIS 388.1(.2) Early Celtic Britain

389.1(.2) Cross-listed as HIS 389.1(.2) Medieval Celtic Britain

390.1(.2) Reading Course in Irish Studies: Selected Readings on Contemporary Ireland

The emphasis in this course will be on the political and social movements which led to the present Republic of Ireland. The politics of repeal, the Home Rule movement, the growth of extreme republicanism and the transition to independence will be included.

391.1(.2) Cross-listed as GPY 390.1(.2) Geography of Ireland

395.0 Cross-listed as HIS 395.0 Ireland, 1600-1985: From the Plantations to the "Troubles"

400.0 Irish Studies Seminar

This interdisciplinary course will allow students to consider a selection of topics relating to the Irish experience at home and abroad. Availing of the expertise of internal and external guest speakers, areas of study will include post-colonial Ireland; Ireland in a contemporary European context; language and culture; Northern Ireland; contemporary literature in Irish and English; the Irish contribution to Canada; and sources for the study of the

history of the Irish in Canada. Topics for discussion will be chosen by the instructor. Students will be required to research and write papers on selected topics and to present them to the seminar for discussion.

401.1.(2) Advanced Modern Irish I

Prerequisite: IRS 326.1.(2) or permission of instructor.

This course will deal with modern spoken and written Irish, with emphasis on acquiring a facility in spoken Irish.

402.1.(2) Advanced Modern Irish II

Prerequisite: IRS 401.1.(2).

This is an intensive course designed to develop further the student's ability to speak and write modern Irish.

407.1.(2) The Recovery of the Gaelic Past

Prerequisite: IRS 202.1.(2) and a minimum grade of C in EGL 202.1.(2).

This course will trace the process by which the Anglo-Irish discovered and translated the Gaelic literary heritage. It will examine, among other things, the publication of James MacPherson's fraudulent Ossian poems and the work of scholars and translators such as Charles O'Connor, Charlotte Brooke, John D'Donovan and Eugene Curry. The course will also look at English reaction to these developments as reflected in Matthew Arnold's "On the Study of Celtic Literature".

408.1.(2) The Romantic Popularization of the Gaelic Past

Prerequisite: IRS 202.1.(2) and a minimum grade of C in EGL 202.1.(2).

This course will look at the process by which the new awareness of the Gaelic literary heritage fostered by the efforts of the scholars was exploited by the 19th century creative writers in Ireland. The focus of the course will be on the work and careers of writers such as James Hardiman, James Clarence Mangan and Samuel Ferguson, as well as on Charlotte Brooke, who begins the process, and Standish James O'Grady, whose work marks its end.

430.1.(2) Irish Folklore

A comprehensive study of folklore in Ireland. All aspects of folklore will be examined, with special emphasis on the storytelling, song, and folk drama traditions.

441.1.(2) Cross-listed as EGL 441.1.(2) The Irish Short Story

442.1.(2) Cross-listed as EGL 442.1.(2) Irish Drama

443.1.(2) Cross-listed as EGL 443.1.(2) Irish Poetry

450.1.(2) Modern Gaelic Literature in Translation

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

This course will cover works in translation by prominent 20th century writers in Irish. Emphasis will be placed on the plays of Douglas Hyde, the prose writings of Pádraic Ó Conaire, Máirtín Ó Cadhain, the Blasket Island writers and modern Gaelic poetry.

451.1.(2)-453.1.(2) Special Topics In Irish Studies

Prerequisite: permission of Coordinator of the Irish Studies Program.

These courses will investigate in depth a specific topic or set of topics in Irish Studies. The topics will vary from year to year.

455.1.(2) Gaelic Literature In Translation, 1600-1800

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

Beginning with an overview of the state of and tensions within Gaelic Ireland, this course will examine the range and preoccupations of Gaelic literature during that period, 1600-1800. Emphasis will be placed on the *aisling*, the political poetry of the 18th century, and on satirical and comic writings, both prose and poetry, including Brian Merriman's *Cúirt an Mheon-Oíche* (The Midnight Court) and the anonymous *Pairlement Chloinne Tomás*.

457.0 Cross-listed as POL 457.0 Politics and Government In Ireland

525.0 Cross-listed as HIS 525.0 Seminar In Irish and Scottish Immigration

Linguistics (LIN)

The minor in linguistics and the linguistics courses are administered by the Department of Modern Languages and Classics.

Committee on Linguistics

E. Asp, Coordinator	English
R. Cospér	Sociology
M. Daveluy	Anthropology
K. Flikeid	French
W. Grennan	Philosophy
M. Harry	English
V. Tobin	Classics

The Minor Program

The minor in linguistics offers students the opportunity to gain insight into the functioning of language as a system through an introduction to linguistic theory and training in the methods of linguistic analysis. It also serves as the gateway to the numerous practical applications of linguistics. Linguistics provides the groundwork for the teaching and learning of languages, as well as sign languages and computer languages. It forms the basis for understanding bilingualism, for language planning in multilingual countries, for developing tools for increasing literacy, and for enhancing the efficiency of translation services. Linguistics is also useful in the field of special education in the understanding and treatment of language disorders and reading problems.

To minor in linguistics, students must complete the following courses:

- a. The equivalent of three (3.0) credits from among the following:
- ANT 391.1.(2) Introduction to Linguistic Anthropology
 - ANT 392.1.(2) Language, Culture and Society
 - ANT 491.1.(2) Ethnography of Communication
 - ANT 492.1.(2) Anthropological Analysis of Linguistic Communities
 - EGL 308.1.(2) Development of English Prose Style

EGL 311.1.(2)	Modern English Language
EGL 312.1.(2)	Modern English Language in Canada
EGL 402.0	History of the English Language
EGL 490.0	Discourse Analysis
FRE 305.1.(2)	Acadian Language and Culture
FRE 320.1.(2)	French Phonetics
FRE 340.1.(2)	Linguistic Study of French
FRE 421.1.(2)	Comparison of English and French Stylistics
FRE 440.1.(2)	Canadian French: Sociolinguistic Perspectives
LIN 300.0	Introduction to Linguistic Analysis
LIN 310.1.(2)	Phonology
LIN 320.1.(2)	Morphology
LIN 330.1.(2)	Syntax
LIN 340.1.(2)	Semantics
LIN 410.1.(2)	Directed Readings in Linguistics I
LIN 411.1.(2)	Directed Readings in Linguistics II
LIN 412.1.(2)	Special Topics in Linguistics
LIN 413.1.(2)	Special Topics in Linguistics
PHI 402.1.(2)	Philosophy of Language: Meaning
PHI 403.1.(2)	Philosophy of Language: Speech Acts
SOC 338.1.(2)	Language Change and Social Change
SOC 339.1.(2)	The Sociology of Language
SOC 366.1.(2)	Field Methods in Sociolinguistics I
SOC 367.1.(2)	Field Methods in Sociolinguistics II
SOC 417.0	Seminar on Endangered Languages
WMS 326.1.(2)	Language and Gender
WMS 427.1.(2)	Language and Gender

- b. The equivalent of one (1.0) additional credit selected with the advice of the Program Coordinator.

It is up to the individual departments to determine how often each of these courses will be offered. Students are advised to consult with the Coordinator as to the availability of courses when planning their minor. Students cannot count the same course for a major in any discipline and for a minor in linguistics.

300.0 Introduction to Linguistic Analysis

Natural languages are systematic and this course will examine how this fact makes human communication possible. An introduction to modern methods of linguistic analysis, the course will enable students to understand the structure of their own language and to compare it with other languages. By familiarizing them with the basic concepts of linguistics, the course will prepare students for more advanced or specialized courses in this area.

308.1(.2) Cross-listed as EGL 308.1(.2)**310.1(.2) Phonology**

Prerequisite: LIN 300.0 or another 1.0 credit from the listed courses in Linguistics.

Phonology is the study of the sound patterns of language. The course describes how speech sounds are produced and perceived, how they are used in spoken language, and how we can record them using symbolic notation. The universal principles by which sounds are organized in language through phonological rule systems are examined, as well as the processes which account for language-specific diversity.

311.1(.2) Cross-listed as EGL 311.1(.2)**312.1(.2) Cross-listed as EGL 312.1(.2)****320.1(.2) Morphology**

Prerequisite: LIN 300.0 or another 1.0 credit from the listed courses in Linguistics.

Morphology is the study of word formation and structure. The course examines how words are made up of smaller, meaningful elements. Processes of word formation such as derivation and compounding are analyzed: how roots combine with other elements to form larger units. The course also discusses the manner in which morphology relates to the other components of language: phonology, the lexicon and syntax.

330.1(.2) Syntax

Prerequisite: LIN 300.0 or another 1.0 credit from the listed courses in Linguistics.

Syntax is the study of sentence structure: how words are organized into larger meaningful units. The course examines the nature of speakers' underlying knowledge of the rules for combining

words into higher-order structures. Students will learn how complex sentence patterns can be reduced to simpler forms and will be introduced to the principles of transformation which form part of linguistic competence. The fundamental similarities in sentence patterning among different languages will be addressed.

338.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 338.1(.2)**339.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 339.1(.2)****340.1(.2) Semantics**

Prerequisite: LIN 300.0 or another 1.0 credit from the listed courses in Linguistics.

This course analyzes how words and sentences convey meaning in language. Students will learn how lexical items can be represented in terms of their semantic components and how interrelated groups of words form semantic fields. At the sentence level, grammatical, pragmatic and logical aspects of meaning are introduced. The course also explores idiomatic expressions and the ubiquity of metaphor.

366.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 366.1(.2)**367.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 367.1(.2)****402.0 Cross-listed as EGL 402.0****410.1(.2) Directed Readings In Linguistics I****411.1(.2) Directed Readings In Linguistics II**

These courses provide the opportunity to study a particular subject(s) in detail. They are designed to examine at an advanced level topics not covered in other linguistics courses or in courses cross-listed as linguistics courses, or to allow for a different approach to the study of topics already covered in other courses.

417.0 Cross-listed as SOC 417.0**431.1(.2) — 432.1(.2) Special Topics in Linguistics**

Prerequisite: at least 3.0 credits in Linguistics

This course allows students to study a special topic at an advanced level. Such topics will either (a) not be covered by other LIN courses or (b) handle the subject matter in alternative models.

Seminar: 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Management (MGT)

Chairperson, Professor
Professors

J. Chamard
H. Das
P. Fitzgerald, A. Mills,
S. Pendse, H. Schwind
J. Badawi, R. Summers
C. Driscoll, E. Farrell
B. Miller

Associate Professors
Assistant Professors
Adjunct Professor

The Department of Management offers two programs to majors: Management as well as Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations.

In addition to meeting the general requirements for the Bachelor of Commerce degree, the following courses are required for each of these programs.

Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations Program**Year 3**

ACC 332.1(.2) Planning and Control
ECO 340.1(.2) Human Resource Economics
FIN 360.1(.2) Business Finance I
FIN 361.1(.2) Business Finance II
MGT 385.1(.2) Human Resource Management
MGT 386.1(.2) Industrial Relations
One (1.0) free elective
One (1.0) free elective — see note below

Year 4

MGT 483.1(.2) Interpersonal Behavior I
MGT 485.1(.2) Wage and Salary Administration
MGT 486.1(.2) Personnel Staffing, Training and Development
MGT 489.1(.2) Strategic Management

Two (2.0) non-Commerce electives
One (1.0) free elective

Note: If ECO 340.1(.2) was used to satisfy the required Economics electives in Year 2, the number of free electives is increased to one and one-half (1.5).

Management Program**Year 3**

MSC 316.1(.2) Management of Service Operations
or
MSC 317.1(.2) Management of Manufacturing Operations
Accounting elective (0.5)
Marketing elective (1.0)
Commerce elective (0.5)

Year 4

MGT 385.1(.2) Human Resource Management
MGT 386.1(.2) Industrial Relations
MGT 481.1(.2) Organization Theory: Structure, Process, Analysis
and Design
Finance elective (0.5)
Non-Commerce electives (2.0)
Free elective, 200 level or above (0.5)

281.1(.2) Introduction to Business Management

The purpose of this course is to introduce the student to the various aspects of business in the Canadian environment. Emphasis will be placed on the functional areas of marketing, production, finance, and the individual in the organization. In addition, the process of management will be outlined and evolving changes in management practices discussed. Current issues such

as social responsibility, business ethics and the role of business in the community will be examined. Teaching methods will include lectures, group presentations and discussions of cases as well as other exercises.

301.1(.2) Work and Alienation

Prerequisite: completion of at least ten (10.0) credits.

This is an interdisciplinary seminar which explores the issue of quality of work life in both capitalist and communist societies. The issue will be examined from the perspectives of business administration, the humanities, and the social sciences.

380.1(.2) Family Business

Prerequisite: at least 10.0 university credits.

This course is designed to examine the dynamics of family-owned businesses which have problems peculiar to the family orientation. It covers issues such as income vs. inheritance, management and promotion, bringing non-family resources to the firm, harvest and sell out strategies, succession, deciding to join the family firm, establishing credibility as a daughter or son, stages of family business growth, and strategic planning.

Classes 1 1/2 hrs. and seminars 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

383.1(.2) Organizational Behavior I

Prerequisite: MGT 281.1(.2).

This part focuses on the micro aspects of organizational behavior. Topics covered include human needs and motivation, learning, perception, and attribution, as these relate to individuals and groups in organizations. Teaching methodology includes lectures, discussions and case analysis.

384.1(.2) Organizational Behavior II

Prerequisite: MGT 281.1(.2). Recommended MGT 383.1(.2).

This course is a continuation of MGT 383.1(.2). It focuses on macro aspects of organizational behavior. Topics covered include group processes and their relationship to effectiveness, intergroup cooperation and conflict, organizational character, structure, environment and culture, leadership, communication, decision making and organizational change and development.

385.1(.2) Human Resource Management

Prerequisite: MGT 281.1(.2) or completion of at least ten (10.0) credits.

A study of the conceptual and practical aspects of the human resource management function in organizations, with a special emphasis on business organizations. The course focuses on the major issues, procedures and problems involved in human resource planning, recruitment and selection, compensation, training and development, and maintenance of human resources.

386.1(.2) Industrial Relations

Prerequisite: MGT 281.1(.2) or completion of at least ten (10.0) credits.

An introduction to the field of industrial relations. It focuses on the impact of collective bargaining in management/labour relations. Topics covered include the historical development, structure, and operation of labour unions, the process and contents of negotiations and the settlement of union/management disputes.

387.0 Introduction to Small Business and Entrepreneurship

Prerequisite: This course is available only to students admitted to the Small Business/Entrepreneurship Co-operative Education Major (SBE).

This course consists of an intensive ten-day workshop on topics important to entrepreneurs and small business. Coverage includes database management for small business, government-small business relations, and business plans. SBE students must enrol in the course during the spring following Year 2 and preceding their first work term. The course is designed to prepare students for their first work term. In most instances, this work term will be with Saint Mary's Business Development Centre or a government department or agency. Students will assist with the provision of consulting services to small businesses.

Mode of presentation: 10 full-day workshops over a two-week period.

388.1(.2) Business and Society

Prerequisite: ECO 201.1(.2)/202.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course addresses the relationship between business and its social and ecological environment. Topics will include corporate social responsibility and performance, stakeholder analysis, business ethics, corporate governance, consumer and employee welfare, environmental management, globalization and corporate concentration. This course will help students to better understand the relevant issues as well as to learn frameworks and tools that can assist them in integrating social, ethical, and ecological issues into strategic management.

389.1(.2) Structuring the Start-Up

Prerequisite: ACC 242.1(.2) and MKT 270.1(.2) or 370.1(.2).

This course uses lectures, problems and cases to develop the students' ability to plan the human, material and economic aspects of the business start-up, whether it is de novo, a franchise, or a buy-out.

Classes and case study 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

391.1(.2) Women In Management

[WMS 391.1(.2)]

The course will examine issues faced by managers as women become a large proportion of the workforce: changing roles and status, sex roles differences, legal implications, corporate politics, and career planning.

392.1(.2) Occupational Health and Safety

Prerequisite: at least 10.0 university credits.

This course examines current issues in occupational health and safety including employee/union involvement, government regulation, inspections and compliance auditing.

Classes 1 1/2 hrs. and seminars 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

481.1(.2) Organization Theory: Structure, Process, Analysis and Design

Prerequisite: MGT 383.1(.2) and 384.1(.2).

In a systems context, the first phase of the course will expose the student to different concepts of formal organization. The second phase will involve the application of concepts using various design approaches and configurations.

483.1(.2) Interpersonal Behavior I

Prerequisite: MGT 383.1(.2) and 384.1(.2).

This course studies and attempts to improve the kinds of interpersonal competence that can contribute to the effectiveness of an administrator. By focusing on the causes of misunderstandings between persons and reducing the causes of such misunderstandings, the course attempts to improve an individual's interpersonal skills as a member of an organization.

484.1(.2) Interpersonal Behavior II

Prerequisite: MGT 483.1(.2).

The course is designed to give further understanding of interpersonal behavior in an organizational context. It will give students the opportunity to practice interpersonal skills and gain further theoretical insights.

485.1(.2) Wage and Salary Administration

Prerequisite: MGT 385.1(.2).

This course is designed to integrate compensation systems with employment planning, career development, and organizational planning concepts.

486.1(.2) Personnel Staffing, Training and Development

Prerequisite: MGT 385.1(.2).

The course deals with the theoretical and practical issues of matching job requirements with personal characteristics and the assessment, counselling, training and development of human resources.

487.1(.2) Small Business Opportunities

Prerequisite: MGT 389.1(.2).

This course involves students in identifying a small business opportunity and carrying out all of the legal, market, finance and other research to allow preparation of a comprehensive business plan for a start-up.

488.1(.2) International Business Management

Prerequisite: completion of at least ten (10.0) credits.

An introduction to the nature of environment of international business management including the study of multinational corporations, intercultural differences and their effects on management style and policy and execution. The focus of discussion and presentation will be on management systems in North and South America, Europe, the Communist Bloc, Middle East, South-East Asia, China, and Japan.

489.1(.2) Strategic Management

Prerequisite: FIN 361.1(.2), MKT 270.1(.2) or 370.1(.2), MGT 384.1(.2), and one (1.0) additional credit at the 300 level from ACC, ECO, MGT, FIN, MKT, or MSC.

This is a "capstone" course that attempts to utilize all the business disciplines (management, marketing, finance, accounting, etc.) in an effort to identify, diagnose, and recommend appropriate action for real managerial problems. It is hoped that through this course, students will gain a better understanding of the complexity and interrelationship of modern managerial decision making. It is also hoped that this exposure will facilitate the students' ability to analyze complex problem situations.

490.1(.2) Seminar in Management

Prerequisite: completion of at least ten (10.0) credits and permission of instructor.

The course deals with selected topics in the management area. The topics to be covered will vary depending on the interests of the students and instructors.

Seminar 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

491.1(.2) Entrepreneurship/Small Business Seminar

Prerequisite: COP 300.1(.2). This course is available only to students officially enrolled as SBE majors.

This seminar course is the capstone course for the Small Business and Entrepreneurship major. The course draws upon the three written work term reports which each student will have already submitted. These reports describe the nature of the work carried out, its usefulness to the host organization, the degree to which previous academic work prepared the student for the work term, and the areas where the students believe they had inadequate preparation.

Seminar 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

492.1(.2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: permission of Chairperson and instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular management courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students, the course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

Tutorial and independent study. 1 semester.

493.1(.2) Business-Government Relations in Canada

Prerequisite: completion of at least ten (10.0) credits.

This course deals with the various ways in which business and government in Canada influence each other: examines the causes and consequences of increased government involvement in business, describes and assesses the various responses of business managers to government involvement, and develops an understanding of the interrelationships between government and corporate actions.

494.1(.2) Entrepreneurship: Theories and Concepts

Prerequisite: completion of at least ten (10.0) credits.

Through lectures and seminars, this course covers the nature of entrepreneurship, theories of entrepreneurship, characteristics and behaviors of entrepreneurs, the entrepreneur as catalyst for economic activity, application of the concepts of entrepreneurship to public and non-profit enterprises both large and small, entrepreneurship in developing and developed economies.

Classes and seminar 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

495.1(.2) Small Business Performance Improvement

Prerequisite: completion of at least ten (10.0) credits.

This course requires students to work with a small business owner/manager to identify a small business problem, to develop a workable solution to the problem, and to implement that solution.

496.1(.2) Collective Bargaining

Prerequisite: MGT 386.1(.2).

An examination of the process of collective bargaining and its role in management-union relations. The course examines the nature of negotiation, its characteristics, the roles of power, persuasion, communication, social structure, negotiating strategies and tactics, and negotiators' personalities. Grievance handling as a form of negotiation is also examined.

497.1(.2) Issues in Industrial Relations

Prerequisite: MGT 386.1(.2).

An examination of some of the important issues related to industrial relations. Examples include employment statutes, human rights legislation, collective bargaining in the public sector, and the settlement of management-union disputes. Topics may be slightly varied depending on emerging issues and the interests of instructor and students.

498.1(.2) Small Business Consultancy

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

In conjunction with students from other business disciplines, this course provides the opportunity for students to acquire hands-on experience by working with clients of the Saint Mary's University Business Development Centre.

Internship.

499.1(.2) Senior Management Perspectives

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

This course involves a series of guest speakers who have senior management experience from business, political, and non-profit organizations. Speakers present talks and topics related to interests. Each presentation will be followed by an open discussion.

The following courses are available only to students registered in the Master of Business Administration Program and with permission of the MBA Director to students registered in other master's programs.

585.1(.2) Organizational Behavior

This course is designed to address theory and practical applications relating to factors that impinge on behavior in organizational settings. Topics covered will focus on theoretical and practical issues relating to organizational socialization, perceptions, attributions, motivation, learning and reinforcement, stress and work, macro organizational factors (structure, design, culture), and organizational change. Teaching methods will include lecture, case analysis, and group and individual projects.

586.1(.2) Leadership and Behavioral Process

This course is designed to address theory and practical applications relating to the processes of management and leadership in organizational settings. Topics covered will include leadership, individual difference (attitudes, personality), communication, feedback, interviewing, negotiations, conflict, team work, persuasion, presentation, power and influence, participative decision making and delegation. The course will consider the relevant theoretical and conceptual models relating to these topics but will also place an emphasis on practical applications involving simulations.

600.1(.2) Entrepreneurship: Theory and Concepts

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course covers the nature of entrepreneurship; theories of entrepreneurship; characteristics and behaviors of entrepreneurs; the entrepreneur as catalyst for economic activity; application of the concepts of entrepreneurship to public and non-profit enterprises, both large and small; and entrepreneurship in developing and developed economies.

681.1(.2) International Business Management

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

The course focuses on the nature and environment of international business management, including the study of multinational corporations and joint ventures and their impact on the host country, inter-cultural differences and their effects on management style, policy, and execution.

682.1(2) Performance Management

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

The focus of this course will be in two areas: Performance Evaluation and Reward Systems. In performance evaluation, this course introduces the students to elements of an effective performance appraisal system, types and accuracy of various performance measures and alternate appraisal methods. The course also provides a fairly detailed understanding of the issues involved in job evaluation, designing compensation systems, especially managerial compensation, fringe benefits and application of motivation themes to performance management.

683.1(2) Management of Interpersonal Relations

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course aims at improving the individual's ability to interact productively with others in two-person and small group relationships. It seeks to develop an individual's awareness of how a person's behavior affects and is affected by that of others.

684.1(2) Management of Organizational Design and Development

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

A study of the evolution of organizational design and the use of current techniques in organizational development. Emphasis is placed upon understanding how the evolution of organizational structures has affected our present ones and how current research can be utilized to improve and develop them in the future.

685.1(2) Strategic Human Resource Management

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

An investigation of the role of the personnel manager and the changes in the nature of responsibilities brought about by changes in the legal and technological environments of organizations. The course deals mainly with human resource planning, selection, and compensation and the development of the human resources of the organization.

686.1(2) Industrial Relations

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course reviews the development, structure, and operations of labour unions. It introduces the student to the legislation that governs labour-management relations in the unionized context. Included here are laws governing union certification, unfair labour practices, strikes, lockouts and picketing and other key issues. This course also deals with negotiation of collective agreements and various means of conflict resolution, such as conciliation, mediation, and arbitration.

687.1(2) Small Business Opportunities

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course involves students in identifying a small business opportunity and carrying out all of the legal, market, finance and other research to allow preparation of a comprehensive business plan for a start-up.

688.1(2) Social Issues In Business

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course will foster an awareness of the social and ecological impacts of business activity. Topics will include corporate social responsibility and performance, stakeholder analysis, business ethics, corporate governance, consumer and employee welfare, environmental management, sustainable development, multinational corporate power, and distributive justice. This course will help students to better understand the relevant issues as well as to learn frameworks and tools that can assist them in integrating social, ethical, and ecological issues into strategic management.

689.1(2) Strategic Management

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course focuses attention on the role of the senior management function to develop and implement strategy in the context of the resources. It draws upon case material based on companies of differing sizes, technologies and degrees of diversification. By providing an insight into the problems and responsibilities faced by general management at the senior level, it seeks to provide an overall perspective for the remainder of the program.

690.1(2) Seminar In Management

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

The course deals with selected topics in the management area. The topics to be covered will vary depending on the interests of the students and instructors.

Seminar 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

691.1(2) Staffing, Training and Development

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course deals with two important human resource activities: staffing and organization with the right individuals and training them to perform their current and future responsibilities competently. This course would cover topics such as recruitment techniques, selection tools (e.g., tests, interviewing), orientation and training, and management techniques using various learning principles.

692.1(2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director, Departmental Chairperson, and instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular management courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students, the course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

693.1(2) Management In Developing Economies

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director, Departmental Chairperson, and instructor.

This course encourages the student to investigate the unique challenges of managing in developing economies of the world. Specific problem areas (e.g., resource scarcity, inferior technology, pre-occupation with survival) and associated managerial challenges will be discussed. This course will also encourage the student to examine the generalizability of various management paradigms and theories to developmental settings. The emphasis of this course is on sensitizing the student to unique challenges posed by developmental priorities. The course aims to inculcate a questioning mode in the minds of students who will in future be managers or associates of managers in developing economies.

694.1(2) Ethical Issues In the World of Business

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director, Departmental Chairperson, and instructor.

The purpose of the course is to examine some of the problems that arise in business from an ethical point of view. The course objectives will be to develop an understanding of what moral/ethical issues are, as distinct from practical, legal, or religious matters. Students will acquire a framework for analyzing ethical problems and then consider a number of difficult matters that business people must deal with in their careers. As the topics are introduced, students will see how they stem from issues in accounting, finance, human resources, marketing, and strategic management.

695.1(2) Small Business Performance Improvement

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director.

This course requires students to work with a small business owner/manager to identify a small business problem, to develop a workable solution to the problem, and to implement that solution.

696.1(.2) The Negotiating Process

Prerequisite: MGT 686.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

The focus of this course is on the negotiating process with special emphasis on contract negotiation between management and union. It examines the nature of negotiation, planning and preparation for negotiation, negotiating theories, strategies and tactics. It also examines the roles of such key elements in negotiation as communication, persuasion, power and ethics.

697.1(.2) Family Business

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course is designed to look at the dynamics of family-owned businesses which have problems peculiar to its family orientation. This course would cover issues as: income vs. inheritance, management and promotion, bringing non-family resources to the firm, harvest and sell-out strategies, succession, deciding to join the family firm, establishing credibility as a daughter or son, stages of family business growth, and strategic planning.

698.1(.2) Research Seminar in Management

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director, Departmental Chairperson, and instructor.

A study of research problems and methodologies in management, with each student preparing and defending a research proposal of his/her own based upon a critical review of current literature. This course is designed to aid students in the development of their project course.

699.1(.2) Research Project in Management

Prerequisite: MGT 698.1(.2) or permission of MBA Director.

Each student is required to complete a project involving the practical application of the research concepts and techniques used in management, under the direct supervision of a faculty member. Interdisciplinary projects are acceptable.

Marketing (MKT)

Chairperson, Associate Professor
Associate Professors

H. Ogden
C. Kim, T. Musial, L. Rieber,
L. Van Esch

Assistant Professors

A. Joshi, S. Sharma, R. Venkat

The Department of Marketing offers a program for business administration majors which, in addition to the general requirements for a Bachelor of Commerce degree as outlined in Section 3 of this Calendar, requires students to take MKT 376.1(.2) (Consumer Behavior), MKT 378.1(.2) (Marketing Research), MKT 379.1(.2) (Marketing Management), MKT 479.1(.2) (Marketing Policy) and two additional electives (1.0 credit). For additional information, students should consult the Chairperson and/or faculty advisors. The Department administers the managerial communications courses [COM 293.1(.2), COM 394.1(.2), COM 475.1(.2), and COM 675.1(.2)] described earlier in this Calendar.

270.1(.2) Introduction to Marketing

Prerequisite: MGT 281.1(.2), and ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2).

Students are introduced to the basic marketing tools — segmentation, positioning, product, price, distribution, and promotion. Marketing research, buyer behavior, planning, marketing in a global setting, and the relationship between marketing and society are also introduced. Teaching methods include lecture, current readings, videos, class exercises and case analysis.

375.1(.2) International Marketing

Prerequisite: MKT 270.1(.2) or 370.1(.2).

Students explore the economic, cultural, political, and legal aspects of international marketing, together with international product policy, distribution, pricing, and promotion. International consumerism, research, and management issues are also addressed.

376.1(.2) Consumer Behavior

Prerequisite: MKT 270.1(.2) or 370.1(.2).

Students gain an understanding of the social, cultural, and psychological factors influencing consumer behavior and of the implications of consumer behavior to marketing strategies. Topics include consumers' needs, attitudes, learning, decision making, consumption patterns, cultures, and life styles.

378.1(.2) Marketing Research

Prerequisite: MSC 207.1(.2) and MKT 270.1(.2) or 370.1(.2).

Students are introduced to applied marketing research. Topics include preparation and evaluation of research proposals, evaluation of secondary data, design of research instruments, sampling, data collection, data analysis using statistical packages, and preparation and evaluation of research reports.

379.1(.2) Marketing Management

Prerequisite: MKT 376.1(.2) and 378.1(.2). [MKT 378.1(.2) may be taken concurrently.] COM 293.1(.2) is strongly recommended.

The objective of this course is to better equip students with the necessary analytic and communication skills to succeed as marketing managers. The focus is on practical applications. Course activities may include discussions, case analyses, simulation games, secondary research and field research projects. The course focuses on skill development and on integration of all decision areas in marketing.

380.1(.2) Marketing and the Organization

Prerequisite: MKT 270.1(.2) or 370.1(.2). COM 293.1(.2) is strongly recommended.

Note: This course is designed specifically for non-marketing majors. Marketing majors will not receive credit for this course as one of their required marketing electives. (To accommodate those who subsequently declare a major in marketing, this course can be credited as a free elective.)

This course is designed specifically for students who are not marketing majors but who want a more in-depth understanding of the role of marketing in the firm. In addition to providing a broad view of the marketing function, the course highlights the relationship between marketing and other functional areas. The course provides hands-on experience of marketing decisions and marketing plans, with a focus on practical applications. Course activities may include discussions, case analyses, and research projects.

462.1(.2) Services Marketing

Prerequisite: MKT 379.1(.2).

Students will be exposed to conceptual and managerial issues in the marketing of services. Topics include marketing and service organizations, service-quality management, service marketing mix, marketing strategies for profit and non-profit service organizations, international and emerging perspectives on service marketing. Students will develop strategies for specific service areas such as health care or tourism.

470.1(.2) Ethical Issues in Marketing Management

Prerequisite: MKT 270.1(.2) or 370.1(.2) and 4th year standing.

Students explore the moral and social consequences of marketing decisions on the major stakeholder groups: customers and clients, channel members, suppliers, governments, public-interest groups, and society. The obligations and responsibilities of marketing managers to these groups are also discussed.

471.1(.2) Integrated Marketing Communications

Prerequisite: MKT 379.1(.2).

Students study models of interpersonal and mass communications and the various promotional crafts: advertising, sales promotion, publicity, public relations, and personal selling, with a focus on integrating these into a coherent communications strategy.

Marketing communications implications inherent in product pricing, design, packaging, and distribution are also examined.

473.1(.2) Management of Marketing Channels

Prerequisite: MKT 379.1(.2).

Students examine the complex path from manufacturer or producer to end-user: the structure of marketing channels, the responsibilities of each member, the factors affecting channel effectiveness, the methods for developing and managing effective channel relationships.

474.1(.2) Personal Selling and Sales Management

Prerequisite: MKT 379.1(.2).

Students study the theories and skills required for effective personal selling; for recruiting, training, compensating, and motivating sales personnel; and for managing the total selling effort.

475.1(.2) Export Management

Prerequisite: MKT 375.1(.2) and 379.1(.2).

Students undertake detailed study of the strategic decisions and research problems concerning export/import management: international marketing strategies, export strategies, the export process, preparation for exporting, distribution strategies, terms of trade, developing export quotes, and methods of evaluation of company readiness to export. Selective secondary data bases may be used.

476.1(.2) Current Topics in Marketing

Prerequisite: MKT 379.1(.2).

Students gain an appreciation of current issues in marketing, the changing nature of the marketplace, and the challenges these changes pose. The focus is on addressing practical problems in a complex environment. Course content varies from year to year.

477.1(.2) Marketing to Organizations

Prerequisite: MKT 379.1(.2).

Students develop an understanding of the industrial/organizational marketplace. The differences between marketing to consumers and marketing to organizations, the buying behavior of organizations, and the related marketing functions and strategies are discussed.

478.1(.2) Retail Management

Prerequisite: MKT 379.1(.2).

Students undertake a comprehensive study of the activities involved in retailing goods and services to consumers. Topics include the evolution of retailing, shopping behavior, retail marketing strategies, and emerging trends.

479.1(.2) Marketing Policy

Prerequisite: MKT 379.1(.2).

Students integrate the material learned in the prerequisite, upper-division marketing courses to analyze marketing opportunities, develop and evaluate marketing strategies, and develop and evaluate marketing plans. Teaching methods include case analyses, field projects, and/or computer simulation games.

490.1(.2) Special Topics in Marketing

Prerequisite: MKT 379.1(.2).

Students have the opportunity for in-depth study of selected topics in marketing. Topics selected for discussion are at the discretion of the instructor, with approval of the Department. Issues to be discussed may include such topics as marketing productivity, marketing auditing, marketing models, social issues in marketing. Topics will vary from year to year. The course may be repeated for credit when topics vary.

Tutorial and independent study. 1 semester.

492.1(.2) Directed Study

Prerequisite: permission of Chairperson and instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular marketing courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students, the course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the students some measure of independence and initiative.

Tutorial and independent study. 1 semester.

495.1(.2) Small Business Consultancy

Prerequisite: MKT 379.1(.2) (which may be taken concurrently) and permission of instructor.

In conjunction with students from other business disciplines, this course provides the opportunity for students to acquire hands-on experience by working with clients of the Saint Mary's University Business Development Centre.

The following courses are available only to students registered in the Master of Business Administration Program and with permission of the MBA Director to students registered in other master's programs.

571.1(.2) Marketing Management: An Overview

Prerequisite: completion of all required

A course providing managerial introduction to the fundamentals of marketing with primary focus on the planning, organizing, and controlling of product, price, distribution, promotion, and public policy strategies, in both domestic and international markets.

610.1(.2) Competitive Strategy and Sustainable Development

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

In this course, students will examine the complexities involved in balancing corporate environmental responsibility with competitiveness in the marketplace. Students will learn about how environmental strategies can contribute to cost reduction, process and product innovations, organizational learning, improved relationships with customers and channels of distribution, improved corporate reputation, and higher brand equity. Method of instruction may include seminar discussion, case analysis, simulations, secondary research, and field research projects.

Seminar and Projects 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

670.1(.2) Ethical and Social Analysis in Marketing Decisions

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course studies the application and integration of ethical and social analysis in marketing decisions. It also considers whether, when, and how to recognize and reconcile the interests of diverse groups of marketing stakeholders when making marketing decisions. The groups include customers and clients, channel members, suppliers, governments at all levels, as well as public-interest groups and society at large.

671.1(.2) Services Marketing

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

An examination of the marketing management process as applicable to service organizations. Students will develop a marketing framework relevant to services marketing. With emphasis on current literature, service-quality management, managing the customer and marketing mix, designing and managing a marketing-oriented service organization, globalization of services, strategy formulation for profit and non-profit services will be addressed.

672.1(.2) Marketing Communications: Planning and Strategy

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

A study of communications theory as it applies to the role of interpersonal and mass communication media in marketing. Emphasis is placed on the formulation, coordination and evaluation of the effectiveness of advertising, personal selling, sales promotional, and public relations strategies.

673.1(.2) Marketing Distribution : Planning and Strategy

Prerequisite : completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

A systematic analysis of the decision-making factors underlying the development of effective distribution policies and strategies. The course focuses on the institutions and functions of the marketing channel with emphasis placed on distribution regulation, direct selling, retail, wholesale and physical distribution functions.

674.1(.2) Marketing on the Internet

Prerequisite : MKT 571.1(.2) and MSC 521.1(.2).

This course will provide students with an understanding of the Internet as a marketplace. Technical as well as managerial issues involved in electronic commerce will be addressed. Using online readings, cases, and assignments, students will develop an understanding of the rapidly developing and changing Web-based market, and the associated consumer behavior and marketing strategy issues.

675.1(.2) Multinational Marketing

Prerequisite : completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

A comprehensive survey of the nature and environment of multinational marketing. This course focuses on the marketing management aspects of multinational business. Emphasis is placed on developing analytical decision-oriented abilities in the area of multinational pricing, product, policy, distribution, promotion, research and development and market segmentation.

676.1(.2) Consumer Behavior : Decision-Making Applications

Prerequisite : completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

An examination of the buying behavior of individuals as it is affected by psychological and sociological influences. Emphasis is placed on the understanding of how such behavioral-science concepts as social class, reference group, perception, attitude, motivation, personality and learning can contribute to the improvement of marketing decision-making.

677.1(.2) Industrial Marketing Management

Prerequisite : completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course studies the management of the marketing processes among industrial product producers, institutional, industrial and government consumers. Methods of procurement, such as buying centres and various buyer/seller relationships, are examined.

676.1(.2) Marketing Research

Prerequisite : completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

A study of the decision-making application of marketing research techniques and procedures. Emphasis is placed on research

design, sampling, data collection, analysis and presentation. The course will require the use of one or more of the Micro Computer Labs (including the Macintosh Lab) and the Main Frame (VAX Computer).

679.1(.2) Strategic Marketing

Prerequisite : completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

In this course, students will develop understanding and analytical skills to make strategic choices for achieving sustainable competitive advantage in global market environments. Method of instruction may include seminar discussions, case analysis, simulations, secondary research and field research projects.

690.1(.2) Seminar in Marketing

Prerequisite : completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

An in-depth study of selected topics. Selections for discussion are at the discretion of the instructor, with approval of the Department. Issues to be discussed may include such topics as marketing productivity, marketing auditing, marketing models, social issues in marketing. Topics will vary from year to year. The course may be repeated for credit when topics vary.

692.1(.2) Directed Study

Prerequisite : completion of all required 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director, Departmental Chairperson, and instructor.

Intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular marketing courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students, the course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

696.1(.2) Research Seminar in Marketing

Prerequisite : completion of all required 500-level MBA courses; MKT 678.1(.2) (may be taken concurrently); and permission of MBA Director, Departmental Chairperson, and instructor.

A study of research problems and methodologies in marketing, with each student preparing and defending a research proposal of his/her own based upon a critical review of current literature. This course is designed to aid students in the development of their major research project.

699.1(.2) Research Project in Marketing

Prerequisite : MKT 698.1(.2), completion of MKT 678.1(.2), or permission of MBA Director.

Each student is required to complete a project involving the practical application of the research concepts and techniques used in marketing, under the direct supervision of a faculty member. Interdisciplinary projects are acceptable.

Master of Business Administration (MBA)

Director Dr. Ramesh Venkat

Program Requirements and Courses

The requirements for the Master of Business Administration are found in Section 3 of this Calendar. The courses for this program are found in the listings for the individual departments except for those described in the following paragraphs.

The following courses are available only to students registered in the Master of Business Administration Program and with permission of the MBA Director to students registered in other master's programs.

500.1(.2) Contemporary Issues In Management

This course will survey contemporary business and social issues that are of relevance to managers. The course will provide a broad understanding of issues that confront senior managers and policy makers. Topics will vary each year.

501.1(.2) Integrative Management Exercise

Prerequisite : completion of courses in Term 1 of the MBA Program (or their equivalent).

This course will use experimental learning methods such as simulations and/or field projects to integrate the different functional areas of business. Students will work in teams and will formulate/implement business strategies. In addition to emphasizing the inter-relationships between functional areas, the course will also develop critical managerial skills.

502.1(.2) Managerial Economics and Decision Analysis

This course focuses on optimal decision-making for firms, emphasizing economics and quantitative methods. Topics will include the economic behavior of firms and consumers; analysis of cost, revenue and profit; optimization using incremental and marginal analysis; decision-making under risk and uncertainty; analysis of supply and demand; optimization of production, cost and market/distribution decisions; and market structures and the role of government. Half of the content will consist of decision-making under uncertainty (2 to 2.5 weeks) and programing models of decision making (3.5 to 4 weeks).

690.1(.2) MBA Consulting Seminar

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses and permission of MBA Director.

Student groups, under the supervision of the Director of the Saint Mary's Business Development Centre, will be responsible for interviewing small business clients, eliciting their information needs, developing a proposal for assisting the client, providing the information/services required, and preparing and presenting a consulting report. Two/three seminars on professional consulting will be given by senior consultants from the private sector. Groups will include students from different areas of concentration.

Seminar 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

696.0 Small Business Accounting and Finance

Prerequisite: completion of all required 500-level MBA courses or permission of MBA Director.

This course will focus heavily on the relevant tools in Accounting and Finance needed to successfully operate day-to-day activities of a small business. The Accounting component of this course will concentrate on the preparation of the financial and managerial accounting information needed to manage a successful owner managed business. The Finance component will concentrate on the use of accounting information for working capital management and capital budgeting. Among the topics to be covered are income and commodity tax system (tax planning), financial reporting, financial statement analysis, capital budgeting for small business (including working capital management), financial forecasting, decision to purchase or lease performance appraisal, banking relationships, employment benefit management and legal environment.

Mathematics and Computing Science (MAT and CSC)

Chairperson, Associate Professor
Professors

L. Hughes
B. Hartnell, M.T. Kiang,
R. Kruse

Associate Professors

R. Dawson, A. Finbow,
W. Finden, K. MacLeod,
P. Muir, P. Scobey, Y.P. Singh
S. Lou, B. Mbodje, T. Redd

Adjunct Professors

The Department of Mathematics and Computing Science offers a broad range of courses, including introductory courses intended for students with little mathematical or computing science background; preparatory courses for students intending to enter fields requiring mathematics or computing science; and specialized courses for more advanced mathematics and computing science students.

Details on the computing science programs are found below immediately following the detailed course descriptions for mathematics.

Mathematics (MAT)

Preparatory Courses

MAT 010.1(.2)/011.1(.2) and 050.1(.2)/051.1(.2) are accepted as the equivalent of Nova Scotia Grade 12 Mathematics. MAT 010.1(.2)/011.1(.2) are intended primarily for students entering natural sciences or mathematics, and include emphasis on trigonometry as well as algebra. MAT 050.1(.2)/051.1(.2) are for commerce and social science students who do not have Nova Scotia Grade 12 Mathematics or equivalent.

MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2) are the first courses in calculus, and MAT 310.1(.2)/311.1(.2) combined form the natural calculus sequel.

MAT 320.1(.2) provides an introduction to linear algebra, while further topics in linear algebra are covered in MAT 321.1(.2).

Specialized Courses

Students may obtain a degree which has a special emphasis in one of the areas indicated below by choosing the majority of their optional courses from those listed following the area of selection:

Special Emphasis in Pure Mathematics:

MAT 370.1(.2); 401.1(.2); 402.1(.2); 420.1(.2); 421.1(.2); 426.1(.2); 427.1(.2); 430.1(.2); 432.1(.2); 436.1(.2); 437.1(.2); 441.1(.2); and 442.1(.2).

Special Emphasis in Applied Mathematics:

MAT 207.1(.2); 308.1(.2); 309.1(.2); 315.1(.2); 316.1(.2); 401.1(.2); 402.1(.2); 405.1(.2); 406.1(.2); 408.1(.2); 409.1(.2); 414.0; 415.1(.2); 416.1(.2); 445.0; 456.1(.2); and 457.1(.2).

Students who lack the stated high school courses prerequisite for credit courses in mathematics or computing science are advised to enrol in MAT 010.1(.2)/011.1(.2) in Year 1.

Requirements for a Major in Mathematics

A major in mathematics is offered for students working towards the degrees of Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science and for students of above average ability working towards the degrees of Bachelor of Arts (Honors) and Bachelor of Science (Honors).

The Departmental requirements for a major in mathematics are:

1. MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2)
2. CSC 226.1(.2)/227.1(.2)
3. MAT 310.1(.2)/311.1(.2)
4. MAT 320.1(.2)/321.1(.2)
5. A minimum of four (4.0) [three (3.0) in case of double major] additional credits in mathematics courses numbered 305 or above, chosen by the student in consultation with the Department. At least two (2.0) credits [one (1.0) in case of double major] must be at the 400 level or above.

Requirements for Honors in Mathematics

The honors program is designed for mathematics majors of above average ability. Mathematics majors in Year 2 with an overall quality point average of at least 2.50, and with a quality point average of at least 3.00 in their mathematics courses, should consider enrolling in the honors program, and are advised to consult with the Department before making a final decision.

The Departmental requirements for honors in mathematics are:

1. MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2)
2. CSC 226.1(.2)/227.1(.2)
3. MAT 310.1(.2)/311.1(.2)
4. MAT 320.1(.2)/321.1(.2)
5. A minimum of seven (7.0) [three (3.0) in case of double honors] additional credits in mathematics courses numbered 305 or above, chosen by the student in consultation with the Department. At least four (4.0) credits [two (1.0) in case of double honors] must be at the 400 level or above.

Notes:

(I) Students must obtain formal Departmental approval of their program at the time of their declaration to enter the major or honors program, as well as for any subsequent changes.

(II) Students taking a major or honors in mathematics are permitted credit for at most one of BIO 308.1(.2), ECO 207.1(.2), MAT 207.1(.2), MSC 207.1(.2), or PSY 350.1(.2); and shall not be permitted credit for any of these courses simultaneously with or subsequent to MAT 315.1(.2).

(III) Major and honors students in mathematics can use CSC courses to satisfy Faculty of Science regulation 5e.

Upper Level Course Offerings

In order to help major and honors students plan their course of study, each year before the end of January, the Department will distribute a list of upper level courses that it plans to offer in the following two academic years. Although every effort will be made to keep this schedule, no absolute guarantee can be made.

Requirements for a Minor in Mathematics

It is possible to minor in mathematics by completing the equivalent of five (5.0) credits in mathematics in addition to satisfying Faculty of Science regulations for a minor. These courses must include:

- a. MAT 210.1(.2), 211.1(.2), 310.1(.2), 311.1(.2), 320.1(.2), and 321.1(.2) (3.0 credits)
- b. Four additional half-credit courses (2.0 credits) in mathematics numbered 200 or above.

Requirements for a Double Major or Double Honors in Mathematics and Physics

Detailed requirements for these programs are found above in the Department of Astronomy and Physics.

Credit for Duplicate Courses

No student who has received credit for an advanced mathematics or computing science course may later receive credit for a mathematics or computing science prerequisite to the course without permission of the Department. With renumbered or restructured courses, students are advised that they are not eligible to take a course for credit if they already have a credit for a comparable course, even if that course was taken at a different level or under a different number.

010.1(.2) Precalculus I

Elementary set theory and the real number system. Factorization. Inequalities, absolute values, and interval notation. Techniques of solving a variety of equations and inequalities in a single variable. The Cartesian plane and representation of ordered pairs of real numbers. Elements of analytic geometry. Relations, functions, and graphs, with emphasis on the polynomial, exponential, logarithmic functions, and polynomial and rational equations.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: This is a preparatory course. It does not carry a credit value; therefore it cannot be counted in the number of credits required for a degree, diploma or certificate.

011.1(.2) Precalculus II

Prerequisite: MAT 010.1(.2).

Trigonometry, inverse trigonometric functions. Complex numbers. Matrices, determinants, and system of equations. System of inequalities. Sequences and series. Permutations, combinations, and the binomial theorem. Mathematical induction.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: This is a preparatory course. It does not carry a credit value; therefore it cannot be counted in the number of credits required for a degree, diploma or certificate.

050.1(.2) Algebra for Commerce and the Social Sciences I

Elementary set theory and the real number system. Factorization. Inequalities, absolute values, and interval notation. Techniques of solving a variety of equations and inequalities in a single variable. The Cartesian plane and representation of ordered pairs of real numbers. Elements of analytic geometry. Relations, functions, and graphs, with emphasis on the polynomial, exponential, logarithmic functions, and polynomial and rational equations.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: This is a preparatory course. It does not carry a credit value; therefore it cannot be counted in the number of credits required for a degree, diploma or certificate.

051.1(.2) Algebra for Commerce and the Social Sciences II

Prerequisite: MAT 010.1(.2) or MAT 050.1(.2) or equivalent.

Polynomials and rational functions. Matrices, determinants, and systems of equations. Systems of inequalities. Introduction to linear programming. Sequences and series. Permutations, combinations and the binomial theorem. Probability. Emphasis throughout on the skills needed to solve "word problems".

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: This is a preparatory course. It does not carry a credit value; therefore it cannot be counted in the number of credits required for a degree, diploma or certificate.

190.1(.2) Pre-Calculus Review

Prerequisite: recommendation of the Department of Mathematics and Computing Science.

The following topics will be covered, in greater depth than in Grade 12 Mathematics courses: Manipulation of algebraic expressions. Solving equations and inequalities. Functions and relations including discussion of polynomials, rational functions, trigonometric functions, inverse trigonometric functions, logarithms, and exponentials. Analytic Geometry. Derivatives and integrals of simple functions.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Notes:

(I) Students who have passed MAT 190.1(.2) are exempted from writing the pre-test for MAT 210.1(.2).

(II) MAT 190.1(.2) is given in the fall and summer of each year; MAT 210.1(.2) is given in the winter of each year; and MAT 211.1(.2) is given in the summer of each year. Thus, if you do not pass the pre-test, it is possible to take MAT 190.1(.2) and still complete the Calculus in one calendar year.

(III) Students receiving a grade of less than C are advised not to proceed with MAT 210.1(.2).

(IV) This course does not count as one of the mathematics credits required for the degree of Bachelor of Science, or towards the requirements for a major or honors in mathematics and computing science. Students should be aware, therefore, that they may not be able to qualify for graduation by completing the minimum number of courses originally stipulated for their program.

207.1(.2) Survey of Statistics

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 MAT 441 or 442 (or equivalent).

This course will provide an up-to-date introduction to statistics for students in any discipline. The emphasis will be on practical statistics rather than on mathematical theory. Topics will include exploratory data analysis, elementary probability theory, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, ANOVA, and regression.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Notes:

(I) Students who do not pass at least one of the two pre-tests in this course will be required to withdraw from this course. These students are advised to take MAT 050.1(.2) before attempting MAT 207.1(.2) again.

(II) No credit will be given for this course simultaneously with or subsequent to credit given for BIO 308.1(.2), ECO 207.1(.2), ECO 303.1(.2), MAT 315.1(.2), MSC 207.1(.2), MSC 303.1(.2), or PSY 305.0.

210.1(.2) Introductory Calculus I

Prerequisite: Nova Scotia Grade 12 MAT 441 or MAT 010.1(.2)/011.1(.2) or equivalent.

Topics will include: functions, limits, continuity, derivatives, the chain rule, implicit differentiation, inverse functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, the mean value theorem, curve sketching, max./min. problems, antiderivatives, area under a curve.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: Students who do not pass at least one of the two pre-tests in this course will be required to withdraw from this course and will be eligible to re-register only after successful completion of MAT 190.1(.2).

211.1(.2) Introductory Calculus II

Prerequisite: MAT 210.1(.2).

Topics will include: area under a curve, the definite integral, the fundamental theorem of calculus, applications such as volume, work, inverse trig. functions, techniques of integration, l'Hôpital's rule, improper integrals, arc length, surface area, parametric equations, simple differential equations, approximate integration.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

212.1(.2) Calculus II for Engineers

Prerequisite: MAT 210.1(.2).

Applications of integration: area between curves, volumes of revolution, work, average value of function. Techniques of integration: integration by parts, trigonometric integral, trigonometric substitutions, partial fractions, substitutions. More applications of integration: separable differential equations arc length, area of

surface of revolution, applications to engineering such as moments, center of mass, hydrostatic pressure and force, applications to Economics and Biology. Parametrically defined curves, tangents, arc length, polar coordinates, areas and length in polar coordinates. Sequences and series, the integral test, and the comparison test, alternating series, absolute convergence. Power series, Taylor and Maclaurin series. The binomial series, approximation by Taylor polynomials.

Note: Since this course replaces MAT 211.1(.2) for Engineering students only, these students cannot receive a credit for both MAT 211.1(.2) and MAT 212.1(.2).

301.1(.2) Linear Algebra for Engineers

Prerequisite: MAT 211.1(.2)/212.1(.2) and 310.1(.2) (or concurrently).

Geometric vectors in three dimensions, dot product, norm cosine formulas, Schwartz inequality, cross product. Equations of lines and planes, normal vectors. Complex numbers, the complex plane, real and imaginary parts, complex conjugate, magnitude and phase, Euler's formula, roots of unity, the elementary complex functions: sine, cosine, exp, ln. Systems of equations, Gaussian elimination using matrices, row echelon form, applications. Matrix algebra, matrix multiplication, matrix inverse, application to networks and graphs. Determinants and Cramer's rule. Linear independence, bases, dimensions and rank. Linear transformations: definition and examples, null space and range. Eigenvalues and eigenvectors, applications, diagonalization of symmetric matrices. Inner product spaces least squares problems, orthonormal sets, Gram-Schmidt orthogonalization process.

Note: Students cannot receive credit for both MAT 301.1(.2) and MAT 320.1(.2).

303.1(.2) Differential Equations for Engineers

Prerequisite: MAT 212.1(.2) and 301.1(.2). Students must co-register in MAT 311.1(.2).

First order differential equations: separable equations; exact equations; integral equations; integrating factors; linear differential equations; modelling electric circuits. Second order differential equations: homogeneous linear equations; constant coefficient equations; Euler-Cauchy equations; Wronskian; non-homogeneous equations; undetermined coefficients; variation of parameters; modelling forced oscillations and resonance modelling electric circuits phasor methods for particular solutions. Power series solutions. Legendre's equation. Laplace transform, inverse transform. Linearity; transforms of derivatives and integral; s -shifting; t -shifting; unit step. Differentiation and integration of Laplace Transforms. Partial fractions method for inverse Laplace Transform. Applications to systems of differential equations, convolutions, the delta function, impulse response, transfer function. Periodic driving functions and Laplace Transforms. Fourier series; even and odd functions; half range expressions; Complex Fourier series; applications to systems driven by various periodic functions (e.g., square, wave, saw tooth, etc.) The line spectrum.

Note: Since this course replaces MAT 310.1(.2) for Engineering students only, these students cannot receive a credit for both MAT 310.1(.2) and MAT 303.1(.2).

305.1(.2) Survey of Discrete Mathematics

Prerequisite: MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2).

This course will provide an overview of several topics in discrete mathematics which are of particular interest to students intending further studies in computing science.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: No credit will be given for this course simultaneously with or subsequent to MAT 205.1(.2).

308.1(.2) Numerical Analysis I

Prerequisite: MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2) and either CSC 101.1(.2), 226.1(.2), or equivalent programming experience.

A discussion of errors in numerical analysis. Theoretical and practical considerations of numerical procedures in non-linear equations in one variable, including polynomial equations, in systems of linear equations, and systems of non-linear equations. A brief discussion of vectors, matrices and norms.

309.1(.2) Numerical Analysis II

Prerequisite: MAT 308.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Theoretical and practical considerations of numerical procedures in function approximations including splines, interpolation and least squares and in numerical integration.

310.1(.2) Intermediate Calculus I

Prerequisite: MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2).

Hyperbolic and inverse hyperbolic functions, the conic sections, polar coordinates, area, tangent lines and arc lengths in polar coordinates, vectors in three dimensions, operations with vectors, dot and cross products, lines in space, planes, quadric surfaces, cylindrical and spherical coordinate systems, derivatives and integrals of vector valued functions, tangent and normal vectors, motion in space. Indeterminate forms and L'Hôpital's rule, improper integrals, the limit of a sequence, monotone sequences, convergence tests for positive series, absolute and conditional convergence, power series, algebraic operations on power series, differentiation and integration of power series. Taylor and Maclaurin series. Taylor's theorem with remainder, approximation by Taylor's polynomials. Limits and continuity of functions of several variables, partial derivatives, and the chain rule.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: No credit will be given for this course subsequent to MAT 300.0.

311.1(.2) Intermediate Calculus II

Prerequisite: MAT 310.1(.2) or both MAT 212.1(.2) and 301.1(.2).

Directional derivatives and gradient vector, the total differential, tangent planes and normals to a surface, higher order partial derivatives, extrema of functions of two variables. The double integrals, iterated integrals, double integrals in polar coordinates, applications of double integrals, the triple integral, triple integrals in cylindrical and spherical coordinates, applications of triple integrals vector fields, divergence and curl of vector fields, line integrals, path-independent line integrals. Green's theorem, Stokes theorem, and the divergence theorem.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: No credit will be given for this course subsequent to MAT 300.0.

315.1(.2) Introduction to Probability Theory

Prerequisite: MAT 210.1(.2).

This course covers the probability theory which underlies fundamental statistical concepts. It assumes a good knowledge of first-year calculus, and may cover the following topics: probability, conditional probability, Bayes' Theorem, random variables, order statistics, discrete distributions, continuous distributions, expected values, moments, and special distributions including the Poisson, normal, binomial, exponential, and gamma distributions.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: No credit will be given for this course subsequent to MAT 314.0.

316.1(.2) Introduction to Mathematical Statistics

Prerequisite: MAT 315.1(.2).

This course introduces statistics from a mathematical viewpoint. It may cover the following topics: estimation, frequency methods, likelihood methods, confidence intervals, hypothesis testing, the Central Limit Theorem, goodness-of-fit tests, regression, analysis of variance, nonparametric statistics.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 1/2 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: No credit will be given for this course subsequent to MAT 314.0.

320.1(.2) Linear Algebra I

Prerequisite: MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2).

This course presents the basic concepts and techniques of linear algebra, including Gaussian elimination, matrix algebra, vector spaces, orthogonality and inner products, together with various applications and computational methods.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 hr. a week. 1 semester.

321.1(.2) Linear Algebra II

Prerequisite: MAT 320.1(.2).

This course continues MAT 320.1(.2) with further concepts and theory of linear algebra. Topics include determinants, linear transformations and their matrix representation, change of basis

and similarity, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, canonical forms, with applications to linear differential equations and quadratic forms.

Classes 3 hrs. plus recitation 1 hr. a week. 1 semester.

370.1(.2) Problem-Solving Seminar

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

Topics may include the nature of mathematical proofs and strategies for problem-solving and theorem-proving. The skills learned in this course will be applicable to many advanced mathematics courses.

Seminar 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

401.1(.2) Sequences, Series and Improper Integrals

Prerequisite: MAT 311.1(.2).

Infinite sequences and series, convergence tests, grouping and rearrangements, sequences and series of functions, pointwise and uniform convergence, power series, double sequences and series, differentiation under the integral sign, improper single and double integrals, functions defined by improper integrals. Fourier series and transforms.

402.1(.2) Vector Calculus

Prerequisite: MAT 311.1(.2) and 320.1(.2).

Curves and surfaces, directional derivatives, gradient, divergence, curl, differentiable functions from \mathbb{R}_n to \mathbb{R}_m , Jacobians, change of variables in multiple integrals, inverse of transformations and the implicit function theorem, line and surface integrals, the integral theorems of Green, Gauss and Stokes.

405.1(.2) Differential Equations I

Prerequisite: MAT 311.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

First order differential equations, linear differential equations with constant coefficients, Laplace transforms, linear differential equations with variable coefficients (series solutions), applications.

406.1(.2) Differential Equations II

Prerequisite: MAT 320.1(.2) and 405.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Linear systems of differential equations and their applications, non-linear differential equations and stability. Sturm-Liouville problems and simple boundary value problems involving classical partial differential equations.

408.1(.2) Advanced Numerical Analysis I

Prerequisite: MAT 309.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Theoretical and practical considerations of numerical analysis in the eigenvalue-eigenvector problem and in the solutions of ordinary differential equations.

409.1(.2) Advanced Numerical Analysis II

Prerequisite: MAT 408.1(.2).

Theoretical and practical considerations of numerical analysis in the solutions of ordinary and partial differential equations.

414.0 Statistical Simulation Theory

Prerequisite: MAT 316.1(.2) or equivalent.

Students are introduced to statistical modelling, simulation languages, validation of model analysis, input and output data analysis, random number generation, Monte Carlo studies, elementary queuing theory, optimal performance theory and optimal selection theory. Emphasis is on statistical simulation theory rather than on program writing.

415.1(.2) Mathematical Statistics

Prerequisite: MAT 311.1(.2) and a course in the Pascal computer programming language.

This course studies mathematical foundations of statistics, including both parametric and non-parametric inferences. Emphasis is placed on the properties of random variables and their distributions. The estimation of parameters by using sample statistics and tests of related hypotheses are included. Applications to computer science are studied.

416.1(.2) Mathematical Probability

Prerequisite: MAT 415.1(.2).

The aim of the course is to introduce students to mathematical (non-measure-theoretic) foundations of probability and elements of stochastic processes. The topics include conditional probabilities,

conditional distributions, characteristic functions, limit theorems, Markov chains and Markov processes, birth and death processes and elementary queuing theory.

420.1(.2) Abstract Algebra I

Prerequisite: MAT 321.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

The study of algebraic structures, such as groups, rings, fields, posets, graphs, or universal algebras. The major emphasis will be on derivation of theory, with inclusion of applications and examples.

421.1(.2) Abstract Algebra II

Prerequisite: MAT 420.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

The further study of algebraic structures and their applications.

426.1(.2) Introduction to Combinatorics

Prerequisite: MAT 311.1(.2) or 320.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course will introduce the student to various enumeration techniques and will include such topics as permutations and combinations, recurrence relations and generating functions. Various finite structures and their applications will also be studied.

427.1(.2) Computational Methods in Graph Theory

Prerequisite: MAT 311.1(.2) or 320.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

This course discusses various graph theoretic algorithms and their application to different problems. Topics to be discussed will be chosen from the following: the connector problem, the shortest path problem, the Chinese Postman problem and Euler trails, matchings and their applications to the personnel and optimal assignment problems, colouring problems (with reference to timetabling) and flows in networks.

430.1(.2) Set Theory

Prerequisite: MAT 311.1(.2) or 320.1(.2).

Basic set theory will be developed using one of the widely accepted axiom systems. Alternate systems will be discussed. The topics will include: set operations, cardinality, ordered sets, well ordering, cardinal and ordinal numbers, and the axiom of choice.

432.1(.2) Elementary Topology

Prerequisite: MAT 311.1(.2) and 321.1(.2); MAT 430.1(.2) is recommended.

This course will begin with a study of the topology of metric spaces. Topics will include bounded and totally bounded sets, completeness and fixed point theorems. Following this, abstract topological spaces will be studied.

434.1(.2) Geometry

Prerequisite: MAT 320.1(.2) or 420.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Many important ideas of modern mathematics, such as the axiomatic method, emerged from the study of geometry. This course examines topics in geometry from Euclid to the present day, which may include axiomatic geometry, constructive geometry, inversive geometry, projective geometry, non-Euclidean geometry, and combinatorial geometry.

Note: No credit will be given for this course subsequent to a directed study course on geometry [MAT 490.1(.2)].

436.1(.2) Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable I

Prerequisite: MAT 310.1(.2) and 311.1(.2).

The complex plane. Elementary transformations and mappings, analytic functions, infinite series and uniform convergence. Differentiation and integration in the complex plane, residue. Harmonic functions, entire and meromorphic functions. Some principles of conformal mapping theory.

Note: No credit will be given for this course simultaneously with or subsequent to MAT 435.0.

437.1(.2) Theory of Functions of a Complex Variable II

Prerequisite: MAT 436.1(.2).

A continuation of MAT 436.1(.2). Further study of analytic functions and conformal mapping theory.

Note: No credit will be given for this course simultaneously with or subsequent to MAT 435.0.

441.1(.2) Real Analysis I

Prerequisite: MAT 310.1(.2) and 311.1(.2).

Sets, functions and relations, the real number field, the least upper bound axiom, countability, sequences and subsequences, accumulation points, metric spaces, continuous functions, uniform continuity, monotone and inverse functions, compactness and connectedness, series of functions, uniform convergence, integration and differentiation of series of functions.

Note: No credit will be given for this course simultaneously with or subsequent to MAT 440.0.

442.1(.2) Real Analysis II

Prerequisite: MAT 441.1(.2).

Further topics on metric spaces. Baire category theorem, the space of continuous functions, fixed points and integral equations, Arzela-Ascoli theorem, the Stone-Weierstrass theorem, Picard existence theorem for differential equations, Riemann Integrability, sets of measure zero, Lebesgue Theorem.

Note: No credit will be given for this course simultaneously with or subsequent to MAT 440.0.

445.0 Introduction to Operations Research

Prerequisite: MAT 311.1(.2) and 320.1(.2).

The course will discuss mathematical models of real world problems together with a variety of recently developed mathematical programming techniques for their solution. Some theory will be presented but emphasis will be on the problem-solving approach and actual implementation of various problem-solving methods on the computer.

456.1(.2) Introduction to Applied Mathematics I

Prerequisite: MAT 405.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Review of differentiation of integrals depending on a parameter, uniform convergence of series, improper integrals depending on a parameter and Green's Theorem. Gamma and Beta Functions. Series solutions of Bessel, Legendre and hypergeometric equations and their elementary properties. Two point boundary value problems, Green's functions, Sturm-Liouville problems, Fourier and generalized Fourier series, Fourier integrals and integral transforms. Contour integrals of complex functions, residues.

457.1(.2) Introduction to Applied Mathematics II

Prerequisite: MAT 456.1(.2).

Linear partial differential equations, classification of second order equations and the canonical forms. Derivation of classical equations (wave, heat and Laplace). Separation of variables technique, integral transform method of solving partial differential equations.

490.1(.2) to 499.1(.2) Directed Study in Mathematics

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

This course is intended to supplement or provide an alternative to the regular mathematics courses in order to meet the special needs and interests of students. The course provides an opportunity to study a particular subject in detail and requires from the student some measure of independence and initiative.

500.0 Thesis

Prerequisite: permission of Department.

Research project in the mathematical sciences carried out by the student under the supervision of any member of the Department. The student will submit a thesis and present it orally. This course is open to 4th year honors students.

Directed study 6 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

Computing Science (CSC)

The Department provides a broad range of courses in computing science, including introductory courses intended for students with little background in the area, preparatory courses for students intending to enter fields requiring computing science, and specialized courses for more advanced computing science students. The Department also offers honors and major degree programs in computing science; these degrees reflect the nature of

computing science, notably a core of computer science courses with an additional emphasis in mathematics. The Department also offers a minor in computing science.

Co-operative Education Program (COES)

This program is designed for students in the honors or major programs who wish to gain relevant work experience while attending university. The general requirements for the Co-operative Education program can be found in the Faculty of Science regulations, Co-operative Education Section, of this *Calendar*. Interested students should contact the Department of Mathematics and Computing Science CO-OP advisor before the end of their first year.

Introductory Courses

CSC 101.1(.2)/CSC 102.1(.2) are introductions to computer science and programming designed for the student with little background in the subject, who may have only casual interest in programming or need only limited knowledge for application in other subjects. **Note:** The above courses are not allowed as CSC credit towards an honors, major, or minor in computing science.

Preparatory Courses

CSC 226.1(.2)/CSC 227.1(.2) is intended to be the first pair of courses for all students who intend to pursue further studies in computing science.

Requirements for a Major in Computing Science

A major in computing science is offered for students working towards the degree of Bachelor of Science. The Departmental requirements for a major in computing science are:

1. CSC 226.1(.2) and 227.1(.2)
2. MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2)
3. CSC 341.1(.2) and 342.1(.2)
4. CSC 327.1(.2) and 328.1(.2)
5. MAT 305.1(.2), 308.1(.2), 315.1(.2), and 320.1(.2)
6. One additional credit (1.0) in MAT numbered 306 or above
7. A minimum of three (3.0) [two (2.0) in the case of a double major] additional credits in CSC numbered 300 or above, chosen by the students in consultation with the Department. At least two (2.0) credits [one (1.0) in the case of a double major] must be at the 400 level or above.

Requirements for an Honors in Computing Science

The honors program is designed for majors in computing science of above average ability. Majors in the second year with an overall quality point average of at least 2.50 and with a quality grade point average of at least 3.00 in their CSC and MAT courses should consider enrolling in the honors program and are advised to consult with the Department before making a final decision. The Departmental requirements for honors in computing science are:

1. CSC 226.1(.2) and 227.1(.2)
2. MAT 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2)
3. CSC 341.1(.2) and 342.1(.2)
4. CSC 327.1(.2) and 328.1(.2)
5. MAT 305.1(.2), 308.1(.2), 315.1(.2), and 320.1(.2)
6. Two (2.0) additional credits in MAT numbered 306 or above
7. A minimum of six (6.0) [three (3.0) in the case of double honors] additional credits in CSC courses numbered 300 or above, chosen by the student in consultation with the Department. At least four (4.0) credits [two (2.0) in the case of double honors] must be at the 400 level or above.

Notes:

- (I) Students must obtain formal Departmental approval of their program at the time of their declaration to enter the major or honors program, as well as for any subsequent changes.
- (II) Students taking a major or honors in computing science are permitted credit for at most one of MAT 207.1(.2), BIO 308.1(.2), ECO 207.1(.2), MSC 207.1(.2), or PSY 350.1(.2), and shall not be permitted credit for any of these courses simultaneously with or subsequent to MAT 315.1(.2).
- (III) Courses with MAT or CSC designation cannot be used to satisfy requirements 6(e) or 12(b) of the Faculty of Science regulations regarding science electives outside the discipline.
- (IV) Related courses offered by other Departments [for example, EGN 305.1(.2), MSC 324.1(.2), MSC 424.1(.2)] may be allowed for CSC credit, with Departmental approval.

Requirements for a Minor In Computing Science

It is possible to obtain a minor in computing science by completing five (5.0) credits in CSC in addition to satisfying the Faculty of Science regulations for a minor. These courses must include:

1. CSC 226.1(.2) and 227.1(.2) (1.0 credit)
2. Any four half-credits (2.0 credits) from CSC 327.1(.2), CSC 328.1(.2), CSC 332.1(.2), CSC 341.1(.2), CSC 342.1(.2)
3. Four half-credit (2.0 credits) CSC courses at the 300 level or above.

Computing Science and Business Administration

Students with an interest in the application of computing science to business problems should consult the Computing Science and Business Administration entry in Section 5 of this *Calendar*.

101.1(.2) Fundamentals of Computing Science I

An introduction to the fundamentals of computing science, intended for students with little or no experience with computers or computer programming. Topics to be covered include terminology, problem solving, algorithm design, coding, testing, and documentation.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

102.1(.2) Fundamentals of Computing Science II

Prerequisite: CSC 101.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

Topics to be covered include: information storage and access, computer architecture, communications, and applications.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

226.1(.2) Introduction to Computer Programming I

Prerequisite: There is no formal prerequisite for this course; however, some prior experience with analytical thinking is highly recommended.

This course teaches the fundamentals of algorithm development, stressing the technique of top-down design. Emphasis will be placed on writing programs that are highly modularized and that exhibit good programming style. C++ or another suitable programming language will be presented; also included is a brief overview of the organization of a computer system.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

227.1(.2) Introduction to Computer Programming II

Prerequisite: CSC 226.1(.2).

This course stresses the continuing development of skills in algorithm design using the technique of top-down design. Emphasis will be placed on the writing of modular programs exhibiting good programming style. The fundamentals of algorithm analysis will be presented. These principles will be applied to writing larger computer programs in the language introduced in CSC 226.1(.2). Advanced aspects of this language will be treated, and a brief look at a second high-level programming language may be included. Other topics to be covered in the course are simple data structures, basic search and sorting techniques and recursion.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

327.1(.2) Computer Organization and Assembly Language Programming

Prerequisite: CSC 226.1(.2) and 227.1(.2).

This course considers basic concepts of computer organization and assembly language programming. Topics covered include hardware components, integrated systems, data representation, assembly language programming, data manipulation and structures, and I/O programming. Assignments and labs will require the use of available computer equipment.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: No credit will be given for this course simultaneously with or subsequent to credit given for CSC 326.0.

328.1(.2) System Architecture

Prerequisite: CSC 327.1(.2).

This course continues the coverage of CSC 327.1(.2) and considers basic computer structures, addressing methods, the processing unit, microprogrammed control, I/O organization, computer arithmetic and main memory.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: No credit will be given for this course simultaneously with or subsequent to credit given for CSC 326.0.

332.1(.2) Survey of Programming Languages

Prerequisite: CSC 226.1(.2) and 227.1(.2).

Lectures provide an introduction to some of the key concepts underlying all programming languages, emphasizing general principles rather than details of any particular language. Topics include history and evolution of programming languages; programming language design goals; the place of programming languages in the programming environment; virtual vs. actual machines; data representation, type checking and data sharing; control structure mechanisms that support modularity; storage management; syntax, semantics and language translation; automata as language recognizers; programming language paradigms. The laboratory component of the course will provide enough hands-on experience to give students a minimal working knowledge of at least three of the following languages: C, C++, Modula-2, Ada, LISP, SCHEME, Prolog, Smalltalk.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

341.1(.2) Data Structures and Software Engineering I

Prerequisite: CSC 227.1(.2) and MAT 211.1(.2).

This course emphasizes the importance of data structures in program design and performance. Fundamentals of data structures and algorithm analysis and comparison will be presented. The course will survey a number of common classes of data structures along with a variety of information processing algorithms based on these structures. The concept of data abstraction will be emphasized throughout and some attention will also be given to related concepts in software engineering.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: No credit will be given for this course simultaneously with or subsequent to CSC 325.0 or CSC 345.0.

342.1(.2) Data Structures and Software Engineering II

Prerequisite: CSC 341.1(.2).

This course introduces additional data structures, and further develops the concepts and methods introduced in CSC 341.1(.2) with continued emphasis on algorithm analysis, abstraction, and software engineering.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Note: No credit will be given simultaneously with or subsequent to CSC 325.0 or CSC 345.0.

387.1(.2) Scientific Uses of Microcomputers I

Prerequisite: MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2).

Course coverage includes an introduction to microcomputer architecture, acquisition of data and control of experiments, computerized communication and access to information and databases.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

388.1(.2) Scientific Uses of Microcomputers II

Prerequisite: MAT 210.1(.2)/211.1(.2).

Course coverage includes an introduction to microcomputer graphics, image analysis, computerized communication and access to information.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

421.1(.2) Data Communications

Prerequisite: CSC 328.1(.2) and CSC 342.1(.2).

This course presents a practical introduction to data communications. Topics covered include point-to-point communications, the telephone system, wide area networks, and local area networks. Subtopics include the UART, line analysis tools, synchronous protocols, bus networks, and ring networks.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

422.1(.2) Microcomputer Architecture and Programming

Prerequisite: CSC 342.1(.2).

Topics to be covered include: microprocessor technology and evolution, basic microcomputer organization, addressing modes and programming operations, programming and architecture of specific microcomputer systems.

424.1(.2) Networks

Prerequisite: CSC 421.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

An in-depth examination of current and future trends in data communications. Topics to be covered include: multimedia, ISDN, the DARPA (DOD) Protocol suite (including IP), gateway designs, and hypermedia.

426.1(.2) Distributed Systems

Prerequisite: CSC 421.1(.2) and 431.1(.2).

This course examines the design, structure, and use of systems having interacting processors. Topics include concurrency and synchronization, architectural support, messages vs. remote procedure calls vs. shared memory, structural alternatives, coupling, naming and binding, verification and validation issues, load balancing and scheduling, appropriate applications.

428.1(.2) Software Engineering Team Project

Prerequisite: CSC 328.1(.2) and 342.1(.2).

Introduction to the problems and dynamics involved in working as a member of a software engineering team. Speakers from industry and government will be invited to discuss different aspects of large-scale software engineering projects. Students will work in teams and will be graded upon the completion of a software engineering project.

Seminar 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

431.1(.2) An Introduction to Operating Systems I

Prerequisite: CSC 327.1(.2), 328.1(.2), and 342.1(.2).

Principles of operating system design are introduced. Topics covered include: device organization, memory (linear, segmented and paged), process management, concurrency, kernel design, and applications.

432.1(.2) Introduction to Operating Systems II

Prerequisite: CSC 431.1(.2).

This course continues the survey of topics begun in CSC 431.1(.2).

434.1(.2) Programming Language Translation

Prerequisite: CSC 328.1(.2), 332.1(.2), and 342.1(.2).

This course offers an in-depth study of the principles and design aspects of programming language translation. The major components of a compiler are discussed; lexical analysis, syntactic analysis, type checking, code generation, and optimization. Alternative parsing strategies are presented and compared with respect to space and time tradeoffs. Subtopics include ambiguity, data representation, recovery, symbol table design, binding, compiler generation tools, syntax directed editors, linkers, loaders, incremental compiling, and interpreters.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week.

451.1(.2) Topics In Theoretical Computing Science I

Prerequisite: CSC 342.1(.2) and permission of instructor.

According to the interests of students and instructor, this course surveys topics from theoretical computing science such as algorithm analysis, automata, abstract machine theory, complexity theory, data and algorithm abstraction, and mathematical linguistics.

452.1(.2) Topics In Theoretical Computing Science II

Prerequisite: CSC 451.1(.2).

This course continues the survey of topics begun in CSC 451.1(.2).

461.1(.2) Database Systems

Prerequisite: CSC 342.1(.2).

This course discusses database architecture, database management, relational algebra, relational calculus and other selected topics which may include distributed databases. A major project will be included in this course.

462.1(.2) File Structures

Prerequisite: CSC 342.1(.2).

This course continues the study of the organization of information on external storage devices within a computer system, begun in CSC 341.1(.2) and CSC 342.1(.2). The course will include an overview of schemes for compact storage of information, a fairly extensive survey of single-key access methods, with particular

attention given to adaptive methods, and a survey of multi-key access methods. Also included will be some discussion of advanced sort and merge algorithms for external memory. A brief overview of several file-structure systems may also be presented.

463.1(.2) Numerical Software Engineering I

Prerequisite: CSC 308.1(.2), 309.1(.2), 341.1(.2) and 342.1(.2).

This course will study the software development process in the area of numerical software from a software engineering perspective. Emphasis will be placed on software development and implementation aspects of a variety of numerical algorithms. The course will also examine a substantial number of software packages including some which are currently available in some of the large commercial software libraries, as well as a number of published software packages which have yet to appear in libraries and even a few experimental codes which have not yet appeared in the literature. The main project in the course will be the development of a large software package by the class working as a programming team in a selected area of numerical algorithms. Other projects to be undertaken during the course include the modification of one or more existing mathematical software packages and the critical analysis of several existing software packages. A number of assignments related to the software packages considered will also be given.

464.1(.2) Numerical Software Engineering II

Prerequisite: CSC 463.1(.2).

This course will continue the study of numerical software engineering begun in Numerical Software Engineering I.

465.1(.2) Principles of Object-Oriented Programming

Prerequisite: CSC 342.1(.2).

An introduction to the principles of object-oriented design and programming. An object-oriented language will be examined in detail. Students will be expected to complete a series of individual and group projects.

471.1(.2) Computer Graphics

Prerequisite: MAT 310.1(.2) and 320.1(.2); CSC 328.1(.2) and 342.1(.2); or permission of the instructor.

An overview of the principles and methodologies of computer graphics, including the representation, manipulation, and display of two- and three-dimensional objects. Subtopics include characteristics of display devices (e.g., raster, vector); representing primitive objects (lines, curves, and surfaces) and composite objects; two- and three-dimensional transformations (translation, rotation, scaling); hidden lines and surfaces; shading and colouring; interactive graphics and the user interface; animation techniques.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

474.1(.2) Information Retrieval

Prerequisite: CSC 342.1(.2).

This course is designed to complement CSC 461.1(.2) and considers manipulations on a bibliographic database. Topics to be covered include an introduction and basic definitions, inverted file structures, automatic indexing, prototype systems, retrieval and refinements and natural language processing.

482.1(.2) Introduction to Artificial Intelligence

Prerequisite: CSC 342.1(.2).

This course will include the following topics: (1) introduction to general concepts: natural intelligence, Turing's test, short history of A.I.; (2) problem solving: reduction and graphs, problem solvers, reasoning programs; (3) game playing: game trees and heuristic search (minimax, statistic evaluation, alpha-beta technique); (4) theorem proving: first order predicate calculus, theorem proving techniques (resolution, heuristic search strategies), solving problems with theorem provers; (5) natural language programming; (6) recognition: texture analysis, image enhancement and line detection, region perception and object perception; (7) introduction to logical languages and programming in Prolog.

483.1(.2) Neural Networks

Prerequisite: CSC 342.1(.2).

An introduction to neural networks. Several connectionist models will be examined. Students are expected to complete a series of individual projects involving optimization, pattern recognition and machine learning. The role of these paradigms in modern computer science will be explored.

484.1(.2) Genetic Algorithms

Prerequisite: CSC 342.1(.2).

An introduction to the theory and application of genetic algorithms to real-world problems. Students are expected to complete a series of individual projects which explore the application of natural selection methodologies in search, optimization and machine learning.

491.1(.2) to 499.1(.2) Special Topics In Computing Science

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

This course covers advanced topics in computing science chosen according to the interests of the students and instructor, and requires some measure of independence and initiative from the student.

Seminar 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

500.0 Research Thesis

Prerequisite: honors standing and permission of the thesis committee.

Research project in computing science carried out by the student under the supervision of any member of the Department. The student will submit a thesis and present it orally.

Modern Languages and Classics

Classics: Ancient History (CLA) — Classical Literature and Civilization (CLA) — Ancient Egyptian (EGP) — Greek (GRE) — Latin (LAT)

Modern Languages: Chinese (CHI) — English as a Second Language (ESL) — French (FRE) — German (GER) — Italian (ITA) — Japanese (JPN) — Spanish (SPA)

Chairperson, Associate Professor G. Nahrebecky

Classics

Professor V. Tobin

Associate Professor G. Thomas

French

Professor K. Flikeid

Associate Professors P. Bernard, G. Nahrebecky

Assistant Professors J. Cauville, A. Murphy

German

Associate Professor M. Heukaeufer

Italian**Japanese**

Assistant Professor C. Beaupré

Spanish

Professor A. Farrell

Department Policy — Modern Languages and Classics

The Department of Modern Languages and Classics offers major programs in Classics, French, German, and Spanish; language and literature courses in ancient Egyptian, Greek, and Latin; introductory language courses in Chinese, Italian, and Japanese; and English as a Second Language.

The program in Classics is comprised of courses of instruction in languages, literature, history, culture and civilization. One of the language courses may be used to satisfy the 3b requirement of the Faculty of Arts while the other courses in Classics may be used to satisfy the 3c requirement.

Recognizing the significance of the cultural links between the classical civilizations of Greece and Rome and their later European descendants, the Department encourages its students to explore language as an evolving tool of communication and expression. Students majoring in Classics are strongly advised to study at least one of the classical languages; Latin is a valuable asset for students majoring in French, German or Spanish.

The student's eligibility to enrol in language and literature courses, and in specific sections of those courses, is determined by the Department in light of the student's ability level in the language concerned, previous course work completed at university or elsewhere, and overall size of the course or section of a course. In matters of placement, the decision of the Chairperson is final.

The Department of Modern Languages and Classics supports a policy of regular class attendance by students. Frequent, unexplained absences from class will result in a lowering of the final grade in a manner to be determined by each faculty member.

Students enrolling in any French course below the 300 level will be required to take a placement test (unless they have previously taken a French course at this University at the 200 level). Since this test is administered on the first day of classes, attendance at this first class is required.

Major and Minor Concentrations

Students intending to major in Classics, French, German, or Spanish are required to consult the Chairperson of the Department for advice about, and approval of, their academic programs. Where appropriate, supporting courses offered by other departments will be suggested. The following general requirements apply:

Major in Classics

A major in Classics consists of six (6.0) credits, four (4.0) of which must be at the 300 level or above. One (1.0) credit is required in an ancient language, e.g., Egyptian, Greek, or Latin.

The following are recommended as core courses for the major:

CLA 201.1(.2)	Mythology of Greece and Rome I
CLA 202.1(.2)	Mythology of Greece and Rome II
CLA 301.1(.2)	Art in Greece and the Ancient Near East
CLA 302.1(.2)	Art in Rome and Christian Europe to the 14th Century
CLA 303.0	History of Greece
CLA 304.0	History of Rome
CLA 306.0	The Epic
CLA 310.0	History of Israel
CLA 316.0	History of Egypt
CLA 352.1(.2)	Women in Antiquity I
CLA 353.1(.2)	Women in Antiquity II

Major in French

A major in French normally consists of at least six (6.0) credits in French beyond FRE 231.1(.2) with the following requirements:

- FRE 300.0 and 301.0;
- One (1.0) 300 or 400 level credit in culture;
- One (1.0) 400 level credit in literature;
- One (1.0) 400 level FRE elective.

Language Courses	Culture Courses	Literature Courses
110.0	305.1(.2)	300.0
200.0	310.1(.2)	405.1(.2)
230.1(.2)	312.1(.2)	412.1(.2)
231.1(.2)	405.1(.2)	416.1(.2)
250.0	412.1(.2)	417.1(.2)
301.0	440.1(.2)	418.1(.2)
320.1(.2)		419.0
321.1(.2)		420.0
325.1(.2)		426.1(.2)
335.1(.2)		427.1(.2)
400.1(.2)		428.1(.2)
421.0		433.1(.2)
430.0		434.1(.2)

Courses below FRE 250.0 cannot be counted towards the major. Courses at the 200 and 300 level cannot be taken concurrently.

Those having a solid background in French, especially Francophones and high school immersion graduates, are urged to begin their studies with courses beyond FRE 250.0. Students who have taken French at another university are asked to consult with the Chairperson before registering. Normally, a placement test is administered on the first day of classes in FRE 110.0, 200.0, 230.1(.2), 231.1(.2), and 250.0 in order to provide students with the course that best suits their needs.

Students interested in teaching French as a career should seek advice on course selection and teacher training programs as early as possible.

There is an honors program in French which follows the general university requirements.

Minor in French

A minor in French consists of four (4.0) credits in French beyond FRE 110.0, with at least two (2.0) of these being at the 300 level or above.

Certificate of Proficiency in French for Non-Majors

This certificate signifies that the student has earned four (4.0) credits beyond FRE 200.0, has passed an oral and written examination and, in so doing, has demonstrated an acceptable level of proficiency in understanding, speaking, reading and writing. Students interested in the certificate program should consult with the Chairperson in order to determine their program of study and to register for the examination which is usually given in the spring. The student's transcript will bear an entry signifying that the certificate has been awarded.

Year Abroad at the Université Catholique d'Angers, France

This year-abroad program consists of a month-long intensive French language session in September, and two semesters (mid-October through mid-June) of course work in language and related subjects. Normally, students who successfully complete these segments of the program receive five (5.0) credits at Saint Mary's. An optional one-month program is offered in July, designed specifically for intensive work in spoken and written French. To be eligible to participate in this year-abroad program, students must have the approval of the Dean and the Department, and must have completed at least one (1.0) credit in French at Saint Mary's at the 200 level or above with a minimum grade of B.

With the Department's approval, a student may undertake a year of study at another French-speaking university.

Major in German

A major in German Studies consists of at least six (6.0) credits. Four (4.0) compulsory credits in German language/literature will include GER 100.0, 200.0, and two (2.0) credits at the 300 or 400 level. The remaining two (2.0) credits may be taken in German language/literature, or may be from courses given in English and taken from other departments. Those courses will stress German history, cultural roots, and civilization, and can only be taken after consultation with the Coordinator of German Studies or the Chairperson of Modern Languages and Classics.

Major in Spanish

A major in this language is worked out in consultation with the professor concerned, and is predicated upon the Faculty of Arts regulations governing major programs.

Minor in German or Spanish

A minor in either of these subjects consists of four (4.0) credits, with at least two (2.0) of these being at the 300-level or above. Normally, the first two (2.0) courses for the minor will be 100- and 200-level language courses in either German or Spanish, followed by two (2.0) credits to be chosen from offerings in the respective literatures and cultural studies.

Students entering the minor program already possessing some knowledge of the language should consult the faculty member concerned for assistance with course selection.

A minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.00 is required for courses in the minor program.

Minor in Linguistics

The minor in linguistics is described in Section 5 of this *Academic Calendar* under the heading of "Linguistics".

Classics — Ancient History (CLA)

303.0 History of Greece

[HIS 350.0]

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in Classics or History or the permission of instructor.

An intensive study of ancient Greek history from the time of the early Minoan and Mycenaean societies to the end of the classical polis about 400 B.C. Students will learn something of Greek religion, social history, and government, and in particular study the development of Athenian democracy. This course may also be used as a History credit.

304.0 History of Rome

[HIS 351.0]

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in Classics or History or the permission of instructor.

Ancient Roman and Italian history from the early Palaeolithic and Neolithic finds known to archaeology, a study of the Etruscans, the Republic in glory and decline, and the advent of the Principate under Augustus. Subject matter and emphasis can vary in different years. This course may also be used as a History credit.

307.0 Ancient Rome In Film, Fiction, Fact

[HIS 357.0]

Study of Ancient Rome from the fall of the Republic through the first century of the Empire (including such figures as Julius Caesar, Augustus, Caligula, Nero) as portrayed in fiction and film; comparison of popular views of Rome with hypotheses and facts based on historical and archaeological information.

310.0 History of Israel

[REL 309.0]

A study of the history of the ancient Hebrew kingdoms of Israel and Judah from the earliest settlements in Palestine to the fall of Jerusalem in 70 A.D.

316.0 History of Egypt

A detailed study of the history and culture of ancient Egypt from the pre-dynastic period (c. 3300 B.C.E.) until the Greek conquest (332 B.C.E.). As well as political history, the course will consider mythology and religion, art and architecture, and selections from the literature of Egypt (e.g., Pyramid Texts, Coffin Texts, Egyptian epic and fiction).

405.0 Advanced Reading and Tutorial

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

A course based on directed readings and research. The contents of the course will be determined by the specific interests of the professor and the students involved. Students will have the opportunity to pursue in depth their individual interests in the field of Classics, and will meet regularly with a member of the Department to discuss their research. To register in this course students must demonstrate a satisfactory background in Classics or the Ancient World of the Near East and an ability to do independent research.

Tutorial 3 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

Classics — Classical Literature and Civilization (CLA)

200.0 The Classical Civilizations of Greece and Rome

A general introduction to the civilizations of ancient Greece and Rome with particular regard to history, political organization and cultural contribution to modern western society.

201.1(.2) The Mythology of Greece and Rome I

The course deals with the nature of mythology and the subject matter of the principal myths of Greece and Rome, e.g., the Medea and Hippolytus by Euripides, the different tales of the underworld, the Greek and Roman gods. Where possible the students are also encouraged to look at later versions and adaptations of the ancient tales.

202.1(.2) The Mythology of Greece and Rome II

The course deals with the nature of mythology and the subject matter of some of the principal myths of Greece and Rome, e.g., the *Oresteia* by Aeschylus, the labours of Hercules, the wanderings of Aeneas.

301.1(.2) Art In Greece and the Ancient Near East

Aided by slides, films and reproductions of artistic pieces in addition to lectures and readings, the class will examine the origins, developments and particular interests of artists in Mesopotamia, Egypt and Greece.

302.1(.2) Art in Rome and Christian Europe to the 14th Century

This course takes up the development of ancient art after the Hellenistic Greek world. It will show by readings, slides, films, tapes and lectures how earlier themes and techniques in art were carried on and modified by the Romans and by the Christians whose art grew out of a pagan background.

306.0 The Epic**[EGL 306.0]**

Prerequisite: EGL 201.1(.2)/202.1(.2) or a course in classics.

A study of various major national epics with a view towards understanding the works themselves, the cultures they represent, and the characteristics of the oral and written epic as art forms. Central to the course will be a detailed analysis of the *Iliad*, *Odyssey*, and *Aeneid*.

352.1(.2) Women In Antiquity I**[REL 306.1(.2)/406.1(.2); WMS 352.1(.2)]**

Medea's passion, Aspasia's intellect, and the famous Cleopatra's tragic brilliance are all present in the women of antiquity. This course will examine the ways in which women of different social classes lived in the ancient Near East, including Ancient Israel, and Greece. The development of women's roles and relationships between men and women will be considered in the context of history, religion, myth, and literature.

353.1(.2) Women In Antiquity II**[REL 307.1(.2)/407.1(.2); WMS 353.1(.2)]**

Roman women were doctors, artists, large landowners, beloved wives and mothers. Some, like Dido and Lesbia, were subject matter for famous poets. In this course we will also examine how the development of Christianity in the Roman Empire both softened some abuses against women and aggravated others. From archaeology, literature, and religion, this course examines women's lives from Hellenistic times until the end of the Roman Empire.

401.1(.2) Directed Study I

A half-credit course open to students who wish to pursue a special topic or topics in Classics through tutorials, independent study, and research. The availability of this course depends upon the agreement of a particular faculty member who is prepared to direct the tutorial and study program.

402.1(.2) Directed Study II

A half-credit course open to students who wish to pursue a special topic or topics in Classics through tutorials, independent study, and research. The availability of this course depends upon the agreement of a particular faculty member who is prepared to direct the tutorial and study program.

Classics — Ancient Egyptian (EGP)**300.0 Classical Egyptian**

Prerequisite: none, but students are advised to consult with instructor before registering.

An intensive study of the language and grammar of Middle Egyptian, the classical language of ancient Egypt. Students will examine the grammatical possibilities of the language and receive intensive exercise in the decipherment and interpretation of the hieroglyphs.

400.0 Readings in Middle Egyptian

Prerequisite: EGP 300.0.

Students will read, analyze and interpret selected texts from Middle Egyptian, e.g., Coffin Texts, Sinuhe, Book of the Dead, The Dispute Between a Man and his Ba, The Eloquent Peasant, etc.

450.0 Readings in Old and Late Egyptian

Prerequisite: EGP 300.0.

Selected readings from the Pyramid Texts, the Amarna Texts, Horus and Seth, the Mes Inscription, the Deir el-Medineh ostraca, etc. Students will be introduced to the analytic forms of the Late Egyptian language as opposed to the synthetic forms of Middle Egyptian.

Classics — Greek (GRE)**100.0 Introductory Ancient Greek**

An introductory course covering the major grammatical points of the ancient Greek language. This course will be followed in succeeding years by more advanced courses in the reading and interpretation of classical authors.

200.0 Second Year Ancient Greek

Prerequisite: GRE 100.0.

An application of the major grammatical points of the ancient Greek language through the reading of selected works of classical authors:

- i. Homer, *Iliad*
- ii. Xenophon, *Anabasis*
- iii. the dramatists
- iv. lyric poetry

Classics — Latin (LAT)**100.0 Introduction to Latin**

A course in the essentials of Latin grammar for students beginning their study of this ancient language. Since Latin is an inflected language with many changes in endings, students should be prepared to work hard at understanding and learning its basic structures.

Text: Goldman, Nyenhuis, *Latin Via Ovid*.

201.0 Intermediate Latin

Prerequisite: LAT 100.0 or equivalent.

This course aims to enhance the development of good techniques of Latin-English translation and of rendering English into idiomatic Classical Latin. A variety of Latin authors and the continued study of Latin grammar will be utilized to achieve those objectives.

Modern Languages — Chinese (CHI)**100.0 Introductory Modern Chinese**

An introduction to spoken and written modern Chinese (Mandarin). Conversational drill and comprehension exercises in the classroom and laboratory provide practice in pronunciation and in the use of the basic patterns of speech. Chinese ideographs are introduced and studied in combinations. Reading progresses from prepared materials to selections from contemporary writings.

200.0 Intermediate Modern Chinese

Prerequisite: CHI 100.0.

A continuation of CHI 100.0, this course is intended to develop proficiency in both oral and written Chinese with emphasis on comprehension. Textbooks, newspapers, magazines, and modern short stories will be used, especially in the second semester, to help students acquire the ability to read and write.

Modern Languages — English as a Second Language (ESL)**100.0 English as a Second Language**

Prerequisite: native language other than English; recommendation of the English, Modern Languages and Classics, or other academic department; and permission of instructor.

The aim of the course is to help students function effectively in university by improving reading and listening comprehension, fluency in speech, and accuracy in writing.

Modern Languages — French (FRE)

110.0 Beginners' French

Prerequisite: placement test.

An introductory course for students who have had some formal training in French but not enough to justify their admission to FRE 200.0 as demonstrated on the placement test. Students who have completed Nova Scotia Grade 12 French or equivalent are not eligible for enrolment in this course.

200.0 Basic University French

Prerequisite: placement test or FRE 110.0 with a minimum grade of C.

A student enrolling in this course must have completed Nova Scotia Grade 12 French or already possess an equivalent knowledge of French, as demonstrated on the placement test. A general language course for non-majors interested in the continued development of their listening, speaking, reading and writing skills. Emphasis is placed on the student's ability to function orally in realistic contexts. Taught in French.

Note: This course cannot be counted for the French major and is not intended for immersion students or students with a francophone background.

230.1(.2) French Communication Skills

Prerequisite: placement test or FRE 200.0 with a minimum grade of C.

This course builds on language skills acquired in other French courses to enhance the student's ability to communicate in French. Thorough advanced preparation will be required for each class, where oral activities predominate. Attendance in class is mandatory.

Note: This course cannot be counted for the French major and is not intended for immersion students or students with a francophone background.

231.1(.2) French Reading and Writing Skills

Prerequisite: placement test or FRE 200.0 with a minimum grade of C.

This course focuses on improving students' ability to understand and produce written texts. It is designed to complement more general French courses by concentrating on the enhancement of reading and writing abilities. The course helps students acquire greater ease of comprehension and expression through study of contemporary texts and application of specific writing techniques.

Note: This course cannot be counted for the French major and is not intended for immersion students or students with a francophone background.

250.0 Intermediate French

Prerequisite: placement test or FRE 200.0 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C.

Oral and written French, including composition, conversation, and a review of grammar based on contemporary texts. This is an intensive course designed for students with a solid background in French. Taught in French.

300.0 Introduction to Literature Written in French

Prerequisite: FRE 250.0 or permission of Department.

A selection of modern writing in French drawn from poetry, fables, short stories, drama and novels. The purpose of this course is to teach students to read literary language, to grasp structural relationships, and to interact with various works in terms of theme, character portrayal and rhetorical devices.

Note: This course is required of all students who intend to major or take honors in French.

301.0 Advanced French Language Skills

Prerequisite: placement test or FRE 250.0 with a minimum grade of C.

A practical course intended to continue the development of the student's linguistic abilities. This course focuses on writing skills, yet also includes the aural/oral practice necessary for advanced

studies in French. Contemporary texts as well as audio-visual material will provide a basis for discussion and writing. Knowledge of intermediate level grammar is assumed. Grammatical points will be reviewed as required. This course is compulsory for all students who intend to major in French.

305.1(.2) Acadian Language and Culture

Prerequisite: FRE 250.0 or equivalent.

This course relates the current linguistic situation in the Acadian communities of the Atlantic Provinces to the social and historical situation which has influenced the development of the French language in these areas. The course has a strong practical component intended to help students identify the specific structures of this variety of French. Authentic recordings of Acadian speakers are analyzed, as well as films and literary texts. A general objective of the course is to enhance students' knowledge of the socio-cultural background of the Acadian speech communities.

310.1(.2) Introduction to French Culture

Prerequisite: FRE 250.0 or permission of Department.

This course will focus on contemporary culture in France, with some historical references. It will explore some of the concerns of France in the 1990's: a growing interest in ecological issues, technological advances, the challenges of a diverse immigrant population, the development of the European community and the attempt to reconcile French tradition with cultural changes. Films from the French Embassy, TV broadcasts, slides and newspaper articles will enable students to develop perspectives on French culture.

312.1(.2) Introduction to Quebec Culture

Prerequisite: FRE 250.0 or permission of instructor.

The main purpose of the course is to inform students about present-day life in Quebec as well as to enable students to develop perspectives on their own culture. Varied approaches will be used to explore a wide array of topics, including bilingualism, politics, education, arts, etc. This course is of particular interest to current or prospective teachers of French.

320.1(.2) French Phonetics

Prerequisite: FRE 250.0 or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

In this course students will gain insight into the sound structure of French, both at the articulatory and the systemic levels. This will provide the basis for analytical and practical approaches to questions of pronunciation. A variety of options will ensure that classwork and assignments take advantage of students' individual backgrounds (e.g., French as a first or second language) and particular interests (e.g., teaching applications). The primary focus on Standard French will be complemented by comparisons among different regional varieties of French.

321.1(.2) Writing in French

Prerequisite: FRE 250.0 or equivalent, or permission of instructor.

A course for students beyond the intermediate level who wish to improve their command of French by means of vocabulary enrichment, reading of non-literary texts and a variety of writing activities. Knowledge of intermediate level grammar is assumed.

325.1(.2) French Speech Strategies: Managing Conversations

Prerequisite: FRE 250.0 or permission of instructor.

Classroom practice in developing strategies for use in conversations. By means of application activities, students learn how to initiate, maintain and close conversations, how to communicate and respond to needs, feelings, opinions, plans, etc. Recommended for students interested in perfecting their communicative skills in spoken French.

335.1(.2) French for Business

Prerequisite: FRE 250.0 or placement test.

In this course, students will acquire the basic vocabulary and reading skills necessary to understand business correspondence, reports, and articles in French, as well as writing skills to allow written communication in French in a Canadian commercial context.

340.1(.2) Linguistic Study of French

Prerequisite: FRE 250.0 or permission of Department.

The principles of linguistic analysis are introduced through a study of the French language from a broad range of approaches. While becoming aware of the specific structure of French, the student will gain general insight into how a language functions. The course also examines the relationship between language patterns and social and geographic diversity, as illustrated by the French Canadian linguistic situation. The course will be given in English, but presupposes competence in French.

400.1(.2) French Speech Strategies: Perfecting Oral Skills

Prerequisite: FRE 325.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

An examination of speech acts and discursive features of language use found in real situations. Students practice how to structure and manage conversations at an advanced level in order to attain a higher level of oral proficiency. Students will participate in demonstrations, simulations, role-playing and problem-solving activities. Of particular interest to current or prospective teachers of French.

405.1(.2) Acadian Literature and Society

Prerequisite: French credit at 300 level or permission of instructor.

This course traces the evolution of Acadian society through a study of literary genres including novels, short stories, theatre, poetry, chronicles, folklore, oral tradition, as well as artistic modes of expression other than literature. A variety of texts and visual material is used to present the socio-historical background and the contemporary cultural situation.

412.1(.2) Literature and Society of French Canada

Prerequisite: FRE 300.0 or FRE 301.0 or permission of Department.

This course provides an overview of French Canadian literature through a study of its major works. Various aspects of the cultural background are presented, including language, religion, music, film and art. The course also examines the historical evolution leading to the particular situation of present-day Quebec and that of French-speaking minority groups throughout Canada, through the analysis of literary works related to these themes.

416.1(.2) The Eighteenth Century

Prerequisite: FRE 300.0 or permission of Department.

A study of some of the major works of the eighteenth century with special emphasis given to *Les liaisons dangereuses* and the epistolary novel.

417.1(.2) The Romantic Period

Prerequisite: FRE 300.0 or permission of Department.

A study of some of the major works of the first half of the nineteenth century and the Romantic Movement which gave them form.

418.1(.2) Realism and Naturalism

Prerequisite: FRE 300.0 or permission of Department.

A study of some of the major novels of the second half of the nineteenth century and the literary movements which gave them form.

419.0 French Canadian Novel

Prerequisite: FRE 300.0 or permission of instructor.

This course is intended to familiarize students with the themes of French Canadian literature through the study of the novel. Four major novels from the period 1935 to the present will be studied in detail. Other works will be examined through selected readings and films. A major emphasis throughout will be to link the themes and settings of the novels to the socio-cultural background of the periods touched upon.

420.0 20th Century Novel

Prerequisite: FRE 300.0 or permission of instructor.

In the 20th century the novel has become the most prominent, if not the most significant, literary genre. What is the secret of its appeal for the modern sensitivity? The novels to be studied in this course, reflecting as they do both the depth and the diversity of the form, may provide an answer to this question.

421.0 Comparison of English and French Stylistics

Prerequisite: FRE 301.0 or permission of instructor.

A course designed to increase the students' knowledge of French beyond vocabulary and grammar and to enable them to grasp the similarities and divergences between French and English. The course involves practice in French/English translation and emphasizes the theoretical aspects of French and English stylistics which aid in establishing a method for translation.

422.1(.2) Introduction to Literary Analysis

Prerequisite: FRE 300.0 or permission of Department.

The purpose of this course is to provide an understanding of contemporary francophone literature and thought through exposure to theatre, short stories and filmscripts. The course will serve as an introduction to formal critical analysis of literature. We will examine how a text functions at various levels: intellectual, formal and symbolic, and how the coherence of a literary work reveals itself. In addition, this course will provide opportunities for the student to learn how to organize a literature assignment (oral and written) and how to ground his/her thinking in the text.

426.1(.2) The French Short Story

Prerequisite: FRE 300.0 or permission of Department.

A study of a wide variety of modern short stories (19th and 20th centuries) illustrating the richness of this genre in francophone literature.

427.1(.2) Classical and Romantic French Theatre

Prerequisite: FRE 300.0 or permission of Department.

The course is designed to examine what is specific to theatre as a literary genre. It focuses on some of the major works of French dramatic literature of the 17th to 19th centuries.

428.1(.2) Modern French Theatre

Prerequisite: FRE 300.0 or permission of Department.

The course is designed to examine what is specific to theatre as a literary genre. It focuses on some of the major works of modern French dramatic literature (Theatre of the Absurd, Existentialist theatre, "Nouveau théâtre").

430.0 Advanced French Grammar

Prerequisite: FRE 301.0 and FRE 321.1(.2) or equivalent.

A systematic review of the main points of French grammar within the context of a theoretical framework describing the nature and function of different parts of speech and the structure of simple and compound sentences. Strongly recommended for majors.

431.1(.2) Directed Study I

A half-credit course open to students who wish to study a special author or subject through tutorials, independent study and research. The availability of this course depends upon the agreement of a particular faculty member who is prepared to direct the readings and study.

432.1(.2) Directed Study II

A half-credit course open to students who wish to study a special author or subject through tutorials, independent study and research. The availability of this course depends upon the agreement of a particular faculty member who is prepared to direct the readings and study.

433.1(.2) Women's Literature in France

[WMS 433.1(.2)]

This course will provide an introduction to French women's writing emphasizing the plurality of women's voices. The course contains a historical overview of women's writing in France and an analysis of individual texts based on feminine perspectives.

434.1(.2) Women's Literature in French Canada

[WMS 434.1(.2)]

This course will provide an introduction to French Canadian women's writing emphasizing the plurality of women's voices. The course contains a historical overview of women's writing in French Canada and an analysis of individual texts based on feminine perspectives.

440.1(2) Canadian French: Sociolinguistic Perspectives

Prerequisite: a 300-level French course or permission of instructor.

This course will examine the major features which distinguish Canadian French from European French, as well as the characteristics of the different varieties of French spoken in Canada, in particular Acadian and Quebecois French. The relationship between language and society will be studied both as a source of linguistic change and as a determining factor in current speech patterns. Authentic recorded speech samples will be used to illustrate the various aspects studied and will also serve to familiarize students with the French language as spoken in Canada.

Modern Languages — German (GER)**100.0 Introduction to the German Language**

An introductory language course for those beginning the study of German. Basic linguistic structures will be studied with particular emphasis on the oral aspects.

200.0 Intermediate German

Prerequisite: GER 100.0 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C.

A continuation of elementary German, with emphasis on grammar, conversation, and reading.

302.0 Advanced Oral and Written German

Prerequisite: GER 200.0 or permission of instructor.

This course offers an opportunity to build upon and refine students' ability to comprehend and to communicate effectively in German. Slides, tapes and videos will be used to supplement course materials.

303.0 Introduction to Business German

Prerequisite: GER 100.0 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of B, or permission of instructor.

The main objective of this course is to familiarize students with business vocabulary and commercial correspondence in German. Parallel to the study and writing of business letters, there will be a thorough review of grammatical structures in the German language.

304.0 German Culture and Civilization

Readings, lectures, slide showings and films on the culture and civilization of Germany. The course will move from the early tribal periods to the present, looking at political and social history, literature and art, philosophy and science. This course is offered in English.

Note: This course fulfils the Arts humanities 3c requirement but does not fulfil the 3b requirement.

305.0 Introduction to German Literature

Prerequisite: GER 200.0 or permission of instructor.

A survey of the major periods of German literature from the Baroque Age to modern times. The course will provide the student with an introduction into literary analysis and interpretation and at the same time expand the student's knowledge of the German language.

310.0 Modern German Literature

Prerequisite: GER 200.0 or permission of instructor.

A study of trends in modern German literature. Poetry, plays and short stories will be read and analyzed.

400.0 German Contemporary Literature

Prerequisite: GER 200.0 or permission of instructor.

A study of significant prose and dramatic works in German literature from 1945 to the present.

405.0 Independent Study

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

This course is intended for advanced students who have a good working knowledge of German, a special interest in German literature and who want to study a particular author through directed, independent readings.

Classes 2 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

Modern Languages — Italian (ITA)**100.0 Introduction to Italian**

A course for students beginning the study of Italian. The basic structures of the language will be studied, with special emphasis on the spoken language.

Modern Languages — Japanese (JPN)**100.0 Introductory Japanese**

An introductory language course for those beginning the study of Japanese language and culture. Classroom activities will provide practice in pronunciation and the use of basic patterns of speech. Written Japanese will be introduced and studied.

200.0 Intermediate Japanese

Prerequisite: JPN 100.0 or equivalent.

A continuation of introductory Japanese, intended to develop proficiency in oral, aural and written Japanese within the context of Japanese culture.

Modern Languages — Spanish (SPA)**100.0 Introduction to the Spanish Language**

Designed to offer a firm initial competency in speaking and writing Spanish. This course requires regular attendance and a willingness to participate.

200.0 Intermediate Spanish

Prerequisite: SPA 100.0 (or equivalent) with a minimum grade of C.

A continuation of elementary Spanish, with emphasis on comprehension, conversation, reading and writing.

230.1(.2) Spanish for Business I

Prerequisite: SPA 100.0 with a minimum grade of B, or equivalent preparation in Spanish. Concurrent registration in SPA 200.0 is recommended.

Designed to acquaint students with basic Spanish language forms used in business, including the specialized terminology of oral and written commercial communication. The cultural aspects of business negotiations in Spanish-speaking countries, together with the economic and political profiles of various Latin American nations and Spain, will be explored. The course emphasizes the development of conversational proficiency through the use of discussion and experiential exercises, and will also include written assignments.

231.1(.2) Spanish for Business II

Prerequisite: SPA 100.0 with a minimum grade of B. Concurrent registration in SPA 200.0 is recommended.

Designed to assist students in furthering their development of oral and written communication skills for the business world. Students will broaden their working vocabulary of business terminology in Spanish and their knowledge of commercial practices in the Spanish-speaking world. Oral and written assignments will provide an understanding of the economic, social, and political panorama of Spanish-speaking Latin America and Spain.

302.0 Advanced Oral and Written Spanish

Prerequisite: a sound knowledge of Spanish grammar.

This course offers an opportunity to build upon and refine the student's ability to comprehend and to communicate effectively in Spanish. A variety of aural sources and written texts will be used.

304.1(.2) Americas: The Changing Face of Latin America

Given in English, this course is an introduction to selected aspects of present-day Latin America and the Caribbean through a screening of video material and selected readings. The course focuses on a wide range of issues, and may include economic development, migration, racial identity, the role of women, religion, the work of creative artists, national sovereignty, and revolution. This course contributes to satisfying the Faculty of Arts humanities 3c requirement but does not fulfil the 3b requirement.

305.1(2) Contemporary Spanish Society

Given in English, this course is an introduction to Spanish culture and society. Drawing on video, audio, and print materials, the course explores the reality of modern-day Spain through an examination of topics such as the physical and human geography of Spain; the Spanish encounter of the New World; stereotypes of Spanish Folklore and national character; Spanish contributions to world art and literature; the legacy of Francisco Franco; the changing role of women in national life; religions and religious faith; the transition from rural existence to modern urban life; and the image of Spain today. This course fulfils the Faculty of Arts humanities 3c requirement but does not fulfil the 3b requirement.

402.0 Contemporary Latin-American Literature

Prerequisite : a 300-level course in Spanish or equivalent. Open to major students only.

The course examines a selection of the principal literary movements and works in 19th and 20th century Spanish American literature. In the first term, attention is directed to Romanticism, gauchesque literature, and the cultivation of the short story and of the novel. The beginnings of Modernism and the poetic activity of the 20th century are explored during the second term.

405.0 20th Century Spanish Literature

Prerequisite : permission of instructor.

An examination of the poetry, drama, and novel of 20th century Spain.

Texts : Readings from Lorca, Laforet, Cela, Arrabal and other writers.

423.1(2) Independent Study

Prerequisite : permission of instructor.

A tutorial course open to students who wish to study a particular topic, subject, or author largely through independent reading and research. Registration in the course is made after consultation with the appropriate member of the Department, who will organize the program of studies.

Tutorial 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

424.1(2) Independent Study

Prerequisite : permission of instructor.

A tutorial course open to students who wish to study a particular topic, subject, or author largely through independent reading and research. Registration in the course is made after consultation with the appropriate member of the Department, who will organize the program of studies.

Tutorial 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

Philosophy (PHI)

Chairperson, Assistant Professor
Associate Professors

S. Crooks
W. Grennan, P. March,
S. Wein
R. Ansell, J. Blair
R. Beis, A. Monahan,
W. A. Stewart, S.J.

Assistant Professors
Professor Emeritii

General Information

The Department of Philosophy offers a full range of undergraduate courses. Students may obtain an honors degree in philosophy, be a philosophy major, or do a minor in philosophy. Students should consult with the undergraduate advisor to arrange a selection of courses that fits their individual interests and meets Department requirements. In addition, the Department offers a pre-law option and a master's degree.

PHI 200.0 is the only philosophy course that satisfies regulation 3b of the Faculty of Arts degree requirements.

1. Major In Philosophy

Students majoring in philosophy must complete six (6.0) credits, at least four (4.0) of which must be above the 200 level. At least three (3.0) credits must be taken from the following list of core courses.

PHI 302.0	Ethics
PHI 310.0	Political Philosophy
PHI 314.0	Intermediate Logic
PHI 315.0	Mathematical Logic
PHI 326.0	Philosophy of Mind
PHI 345.1(.2)	Greek Philosophy: The Presocratics and Plato
PHI 346.1(.2)	Greek Philosophy: Aristotle and The Hellenists
PHI 402.1(.2)	Philosophy of Language: Meaning
PHI 403.1(.2)	Philosophy of Language: Speech Acts
PHI 406.0	Theory of Knowledge
PHI 440.1(.2)	Medieval Philosophy: Early Period to 12th Century
PHI 441.1(.2)	Medieval Philosophy: 13th, 14th Centuries
PHI 442.1(.2)	Early Modern Philosophy: The Rationalists
PHI 443.1(.2)	Early Modern Philosophy: The Empiricists
PHI 444.1(.2)	Later Modern Philosophy: Kant
PHI 450.0	Phenomenology
PHI 455.1(.2)	Existentialism: The 19th Century: Kierkegaard, Nietzsche
PHI 456.1(.2)	Existentialism: The 20th Century: Jaspers, Marcel, Camus, Sartre
PHI 465.0	Analytic Philosophy
PHI 471.1(.2)	Meta-ethics
PHI 472.1(.2)	Foundations of Ethics
PHI 479.0	Senior Seminar

2. Major In Philosophy: Pre-Law

Students majoring in philosophy and taking the pre-law option must complete all the requirements for a major in philosophy. It is recommended that they take the following courses:

PHI 200.0 Basic Logic
PHI 302.0 Ethics
PHI 332.1(.2) Ethics and the Law
PHI 333.1(.2) Philosophy of Law

3. Double Major

A student may major in philosophy and another subject. The student normally completes six (6.0) credits in philosophy and should consult the undergraduate advisor.

4. Honors Program

To qualify for the degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honors) in philosophy, a student must: (a) meet the general requirements of the Faculty of Arts set out in regulations 11-17, Section 3 of this Calendar; (b) meet the requirements for a major in philosophy; and (c) obtain four (4.0) additional credits in philosophy above the 300 level. The Chairperson or the undergraduate advisor will assist the student in selecting these courses.

5. Minor In Philosophy

A minor in philosophy requires a minimum of four (4.0) credits, at least two (2.0) of which must be above the 200 level.

6. Master's Program

The general requirements for a Master of Arts in philosophy are set out in the Faculty of Arts section of this Calendar. 600-level courses are open only to Master of Arts (Philosophy) students. Permission of instructor is necessary.

200.0 Basic Logic

The aim of the course is practical rather than theoretical: to enable the student, in practice, to do such things as define terms accurately, construct sound arguments, identify fallacious thinking, and adopt a scientific approach to problem solving. No special knowledge or abilities are presumed, and students should take the course as early as possible in their program.

201.0 Introduction to Philosophy

Philosophy covers a wide variety of issues and questions with which any educated person will wish to be acquainted such as: law, morality, justice; the problems of freedom; the nature of what is mental, what physical; death; the nature of knowledge, scepticism, rationality; theism, agnosticism, atheism. Philosophy does, and ought to, play an important role in the education of doctors, lawyers, scientists, statesmen, educators, writers, theologians,

and others. The introductory course is designed to acquaint students with the field of philosophy by covering some of these problems, and to encourage them to develop their own critical intelligence through a study of major past and present contributions toward the solution of these problems.

222.0 Ethics for Modern Life

The course examines competing moral perspectives on topics such as capital punishment, suicide, euthanasia, abortion, genetic engineering, friendship, marriage, parenthood, discrimination, inequality, poverty, foreign aid, and the environment. The aim is to help the student to develop a coherent set of principles to deal with these and other topics.

244.1(2) Human Freedom

The traditional problems of free will and political freedom. Different concepts and conceptions of freedom and liberation. An examination of some contemporary thought on freedom and liberation.

245.1(2) Philosophies of Life

An examination of the major philosophies of life and an assessment of the reasons for and against their adoption. Consideration will be given to various forms of collectivism and individualism and to various views of what is ultimately worth striving for.

255.1(2) Asian Philosophy

[REL 255.1(2)]

This course will introduce students to the leading traditions in Asian philosophy including Buddhism, Confucianism, Hinduism, and Taoism. Attention will be paid to the conflict between mystic and traditional forms of philosophy and the possibility of a cross-cultural basis for philosophy.

302.0 Ethics

An introduction to moral philosophy designed to lead the student to examine the foundations of their moral positions. To this end historical and contemporary answers by philosophers to questions such as the following will be examined: What ought I to do morally, and why ultimately ought I to do it? Are ethical positions simply relative: (a) to a person? (b) to a society? What is the relation between science and morality? Why be moral?

305.1(2) Environmental Ethics

The nature of the ecological crisis will be examined. Philosophical responses to it will be presented which will involve analysis of the concepts of animal rights, of the intrinsic value of nature, and of obligations to future generations. A portion of the course will be spent on the application of the theoretical concepts to specific ecological issues including population and world hunger, pollution, and the sustainable society. Part of the objective of the applied section will be to raise issues of public policy within a philosophical framework.

310.0 (610.0) Political Philosophy

Prerequisite: a philosophy or political science course.

An examination of some philosophical concepts basic to any philosophy of politics: society and social obligations, the common good, the individual and individual rights, law, freedom, tolerance and repression, popular consent, sovereignty. The course will investigate the relationship, if any, between ethics and philosophy of politics and, with reference to contemporary experience of differing state systems, raise the question of whether the expression "making a better world" has any meaning.

314.0 Intermediate Logic

Prerequisite: PHI 200.0 or 315.0 (which may be taken concurrently).

This course continues and develops the work of PHI 200.0. It offers students of all faculties opportunities for further growth in reasoning skills, in part through supervised practice in the logical appraisal of extracts from a variety of important writings. Some branches of logic are developed beyond the level of PHI 200.0. The complete predicate calculus (with identity) is applied to arguments of ordinary English. Inductive logic, and practically significant areas of logical theory, are developed considerably. Scientific method and the general methods of some other disciplines are analyzed in some depth.

315.0 Mathematical Logic

Prerequisite: one of PHI 200.0, a course in mathematics, or a course in computing science.

A systematic introduction for students of philosophy, mathematics or computing science to the most fundamental topics of mathematical logic, proceeding from the propositional calculus, through the predicate calculus, and Boolean algebra, to set theory (as a 'foundation' for mathematics). Emphasis is placed on the development of facility and rigour in the use of natural deductive and axiomatic methods, and in the use of semantic tableaux and trees. There is an examination of such metalogical topics as consistency, completeness and decidability. Some attention is also paid to practical applications, such as circuit simplification, computerization of problem solving and formalization of theory.

317.1(2) Philosophy of Economics

This course examines the basic assumptions on which economic theory rests, asks whether economics is a science, and explores the extent to which economic analysis can be used in other areas (for example, in medicine and the law). No knowledge of economics is presupposed or required.

325.1(2) Ethical Issues in International Development

[IDS 325.1(2)]

This course will examine the ethical problems raised by international development. Among the issues addressed will be the extent to which those who are well off have a duty to aid those in need, the limits to which it is morally acceptable to place conditions on the receipt of aid, the rights of those receiving development assistance to preserve and protect their culture, and what justification can be found for the various schools of thought on how to organize development programs.

326.0 (626.0) Philosophy of Mind

Prerequisite: an introductory course in philosophy and/or psychology would be helpful.

This course will examine what, if anything, is unique about a human. Are they just an animal or a little lower than the angels? The most complex machine of all or an integrated unity of mind and body? A self-organizing system developed through a long process of evolution or a unique product of special creation? Various philosophical and psychological theories will be discussed, but special emphasis will be given to those of S. Freud and B. F. Skinner.

331.1(2) Business Ethics

An examination of the extent to which business objectives can, must, or do conflict with moral objectives, and of the extent to which business organizations can be brought into harmony with moral objectives. This will involve treatment of the relevant aspects of ethical theory.

332.1(2) Ethics and the Law

Fidelity to the law, the distinction between moral and legal rights/duties, theories of punishment, and the legislation of morality.

333.1(2) Philosophy of Law

Natural Law Theory, legal positivism, separability thesis, relation between law and morality, legal interpretation, the economic analysis of the law, and legal skepticism.

345.1(2) [645.1(2)] Greek Philosophy: The Presocratics and Plato

A brief examination of the origins of ancient Greek philosophy in the works of speculative cosmologists and the subsequent shift in interest from nature to humanity as initiated by Socrates and developed in the works of Plato. Most of the course will consist of reading Plato's major dialogues, including his Republic.

346.1(2) [646.1(2)] Greek Philosophy: Aristotle and The Hellenists

Prerequisite: PHI 345.1(2) or permission of instructor.

A study of Aristotle's views (focusing on topics in metaphysics, psychology, knowledge and ethics), together with a brief examination of several Hellenistic philosophers:

348.1(.2) [648.1(.2)] Aesthetics : The Classical Tradition

This course addresses issues central to the history of philosophical aesthetics, including those of representation, expression, and the cognitive capacity of art and aesthetic experience. The course will involve a survey of the great works of the tradition, from Plato and Aristotle to Kant, Collingwood, Dewey, and others.

349.1(.2) [649.1(.2)] Aesthetics : Contemporary Debates

This course addresses issues that dominate contemporary philosophical reflection on the arts, including those of form and content, the logic of taste, aesthetic value, art and knowledge, art and emotion, and so on.

360.0 Philosophy in Literature

This course involves making a critical assessment of philosophical positions found in selected contemporary stories, plays and novels. It should interest students who are intrigued by the philosophical significance of some literature.

Texts: Readings in selected literature reflecting contemporary issues, e.g., Dostoevsky, Camus, Orwell, Hemingway, Iris Murdoch, Margaret Atwood, Virginia Woolf, Margaret Laurence.

368.1(.2) [668.1(.2)] Medical Ethics

Advancing medical technology has created moral issues that cannot be settled simply on the basis of medical facts. Both the medical profession and society as a whole must make value decisions before life and death issues such as abortion, euthanasia, and treatment of the insane can be settled. This course is intended to help the student reach reasoned conclusions on these issues through clarification and appraisal of arguments.

380.0 (680.0) Philosophical Issues in Feminism [WMS 380.0]

Prerequisite: at least 1.0 philosophy credit.

The course will examine the nature of the contemporary movement of feminism, and examine and evaluate arguments for and against this movement within the major traditions of political and social philosophy. To this end it will examine such basic concepts as justice, equality, freedom, rights, power and happiness, and discuss some of the practical questions raised by feminists.

402.1(.2) [602.1(.2)] Philosophy of Language : Meaning

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit at the 300 level.

A critical examination of the major theories of linguistic meaning, including the sentence-meaning/speaker's meaning distinction, and related topics such as the relation of language to thought.

403.1(.2) [603.1(.2)] Philosophy of Language : Speech Acts

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit at the 300 level.

A detailed study of the speech-act theory of language use with additional attention given to such notions as reference and predication.

406.0 (606.0) Theory of Knowledge

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit.

This course examines the various concepts of human knowledge and attempts to find the limits of that knowledge. Traditional approaches to problems in the theory of knowledge will be considered as well as current work, including the ethics of belief.

407.1(.2) [607.1(.2)] Philosophy of Perception

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit above the 200 level.

This course examines various theories of perception and related philosophical issues. Selected issues may include: perception as a source of knowledge or skepticism, indirect vs. direct perception, innate perceptual mechanisms, perceptual cognition and consciousness.

416.0 (616.0) Advanced Logic and Methodology

Prerequisite: PHI 314.0 or 315.0.

This largely tutorial course continues and develops the work of PHI 314.0 or 315.0. Depending on their academic orientation, participating students select one or two of the following groups of disciplines: natural sciences, social sciences, humanities, business administration, or logic and mathematics. Works, or portions of works, from the selected disciplines are subjected to detailed, rigorous logical analysis. More general methodological issues arising in the selected disciplines are also investigated. These issues include the nature, soundness and value of various methods and approaches.

440.1(.2) [640.1(.2)] Medieval Philosophy : Early Period to 12th Century

Prerequisite: PHI 345.1(.2) and 346.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

An examination of the major philosophical doctrines and currents in Western Europe from the period of Augustine to the end of the 12th century.

441.1(.2) [641.1(.2)] Medieval Philosophy : 13th, 14th Centuries

Prerequisite: PHI 345.1(.2) and 346.1(.2) or permission of instructor.

An examination of the major philosophical doctrines and currents in Western Europe in the 13th and 14th centuries.

442.1(.2) [642.1(.2)] Early Modern Philosophy : The Rationalists

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from the following courses: PHI 201.0, 244.1(.2), 245.1(.2), 345.1(.2), and 346.1(.2).

A critical examination of the works from this movement, focusing on the areas of metaphysics and epistemology. Descartes, Malebranche, Spinoza and Leibniz are among the philosophers typically studied.

443.1(.2) [643.1(.2)] Early Modern Philosophy : The Empiricists

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit from the following courses: PHI 201.0, 244.1(.2), 245.1(.2), 345.1(.2), and 346.1(.2).

A critical examination of the works from this movement, focusing on the areas of metaphysics and epistemology. Hobbes, Locke, Berkeley and Hume are among the philosophers typically studied.

444.1(.2) [644.1(.2)] Later Modern Philosophy : Kant

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit.

A lecture and seminar course on Kant's theory of knowledge.

445.1(.2) [645.1(.2)] Later Modern Philosophy : The German Idealists

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit.

A lecture and seminar course dealing with the works of some of the German philosophers characterized as "idealists" in virtue of their similar reactions to Kant. Fichte and Hegel will receive special attention.

448.1(.2) [648.1(.2)] Philosophy of Science

Prerequisite: PHI 200.0.

An introduction to the main problems of the philosophy of science designed to familiarize students with some of the contemporary analyses of scientific concepts and methods.

450.0 (650.0) Phenomenology

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit.

A study of the origins, development, concepts, method and influence of the phenomenological movement in contemporary philosophy.

Texts: Sections from Husserl, Heidegger, Sartre, Merleau-Ponty.

454.1(.2) [654.1(.2)] Philosophy of History

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit.

A critical study of the philosophical views on the course of human history (its pattern, purpose and value) and an examination of the aim, nature and validity of historical knowledge.

455.1(.2) [655.1(.2)] Existentialism : The 19th Century : Kierkegaard, Nietzsche

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit.

A lecture and seminar course examining the 19th century origins of the existentialist movement in contemporary philosophy, with specific investigation of the writings of Kierkegaard and Nietzsche.

456.1(.2) [656.1(.2)] Existentialism : The 20th Century : Jaspers, Marcel, Camus, Sartre

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit.

A lecture and seminar course examining the 20th century expression of the existentialist movement in philosophy through study of the writings of Jaspers, Sartre, Marcel and Camus.

465.0 (665.0) Analytic Philosophy

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit.

A lecture and seminar course that examines the origins, expressions, and significance of the contemporary analytic movement in philosophy.

467.1(.2) [667.1(.2)] Augustine on Philosophy

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit.

A lecture and seminar course which explores the meaning of philosophy and its relation to theology in the writings of the early great Christian thinker, Augustine of Hippo.

468.1(.2) [668.1(.2)] Aquinas on Philosophy

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit.

A lecture and seminar course which explores the meaning of philosophy and its relation to theology in the writings of the dominant Christian thinker of the high medieval period, Thomas Aquinas.

471.1(.2) [671.1(.2)] Meta-ethics

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit above the 200 level.

The course investigates the moral concepts that are used in the formulation and evaluation of ethical theories, including: 'morality', 'moral value', 'virtue', 'vice', 'moral right', 'moral obligation', 'justice', and 'good'.

472.1(.2) [672.1(.2)] Foundation of Ethics

Prerequisite: 1.0 philosophy credit above the 200 level.

The course will involve the study of the nature of moral judgements and the logic of moral reasoning.

479.0 (679.0) Senior Seminar

Prerequisite: permission of Department.

The subject matter of the seminars is determined by consultation between instructor and students.

491.0-495.0; 496.1(.2)-499.1(.2); 685.1(.2)-689.1(.2); 690.0-695.0**Reading Courses in Philosophy**

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

The subject matter of this course will be determined by the student in consultation with the instructor.

501.1(.2) [601.1(.2)] Honors/Graduate Seminar

Participants will write and discuss research materials which are connected by a common theme. The aim will be to deepen students' knowledge of the topics studied, while developing effective research methods.

502.1(.2) [602.1(.2)] Honors/Graduate Seminar

Participants will write and discuss research materials which are connected by a common theme. The aim will be to deepen students' knowledge of the topics studied, while developing effective research methods.

509.0 (609.0) Limit and Consent: Core Concepts in Political Theory

Prerequisite: 10.0 credits.

An examination of the concepts of limit (to authority) and consent (by the governed) in the classical political thought of Plato, Aristotle and Cicero, and their articulation in medieval western Europe, with particular attention to the writings of John of Salisbury, John of Paris, Marsilius of Padua and William of Ockham and civil and canon law in the period 1150-1450.

525.1(.2) [625.1(.2)] International Justice

[IDS 525.1(.2)/625.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: honors or graduate standing in Philosophy or International Development Studies.

This course will consider how major theories of justice such as Kantian constructivism, economic contractarianism, and utilitarianism deal with important issues in international justice such as the law of peoples, distributive justice, human rights, and democratization.

697.0 Master's Thesis

This course accommodates the thesis research and writing required by the Department for any student proceeding to the Master of Arts degree in philosophy.

Political Science (POL)

Chairperson, Professor
Associate Professors
Assistant Professors
Professor Emeritus

R. Landes
T. Arseneau, D. Nauils
G. Chauvin, E. Keeble, L. Preyra
E. McBride

Departmental Policy for Majors

Students who intend to complete a major concentration in political science must take a minimum of seven (7.0) credits in political science, including a maximum of one (1.0) credit at the 200-level. The department strongly recommends (but does not require) that a student take POL 304.0; POL 401.0; and courses in each of the basic subfields of the discipline: Canadian politics, comparative politics, international relations, and political thought. For students wishing to pursue graduate studies, the Department also strongly recommends at least one 500-level seminar.

Departmental Policy for Honors

The objective of the Bachelor of Arts honors program in political science is to attract and graduate students with a demonstrated capacity to complete, successfully, postgraduate studies. Students interested in pursuing postgraduate degrees are particularly encouraged to apply.

Admission Requirements

Students should apply for admission officially to the honors program. Forms are available from the Registrar's/Records Office. After admitting students to the honors program, the Department, in consultation with the honors applicants, will assign honors committees, as well as approving both the major and minor areas of concentration. Students should normally complete the formalities for admission to the political science honors program not later than Christmas of Year 3.

In order to be considered for admission to the political science honors program, a student must normally have a cumulative quality point average of at least 3.33 in both political science and non-political science courses.

Students are reminded that the admission requirements mentioned above constitute a minimum.

Requirements for Continuance In and for Graduation with Honors in Political Science

Students must meet the Faculty of Arts requirements for the Honors Bachelor of Arts degree.

In order to continue in, and graduate with honors, students must achieve and maintain a yearly and cumulative quality point average of 3.33 in both political science and non-political science courses.

Honors students must complete no fewer than twelve (12.0) credits in political science, of which at least eight (8.0) must be at the 300 level or above. It is expected that not fewer than four (4.0) of these credits will be at or above the 400 level.

The Political Science Department offers courses in four major subfields of the discipline: Canadian politics, comparative politics, international relations, and political thought. Honors students are required to declare one of these subfields as their major area of study and a second subfield as their minor area of concentration. In addition, it is strongly recommended that honors students complete POL 304.0 (Canadian Government and Politics) and POL 401.0 (Scope and Methods), and at least one (1.0) credit in each of the four subfields of political science.

Honors students must receive credit for at least one (1.0) political science seminar course at the 500 level, in addition to POL 500.0 (Honors Reading Course).

Honors students must submit an honors essay in each of their major and minor areas of concentration by March 15 of their Honors year. The Honors Committee and Department must approve both papers before a degree is recommended.

An honors student is encouraged to register for five (5.0) credits in the honors year.

Departmental Policy for Minors

Students who intend to take a minor in political science must complete at least four (4.0) credits in political science, including a maximum of one (1.0) credit at the 200-level. The Department

strongly recommends (but does not require) that a student take POL 304.0. Additional requirements are found in the Faculty of Arts regulation 8 in Section 3 of this Calendar.

NOTE: — Students may only count one (1.0) credit at the 200-level for their major or minor requirements.

200.0 Introductory Political Science

An introduction to the scope and methods of political science. The nature of the state will be examined, as well as the various purposes advanced for its existence. The student will be introduced to various aspects of government, political parties, international relations and political philosophies.

210.1.(2) Political Ideologies

An introduction to political ideologies (for example, liberalism, conservatism, socialism, fascism, communism, feminism) which shape modern political life. Particular attention will be given to the interplay between political ideologies and political regimes, as well as an examination of new ideologies and their impact on modern political life.

220.1.(2) Political Analysis

An introduction to the approaches and techniques used in understanding political behavior. Particular attention will be given to behavioral, institutional, and critical perspectives, as well as debates over the meaning and relevance of various approaches to political analysis and to the question of the meaning of political behaviour.

230.1.(2) Law and Politics

An examination of the practical and theoretical connections between law and politics. The course will concentrate on contemporary public law issues and constitutional reform in liberal-democracies.

240.1.(2) Politics and Business

An introduction to the relationship between politics and business. This course is based on developing an understanding of the dynamics of business-government relations, with special emphasis on Canada from a comparative perspective. Special attention is given to business organization and lobbying, government regulation, and selected public policy issues and agencies.

302.0 Democratic Government

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An examination of fundamental concepts in democratic theory. Special emphasis is placed on the relationship between theory and practice. Four commonwealth countries (Canada, Britain, Australia and New Zealand) serve as the source of examples of the practice of politics in Western democracies.

304.0 Canadian Government and Politics

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A study of Canadian constitutional democracy, encompassing an analysis of both political institutions and political behavior.

305.0 International Relations

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A survey of and introduction to the study of international relations. The first term will concentrate on the following topics: nationalism and the rise of the nation-state; elements and evaluation of a nation's power; the balance-of-power system in the classical and nuclear age; international law; and the United Nations. The second term will concentrate on foreign policy decision-making and current foreign policy problems of the major powers.

306.1.(2) Comparative European Politics

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A study of the institutions and politics of the major national political systems of Europe.

310.0 Government and the Media

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An examination of the influence of government policy, especially as set out in federal and provincial legislation, on the growth and

operation of the mass media in Canada. Particular attention will be given to the continuing debate over television and radio regulation and ownership, restraints on film and the press, and problems raised by new technology, e.g., pay-TV, cable channels and communication satellites.

312.0 Government and Politics in the United States

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An analysis of the American political system in terms of the interrelationship of characteristics salient in the political culture, the social base, the constitutional order, the governmental structure and the policy process, with special emphasis on the political party system, voting behavior, and the Presidency.

313.1.(2) Development Theory: Politics of the Developing Areas [IDS 301.1.(2)]

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An introduction to the theoretical approaches to the understanding of development in Asia, Africa, Latin America, and the Middle East.

314.1.(2) Development Practice: Politics of the Developing Areas [IDS 302.1.(2)]

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level and POL 313.1.(2).

An exploration into the formulation of development policy with specific emphasis on the role of the state and other actors who contribute to the policy-making process.

315.0 Canadian Foreign Policy

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An examination of Canadian foreign policy, with a focus on the content of that policy and on the nature of the decision-making process itself.

316.1.(2) Politics in the European Union

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A study of the institutions and policy-making processes of the European Union.

317.0 Constitutional Theory

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A comparative examination of selected sources and authorities respecting fundamental law in the American, British and Canadian traditions. The course will provide students of constitutional law with a theoretical basis for the analysis of constitutions and relevant judicial decisions.

321.1.(2) International Organization

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A study of international organizations and the many challenges they face, including issues related to security matters, arms control, social cooperation, and economic development, with a special emphasis on the United Nations. In order to highlight the complexity of international decision-making, the course may also include a simulation of a United Nations Committee at work.

322.1.(2) Politics of International Trade

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An examination of the main themes and issues in the international trading community, with an emphasis on the relations between and among developed and developing states.

327.0 Government and Politics in the Middle East

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A comparative study of the governments and politics of Middle Eastern countries, with an emphasis on the analysis of the fundamental political and socio-economic changes that are occurring in the area and attempting to shape its modernizing pace.

330.0 Introduction to Public Administration

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A study of the structure and operation of the administrative branch of government, both in theory and practice. Included will be an examination of the evolution of the Canadian federal public administration and public service, with some attention for comparative purposes to related experiences in other nations. The administrative responsibilities and powers of the modern state will be assessed and a sampling of recent organizational theories will be undertaken.

335.0 History of Political Thought

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A historical survey of the most important political ideas from the classical period of the Golden Age of Athens to this century. The interaction between socio-political conditions and ideas will be stressed.

348.0 Comparative Voting Behavior

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

From a comparative perspective, a study of the nature of voting and electoral behavior in Canada, the United States, Britain and selected other countries.

401.0 Scope and Methods of Political Science

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An introduction to the concerns and methodologies of modern political science. Included will be a discussion of theories and approaches developed by the empirical school of political scientists.

418.0 International Law

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A study of the features of public international law as they have developed and have been invoked in diplomatic practice, international law adjudication, and national courts.

419.0 Comparative Constitutional Law

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A comparative analysis of constitutional systems, this course focuses upon the theory and exercise of judicial review, in the context of either Canadian and American constitutional law, or European constitutional practice. It combines lectures, collateral readings, and the case method.

425.0 Spying and International Politics

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An analysis of the development, role, techniques, and impact of spying on the conduct of international relations.

440.0 Canadian-American Relations Since World War II

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

This course focuses on an analysis of Canadian-American relations since 1945. The course examines different theoretical approaches to the relationship, as well as a variety of case studies to evidence the nature and extent of Canada-U.S. relations both in the bilateral context and in the multilateral context.

445.0 Introduction to Public Policy

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A critical analysis of public policy formation, the content of public policies, and impact upon society.

446.0 Comparative Political Parties

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A comparative analysis of the changing structures and functions of selected parties and party systems.

447.1(2) Canadian Political Parties

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

The purpose of this course is to identify and explain continuity or change in Canadian political party beliefs and behavior. Particular emphasis will be placed on the ability of political parties to adapt to social change and to meet challenges posed by new social movements and interest groups.

450.1(2) Women In Canadian Politics

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

This course is designed to introduce students to the topic of women's participation in Canadian politics. The course is divided into three sections beginning with a historical overview of women's political gains in Canada from the late 1800's to 1990, followed by an introduction to feminist theory, and finally an examination of women as voters, party workers, and candidates within the political system.

455.0 Canadian Defence Policy

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

This course examines the evolution of Canadian defence policy and the ideas, structures, and processes which shape the formulation of defence policy in Canada. Particular emphasis will be placed on new issues on the national security agenda and how Canada ought to deal with them.

457.0 Politics and Government in Ireland

[IRS 457.0]

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

A survey of Irish history will lead to more detailed consideration of British administration in Ireland, and of government in the Republic of Ireland and in Northern Ireland.

460.1(2) Classical Political Thought

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An examination of the political ideas of the Greeks and Romans of the Classical period. Plato, Aristotle, Thucydides, Polybius, Cicero and others will be studied.

461.1(2) Political Thought of the Renaissance and Reformation

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An examination of the political ideas of the Renaissance period in Europe. Dante, Machiavelli, More, Luther, Calvin and the French religious pamphletists will be examined.

462.1(2) Early Modern Political Thought

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An examination of the political ideas of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Hobbes, Locke, Montesquieu, Rousseau, Burke and Hume will be studied.

463.1(2) Modern Political Thought

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An examination of the modern liberal and socialist traditions. Bentham, J. S. Mill, T. H. Green, Karl Marx, Lenin and some of their respective disciples will be studied.

465.0 Theories of the State

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An examination of contemporary theories concerning the nature and role of the state. Such theories are influential both in the practice and the study of politics.

470.0 Empirical Democratic Theory

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

An examination of the findings of modern behavioral research and their impact on the theory and practice of democratic government. Particular attention will be given to the interplay between classical democratic theory and current political science research.

490.0 Directed Reading In Political Science

Prerequisite: permission of Department.

This course is organized by an individual faculty member in agreement with the department as a whole, and is designed to supplement or provide an alternative to regular courses in political science, according to the special needs and interests of the student.

495.1(.2) — 499.1(.2) Selected Topics in Political Science

Prerequisite: one (1.0) credit at the 200-level or permission of instructor.

The subject matter of particular half-credit courses will be announced from time to time by the Department. These courses will analyze specialized areas of political science not normally covered in our regular Departmental offerings.

500.0 Honors Reading Course

Prerequisite: restricted to honors students in political science.

Through regular meetings with their Honors Committee, students will use this course to prepare an honors essay in each of their major and minor areas of concentration.

550.0 Seminar in the History of Political Thought

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

An intensive study of major trends in political thought, ancient and modern, with special attention to contemporary political doctrines and ideologies, their transformation and interrelation in the course of history and their interrelation with social and political conditions.

Classes 2 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

551.0 Canadian Government Seminar

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

An analysis of selected aspects of Canadian politics and government, using a comparative approach. Topics include: political

culture, interest groups, political parties, voting behavior, Parliamentarians, and bureaucracy. This seminar emphasizes student presentations and group discussions.

Classes 2 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

552.0 Seminar in Comparative Government

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

Conceived as a work-study group, this seminar is designed for students interested in the use of the comparative method in the analysis of contemporary national political systems.

Classes 2 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

553.0 International Studies Seminar

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

A seminar on the contemporary interaction of the major powers, with special consideration of selected world problems, tensions, trends and developments.

Classes 2 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

554.0 Seminar in Political Behavior

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

An analysis of the behavioral movement in political science. Particular attention will be given to the problems of political strategy and political conflict.

Classes 2 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

555.0 Seminar in Public Law

Prerequisite: permission of instructor.

An advanced study of public law. This seminar will involve students in an examination of various aspects of public law, with special emphasis on the role of judges in the process of law development.

Classes 2 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

Psychology (PSY)

Chairperson, Professor
Professors

V. Catano
D. Bruce, J. Darley, K. Hill,
R. Konopasky, I. Lenzner

Associate Professors
Assistant Professors

P. Street, B. Vulcano
A. Day, L. Methot, S. Newsome,
V. Stinson

Adjunct Professors
Professor Emeritus

C. Hayes, C. Humphreys
J. Chadwick-Jones

The Psychology Department offers a broad range of courses and programs designed to meet the needs of students from a variety of backgrounds and with varying degrees of interest in psychology. The Department offers an area of concentration for the general Bachelor of Science degree, a major and honors for both the Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science degrees, and a program of study leading to the Master of Science degree in applied psychology.

The Undergraduate Program in Psychology

The psychology undergraduate curriculum consists mainly of semester courses worth 0.5 credits which are grouped into three broad categories—Group A, Group B, and Group C. Courses in Group A are representative of psychology as a natural science and offer instruction in the areas of (1) brain and behavior, (2) biology, evolution, and behavior, and (3) cognition. Courses in Group B are representative of psychology as a social science and provide instruction in the areas of (1) development, (2) social behavior, and (3) personality and psychopathology. Courses in Group C are representative of psychology in general and include PSY 200.1(.2), and statistics and research methods courses, among others.

The undergraduate psychology curriculum was revised to take effect as of 1 September 1995. Students who have already taken psychology courses from the old curriculum (which is described in the Academic Calendars of previous years) or who have progressed to major or honors standing under the old curriculum may now be uncertain about how to apply such courses or how to proceed toward the completion of a major or honors in psychology. For

clarification or answers to any questions about the relation between the old and new curricula, students should consult the Chairperson of the Department or the Department of Psychology main office.

Psychology at the 200 Level

Students who wish to major in psychology should begin by selecting foundation courses from PSY 210.1(.2), 220.1(.2), 230.1(.2), 240.1(.2), 250.1(.2), and 260.1(.2). Although recommended for majors, these 200-level courses are open to other students and count towards Faculty of Arts' regulation 3d. Students may take as many of these courses as they wish; however, they should be guided in their selection by the stated prerequisites for 300-level courses. Additionally, students in the Faculty of Arts should be mindful of the need to complete at least eight (8.0) credits at the 300 level or higher.

PSY 200.1(.2) is NOT a prerequisite for other 200-level psychology courses and is not intended for those who plan to major in psychology. PSY 200.1(.2) should be taken only by those students who are choosing psychology as an elective subject. However, Arts and Science students who have taken PSY 200.1(.2) and who then wish to major in psychology or to take other 200-level courses may do so without losing credit for PSY 200.1(.2).

Psychology as an Elective Subject

Students who wish to take psychology as an elective should begin with PSY 200.1(.2), Introduction to Psychology, which is a broad survey of the discipline. Completion of PSY 200.1(.2) will permit enrolment in selected psychology courses at the 300 level. 400-level psychology courses are normally available only to those planning an area of concentration or a major in the discipline. Students who meet the prerequisites of a 400-level course or who obtain permission of the instructor, however, may register for the course. Arts students seeking to fulfil degree requirement 3d or who wish to minor in psychology, Science students seeking to fulfil degree requirement 3e, 6e, or 7b, or who wish to minor in psychology; and Commerce students seeking to fulfil degree requirement 5c should contact the Department Chairperson for guidance in selecting courses relevant to their needs.

Psychology as a Minor Program

Students who wish to minor in psychology, from whichever faculty, must complete the following requirements: (1) at least one (1.0) credit from courses in Group A and at least one (1.0) credit from courses in Group B; (2) at least two (2.0) credits at the 300 level or higher; and (3) additional credits in Psychology to meet at least the minimum required by the students' faculty regulations.

Psychology as an Area of Concentration

Students taking a general Bachelor of Science degree may elect an area of concentration in psychology. The requirements are: (1) five (5.0) but not more than seven (7.0) credits in psychology; (2) at least one (1.0) credit from courses in Group A and one (1.0) credit from courses in Group B; and (3) at least one-half (0.5) credits from 400-level psychology courses. For students seeking a concentration in psychology, PSY 350.1(.2) is a prerequisite for all 400-level psychology courses.

Psychology as a Major Program

Psychology is both a natural and a social science. Thus students may major in psychology and obtain a Bachelor of Science or a Bachelor of Arts degree. The course requirements for a psychology major are the same for both faculties: (1) seven (7.0) but not more than eight and one-half (8.5) credits in psychology; (2) at least two (2.0) credits from courses in Group A and two (2.0) credits from courses in Group B; and (3) at least one and one-half (1.5) credits from 400-level psychology courses. For students majoring in psychology, PSY 350.1(.2) is a prerequisite for all 400-level psychology courses. Students in the Faculty of Arts must maintain a minimum cumulative quality point average of 2.00 (an average grade of C) in the courses used to meet the minimum credit requirements for the major—Arts requirement 7. Students in the Faculty of Science must obtain a grade of not less than C in every course used to meet the minimum credit requirements for the major—Science requirement 9. Students seeking a double major in psychology and another subject must meet the requirements for a major in psychology as stated above. Students who intend to declare a major in psychology are advised to consult the Psychology Chairperson as to whether the Bachelor of Science or the Bachelor of Arts is better suited to their career goals.

Psychology as an Advanced Major

The Department of Psychology offers an advanced major for Bachelor of Arts students. Students who enrol in this program must meet all the requirements for the advanced major program which have been established by the Faculty of Arts. They must also meet all the requirements for the major in Psychology outlined above, except that they may take more than eight and one-half (8.5) credits in psychology and must complete at least three (3.0) credits at the 400-level.

Psychology as an Honors Program

The Psychology Department offers honors study leading to a Bachelor of Arts (Honors) degree, a Bachelor of Science (Honors) degree, and a Certificate of Honors Standing (Honors Equivalency)—academic regulation 26. The honors program is intended for students of above average ability who wish to proceed to graduate work in psychology or related fields or who intend to pursue careers in psychology. For admission to honors in psychology, students at the time of application must have a minimum cumulative quality point average of 3.00 and must have completed at least 3.0 credits in psychology, including PSY 350.1(.2). [It is recommended that students complete PSY 401.1(.2) as well before applying.] These requirements are minimum standards only. Because the Department has limited resources for offering the honors program, some students who meet the minimum standards may have to be denied admission. The Department reviews applications for admission to honors in January and in June. The application deadline for January review is January 10; the application deadline for June review is May 31. Applications from students who do not meet the minimum standards as outlined above at the time of application will not be processed.

The requirements for honors in psychology follow the general regulations for the Faculties of Arts and Science as stated in the Calendar. The course requirements are as follows: a minimum of 10.0 credits in psychology, including at least 2.0 credits from courses in Group A and 2.0 credits from courses in Group B. Of the minimum 10.0 credits, at least 6.0 must be at the 400 level or above, including PSY 400.1(.2) and 401.1(.2). Honors students

who wish to enrol in PSY 549.0, Honors Thesis, must first secure the consent of a member of the Department to supervise their work and then complete an Application for Directed Study form, available from the Registrar's Office. To determine a program of study that is appropriate to their future plans, honors students should consult with the Chairperson of the Department.

The Combined Major in Psychology and Certificate in Human Resource Management [Psychology Option (HRP)]

Students who major in psychology as part of either a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science degree may also obtain a certificate in Human Resource Management by selecting an appropriate set of interdisciplinary courses. The combined program offers students a sound foundation in basic and applied topics relevant to either a career or graduate training in the field of Human Resource Management and related areas. Students who enrol in this program are required to take eight (8.0) credits as follows:

(a) The following four (4.0) credits:-

PSY 327.1(.2)	MGT 281.1(.2)
PSY 426.1(.2)	MGT 385.1(.2)
PSY 427.1(.2)	MGT 386.1(.2)
PSY 428.1(.2)	MGT 485.1(.2)

(b) Two (2.0) credits from the following:-

PSY 309.1(.2)	PSY 441.1(.2)
PSY 417.1(.2)	PSY 446.1(.2)
PSY 425.1(.2)	

(c) Two (2.0) credits from the following:-

ACC 241.1(.2)	ECO 340.1(.2)
ACC 242.1(.2)	MGT 481.1(.2)
CML 201.1(.2)	MGT 484.1(.2)
COM 293.1(.2)	MGT 488.1(.2)
ECO 201.1(.2)	MGT 496.1(.2)
ECO 202.1(.2)	MGT 497.1(.2)
ECO 339.1(.2)	MSC 225.1(.2)

Students who enrol in this combined program are advised to consult the Department of Psychology for detailed information on a prescribed sequence of courses that will allow them to satisfy both the major and certificate requirements within their specific degree program. Further details are found in Section 4 of this *Academic Calendar*.

The Graduate Program in Psychology

The Department offers a Master of Science degree in applied psychology with concentrations in clinical* and industrial/organizational psychology. Students are admitted with full-time or part-time status. Applications must be received by March 1. First year students who wish to change their status after they have received notice of their admission must make this request to the Chairperson before June 1. Change in status must be approved by the Department. Requirements for the Master of Science program for full-time and part-time status students are detailed elsewhere in this Calendar. Undergraduate students who wish to gain admittance to the Master of Science program should note that a normal entrance requirement is an honors in psychology degree or its equivalent. Undergraduates should also be aware that there are a limited number of placements available in the program and that competition for these positions is extremely high. Additional information on the program may be obtained by contacting the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Psychology Department.

* — Admission to this Clinical Program has been suspended. Please contact the Graduate Program Coordinator or the Chairperson of the Department for further information.

200.1(.2) Introduction to Psychology (Group C)

A survey of the science and application of psychology.

Note: This course is recommended for students not planning a major in psychology. It may be used to satisfy one quarter of Faculty of Arts' regulation 3d.

210.1(.2) Mind and Brain (Group A)

An overview of the biological foundations of attributes of the brain including consciousness, memory, language, and perception.

220.1(.2) Evolutionary Psychology (Group A)

An analysis of the biological events that shape human behavior. Topics include evolution and social, sexual, and aggressive behavior.

230.1(.2) Learning and Memory (Group A)

A review of research and theory in learning and memory.

240.1(.2) Human Development (Group B)

An examination of theories of human development across the life span.

250.1(.2) Social Behavior (Group B)

An introduction to the study of social behavior and to contemporary theory and research in the field.

260.1(.2) Personality: Normal and Abnormal (Group B)

History, concepts, models and methods in personality theory and research.

307.1(.2) Biological Origins of Behavior (Group A)

Prerequisite: 0.5 credits in psychology at the 200 level.

An examination of the evolutionary origins of language, parent-child relationships, courtship, mating, aggression, motivation, and emotion.

309.1(.2) Human Factors (Group A)

Prerequisite: 0.5 credits in psychology at the 200 level.

An examination of human performance in technological environments including the design of tools, systems, and environments.

316.1(.2) Social Cognition and Emotion (Group B)

Prerequisite: one of PSY 240.1(.2), 250.1(.2), and 260.1(.2).

An examination of the social aspects of cognition and emotion. Topics will include attitudes and their formation, impression formation, attribution theory, social biases, decision making, and the relation of emotion to behavior.

320.1(.2) Psychology and Law (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 230.1(.2) or 250.1(.2).

A review of empirical studies of pre-sentence legal procedures, including the reliability of eyewitness testimony, the role of experts in the courts, jury selection, and subject apprehension and interview.

327.1(.2) Industrial/Organizational Psychology (Group B)

Prerequisite: 0.5 credits in psychology at the 200 level.

Introduction to methods and problems in industrial/organizational psychology. Representative topics will be drawn from the area of organizational behavior, personnel psychology, human factors, and consumer behavior.

329.1(.2) Child Development (Group B)

Prerequisite: 0.5 credits in psychology at the 200 level.

A survey of physical, perceptual, cognitive, and social development of the child from infancy to preadolescence.

332.1(.2) Adolescent Development (Group B)

Prerequisite: one of PSY 240.1(.2), 250.1(.2), and 260.1(.2).

An examination of the biological, cognitive, and personal growth of adolescents. Topics include physical growth patterns, development of interpersonal relationships, cognitive growth, and theories of adolescent development.

335.1(.2) Abnormal Psychology (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 260.1(.2) and 350.1(.2). [PSY 350.1(.2) may be taken concurrently.]

Description, origin, and intervention in specific psychological disorders.

347.1(.2) Longevity and Aging (Group B)

Prerequisite: 0.5 credits in psychology at the 200 level.

An overview of the neuropsychological, physiological, clinical and personological aspects of the later phases of life. Normal and abnormal patterns of aging are examined. Topics include research from neuropsychology, neuroanatomy, personality, clinical psychology, gerontology and geriatrics.

348.1(.2) Gender Roles (Group B)**[WMS 348.1(.2)]**

Prerequisite: one of PSY 200.1(.2), 240.1(.2), 250.1(.2), and 260.1(.2).

An introduction to the psychological concept of gender as it relates to behavioral, emotional, and cognitive development. Theories as to the sources of gender differences and similarities will be

reviewed and discussed in relation to the impact of gender roles on intimate relationships, family, work, and physical and mental health.

349.1(.2) Drugs and Behavior (Group A)

Prerequisite: 0.5 credits in psychology at the 200 level.

Effects of psychoactive drugs on normal and abnormal behavior and on consciousness. Explanations are in terms of brain functioning. Discussion of methods used in the study of drug effects on animals and humans.

350.1(.2) Psychological Statistics (Group C)

Prerequisite: MAT 207.1(.2). Biology majors only may substitute BIO 308.1(.2) for MAT 207.1(.2).

Statistics with interpretation for the social sciences. Topics will advance areas learned in the prerequisite course and will cover simple and two-way ANOVA, regression, and correlation.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

355.1(.2) Cognitive Psychology (Group A)

Prerequisite: one of PSY 210.1(.2), 220.1(.2), and 230.1(.2).

A survey of basic perceptual and cognitive processes including attention, sensation, perception, pattern recognition, learning, and memory.

360.1(.2) Applied Sport Psychology (Group B)

Prerequisite: 0.5 credits in psychology at the 200 level.

An examination of sport psychology as applied to performance enhancement, anxiety control, and psychologically healthy lifestyles. This course emphasizes the application of sport psychology to improve the quality of sport and life experiences.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

386.1(.2) Behavioral Analysis and Change (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 230.1(.2) and 350.1(.2). [PSY 350.1(.2) may be taken concurrently.]

A review of the principles, procedures, and empirical and theoretical underpinnings of behavior modification.

389.1(.2) Psychology of Personal Adjustment (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 230.1(.2), 240.1(.2), and 260.1(.2).

A comprehensive series of presentations covering the application of psychological concepts and principles to personal adjustment. Topics include awareness, past experiences, beliefs, critical thinking, control, values, motivation, stress, self-deception, and coping.

399.1(.2) Special Topics in Psychology (Group C)

Prerequisite: 0.5 credits in psychology at the 200 level.

Courses on selected psychological topics.

400.1(.2) Research Methods in Psychology (Group C)

Prerequisite: PSY 350.1(.2).

Introduction to empirical research methods and strategies used by psychologists. Both experimental and non-experimental methods will be covered.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

401.1(.2) Advanced Statistics (Group C)

Prerequisite: PSY 350.1(.2) with a minimum grade of B.

The application and interpretation of factorial analysis of variance, repeated measures designs, multiple regression, and various correlation techniques for the social sciences.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

407.1(.2) Introduction to Ethology (Group A)

Prerequisite: PSY 350.1(.2) [or for non-majors, PSY 307.1(.2)].

Introductory study of the principles of early and modern ethology. Topics include instinct and learning, communication, navigation, and behavioral genetics.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

408.1(.2) Comparative Ethology (Group A)

Prerequisite: PSY 407.1(.2).

Comparative examination of human and animal behavior, courtship, territoriality, and social and parental behavior.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

409.1(.2) Brain Foundations of Human Behavior (Group A)

Prerequisite: PSY 210.1(.2) and 350.1(.2).

A review of the specialized human brain functions using the psychoanatomical approach. Emphasis will be placed on hemispheric-behavioral relations.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

410.1(.2) Human Neuropsychology (Group A)

Prerequisite: PSY 409.1(.2).

Background to the clinical understanding of brain-behavioral relations will be provided with special emphasis on higher cortical functions. An introduction to neuropsychological testing and its role in the assessment of neurobehavioral pathology.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

413.1(.2) Thinking and Reasoning (Group A)

Prerequisite: PSY 350.1(.2) and 355.1(.2). Completion of PSY 400.1(.2) and 401.1(.2) is advised.

An examination of higher-order cognitive processes including problem solving, concept formation, knowledge representation, language, reasoning, decision making, creativity and intelligence. Information-processing and connectionist models will be reviewed.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

414.1(.2) Environmental Cognition (Group A)

Prerequisite: PSY 350.1(.2) and 355.1(.2).

An examination of the manner in which individuals perceive, represent, and adapt to three-dimensional space, including discussions of way finding, route learning, spatial perception, and orientation.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

417.1(.2) Interpersonal Relationships (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 350.1(.2), and one of PSY 240.1(.2), 250.1(.2), and 260.1(.2).

Comprehensive coverage of aspects of interpersonal behavior. Topics will include relationship development and maintenance, friendships, sibling relationships, liking and loving, social and cultural influences on interpersonal relationships, sexuality, and gender differences in interpersonal relationships, including dating behaviors and attitudes.

418.1(.2) Environmental Psychology (Group A)

Prerequisite: PSY 350.1(.2).

The study of behavior in its relation to the environment. Topics include personal space, crowding, the city, architectural design, and behavior.

421.1(.2) History of Psychology (Group C)

Prerequisite: 4.0 credits in psychology including PSY 350.1(.2).

An examination of the origins and development of modern psychology.

425.1(.2) The Psychology of Organizational Development (Group B)

Prerequisite: At least 0.5 credits at the 200 level and either PSY 327.1(.2) or MGT 383.1(.2).

An examination of strategies designed to improve organizational effectiveness using behavioral science knowledge. Attention will be devoted to understanding factors that influence the success of organizational change initiatives and the process of change.

426.1(.2) Personnel Training and Development (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 230.2(.2) and either PSY 327.1(.2) and MGT 383.1(.2)

Comprehensive examination of topics related to training and systematic organizational development. Emphasis is on application of psychological concepts and principles of learning in the contexts of needs assessment, curriculum development, transfer of training, and evaluation.

427.1(.2) Organizational Psychology (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 327.1(.2) and 350.1(.2).

Extended coverage of topics in organizational behavior with an emphasis on the application of psychological concepts to problems encountered in work environments. Topics may include the

structure and climate of organizational environments, leadership, communication, motivation, decision-making.

428.1(.2) Personnel Psychology (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 327.1(.2) and 350.1(.2).

Extended coverage of topics in personnel psychology with an emphasis on the application of psychological concepts to problems encountered in work environments. Topics may include job analysis, recruitment and selection, training and performance, performance evaluation, industrial relations, and occupational health and safety.

429.1(.2) Psychology and Religion: Social Aspects (Group B) [REL 461.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: 4.0 credits in psychology including PSY 350.1(.2), and REL 201.0 or 202.0.

A psychological perspective on the individual in relation to social and institutional aspects of religion.

430.1(.2) Psychology and Religion: The Individual (Group B) [REL 462.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: PSY 429.1(.2).

Individual experience and religious phenomena including healing, conversion, meditation, and glossolalia. Review of work by James, Freud, Jung, Erikson, Allport, Fromm, and Maslow.

431.1(.2) Development and Social Context (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 350.1(.2), and one of PSY 329.1(.2), 332.1(.2), and 347.1(.2).

The development of social relationships within the context of the family and the community.

434.1(.2) Personality (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 335.1(.2) and 350.1(.2).

Examination of selected theories of personality through intuitive, rational, historical, and empirical methods.

436.1(.2) Theories of Counselling and Psychotherapy (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 335.1(.2) and 350.1(.2).

A review of the theory, method, practice, and research of the major psychotherapy models in clinical psychology. The course will include individual, family, group, and systems approaches and will survey the types of clinical problems to which these are applied. Professional practice, training, and ethical issues will be discussed.

441.1(.2) Psychological Tests (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 350.1(.2).

A review of the nature and use of psychological tests with an emphasis on norms, the interpretation of test scores, test reliability, and test validity.

442.1(.2) Psychological Assessment (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 260.1(.2) and 441.1(.2).

A review of psychological tests commonly used in the assessment of intelligence, personality, and psychopathology, with an emphasis on their interpretation.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

445.1(.2) Directed Research In Psychology (Group C)

Prerequisite: 4.0 credits in psychology including PSY 350.1(.2).

Research experience for advanced students on problems in psychology. Students must secure the consent of a member of the Department to supervise their work before attempting to register for the course.

Classes and labs 6 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

446.1(.2) Seminar In Psychology (Group C)

Prerequisite: 4.0 credits in psychology including PSY 350.1(.2).

A seminar for advanced students on specialty areas in psychology. Extensive reading, oral presentations, and written reports or projects will ordinarily be required.

450.1(.2) Behavior Problems of Children (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 329.1(.2) and 350.1(.2).

A review of emotional and behavioral problems exhibited by children, including a survey of classification systems, assessment, and treatment.

460.1(.2) Advanced Sport Psychology (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 360.1(.2).

An examination of human performance in sport. This course emphasizes stress management techniques, and interpersonal and psychological skills as they relate to the pursuit of excellence in sport and life.

486.1(.2) Behavior Therapies (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 386.1(.2).

A review of behavioristic orientations to therapy including operant, Pavlovian, Hullian, Wolpean, social learning theory, and cognitive behavior-modification approaches.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

489.1(.2) Psychology of Well-Being (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 350.1(.2) and 389.1(.2).

A comprehensive series of presentations covering the application of psychological concepts and principles to personal growth and well-being. Topics include authenticity, self-concept, communication, relationships, support, creativity, leadership, modelling, optimal functioning, and happiness.

490.1(.2) Health Psychology (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 489.1(.2).

An examination of the psychological factors involved in health, illness, and treatment. Topics include health research methods, health promotion, modification of health behaviors, stress, coping, social support, and personality.

497.1(.2) Community Psychology (Group B)

Prerequisite: PSY 250.1(.2) and 350.1(.2).

A review of the theoretical and empirical foundations of community psychology. The course explores the development of psychosocial environments, methods of assessing community characteristics and their relevance to mental health, and perspectives in community development and social change. Students will be introduced to applied psychology in relation to consultation, epidemiology, and prevention methods.

549.0 Honors Thesis

Prerequisite: honors standing.

A research project in psychology that will serve as the basis for a written thesis. Honors students must secure the consent of a member of the Department to supervise their work before attempting to register for the course.

Classes and lab 6 hrs. a week. 2 semesters.

The following courses are available only to students registered in the Master of Science in Applied Psychology Program and with permission of the Chairperson of the Department of Psychology to students registered in other master's programs.

601.0 Advanced Psychological Statistics and Research Design

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Statistics applied to psychological research: statistical inference, hypothesis testing, analysis of variance including simple and advanced experimental designs, correlation, and an introduction to regression along with other multivariate methods. Also to be presented will be the logic of experimental and quasi-experimental methods including naturalistic approaches to hypothesis testing.

603.1(.2) Advanced Assessment

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

A survey of classical and modern test theory including the study of the principles of psychological testing to provide a basis for technical evaluation of test materials and creation of measures for applied purposes. Topics covered include reliability and validity, generalizability, test bias, scale construction, test development, and other issues related to psychological measurement.

604.1(.2) Clinical Assessment

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

A study of assessment procedures commonly used in clinical and counselling settings for planning and evaluating case management. Students will acquire skills in the administration and interpretation of selected instruments, and will practice integrating results in the form of psychological report writing.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

605.1(.2) Personnel Assessment

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

A study of the assessment techniques and procedures used to select, place, evaluate, and counsel personnel. Students are expected to become proficient in the use of the selected test instruments.

606.1(.2) Neuropsychological Assessment

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Study of the most frequently used tests in the assessment of brain damage. Discussion of the validity of these tests for the different diagnoses of functional and organic disorders of patients encountered in neuropsychiatric settings.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

610.1(.2) Applied Multivariate Analysis

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

This course assumes a working knowledge of the primary univariate statistical techniques, specifically point estimators, univariate inferential tests, correlation, and analysis of enumerative data. From that base, this course examines the purposes, uses, analysis and inter-relatedness of a sample of the following multivariate techniques: Hotelling's T^2 , multivariate analysis of variance and post-hoc procedures, factor analysis, discriminant analysis, and canonical correlation. Considerable use will be made of at least one of the major computerized statistical packages.

615.1(.2) Social Skills and Mental Health

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

The social skills training approach. The analysis of social behavior. Development and deficiency in social skills: a review of the evidence. Changing social behavior. Outcome studies of skills training: a review. Assessment and training. The training manual.

620.1(.2) Topics in Engineering Psychology

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Selected topics related to the application of experimental psychology to the study of human factors involved in work, e.g., the description, evaluation and/or design of jobs and equipment, the psychophysiology of human performance, system development, person-machine interactions, accidents and safety.

625.1(.2) Topics in Industrial Psychology

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

An intensive study of current theories and research on a topic selected from the following: employee selection, placement, and evaluation; applied motivation; leadership; communication; decision-making; training in industry.

640.1(.2) Field Research Methods

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Research methods as currently applied to a variety of clinical and organizational problems. These methods consist of such special techniques as interviewing programs, their design and construction, the analysis of interview material, questionnaire construction and administration, attitude surveys, non-participant and participant observational studies, naturalistic observations and field experiments.

650.1(.2) Community Psychology

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

A survey of the function of professional psychology in the community. Study of the design, implementation, and evaluation of programs, review of epidemiological research, study of social service agencies and clinical settings, institutions, alternative delivery systems. The ethics and politics of the mental health enterprise.

655.1(.2) Counselling and Psychotherapy

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

A study of short-term counselling and psychotherapy techniques. Emphasis will be placed on what the counsellor actually does. Single case methods for evaluating process and outcome will be reviewed. Consideration will be given to contemporary issues concerning values and ethics.

Classes 3 hrs. and lab 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

590.1(.2) Behavior Therapies

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Study and training in the application of the principles and technology of behavior modification to a variety of human problems.

Consideration will be given to biofeedback, modelling, contingency contracting, and token economies. Students will be expected to identify target behaviors and carry out modification procedures.

The results of projects will be reported in suitable form for class presentation and discussion.

570.1(.2) Special Seminar: Topics

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Presentation of topics not covered in the regular graduate curriculum, offered according to student interest and the availability of qualified faculty. May be repeated for credit once.

680.1(.2) Psychological Disorders

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Intensive study of theory and research addressed to the description, classification, etiology and development of psychopathology.

690.0 Practicum and Directed Readings

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Supervised training in the application of psychological principles, techniques, and instruments, in various practical settings. Students are expected to accumulate at least 500 hours of practicum training coordinated with relevant readings.

695.0 Thesis

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Experimental research or field study conducted under the supervision of an advisory committee.

Religious Studies (REL)

Chairperson, Professor

P. Bowlby

Associate Professor

S. Armstrong

Assistant Professors

M. Abdul-Masih, A. Dalton

Professor Emeritus

E. Stiegman

The Religious Studies Department offers courses on the religious dimension of human life. In fulfilling that task the curriculum

includes courses in three areas:

1. Comparative Religion

The comparative study of religion includes courses on the major religious traditions of the world as well as courses which compare characteristics of religious life across several religious traditions.

2. Thematic Studies in Religion

Thematic courses are offered as a way to explore various disciplines and their approach to the study of religion or to engage in a debate around a theme structured to include both religious and non-religious views. Such courses may examine a theme comparatively in order to show the views of different religious traditions or a theme may be presented in terms of a debate between religious and non-religious understandings.

3. The Christian Tradition

By virtue of its charter and history, Saint Mary's University has a special responsibility to teach courses on Christianity. The Religious Studies Department fulfils that purpose by offering a number of courses on the Bible, on issues of debate within the Christian Tradition, and the formative role of Christianity in Western Culture and Tradition.

Electives

Students seeking an elective may take any Religious Studies course at the 200 or 300 level.

Degree Requirements

Religious Studies courses at the 200 or 300 level satisfy a humanities requirement in the Arts Faculty; free electives in the Commerce Faculty and the two humanities requirements in the Faculty of Science.

A Minor in Religious Studies

A minor in Religious Studies may be completed by taking four (4.0) Religious Studies credits. Three (3.0) of the credits must be at the 300 level or above. An overall quality point average of 2.00 must be maintained in the four (4.0) credits. In a Religious Studies minor students must complete at least two (2.0) of the four (4.0) required courses at Saint Mary's.

A Major in Religious Studies

Students majoring in Religious Studies must fulfil the following requirements:

1. the equivalent of six and one-half (6.5) credits in the Department;
2. two (2.0) of the six and one-half (6.5) credits must be at the 400 level. (Normally, 400 level courses are supervised only by faculty in the Religious Studies Department. Students must have Departmental and course instructor approval to complete a 400 level requirement in a cross-listed course.);

3. in addition to the two (2.0) 400-level credits, majors must complete REL 480.1(.2) Advanced Seminar for Majors in Religious Studies;

4. an overall minimum quality point average of 2.00 in the courses counted toward the major;

5. at least one (1.0) credit from each of the three general areas in the Department: Comparative Religion, Thematic Studies in Religion, the Christian Tradition.

6. while not required for the completion of the major, one (1.0) credit in a classical language (Hebrew, Greek, Latin, or an alternate acceptable to the Department) or in an Asian language acceptable to the Department, may be among the courses counted toward completion of the major in Religious Studies.

Advanced 400-Level Courses for Majors and Honors Students in Religious Studies

All Religious Studies courses at the 300 level are also given a 400 number. The 400 number is to be used only by Religious Studies majors and honors students to indicate the courses in their program taken at an advanced level. Requirements for these 400-level advanced courses are approved by the Department and normally involve reading a supplementary bibliography and preparing more advanced writing assignments than are required of students taking courses at the 300 level. A student may not receive credit for a course at both the 300 and 400 levels.

Honors in Religious Studies

Religious Studies offers an honors program in conformity with the Faculty of Arts requirements for an honors degree. In addition to those requirements, an honors student must complete four (4.0) credits at the 400 level; REL 480.1(.2) Advanced Seminar for Religious Studies Majors; at least one (1.0) credit in a classical language (Hebrew, Greek, Latin or another acceptable to the Department) or in an Asian language acceptable to the Department; and a Department Honors Seminar (590.0-595.0). An honors essay will be written in conjunction with the honors seminar.

Admission to an honors program normally requires Departmental approval no later than the beginning of Year 3. A minimum quality point average of 3.00 in Religious Studies courses is required for admission to, and continuation in, the honors program.

Student Counselling

Majors and honors students must have their Religious Studies courses approved by the Chairperson on an annual basis. In some instances, majors and honors students will be requested to take prerequisites for Departmental courses. Suggested prerequisites are kept on file in the Department. With renumbered or restructured courses, students are advised that they are not eligible to take a course for credit if they already have a credit for a comparable course, even if that course was taken at a different level.

Notes :

(I) Students may also take elective courses at the 300 level without a prerequisite.

(II) With renumbered or restructured courses, students are advised that they are not eligible to take a course for credit if they already have a credit for a comparable course, even if that course was taken at a different level.

Introductory Courses**201.0 The Religious Dimension of Human Life: Introduction to Religious Studies**

There are many common life experiences (for instance, the quest for personal identity, the encounter with death, suffering, loneliness, sexuality, wonder, good and evil) which most men and women have sought to address in the context of an organized religion. In addition to studying these experiences which point toward the religious dimension in human life and the ways in which several religions have dealt with them, we shall also look at some secular approaches to the same experiences.

202.0 Introduction to Comparative Religion: When Great Religions Meet

The biblical faiths of Judaism and Christianity took shape against the background of other Near-Eastern religions. Zen Buddhism emerged out of the encounter between Chinese religious traditions and Indian Buddhism. After looking at various examples of meetings between religions, the course will examine how religions develop in the encounter with other traditions and how living religions interpret other faiths. These themes will form an introduction to comparative religion.

203.1(.2) Introduction to the Bible: Hebrew Scriptures

A critical approach to the Bible, involving an inquiry into the cultural and historical context of biblical literature, the meaning and relevance of the Bible for today.

204.1(.2) Introduction to the Bible: New Testament

A critical approach to the New Testament of the Bible, involving an inquiry into the cultural and historical context of biblical literature, the meaning and relevance of the Bible for today.

255.1(.2) Cross-listed as PHI 255.1(.2) Asian Philosophy**300 and 400-Level Courses**

Courses at the 300 level are intended for students who are not majoring or honoring in Religious Studies; courses at the 400 level are intended for students officially majoring or honoring in Religious Studies.

301.1(.2) [401.1(.2)] Power and Weakness

All power may corrupt, but who wants to be powerless? This course will explore and contrast biblical and contemporary notions of power. Concepts of the nature and use of power in human experience are crucial for every religious and quasi-religious approach to life. In this course, special attention will be given to the ways in which biblical notions of power and weakness represent a reversal of more ordinary understandings.

302.1(.2) [402.1(.2)] Wisdom and Foolishness

No one likes to be thought a fool — still less to be one. This course will explore and contrast biblical and contemporary notions of foolishness. An understanding of where and how wisdom is to be found is central to most religious and quasi-religious approaches to life. In this course, special attention will be given to the ways in which biblical notions of wisdom and foolishness represent a reversal of more ordinary understandings.

303.1(.2) [403.1(.2)] Christian Origins

This course treats the formation and development of Christianity as seen through the letters of Paul. It examines the origin of Pauline Churches, their separation from Judaism, their struggles, beliefs, and worship.

305.1(.2) [405.1(.2)] Women In Christian Scripture and Tradition [WMS 305.1(.2)]

This course calls attention to the unconventional attitude of Jesus toward women; it studies the prominence of women in the New Testament, in contrast to early restrictions of their leadership roles. Did Christianity conform, from the beginning, to patriarchal society, betraying its own insight that in Christ "there is neither male nor female" (Galatians 3:28). Has Christian tradition legitimated male dominance? What can the cause of women's equality hope for from Christianity?

306.1(.2) [406.1(.2)] Cross-listed as CLA 352.1(.2) Women in Antiquity I**307.1(.2) [407.1(.2)] Cross-listed as CLA 353.1(.2) Women in Antiquity II****309.0 (409.0) History of Israel****[CLA 310.0]**

A study of the history of the ancient Hebrew kingdoms of Israel and Judah from the earliest settlements in Palestine to the fall of Jerusalem in 70 A.D.

311.1(.2) [411.1(.2)] Jesus of Nazareth

Jesus of Nazareth: Did Jesus really exist? What did he teach? Why was he killed? What does the resurrection mean? In examining these questions, the course will survey the many responses to Jesus' question, "Who do men say that I am?"

312.1(.2) [412.1(.2)] Theologies of Liberation

How has the life and teaching of Jesus made justice the central issue in Christianity today? What is liberation theology in the third world? Is capitalism opposed to the teaching of Jesus? What is Jesus' teaching about the poor, the oppressed, human rights and violent revolution?

317.0 (417.0) Cross-listed as SOC 317.0 Sociology of Religion**319.1(.2) [419.1(.2)] God and Evil**

What are we to make of evil? If God is both all-powerful and all-good, why is there evil in the world? Must there be evil in order for there to be good? Is there any way to make sense of evil? We will examine Christian and non-Christian approaches to the problem of evil as expressed in a variety of works of fiction and non-fiction.

323.1(.2) [423.1(.2)] The Islamic Religious Tradition

Islam is one of the most rapidly expanding religious traditions in the world. This course will examine the origins of Islam, its fundamental teachings in the Qu'ran and in the works of some of its major teachers. In addition, the course will survey the history of Islam and contemporary developments in selected areas.

325.1(.2) [425.1(.2)] Myth and Story

The telling of stories and the recounting of myths in ritual settings are two major characteristics of religious traditions. The course will examine in translation a variety of stories and myths from the literature of major world traditions. Critical examination of the myths and stories will involve both locating the myth or story in the religious context of a particular faith and the comparative analysis of major themes. Literary sources will be drawn primarily from Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam and the biblical traditions.

326.1(.2) [426.1(.2)] The Hindu Religious Tradition

"Hinduism" is the name westerners give to the religious tradition of South Asia. The course will examine the historical development and literary monuments, such as the "Bhagavadgita", that express the religious life of South Asian peoples.

327.1(.2) [427.1(.2)] The Buddhist Religious Tradition

The Buddhist religious tradition was founded in South Asia, and moved to China, Japan and Southeast Asia. The founding of Buddhism will be examined through the teachings concerning the life of Siddhartha. Ch'an or Zen Buddhism will provide an insight into Chinese and Japanese Buddhism.

328.1(.2) [428.1(.2)] The Catholic Church Today

The Catholic Church has radically changed. What does it teach today about faith, revelation, God, Jesus Christ, Sacraments, ethics, and human destiny? Students will be introduced to a brief historical development on each of these teachings.

329.1(.2) [429.1(.2)] Christianity and Contemporary Moral Issues

What does the Catholic Church say to the world today about human dignity, atheism, community, work, labour, communism and capitalism, nuclear weapons, abortion, birth control, population? Students will be introduced to other views of these questions.

333.1(.2) [433.1(.2)] Women and Religion Today**[WMS 325.1(.2)]**

Women's groups are having an important impact on traditional forms of religious belief and practice in the world. This course will examine some of the contemporary spiritual movements influenced primarily by women. It will include women's roles in mainline religions, such as women priests, monks, and ministers, and religiously inspired liberation movements. Radically new religious expressions, such as goddess worship and other pagan forms will also be discussed.

334.1(.2) [434.1(.2)] Christian Spirituality Today

A study of Christianity as experienced today focusing on the topics of prayer, community building toward justice and peace in the world. The focus is on spiritual texts from different aspects of the Christian tradition.

336.1(.2) [436.1(.2)] Creation and Evolution: The Religious Issues

The theory of evolution is a powerful tool for answering scientific questions about life in this world. The success of the scientific enterprise has led many people to seek answers to their religious questions in "evolutionary" ideas. On the other hand, the biblical account of creation is a fruitful source of insight into religious questions about why the world is as we find it. The central importance of biblical truth for Christians and Jews had led many of them to seek answers to scientific questions in the creation story. What are the relevant religious questions?

337.1(.2) [437.1(.2)] Hindu and Buddhist Religious Art

Art and architecture have given concrete expression to religious ideas and ideals in South Asia. The course will examine historically both Buddhist and Hindu art and architecture in association with the religious conceptions fundamental to these traditions.

338.1(.2) [438.1(.2)] Religion and Art: The West

In what ways may art be religious? Through a rapid thematic survey of the visual arts in Western civilization and an enquiry into the relationship between religious experience and the arts, the student is led to recognize various levels of religiousness in works of art.

340.1(.2) [440.1(.2)] Japanese Religious Traditions

Japan's religious life has its origins in Shinto ritual and myth. Its tradition develops from the Shinto root in comparison with Daoist, Confucian and Buddhist teachings. This comparative history will be examined along with contemporary issues facing religious teachings in Japan.

341.1(.2) [441.1(.2)] Violence and Non-Violence: East and West

Religious traditions both in the east and west have proposed non-violence as a comprehensive ethical response to the problem of violence between nations, in families or among individuals. The course examines how religious traditions have diagnosed the problem of personal and collective violence; arguments for both the control and legitimate use of violence as a means to resolve disagreement; and selected major voices calling for a non-violent religious, social and political ethic.

343.1(.2) [443.1(.2)] Jewish Religious Tradition

The course examines the origin and development of the Jewish faith as it is remembered in the Hebrew scriptures and tradition. Selected contemporary debates in Jewish faith and tradition will be studied.

345.1(.2) [445.1(.2)] Chinese Religious Traditions

What did Confucius say? How does a Taoist and a Buddhist conceive of the world and his place in it? How have Chinese religious traditions shaped the character of Chinese culture? These questions will be examined through the reading in translation of selected Chinese classics such as: Confucius' Analects, Lao Tzu's Tao te Ching, The Buddhist Platform Scripture and selected writings of Chairman Mao.

347.1(.2) [447.1(.2)] Ecology and Religion

[IDS 347.1(.2)]

The course reviews the phenomenon of human ecology in order to advance to further questions: In the human relationship to nature, does nature have rights? To reduce pollution, may the rich deprive the poor of advanced technology? Is a low-consumption life-style desirable in itself? Should we leave development and progress to the experts? Such questions prepare the ground for a theology that finds religious meaning in the worldly realities of science, commerce, and government.

348.1(.2) [448.1(.2)] Religion and Ecological Issues in the Developing World

[IDS 348.1(.2)]

This course will examine the religious and moral issues involved in contemporary debate around the implementation of environmental programs in the so-called developing nations. Population control, competing interests in natural resources, and the role of women's groups will be among the topics discussed. Attention will be paid to the religious voices involved.

349.1(.2) [449.1(.2)] Science and Religion

[IDS 349.1(.2)]

In this course we will explore the relationship between science and religion. In the past this relationship was defined mainly by difference, difference in method, understanding of knowledge and language. Because of contemporary crises such as poverty and oppression world-wide and ecological crisis, religion and science are finding new reasons to cooperate. Religious issues involved in this cooperation such as women's critique, new religious movements and environmental concerns will be examined in this course.

351.1(.2) Love

Our culture has represented love, variously, as effecting self-fulfilment, the affirmation of another personality, union with deity, merit for a future life; or, as sex, a passing neurosis, an unreasoned self-annihilation, or a social contrivance. This course explores the assumptions and implications of these views, particularly as they involve ultimate human concerns, that is, religion. The course can be continued into REL 352.2 where a coordinate theme is studied in a similar manner.

352.1(.2) Death

The student considers such questions as what dying is really like, whether dying provides a valuable point of view of living, whether people continue in some form of existence after dying, how one is to understand the symbols in religious talk about death, and why mythologies deal so heavily in death.

355.1(.2) [455.1(.2)] Religion and Social Issues in Canada

The question of the interaction of religion and society is a key issue for religion because all religion seeks to influence the behavior of its adherents. While some religious groups are content to do so by appeal to persons as individuals, many religious groups often take public stands on public policy, organize pressure groups, or even form political parties. This course will examine the influence of religion on social issues in Canada. Representative personalities and organizations from various religious traditions will be studied.

357.1(.2) [457.1(.2)] Being Human: Christian Understanding

How does God relate to humans and how do humans relate to God? The course deals with this question by following the historical development of the theologies on the topic. Beginning with the Hebrew and the Christian scriptures, the course moves on to study authors such as Augustine, Aquinas, Luther and Rahner. The course will also include consideration of contemporary religious experience and questions such as the roles and images of women, the issue of religious pluralism, and the ecology issue.

360.0 (460.0) Cross-listed as HIS 365.0 The History of Religion and Civil Life in Canada**365.1(.2) [465.1(.2)] Cross-listed as ANT 365.1(.2) Myth: Anthropological Approaches****366.1(.2) [466.1(.2)] Cross-listed as ANT 366.1(.2) Worldview: Anthropological Approaches****413.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 415.1(.2) New Religious Movements****461.1(.2) Cross-listed as PSY 429.1(.2) Psychology and Religion: Social Aspects****462.1(.2) Cross-listed as PSY 430.1(.2) Psychology and Religion: The Individual****480.1(.2) Advanced Seminar in Religious Studies**

The Advanced Seminar will examine selected themes, topics, methodologies and theories in Religious Studies. Normally a major should take this course during Year 4.

Seminar 3 hrs. a week. 1 semester.

490.0-495.0, 496.1(.2)-497.1(.2) Directed Readings in Religious Studies

Prerequisite: permission of Department.

These courses are organized by individual faculty members in agreement with the Department as a whole; they are designed to supplement or provide an alternative to regular courses in Religious Studies according to the special needs and interests of students. Course content can be proposed by the student.

590.0-595.0 Honors Seminars in Religious Studies

Prerequisite: fourth-year honors status and permission of Department.

The three general areas in which the Department offers courses are noted below, together with the courses which fall into each area:

1. Comparative Religion

202.0	327.1(.2) [427.1(.2)]	345.1(.2) [445.1(.2)]
255.1(.2)	337.1(.2) [437.1(.2)]	365.1(.2) [465.1(.2)]
323.1(.2) [423.1(.2)]	340.1(.2) [440.1(.2)]	366.1(.2) [466.1(.2)]
325.1(.2) [425.1(.2)]	341.1(.2) [441.1(.2)]	413.1(.2)
326.1(.2) [426.1(.2)]	343.1(.2) [443.1(.2)]	416.1(.2)

2. Themes in Religious Studies

201.0	336.1(.2) [436.1(.2)]	352.1(.2)
306.1(.2) [406.1(.2)]	347.1(.2) [447.1(.2)]	355.1(.2) [455.1(.2)]
307.1(.2) [407.1(.2)]	348.1(.2) [448.1(.2)]	360.1(.2) 460.1(.2)]
317.0 (417.0)	349.1(.2) [449.1(.2)]	461.1(.2)
319.1(.2) [419.1(.2)]	351.1(.2)	462.1(.2)
333.1(.2) [433.1(.2)]		

3. The Christian Tradition

203.1(.2)	305.1(.2) [405.1(.2)]	329.1(.2) [429.1(.2)]
204.1(.2)	311.1(.2) [411.1(.2)]	334.1(.2) [434.1(.2)]
301.1(.2) [401.1(.2)]	312.1(.2) [412.1(.2)]	338.1(.2) [438.1(.2)]
302.1(.2) [402.1(.2)]	328.1(.2) [428.1(.2)]	357.1(.2) [457.1(.2)]
303.1(.2) [403.1(.2)]		

Sociology (SOC)

Chairperson, Professor
Professors

G. Barrett
L. Christiansen-Ruffman,
P. Connelly, R. Cosper,
J. McMullan, M. Overington,
H. Veltmeyer

Associate Professors

S. Bell, R. Hadden, I. Okraku,
D. Perrier, E. Tastsoglou

Assistant Professors

W. Chan, A. Doucet, M. VanderPlaat

Lecturer

G. Rigakos

Coordinator of Criminology

D. Perrier

Professor Emerita

H. Ralston

Department Mission

The Department offers programs of study that are designed to provide students with a strong undergraduate experience in both sociology and criminology. Majors and honors programs are offered in each field. Students are particularly encouraged to complete a double major program in sociology and criminology. The Department also offers both a Master's degree and a Graduate Diploma in Criminology. Courses are also mounted that support programs in Asian Studies, Atlantic Canada Studies, International Development Studies, Linguistics, and Women's Studies.

Sociology (SOC)

All students are welcome into the Department's sequence of introductory courses, SOC 210.1(.2) and SOC 212.1(.2). These satisfy the prerequisites for almost all 300-level sociology courses. Majors follow a different path: after SOC 210.1(.2) they must take SOC 211.1(.2), which also satisfies the prerequisites for almost all 300-level courses. In addition, this gives students access to the required theory and methods courses at the 300 level and the required 400-level seminars. Students who meet both University and Departmental requirements are invited to consider the honors program.

In any particular year or summer session, the Department has resources to offer only a portion of the courses listed in this Academic Calendar. It is the student's responsibility to secure an up-to-date timetable prior to registering for any sociology courses.

Introductory Courses

Starting in 1995 when the Department offered three introductory courses, all students begin sociology with SOC 210.1(.2). Thereafter, potential majors with at least a grade of C in SOC 210.1(.2) must take SOC 211.1(.2). Other students may take SOC 212.1(.2). Since almost all 300-level courses require both SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2), non-majors interested in taking courses beyond the introductory level will have to complete SOC 212.1(.2).

Students who have received credit for SOC 200.0 cannot receive additional credit(s) for any of these courses. SOC 200.0 also serves as a prerequisite to courses at the 300 level and to the major.

Major Program

The following requirements apply to all students who declare their major on or after 1 September 1995.

Students are expected to decide on a major in sociology during their first course, SOC 210.1(.2). If students complete that course with at least a minimum grade of C, they fulfil the prerequisite requirement to enrol in SOC 211.1(.2), which offers an introduction to sociology as a social scientific research practice. This course will be taught in controlled enrolment sections in specific areas of faculty interest. The achievement of a minimum grade of C in this course allows students to apply for a major in sociology.

To complete a major in sociology, students must satisfy the following requirements:

- Both Introductory Sociology [210.1(.2)] and Critical Issues in Social Analysis [211.1(.2)] must be completed with a minimum grade of C.
- All other courses required for the sociology major must be completed with a cumulative quality point average of at least C.
- While acceptance as a major in sociology depends on the student's final grade in SOC 211.1(.2), potential majors are expected to file a "Declaration of Major" form while enrolled in the course. Once final grades have been received and processed, the Department will notify the student whether their request to major in sociology has been accepted or rejected. Those students who are accepted are responsible for seeking faculty advice.
- Normally in the second year of a three-year program, but certainly after the completion of SOC 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2) (which are prerequisites), students must complete Classical Sociological Theory [362.1(.2)]; Contemporary Sociological Theory [363.1(.2)]; Research Design [364.1(.2)]; and Data Analysis [365.1(.2)]. Students are advised to note that SOC 362.1(.2) and SOC 364.1(.2) are also prerequisites respectively for SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).
- Complete 2.0 credits at the 300 or 400 level.
- Complete the equivalent of a full-credit (1.0) seminar at the 400 level. Students are advised to check carefully as to which courses do not fulfil this requirement. These are noted in the Academic Calendar.

Minor Program

The minor in sociology requires 4.0 credits in sociology completed with a minimum quality point average of C. These courses are:

- Introductory Sociology [210.1(.2)] and either Understanding Society [212.1(.2)] or Critical Issues in Social Analysis [211.1(.2)].
- The equivalent of 3.0 credits in sociology at the 300 or 400 level.

Honors Program

This is a selective program to which students may either apply or be invited to apply for admission. Successful completion assists students in applications to both graduate and professional schools. While the program follows general University requirements as found in Section 3 under Faculty of Arts, there are also some regulations particular to the Department of Sociology. Students should obtain these detailed requirements from the Department

before making application for honors. In any case, students are expected to make application no later than 1 February of the year before they wish to begin the honors program and to register in the Honors Seminar course, SOC 530.0. The application for honors must be accompanied by a faculty member's written agreement to serve as a supervisor for the research paper, which is an integral part of the requirements of SOC 530.0.

Each honors student's program is supervised by the Department and requires the following:

1. Honors Seminar [SOC 530.0];
2. either Survey Analysis [461.1(.2)], or Quantitative Methodology [462.1(.2)];
3. 0.5 credits in Advanced Sociological Theory: either SOC 495.1(.2) or 496.1(.2);
4. 3.0 additional 400-level sociology credits. Including Directed Readings in Sociology [SOC 406.0], no more than 2.0 of these 3.0 credits may be from the following: SOC 407.0; 408.0; 409.1(.2); and SOC 410.1(.2).

Note: All courses are the equivalent of three hours a week each academic year, although specific course schedules are decided by the Department.

First Courses In Sociology

There are two sequences to the introductory courses that are prerequisites for almost all other courses in sociology. One sequence is for those planning to major, the other for those with different plans. Potential majors must take SOC 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2); other students take SOC 210.1(.2) and 212.1(.2) if they wish to take other sociology courses.

210.1(.2) Introductory Sociology

This course is intended to give a basic introduction to the discipline. It will examine the sociological imagination which understands human life as fundamentally explained by our membership in social groups. Particular attention will be given to the basic theories, concepts and methods through which this view is explored. This course is required for either SOC 211.1(.2) or SOC 212.1(.2).

211.1(.2) Critical Issues In Social Analysis

Prerequisite: minimum grade of C in SOC 210.1(.2).

This course is for potential majors. It will introduce them to theory and research in an area which is a specialty of particular members of faculty. This material is intended to tie directly into the required 300-level theory and methods courses and to expose students to the practice of sociology as a scientific research activity.

212.1(.2) Understanding Society

Prerequisite: SOC 210.1(.2).

This course is for non-majors. It follows SOC 210.1(.2), Introductory Sociology, and will be concerned with some of the basic questions sociologists consider important. These topics can change from year to year and may include aging, crime and society, deviance, ethnicity, gender, inequality, social development, socialization, work, globalization, leisure, and problems in Canadian society.

302.0 Social Problems

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

Major social problems affecting Canadians will be analyzed. These range from alcohol use and sexual behavior to poverty and mental health. The part played by interest groups and social movements in defining and reacting to these problems will be a focus of the course.

304.0 Deviance

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course attempts to explain how social disrepute can be attached to acts which deviants themselves might consider to be innocent or vicious. The course will establish that the method of defining deviance is essential for considering what types of deviants exist, how they might be enumerated, what life experiences they will enjoy or suffer, and how their behavior can be explained.

306.0 Sociology of Education

[EDU 507.0]

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or enrolment in Education.

A study of major sociological approaches (both conceptual and methodological) to education in different societies, with special emphasis on Canadian society. The course will focus on topics such as relationship between family, education and society; education and inequality; the social organization of knowledge; education and social change; the politics of education.

308.0 Urban Sociology

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

An analysis of different ways in which sociologists approach the city; the historical and comparative approach, human ecology, urban and suburban interaction, informal urban social structures, community and power structure.

310.1(.2) Society and the Environment

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course will be an examination of selected Nova Scotia environmental issues; acid rain, forestry/wildlife, toxic wastes, and uranium exploration and mining, from an ecological perspective. The class will address the basic question: can environmental problems be resolved within our society? Students will be expected to analyze critically the perspectives of the provincial and federal governments, industry and environmental organizations.

311.1(.2) Population

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

An introductory course in demography and population studies designed to acquaint the student with the basic materials and techniques of demographic analysis, and to explore the interrelationships of demographic phenomena and various aspects of social structure. Topics include population size, composition, and distribution; and the dynamics of demographic change, i.e., fertility, mortality and migration. Particular attention is given to current population issues and problems in both developed (especially Canada) and developing nations.

313.0 Sociology of Kinship and Family

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

Cross-cultural analysis of family and changing family patterns, relationship between family and other institutions, male and female roles and patterns of interaction at each stage of family life-cycles.

314.0 Sociology of Health and Illness

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course investigates the social aspects of health and illness and the consequence of these notions to medical practice. Health and illness are often considered reflective of an objective biological state. In this course we will examine the social-historical forces which inform this perception and explore its connection to other topics including: the development of biomedicine, the "medicalization of behavior," cross-cultural and historical perspectives on the experience of pain and dying, gender and health and the social meaning of illness.

315.0 Corrections (CRM 305.0)

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course presents an historical/comparative framework for an analysis of corrections in the criminal justice system. Students will examine contemporary issues related to treatment, reintegration, structure, and reform with an emphasis on issues relevant to age, gender, and race.

317.0 Sociology of Religion**[REL 317.0 (417.0)]**

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or a course in REL.

In its study of the relationship between religion and society, this course examines the continuities between classical contributions of sociologists such as Durkheim, Marx and Weber, and contemporary theories and issues. Attention is focused on religious movements in Canada and other countries.

319.0 Reform and Revolution in Latin America

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course examines the conditions and social structure that underlie movements toward reform and revolution in Latin America. Major political and social trends on the continent will be explored in terms of various themes such as the role of the church, the military, United States intervention, aid and trade, land tenure and the multinational corporations. Special case studies will include revolutions in Mexico, Cuba and Nicaragua; and Chile under Allende and Pinochet.

320.0 Women in Canadian Society**[WMS 320.0]**

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or a course in WMS.

The analysis of the social, political and cultural conditions which have shaped women's lives at different stages in Canada's history and of the ways in which women as social actors have contributed to both their own and to Canada's development. In the context of women's struggles for change, the course also considers the legacies of patriarchy, sexism and the sexual division of labor in various contemporary Canadian social and cultural institutions and examines their impact on women as well as the potential for social transformation and change. Particular emphasis will be placed on women in Atlantic Canada.

321.0 Canadian Society

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or a course in ECO.

A political economy perspective on the conditions created by the regional and class structure of Canadian society. Emphasis is placed on problems of regional development, the role of business, and the corporate structure of the Canadian economy. Among the major problems to be considered are the relationship between Atlantic Canada and Central Canada, the Quebec question, native peoples and northern development, corporate concentration and the impact of foreign investment.

322.0 Political Sociology

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or a course in POL.

Prevailing theories of radical or dissident behavior will be assessed critically and alternate emerging approaches suggested. Protest and radical movements in Europe, Latin America and elsewhere will be considered.

323.0 The Individual and Society

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This is a general course which will explore a variety of issues that characterize sociological investigations of individual persons in their social settings. Attention will be given to the institutional contexts of individuality — families, work, leisure, and so on — to the public and private realms of social life and to the meanings which people construct with each other in their social worlds.

324.0 Social Stratification

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

An analysis of the main features of social inequality in modern industrial societies; distribution of power and wealth, existence of power elites or governing classes, comparative community power structures, institutionalization of class conflict, problems of social mobility, political expression of class and status groups.

327.0 Social Policy

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course analyzes the process by which public policies are formulated, the influence of particular social groups (politicians, bureaucrats, professionals, citizen interest groups) during the policy formulation process, the social implications of public policies and the nature and purpose of social policy research. The lectures focus on policy-making as it affects Atlantic Canada and each student specializes in a policy area of his or her choice (e.g., welfare, education, rural or northern development, energy, employment, health planning, defence, etc.).

328.1(.2) Social Gerontology

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

An overview of the manner in which society and older people interact. The course examines such topics as social participation and adjustment, economic situations, problems of the elderly, policies and services designed to assist the elderly.

329.1(.2) The Family in Later Life

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

An examination of the relationships between the older person and the family. Topics studied include intergenerational relations, grandparent roles, marital status, sexual relationships, problems presented by dependent older people, and family support. Older women and widowhood will receive special attention. Cross-national and cross-cultural comparisons will be undertaken.

330.1(.2) Sociology of Retirement

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

The course examines various aspects of retirement from a sociological perspective. The topics covered include historical emergence of retirement, retirement policies and pension schemes, problems of individual adjustment to retirement. International comparisons will be presented.

331.1(.2) Modernization and Aging

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

An exploration of the relationships between patterns of aging and status of the elderly and societal development and modernization. Sociological perspectives and research dealing with changes in age roles, attitudes towards the elderly, family supports, services and programs for the elderly will be examined. Examples will be drawn from pre-industrial societies, as well as today's developed and developing nations.

332.0 Sociology of Atlantic Canada

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course is designed to introduce students to the sociological study of Atlantic Canada, that is to the development and structure of its major institutions and social groups. The focus in the first term is on the dimensions of settlement, the development of class, industrialism, under-development and social movements. In the second term the course focuses on the contemporary structure of uneven development with particular emphasis on the organization of capital, labour, and the state in the resource sector — the fishery, agriculture, forestry and mining. Current issues and themes such as resettlement, multinational corporations, elites, marginality and unemployment, community dependence, intermediate technology, the state, and oil and gas are some subjects dealt with in this context.

333.0 Social Movements

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

Analysis of the origin and development of social movements and their role in social change. The political and sociological sources of social movements will be stressed, as well as their institutional and ideological transformations. The course will have a comparative

focus, with attention to Canadian social movements in this century. Social gospel, agrarian socialism, trade unionism, social credit, cooperatives, and nationalism will be examined as diverse expressions of Canadian social life.

334.0 Cross-listed as CRM 315.0-316.0 Selected Issues in Criminology

336.1(.2) Work and Occupations in Contemporary Society

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course presents an overview of the work of sociologists on occupations. Occupations are studied as an important role in contemporary society. The professionalization of occupations is treated as are other changes in occupational structure and work conditions. The question of how people select or are selected for occupations is discussed. Other topics analyzed are occupations and culture, learning work roles, identification with occupations, career patterns, change in occupational structure, work setting, occupational ideologies, and influences of occupational roles on other aspects of life.

337.1(.2) Leisure In Contemporary Society

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

In this course, leisure is seen as the converse of work in industrial society. Leisure is analyzed in relation to social structural features, such as social class and occupation. The course examines the social organization of such leisure activities as social interaction with family and friends; voluntary associations, varieties of play including sports, pastimes, hobbies, games and holiday travel; participation in expressive culture; use of mass media, the arts and entertainment.

338.1(.2) Language Change and Social Change

[LIN 338.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or declared minor in Linguistics.

This course consists of a systematic overview of historical linguistics in the context of social change. Specifically, the course covers the principles and processes of language change, and their relationship to aspects of social change, such as migration, language contact, technological change, and changing social structure. Students have the opportunity to discover elements of change in Indo-European and other languages by carrying out actual exercises.

339.1(.2) The Sociology of Language

[LIN 339.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or declared minor in Linguistics.

This course provides an introduction to the major areas of the sociology of language. Special attention is paid to language and social relations in Canada, particularly to the present-day situation. Standard topics in the sociology of language are treated, including language and social interaction; the use of language by social classes, men and women, ethnic groups and regions; dialects and social groups, bilingualism and multilingualism; language and nationalism; language maintenance and language shift; and language planning.

340.0 Ethnic and Minority Groups

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or a course in ANT.

An analysis of racial, ethnic, and minority group structure and of inter-group processes in different societies, with special emphasis given to Canadian society.

342.1(.2) Social Interaction

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or a course in ANT or PSY.

An investigation of the social world through an examination of the nature and variety of human relationships. In personal terms, we shall struggle to understand our own places in the network of groups that make up society.

343.1(.2) Society as Drama

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or a course in ANT or PSY.

An effort to present a dramaturgical perspective on society is made. The scope and limits of this approach are explored and students introduced to its application through observational exercises. If "all the world's a stage", what's the play about?

344.0 Asylums, Prisons, and Other Total Institutions

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

The focus of this course is on institutional methods for the management and treatment of people classified as criminal or mentally ill and the consequences that these methods have for people who are institutionalized. It outlines the historical development of prisons and mental hospitals during the 19th century and before, and examines recent sociological studies of imprisonment and mental hospitalization. Attention will also be given to autobiographical accounts of ex-prisoners and mental patients and to the professor's own study of women's experiences in Canadian prisons. Finally, critiques of institutional methods for dealing with the criminal and the mentally ill will be discussed.

350.1(.2)-351.1(.2) Contemporary Issues in Sociology

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

The course will provide an opportunity for students to study contemporary substantive issues in considerable depth and detail.

352.1(.2) The Mass Media

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course examines several of the major questions that have animated sociologists of the mass media and communication. In particular, it tackles the questions of "ideology" and political "bias" in the media's presentation of the world, and how to construct a fruitful theoretical approach to the modern media within the context of the development of capitalist society.

353.1(.2) Industry and Labour in Contemporary Society

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course will examine industry and labour in the context of changes in the economy since the early 1970s. Some of the themes addressed are: the internationalization of capital and the new international division of labour; technological change and its effect on patterns of work and levels of employment; and the role of the state in contemporary society. In the context of these broader themes, specific issues such as the relocation and restructuring of industry by the advanced industrial economies, changes in the labour process, unemployment and underemployment, part time work, the labour force participation of women, unemployment insurance, workers compensation, and the role of trade unions will be examined.

354.0 Cross-listed as CRM 307.0 Policing and Society

355.1(.2) Cross-listed as CRM 308.1(.2) Corporate Crime

356.1(.2) Cross-listed as CRM 309.1(.2) Victimology

357.1(.2) Cross-listed as CRM 310.1(.2) Criminal Law

358.1(.2) Cross-listed as CRM 311.1(.2) Culture and Crime

359.0 Cross-listed as CRM 312.0 Young Offenders and Juvenile Justice

362.1(.2) Classical Sociological Theory

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2).

A critical examination of the major themes of social analysis in the 19th century, with particular emphasis on the classical tradition exemplified by the writings of Karl Marx, Emile Durkheim and Max Weber.

Note: The two half-credit courses, SOC 362.1(.2) and 363.1(.2), replace a former course, SOC 301.0. Students cannot receive a credit for both the full-credit course and either/or both half-credit courses.

363.1(.2) Contemporary Sociological Theory

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2); and SOC 362.1(.2).

A critical examination of the major themes of social analysis in the 20th century, with particular emphasis on current theoretical issues and differences in theoretical approaches to problems in sociological analysis.

Note: The two half-credit courses, SOC 362.1(.2) and 363.1(.2), replace a former course, SOC 301.0. Students cannot receive a credit for both the full-credit course and either/or both half-credit courses.

364.1(.2) Research Design

[CRM 364.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2).

This course examines the place of research in sociology and the relationship of sociology to science. It examines concepts, measurement, research designs, and techniques of data collection. The course introduces students to a variety of approaches to research and data collection and emphasizes that methods of research are closely related to theory, the nature of research questions and design considerations.

Note: The two half-credit courses, SOC 364.1(.2) and 365.1(.2) replace a former course, SOC 300.0. Students cannot receive a credit for both the full-credit course and either/or both half-credit courses.

365.1(.2) Data Analysis

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2), 211.1(.2); and SOC 364.1(.2).

This course, which is a sequel to SOC 364.1(.2), covers the analysis of data and report writing. Analysis of a variety of types of data is considered, and statistics and quantitative methods are introduced. The course includes a number of exercises in analysis and report writing structured to introduce the student progressively to the means by which sociologists draw conclusions from observations.

Note: The two half-credit courses, SOC 364.1(.2) and 365.1(.2) replace a former course, SOC 300.0. Students cannot receive a credit for both the full-credit course and either/or both half-credit courses.

366.1(.2) Field Methods In Sociolinguistics I

[LIN 366.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: 1.0 credit in SOC or LIN; or permission of instructor.

An introduction to techniques of collecting sociolinguistics data in the field. The course focuses on the kinds of linguistic and social information needed to describe languages and their variation and use.

367.1(.2) Field Methods In Sociolinguistics II

[LIN 367.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 366.1(.2); or equivalent course, e.g. LIN 310.1(.2).

A continuation of SOC 366.1(.2). Students gain experience in the actual collection of data on a language.

371.1(.2) Evaluating Social Programs

Prerequisite: SOC 364.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This course is intended to provide an introduction to program evaluation for the social scientist. The material to be covered will include an examination of the evaluation process, data collection design and implementation, analytical techniques and report preparation — particularly useful for the student interested in the practical application of research methodologies.

372.1(.2) Social Impact Analysis

Prerequisite: SOC 364.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This course is designed to provide the student with an introduction to social impact analysis, in particular the effect of large scale development projects on society. As such it covers the design of analytical frameworks, the application of appropriate research methodologies and the development of social impact models.

381.0-382.0 Cross-listed as CRM 315.0-316.0 Selected Issues In Criminology**385.1(.2) Problems of Development**

[IDS 485.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or a course in ECO or POL.

This course will provide an introduction into concepts and theories of development and underdevelopment with particular reference to problems of Third World societies. The main emphasis will be on the various theories advanced in explanation of the historical development of less developed societies and their position in a growing global economy. The major lines of research associated with these theories will also be reviewed.

386.1(.2) Sociology of Developing Societies

[IDS 386.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or a course in ECO or POL.

This course examines the conditions of economic and social development in the Third World. The role of colonial empires in the creation of these conditions and of the world system in maintaining them will be scrutinized. Problems discussed will include trade relations, foreign aid, land distribution, industrialization, class structures, the role of the estate, and the position of women. Illustrative case studies on these problems will range across different countries in the Third World (Africa, Latin America and Asia).

387.1(.2) Women and Development

[WMS 387.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); or IDS 300.0.

This course will examine the role of women in development. It will examine the changing structure of the division of labour by gender in different international, regional and community contexts, and the interaction between the economics and politics of class and gender in different societies at different levels of development. This course will also address issues such as: the incorporation of subsistence economies into modern market economies; the establishment of labour-intensive multinational industries, particularly those drawing on female labour; the relationship between the household and the formal and informal economies and patterns of female migration; and the role of women in the transition from rural to urban/industrial worlds.

388.1(.2)-389.1(.2) Selected Issues In Criminology

[CRM 313.1(.2)-314.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); and formal acceptance in the Criminology Certificate Program.

These courses are designed to enable a student to examine a particular criminological issue in detail.

390.1(.2) Gender, Race and Justice

[CRM 306.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); and formal acceptance in the Criminology Certificate Program.

This course is concerned with the relevance of race and gender to contemporary justice issues and the administration of the criminal justice system.

391.0 Rural Sociology

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2).

This course is concerned with the comparative study of agrarian and maritime societies. The following issues will be examined in this context: class structures, models of development, agribusiness, the 'green' and 'blue' revolution in Third World agriculture and the fisheries, movements among rural workers and peasants.

405.0 Sociology of Labour

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This seminar will analyze the changes in the occupations and industrial structure

of Canadian society and the effects of these changes on the working population. Major themes of the course are the evolution of labour processes within occupations, the shifts of labour among

occupations, the increasing labour force participation of women, the role of trade unions, the underemployment and unemployment of Canadian workers.

406.0 Directed Reading in Sociology

Prerequisite: honors standing.

This course provides an opportunity for honors students to read in depth in an area of sociology not normally covered by regular Departmental course offerings. Students are expected to demonstrate initiative and independence.

Note: This course does not constitute a 400-level seminar in fulfillment of requirement (c) for majors.

407.0-408.0 and 409.1(.2)-410.1(.2) Directed Readings in Sociology [WMS 407.0-408.0 and 409.1(.2)-410.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

These courses provide an opportunity for students to read in depth in an area of sociology not normally covered by regular Departmental course offerings. Students are expected to demonstrate some initiative and independence.

Note: These courses do not constitute a 400-level seminar in fulfillment of requirement (c) for majors.

412.0 Sociological Perspectives on Aging

Prerequisite: SOC 328.1(.2), 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This seminar course is designed as an in-depth study of theoretical and methodological issues in sociological studies of aging. Major sociological perspectives and theories in aging are explored. Research applications of the theories in selected substantive subject areas are also presented.

413.0 Sociology of Identity

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This is a seminar which will explore methodological, theoretical and substantive issues in a sociological approach to social identities. In particular, we shall examine some of the ways in which the form and character of the link between persons and social institutions has been understood in order to enhance our own appreciation of this fundamental problem in the social sciences.

414.0 Sociology of Knowledge and Science

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2); or major standing in a natural science discipline.

This seminar examines the relation between knowledge and social context and conditions. Among the issues discussed will be: the social origin of modern science; the roles of society and nature in the content of scientific knowledge; the relation between sociology, history, philosophy and the natural sciences; and the authority, trustworthiness and credibility of that knowledge called "scientific".

415.1(.2) New Religious Movements

[REL 413.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This course explores theoretical and methodological approaches which explain and analyze the emergence, recruitment, success and failure of new religious movements in society. Case studies of specific movements will be examined.

417.0 Seminar on Endangered Languages (LIN 417.0)

Prerequisite: at least 10.0 university credits.

The existence of many of the world's 6,000 languages is threatened and most will probably not survive the next century. In this seminar, students explore the social forces affecting language maintenance. Language growth, decline and death are considered in the global context of linguistic diversity.

419.0 Sociology of the Environment

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2); or ENV 300.1(.2) or a declared major in IDS.

This seminar examines the role of community participation in the environmental movement, and the prospects for ecologically sustainable development. The comparative analysis of environmental discourses, and the varying interests and assumptions that underlie each form, is followed by an examination of the political ecology perspective. Studies of public policy, market-led environ-

mentalism, indigenous knowledge and customary resource management, and the environmental movement itself, are some other themes covered in the course.

420.0 Comparative Regional Development

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This seminar will examine sociological models and theories of economic development and apply them to a number of regional problems based on the social organization of economic production. Analysis will focus on various regional formations of the world capitalist system, with a case study approach to problems of Atlantic Canada. Such problems will include the sociology of rural decline and urban development, industrialization, single-industry dependence, industrial location, disparities of jobs and income, etc.

422.1(.2) Gender and Development: Theory and Method

[IDS 422.1(.2)/622.1(.2); WMS 422.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This seminar will examine the role of women and development in the Third World. It will discuss the interrelationship of various development and feminist theories; methodological approaches to the study of women and development will also be examined. This course will provide students with a conceptual overview and practical tools for understanding the problems faced by women in developing countries.

423.1(.2) Gender and Development: Policy and Practice

[IDS 423.1(.2)/623.1(.2); WMS 423.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This seminar will examine case studies of the role of women in the development process in various Third World countries. It will provide an analysis of the gender dimensions of programs and policies that affect women in different international, regional and community contexts. Case studies will focus on a number of specific issues such as work, education, health and empowerment. These will vary from year to year.

425.0 Corporate Power and the World Economy

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This seminar will analyze the structure of economic and political power from a sociological perspective. Units of this analysis are the corporations that dominate the world capitalist system and the Canadian economy. Both theoretical and methodological issues of corporate research will be explored in some depth.

430.0 The Sociology of Alcohol Use

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This course is a seminar on the beverage use of alcohol in North America, the accompanying social problems, and society's efforts to solve these problems. Students investigate alcohol use from a variety of theoretical perspectives and are exposed to several major methods of research. Particular topics studied include taverns, the temperance movement, and drinking by youth, vagrants and ethnic groups. Students also do an original research paper on some topic related to alcohol use.

431.0 Law in Society

(CRM 400.0)

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

An in-depth study of the relationship between law and society. This seminar will examine law as a product of a social system and as an instrument of social change. Emphasis will also be placed on the social forces affecting judicial behavior and the determinants and purposes of legislation as the link between values and interests. Attention will also be directed to law as a profession, and jurisprudence as an evolving discipline with special emphasis on issues in the administration of justice.

432.1(.2) Gender and Law

[CRM 401.1(.2) and WMS 432.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

By providing an examination of the gendered nature of conventional understandings of law, social control and deviance, this seminar will identify and challenge the ideology of sameness that has pervaded male-stream legal theory. It will also consider the implication of these gendered assumptions for the reproduction of inequality. Specific issues concerning the impact of law on women's lives will be explored in order to illustrate the relation between law, gender and power.

440.0; 441.0; 442.1(.2)-444.1(.2) Selected Studies in Sociological Analysis

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

An upper level seminar which examines selected methods of analysis in sociology. The specific methods and the range of problems to which they are applied will vary with the instructor's areas of specialized interest and expertise.

447.1(.2) Work and the Empowerment of Women in India [WMS 447.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

The objective of this course is to study women and work in rural and urban context of three regions of India: North India, Maharashtra and South India. The course adopts a dynamic approach to studying the processes involved in the subordination of Indian women and ways of empowering women in India.

448.0 Feminist Analysis: Field Research on Women and Men [WMS 448.0]

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This seminar focuses on problems of studying women, including sex bias in research. It also provides insights from feminist methodology.

450.0; 451.1(.2); 452.1(.2) Selected Topic

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

A seminar course which examines questions within an area of specialization and enables a student to study a particular sociological issue in detail.

453.0 Citizen Participation in Community Planning

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This seminar will focus on citizen participation in community planning. It will combine the reading and discussion of sociological works with an examination of case studies in citizen participation. These case studies will be supported by and based on first hand research in the Halifax/Dartmouth area and/or elsewhere in Atlantic Canada during the year. In these projects, seminar members will work independently and/or cooperatively on a series of agreed upon problems. Major topics involve historical and current perspectives on the issues in citizen participation.

461.1(.2) Survey Analysis

Prerequisite: SOC 364.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

The seminar is designed to introduce students to the analysis of survey data and to the use of SPSS computer programs. Topics covered include editing and coding of survey data, univariate analysis including such procedures as graphic presentation of data, measures of central tendency and variability, normal distribution, bivariate table, and scale construction.

462.1(.2) Quantitative Methodology

Prerequisite: SOC 461.1(.2).

Advanced level seminar in analysis of quantitative data in sociology. Topics covered include: the concept of association between variables, measures of association, multivariate analyses, regression techniques, inferential statistics and the research report.

468.1(.2) Women's Organizations and Change [WMS 468.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2); or a minimum of 3.0 courses in WMS.

This seminar describes women's organizations and social change, using a comparative perspective grounded in the local communities of Atlantic Canada and in the international arena. In working collectively for social justice and social change, how have women organized? What organizational forms have they used? How have they related to the larger society? What organizational strategies have been most successful in improving the position of women? These are some questions that will be discussed in analyzing the interrelationships between the actions of individuals, the activities of groups and the structures of communities, institutions, and nation-states.

480.0 Ethnicity and the Canadian State

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This seminar will explore the interplay of power, politics and ethnicity within Canadian society, focusing on the impact of state practices and policies upon ethnic relations. The objective is twofold: first to understand the "social construction" of race and ethnicity through state practices, and second to comprehend the role of state practices, policies and structures in determining who will and will not exercise political power and influence, and how the exercise of power shapes ethnic consciousness and ethnic relations.

481.0 Gender, Ethnicity and Migration**[WMS 481.0]**

Prerequisite: SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); and SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This seminar course will investigate first, the lived experience of immigrant, ethnic and racial minority women and men in the course of the migration process and selected spheres of social life, such as employment, family, education, ethno-cultural and indigenous organizations; secondly, the social organization of such experience by the larger "relations of ruling" (class-, gender-, ethnicity/race— and nation-state— based) in the context of the historical development of the Canadian state and the world-economy. Migration movements, global labour markets, geopolitical factors, Canadian emigration and settlement laws and policies, multiculturalism and race relations will be some of the major topics addressed.

493.1(.2) [593.1(.2)] Advanced Research Methods

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

This is a course in advanced qualitative research methods. From time to time, depending on student interest and faculty availability; this course will treat issues raised in historical, comparative, observational and other methods, as well as general questions in research design and analysis.

Note: SOC 493.1(.2) does not constitute a 400-level seminar in fulfilment of requirement (c) for majors.

495.1(.2)-496.1(.2) [595.1(.2)-596.1(.2)] Advanced Sociological Theory

Prerequisite: SOC 363.1(.2) and 365.1(.2).

Presentation of various topics of interest to advanced students. From time to time, depending on student interest and faculty availability, this course will consider particular theorists and such matters as constructing social theories, traditions of theoretical writing, and new directions and problems in the field.

509.1(.2) Directed Reading: Advanced Studies in Sociology

Prerequisite: one of SOC 407.0 to 410.1(.2) and permission of instructor.

This course allows students to pursue a sub-area of sociology in considerable depth. Students are expected to demonstrate considerable initiative and independence.

Note: This course does not constitute a 400-level seminar in fulfilment of requirement (c) for majors.

530.0 Honors Seminar**(CRM 500.0)**

Prerequisite: enrolment in honors program.

The purpose of this seminar is to aid students in the preparation of an honors thesis on a topic agreeable to both the student and the faculty. The thesis should be approximately 10,000 words of text and should demonstrate an integration of theoretical, analytical and methodological skills appropriate to a degree at the honors level. It is expected that there will be an empirical component to the thesis.

Criminology (CRM)

The purpose of a Bachelor of Arts degree in criminology, including an honors program, is to provide students with an opportunity for focused study in an area relating to criminal behavior and society's subsequent reaction to it. The development of a coherent program at the undergraduate level enables students to obtain a solid foundation in criminology for possible careers in the criminal justice system; for further study at the graduate level; and for the pursuit of criminology-related disciplines. Students learn about crime, criminality, law and justice through the study of criminological thought, debates and issues. A structured honors program is included for its outstanding undergraduate students.

Major Program

For admission to the program, students must have completed SOC 210.1(.2) and 211.1(.2) with a minimum grade of C in each course; and one (1.0) additional credit, with a minimum grade of C in each course from the following: ANT 200.0; ECO 201.1(.2) and 202.1(.2); HIS 240.0; POL 200.0; or PSY 200.1(.2) and 250.1(.2) or 260.1(.2).

To major in criminology, students must complete seven (7.0) credits including:

- (a) three (3.0) credits from core courses;
- (b) two (2.0) credits from Group A elective courses;
- (c) one (1.0) credit from Group B elective courses; and
- (d) one (1.0) credit from Group C cognate courses.

1. Core Program Courses (3.0 credits)

CRM 300.1(.2) Classical Criminological Theory
 CRM 301.1(.2) Contemporary Criminological Theory
 CRM 364.1(.2)/SOC 364.1(.2) Research Methods
 CRM 302.1(.2) Criminal Statistics
 CRM 303.1(.2) Crime and Society
 CRM 304.1(.2) Canadian Criminal Justice System

2. Group A — Elective Courses (2.0 credits)

CRM 305.0/SOC 315.0 Corrections
 CRM 306.1(.2)/SOC 390.1(.2) Gender, Race and Justice
 CRM 307.0/SOC 354.0 Policing and Society
 CRM 308.1(.2)/SOC 355.1(.2) Corporate Crime
 CRM 309.1(.2)/SOC 356.1(.2) Victimology
 CRM 310.1(.2)/SOC 357.1(.2) Criminal Law
 CRM 311.1(.2)/SOC 358.1(.2) Culture and Crime
 CRM 312.0/SOC 359.0 Young Offenders and Juvenile Justice
 CRM 313.1(.2)/SOC 388.1(.2) Selected Issues in Criminology
 CRM 314.1(.2)/SOC 389.1(.2) Selected Issues in Criminology
 CRM 315.0/SOC 381.0 Selected Issues in Criminology
 CRM 316.0/SOC 382.0 Selected Issues in Criminology

3. Group B — Elective Courses (1.0 credit)

CRM 350.1(.2)/PSY 320.1(.2) Psychology and Law
 CRM 351.1(.2)/PSY 335.1(.2) Abnormal Psychology
 CRM 352.1(.2)/PHI 332.1(.2) Ethics and the Law
 CRM 353.1(.2)/PHI 333.1(.2) Philosophy of Law
 CRM 354.0/POL 309.0 Law and Politics: The Political Dimensions of the Legal Process
 CRM 400.0/SOC 431.0 Law in Society
 CRM 401.1(.2)/SOC 432.1(.2) Gender and Law
 CRM 402.1(.2) Issues in Juvenile Justice
 CRM 403.0 Penology
 CRM 404.1(.2) Critical Criminology
 CRM 405.1(.2) Comparative and Historical Criminology
 CRM 406.1(.2) Advanced Studies in Criminology
 CRM 407.1(.2) Advanced Studies in Criminology
 CRM 408.0 Advanced Studies in Criminology
 CRM 409.1(.2) Directed Readings in Criminology
 CRM 410.1(.2) Directed Readings in Criminology
 CRM 411.0 Directed Readings in Criminology
 CRM 412.0/ANT 470.0 Forensic Anthropology
 CRM 503.0 Directed Readings in Criminology

4. Group C — Cognate Courses (1.0 credit)

ANT 301.1(.2) Nature of Culture
 ANT 302.1(.2) Social Organization
 ANT 320.0 World Ethnology
 ANT 340.0 Socio-cultural Aspects of Health and Illness

GPY 319.0 Cultural Ecology
 GPY 322.1(.2) System of Cities
 GPY 339.0 Cultural Geographies
 HIS 304.0 Europe 1848-1989
 HIS 333.0 History of Canada in the 20th Century
 HIS 340.0 History of the Atlantic Provinces
 HIS 385.0 Aspects of Global History: One Earth, Many Worlds
 PHI 302.0 Ethics
 PHI 310.0 Political Philosophy
 POL 310.0 Government and the Media
 POL 330.0 Introduction to Public Administration
 POL 418.0 International Law
 POL 425.0 Spying and International Politics
 POL 445.0 Introduction to Public Policy
 POL 465.0 Theories of the State
 PSY 348.1(.2) Gender Roles
 PSY 349.1(.2) Drugs and Behavior
 REL 346.1(.2) Religion and the Social Order
 REL 355.1(.2) Religion and Social Issues in Canada
 SOC 310.1(.2) Society and the Environment
 SOC 314.0 Sociology of Health and Illness
 SOC 321.0 Canadian Society
 SOC 324.0 Social Stratification
 SOC 327.0 Social Policy
 SOC 340.0 Ethnic and Minority Groups
 SOC 352.1(.2) The Mass Media
 SOC 385.1(.2) Problems of Development
 SOC 386.1(.2) Sociology of Developing Societies
 SOC 412.0 Sociological Perspectives on Aging
 SOC 419.0 Sociology of the Environment
 SOC 430.0 The Sociology of Alcohol Use
 SOC 481.0 Gender, Ethnicity and Migration

Honors Program

Students must apply no later than 1 February of the year before they wish to begin the honors program. To be admitted, students must have achieved a minimum quality point average of 3.33. A student's application must be accompanied by a faculty member's written agreement to serve as a supervisor for the honors thesis, which is an integral part of the requirements of CRM 500.0. This is a five (5.0) credit program. To graduate a student must maintain and achieve a minimum quality point average of B+ (3.33) in the following courses:

- (a) CRM 500.0/SOC 530.0 Honors Seminar;
- (b) CRM 501.1(.2) Advanced Criminological Theory;
- (c) CRM 502.1(.2) Advanced Research Methodology in Criminology;
- (d) CRM 503.0 Directed Readings in Criminology
- (e) Two (2.0) additional credits from Group B electives. No more than one (1.0) of these credits may be Directed Reading courses.

Certificate Program in Criminology

The Department of Sociology administers the Certificate Program in Criminology (CRM) through its Program Coordinator, only to students accepted to the program prior to the 1997-98 academic year. No new applicants are being accepted. Students interested in pursuing criminology as an area of study should consider the Criminology major program. As of 1 September 1998, the following course substitutions are in effect: CRM 310.1(.2) for SOC 203.1(.2); CRM 300.1(.2) and CRM 301.1(.2) for SOC 303.0; CRM 303.1(.2) and CRM 304.1(.2) for SOC 307.0.

202.1(.2) Interpersonal Relations

Prerequisite: SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or 212.1(.2); and formal acceptance in the Criminology Certificate Program.

This course will cover some of the fundamental problems of interpersonal relations involved in the criminal justice system. Aspects of communication, self-awareness, perception, helping behaviors, group dynamics, leadership styles and problem solving will be analyzed within this institutional context on the basis of various sociological perspectives as well as communication theory. Students will have an opportunity to test their knowledge and skills in structured exercises.

300.1(.2) Classical Criminological Theory

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology.

This course introduces students to the major themes of classical criminological theory. Students will examine key criminological debates from the 18th and 19th century which have influenced contemporary criminological theory. Topics may include early biological, individualistic and social explanations of crime and criminality.

301.1(.2) Contemporary Criminological Theory

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology.

This course introduces students to the major themes of contemporary criminological theory. Topics may include the influence of urban life, gender, race, media and politics in explanations of crime and criminals, the regulations and governance of society through various social control mechanisms and the impact of feminist and postmodernist writings for theorizing about crime and criminality.

302.1(.2) Criminal Statistics

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology.

The purpose of this course is to develop an understanding of the strengths and weaknesses of criminology research and crime statistics. Techniques of crime measurement, prediction, recidivism, research design and data interpretation will be addressed. The course will focus on both qualitative and quantitative methods and analysis.

303.1(.2) Crime and Society

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology.

This course introduces students to contemporary patterns, issues, problems and themes pertinent to the field of criminology in Canada.

304.1(.2) Canadian Criminal Justice System

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology.

This course examines the process of the criminal justice system in Canada. The roles, powers, and discretion of the police, the courts, and the correctional system are examined.

Note: Students with a credit for SOC 307.0 are not eligible to enrol in CRM 304.1(.2).

305.0 Cross-listed as SOC 315.0 Corrections**306.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 390.1(.2) Gender, Race and Justice****307.0 Policing and Society
(SOC 354.0)**

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology; or SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or SOC 212.1(.2).

This course is designed to explore critical issues in the policing of modern societies. The social role of the police and police practices in contemporary society will be examined. Topics will include the functions and objectives of modern policing, the exercise of police powers, the use of police discretion, the nature of police misconduct, the structures of police accountability and control, and the issues and problems of policing in a multicultural society.

**308.1(.2) Corporate Crime
(SOC 355.1(.2))**

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology; or SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or SOC 212.1(.2).

This course examines and analyzes the nature, scope and impact of corporate crime, the principle organizational, social, political, and economic factors in the definition and commission of such crimes, and the ways in which governments and legal systems respond to the problems.

**309.1(.2) Victimology
(SOC 358.1(.2))**

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology; or SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or SOC 212.1(.2).

This course offers an introduction to the study of victims of crime. Theoretical explanations and methodological techniques will be examined along with victim profiles and patterns of criminal victimization. The course will also address victim/victimizer attitudes and the role and impact of victims and the victim movement on the criminal justice system.

310.1(.2) Criminal Law

[SOC 357.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology; or SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or SOC 212.1(.2).

This course is designed to familiarize students with Canadian criminal law. The course will focus on topics such as the history, nature and functions of criminal law, its elements and role in a democratic society, exemptions from criminal responsibility, its principles and procedures, and its administration and enforcement.

311.1(.2) Culture and Crime

[SOC 358.1(.2)]

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology; or SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or SOC 212.1(.2).

This course examines the relationship between culture and crime. Attention is given to the cultural representations of crime and the cultural dimensions of criminal justice through a review of the category of crime in a variety of discourses (newspapers, television, government policy, fiction).

**312.0 Young Offenders and Juvenile Justice
(SOC 359.0)**

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology; or SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or SOC 212.1(.2).

This course takes an historical/comparative approach to the study of youth crime and juvenile justice in Canada. It examines changing definitions of youth crime, contemporary crime patterns, their explanation and proposed solutions. Societal responses to youth crime are addressed with a particular emphasis on the Young Offenders Act, its comparison to the Juvenile Delinquents Act, and a critical examination of youth corrections.

Note: Students with a credit for SOC 454.0 are not eligible to enrol in CRM 312.0/SOC 359.0.

**313.1(.2)-314.1(.2) and 315.0-316.0 Selected Issues in Criminology
(SOC 388.1(.2)-389.1(.2) and SOC 381.0-382.0)**

Prerequisite: formal declaration of a major/honors in criminology; or SOC 200.0; or SOC 210.1(.2) and either SOC 211.1(.2) or SOC 212.1(.2).

These courses are designed to enable a student to examine particular criminological issues in detail. They will be offered according to faculty availability and expertise.

350.1(.2) Cross-listed as PSY 320.1(.2) Psychology and Law**351.1(.2) Cross-listed as PSY 335.1(.2) Abnormal Psychology****352.1(.2) Cross-listed as PHI 332.1(.2) Ethics and the Law****353.1(.2) Cross-listed as PHI 333.1(.2) Philosophy of Law****364.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 364.1(.2) Research Design****400.0 Cross-listed as SOC 431.0 Law in Society****401.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 431.1(.2) Gender and Law****402.1(.2) Issues in Juvenile Justice**

Prerequisite: completion of the criminology core requirements and CRM 312.0.

This is a seminar course that offers an in-depth examination of contemporary issues associated with youth crime and juvenile justice. Topics to be examined include explaining youth crime, law reform, youth images, aboriginal youth and juvenile justice, the role of gender in juvenile justice, the administration of youth justice, youth corrections, community alternatives, and restorative justice.

Note: Students with a credit for SOC 454.0 are not eligible to enrol in CRM 402.1(.2).

403.0 Penology

Prerequisite: completion of the criminology core requirements.

This seminar traces the history of penal methods and the development of contemporary corrections with particular focus on the origins of imprisonment. This seminar will study contemporary correctional institutions with particular emphasis on the impact of prisons on inmates, prison subcultures, prison administration, and the assessment of educational, occupational and treatment

programs. Correctional processes, as these relate to the typologies of offenders, and special problems of female, youthful and persistent offenders will be examined.

Note: Students with a credit for SOC 455.0 are not eligible to enrol in CRM 403.0.

404.1(.2) Critical Criminology

Prerequisite: completion of the criminology core requirements.

This seminar focuses on various themes in criminological theory which adopt a critical perspective of crime, crime control, law and criminality. Topics may include the politicization of crime and crime control, the significance of gender and race issues in explanations of crime and criminality, and criminalization as a mode of control.

Note: Students with a credit for SOC 457.1(.2) are not eligible to enrol in CRM 404.1(.2).

405.1(.2) Comparative and Historical Criminology

Prerequisite: completion of the criminology core requirements.

This seminar course examines the nature of deviance, crime and social control in past societies. It focuses on the development of criminal law and evidence, policing, the institutionalization of deviance and crime, penalty, the rise of social surveillance and social discipline, changing images of criminality and the social regulation of women.

Note: Students with a credit for SOC 458.1(.2) are not eligible to enrol in CRM 405.1(.2).

406.1(.2)-407.1(.2) and 408.0 Advanced Studies in Criminology

Prerequisite: completion of the criminology core requirements.

These seminar courses are designed to provide seminars pertaining to particular interests of faculty and students in criminology.

409.1(.2)-410.1(.2) and 411.0 Directed Readings in Criminology

Prerequisite: completion of the criminology core requirements.

Intensive readings under the supervision of a faculty member in areas related to the student's program.

412.1(.2) Cross-listed as ANT 470.0 Forensic Anthropology

500.0 Honors Seminar (SOC 530.0)

The purpose of this seminar is to aid students in the preparation of an honors thesis on a topic agreeable to both the student and the faculty. The thesis should be approximately 10,000 words of text and should demonstrate an integration of theoretical, analytical and methodological skills appropriate to a degree at the honors level. It is expected that there will be an empirical component to the thesis.

501.1(.2) Advanced Criminological Theory

Prerequisite: enrolment in honors program.

This seminar course examines key debates and themes in criminological theory. Attention is given to the critical theoretical accomplishments of various writers.

502.1(.2) Advanced Research Methodology in Criminology

Prerequisite: enrolment in honors program.

This course will examine a wide range of quantitative and qualitative research methods and techniques used in criminological research. This course will emphasize the strengths and weaknesses, selection and application of various methodological techniques in conducting criminological research. These will include the application of statistical, experimental, and quasi-experimental techniques as well as the use of field research, interview techniques, historical and documentary analysis.

503.0 Directed Readings in Criminology

Prerequisite: enrolment in honors program.

This course is designed to allow students to pursue a specific topic in criminology in considerable depth. Students are expected to demonstrate initiative and independence in this course of study.

Master of Arts in Criminology (M.A.)

Detailed requirements for the Master of Arts in Criminology are found in Section 3 of this *Calendar*.

Graduate Diploma in Criminology [G.Dip.(CRM)]

Detailed requirements for the Graduate Diploma in Criminology are found in Section 3 of this *Calendar*.

Graduate courses are available to students registered in the Masters and Graduate Diploma Programs in Criminology. Other students must have approval of the Graduate Program Coordinator in the Department of Sociology.

The following courses are available only to students registered in the Master of Arts in Criminology or the Graduate Diploma in Criminology. With permission of the Chairperson of the Department of Sociology, students registered in other master's programs may be admitted if space and supervisory personnel are available.

600.0 Advanced Seminar in Criminology

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

This seminar course will examine current theory and research by faculty and prepare students for thesis work.

601.1(.2) Advanced Criminological Theory

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

This seminar course is concerned with examining current themes and debates in criminological theory. Attention will be given to the influence of critical social theory, postmodernist, and poststructuralist writings for theorizing crime and criminality. Students may also be exposed to debates and critical discussions concerning criminology as a body of knowledge, the future of criminology as a discipline, and the relationship between the study of crime and criminals and social policy and crime control.

602.1(.2) Advanced Research Methodology in Criminology

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

This seminar course is designed to cover advanced topics, issues and techniques in criminological research. Topics may include the following: advanced multivariate statistical techniques, documentary and historical methods, evaluative and predictive research, participant observation/ethnography, and system analysis.

603.1(.2)-604.1(.2) and 605.0 Advanced Topics in Criminology

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

These courses are designed to provide seminars pertaining to particular interests of faculty and students in criminology.

606.1(.2)-607.1(.2) and 608.0 Directed Readings in Criminology

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Intensive readings under the supervision of a criminology faculty member, in areas of interest related to the student's program of study.

609.1(.2)-610.1(.2) and 611.0 Selected Topics in Criminology

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Concentrated studies in areas of student specialization.

615.0 Thesis Research

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Research conducted under the supervision of an advisory committee.

Women's Studies (WMS — undergraduate; GWS — graduate)

Undergraduate Committee on Women's Studies

G. Thomas, Coordinator	English
E. Asp	English
S. Bell	Sociology
J. Blair	Philosophy
J. Cauville	French
W. Chan	Sociology
L. Christiansen-Ruffman	Sociology
P. Connelly	Sociology/IDS
S. Crooks	Philosophy
A. Dalton	Religious Studies
A. Doucet	Sociology
P. Fitzgerald	Management
K. Flikeid	French
J. Graham	Philosophy
E. Haigh	History
M. Harry	English
W. Katz	English
E. Keeble	Political Science
S. Kindred	Philosophy
M. MacDonald	Economics
H. McGee	Anthropology
G. Thomas	Classics
E. Tastsoglou	Sociology
M. VanderPlaats	Sociology
L. Van Esch	Marketing
S. Wake	Philosophy
S. Walter	Anthropology

The Saint Mary's Women's Studies program is designed to facilitate cooperation with other universities in the Halifax area. The program offers an interdisciplinary Bachelor of Arts degree in Women's Studies as well as a minor in Women's Studies for students majoring in other disciplines.

Courses in Women's Studies lead to a fuller understanding of women's lives, culture, ways of knowing, struggles for social justice and change, and feminist theories and methodologies. Students in the program learn about the forms and structures of discrimination that prevent women from participating equally in society. They learn how many of the personal problems that confront women are generated by society rather than being particular to the individual. They study the process by which women's issues become public and lead to social change.

Women's Studies programs and departments have now become established throughout Canada and internationally. They are widely recognized as playing an important role in broadening our definition of knowledge and helping amend the bias and narrowness of many disciplines and courses.

Governments and large institutions are now acknowledging the need to work towards sexual equality; consequently graduates who can demonstrate their expertise in this area can expect opportunities to find practical uses for their knowledge.

Requirements for a Major

1. Students must complete six (6.0) credits in Women's Studies. Normally they will accomplish this by taking the following courses:
 - a. WMS 200.1(.2)
 - b. WMS 420.1(.2) and 421.1(.2)
 - c. the equivalent of one (1.0) credit with a clear focus on feminist theory, feminist methodology, and/or feminist analysis [e.g., such courses as WMS 448.0 (from Saint Mary's); WOM 210 A/B, 310 A/B, 311 A/B (from Mount Saint Vincent); or WOST 3500 A/B (from Dalhousie)].
 - d. three and one-half (3.5) additional WMS credits offered by Saint Mary's, Mount Saint Vincent, and Dalhousie Universities. Courses from the latter two institutions are subject to the established Saint Mary's regulations governing transfer credits and will be processed through the Letter of Permission system.

2. All courses for the major must be approved by the Coordinator of the WMS program at Saint Mary's.

3. Students must satisfy all the requirements for a major in the Faculty of Arts as delineated in Section 3 of this Calendar.

Requirements for a Minor

Students must complete four (4.0) credits, including either WMS 420.1(.2) and 421.1(.2) or one (1.0) credit as described in regulation 1c, for a minor in WMS.

Note: The abbreviation for undergraduate courses in Women's Studies is WMS.

200.1(.2) Focus on Women

This course presents a variety of perspectives on the role, function, and expression of women. It focuses on women using a variety of disciplines in both the humanities (e.g., classics, English, history, linguistics, and religious studies) and the social sciences (e.g., anthropology, economics, political science, and sociology).

201.0 Cross-listed as ANT 201.0 Women: A Cultural Perspective

305.1(.2) Cross-listed as REL 305.1(.2) [405.1(.2)] Women in Christian Scripture and Tradition

311.1(.2)-312.1(.2) and 313.0-315.0 Special Topics In Women's Studies

Prerequisite: at least 1.0 credit in WMS.

These are combined lecture-seminar courses on a selected topic in Women's Studies. Course content will vary from year to year. These courses allow students to take advantage of offerings in other departments relevant to a Women's Studies degree.

317.0 Cross-listed as EGL 317.0 Writing by Women

Prerequisite for WMS 317.0: at least 1.0 credit in English or permission of instructor.

320.0 Cross-listed as SOC 320.0 Women In Canadian Society
Prerequisite for WMS 320.0: SOC 200.0, or 1.0 credit in WMS, or permission of instructor.

325.1(.2) Cross-listed as REL 315.1(.2) Women and Religion Today

326.1(.2) Cross-listed as EGL 326.1(.2) Language and Gender

348.1(.2) Cross-listed as PSY 348.1(.2) Psychology of Gender Roles

Prerequisite for WMS 348.1(.2): one of PSY 200.1(.2), 240.1(.2), 250.1(.2), and 260.1(.2); or permission of instructor.

349.1(.2) Cross-listed as ECO 349.1(.2) Women and the Economy

352.1(.2) Cross-listed as CLA 352.1(.2) Women In Antiquity I

353.1(.2) Cross-listed as CLA 353.1(.2) Women In Antiquity II

360.0 Cross-listed as HIS 360.0 A History of Women In the Western World

380.0 Cross-listed as PHI 380.0 Philosophical Issues In Feminism

387.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 387.1(.2) Women and Development
Prerequisite for WMS 387.1(.2): at least 1.0 credit in WMS, political science, economics or sociology.

391.1(.2) Cross-listed as MGT 391.1(.2) Women In Management
Prerequisite for WMS 391.1(.2): completion of at least 10.0 credits.

404.1(.2)-405.1(.2) and 406.0 [604.1(.2)-605.1(.2) and 606.0] Contemporary Issues of Feminism

Prerequisite: at least 2.0 credits in WMS or permission of instructor.

These courses provide an opportunity for students to study in considerable depth and detail selected contemporary issues of feminism both within and outside of academia. For example, a course might focus on inequality of women in the labour force, the role of unpaid work, violence and its use against women, the colonization of knowledge within academia, or on technology including the impact of new reproductive technologies and their control of women.

407.0-408.0 and 409.1(.2)-410.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 407.0-408.0 and 409.1(.2)-410.1(.2) Directed Readings in Sociology
Prerequisite for WMS 407.0-408.0 and 409.1(.2)-410.1(.2): at least 4.0 credits in WMS and permission of instructor.

414.1(.2)-415.1(.2) and 416.0 [614.1(.2)-615.1(.2) and 616.0] Directed Readings in Women's Studies
Prerequisite: at least 4.0 credits in WMS courses.

These courses offer students an opportunity to pursue advanced readings and research in a particular area of Women's Studies. The students and professors will design the programs of study together.

417.1(.2) Cross-listed as EGL 417.1(.2) Feminist Literary Theory

420.1(.2) [620.1(.2)] Seminar on Women's Studies
Prerequisite: at least 13.0 credits or permission of instructor.

Students will review feminist theoretical perspectives, methodologies, and analytic approaches grounded in several disciplines in the humanities and social sciences. Each student will develop a research proposal that applies feminist perspectives to a selected contemporary issue within the women's movement (e.g., labour force inequality, new reproductive technologies, women's organizational structures, political empowerment, violence against women).

421.1(.2) [621.1(.2)] Seminar on Women's Studies
Prerequisite: WMS 420.1(.2).

Students will continue to develop their analytic skills and apply feminist methodologies and analysis in carrying out their proposed research.

422.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 422.1(.2) Gender and Development: Theory and Method
Prerequisite for WMS 422.1(.2): theory and methods courses in WMS or sociology or permission of instructor.

423.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 423.1(.2) Gender and Development: Policy and Practice
Prerequisite for WMS 423.1(.2): theory and methods courses in WMS or sociology or permission of instructor.

427.1(.2) Cross-listed as EGL 427.1(.2) Language, Gender and Power
Prerequisite: at least 1.5 credits at the 300-level or above.

432.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 432.1(.2) Gender and Law

433.1(.2) Cross-listed as FRE 433.1(.2) Women's Literature In France

434.1(.2) Cross-listed as FRE 434.1(.2) Women's Literature In French Canada

447.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 447.1(.2) Work and the Empowerment of Women In India

448.0 Cross-listed as SOC 448.0 Feminist Analysis: Field Research on Women and Men
Prerequisite for WMS 448.0: previous or concurrent theory and methods courses in WMS or sociology or permission of instructor.

461.1(.2) Cross-listed as EGL 461.1(.2) Polemical Writing by Women

468.1(.2) Cross-listed as SOC 468.1(.2) Women's Organizations and Change

481.0 Cross-listed as SOC 481.0 Gender, Ethnicity and Migration

550.0 Cross-listed as EGL 550.0 Special Author
Prerequisite for WMS 550.0: enrolment in the English honors program, or special recommendation of the Department of English, or permission of instructor.

590.0 Cross-listed as EDU 590.0 Directed Study in Education
Prerequisite for WMS 590.0: permission of instructor.

The above undergraduate courses may, with the written permission of the Graduate Coordinator for Women's Studies; the instructor of the courses; and the Chairperson of the academic unit in which the course is housed, be taken as a 600-level course by students officially accepted in the graduate program in Women's Studies. These details must be in place and the written information on file and processed at the Registrar's Office before a student can undertake registration in a course so designated at the 600-level.

Graduate courses are available to students registered in the Masters in Women's Studies and to students in other graduate programs with the permission of the Graduate Women's Studies Coordinator.

Note: The abbreviation for graduate courses in Women's Studies is **GWS**.

GWS 601.1 Theories of Feminism

This class provides an in-depth study of feminist theory. It will look in particular at the development of theories over time and across borders, focusing on common assumptions and debates among feminists.

GWS 602.1 Feminist Methodologies

This class examines feminist critiques and strategies around knowledge and research methodologies. It explores historical and contemporary debates on important research issues.

GWS 603.1 Graduate Seminar

This seminar will be used to discuss student research proposals and to provide a forum to integrate material from other classes. As part of this seminar, each student will be required to engage in field-based learning (i.e., community-based, developed in the context of each student's program). This class will meet bi-weekly throughout both semesters.

GWS 604.1(.2)-605.1(.2) and 606.0 Contemporary Issues of Feminism

See WMS 404.1(.2)-405.1(.2) and 406.0 above for descriptions.

GWS 609.1(.2) Directed Study

Each student will enrol in a Directed Study course. Directed Study will allow students to draw on a range of faculty research interests on topics where classes are not regularly offered.

GWS 614.1(.2)-615.1(.2) and 616.0 Directed Readings In Women's Studies

See WMS 414.1(.2)-415.1(.2) and 416.0 above for descriptions.

GWS 620.1(.2)-621.1(.2) Seminar on Women's Studies

See WMS 420.1(.2) and 421.1(.2) above for descriptions.

GWS 698.0/699.0 Thesis

Students are required to produce a thesis worth two (2.0) credits. Therefore students must register in both these courses simultaneously. The thesis will require a proposal, will demonstrate research and communication skills and must be defended to fulfil the requirements. The thesis must meet the specifications of the institution at which the student is enrolled.

Note: Lists of courses in Women's Studies offered at Mount Saint Vincent and Dalhousie Universities are available in the academic calendars of those institutions or from the Saint Mary's WMS Coordinator.



On 18 October 1997, Dr. Frank Baldwin ("Mr. Basketbatt") was inducted into the Saint Mary's Sport Hall of Fame. He is shown left with Director of Athletics and Recreation, Larry Uteck; Richard MacLean; and President Kenneth L. Ozmon.



Discussing the new Sobey Building are (left to right) Joe Richards, President of Commerce Society (1996-97); Dr. Cathy Driscoll, Department of Management; Dr. David Gray, Department of Finance/Management Science; Dr. J. Colin Dodds, Vice President (Academic & Research); and Dr. Paul Dixon, Dean of Commerce.

**Financial
Information**

Section

6

Financial Information

It is the responsibility of all students to be familiar with university regulations pertaining to financial matters.

At the time of publication, fees for the 1998-99 academic year had not yet been determined. The fees listed below are those for 1997-98 and are subject to change prior to 1 September 1998. All fee calculations are made at registration without prejudice and are subject to confirmation and adjustment at a later date.

1. Academic Fees

(Fees listed below are those in effect for 1997-98)

a. Tuition Fees

	Cost per Course (i.e., 1.0 credit)
Undergraduate Programs	
— Bachelor of Arts	\$727.00
— Bachelor of Commerce	\$727.00
— Bachelor of Science	\$727.00
— Diploma in Engineering	
100 and 200 Level EGN Courses	\$549.00
300 Level EGN Courses	\$727.00
— Co-Op Work Term	\$727.00
Graduate Programs	
— M.A. — Atlantic Canada Studies	\$995.00
— M.A. — History	\$995.00
— M.A. — International Development Studies	\$798.00
— M.A. — Philosophy	\$798.00
— M.A. — Women's Studies	\$798.00
— M.B.A.	\$750.00
— M.Sc — Applied Psychology	\$798.00
— M.Sc — Astronomy	\$798.00

b. Students' Association Fee

This fee is compulsory for all students with the exception of those registered exclusively in courses offered in extension centres.

Course Load	Per Semester	Per Academic Year
3 courses or more	\$54.00	\$108.00
Less than 3 courses	\$ 9.50	\$ 19.00

c. Medical Fees

Canadian students registered in 3 or more courses and all non-Canadian students (regardless of course load) will be assessed a medical insurance fee at the time of registration.

Coverage	Canadian	International
Single	\$101.00	\$255.00
Medical	\$221.00	\$510.00

Students who wish to opt out of insurance coverage may do so if they have similar medical coverage. To do so they must complete a waiver form, available from Health Services, on or before 30 September. International students must provide Health Services with proof of medical coverage by a similar plan valid for the entire academic year. Students who register for the second semester only (i.e. January until April) will have until 31 January to sign a medical waiver.

A description of the medical insurance plan is specified in Section 8, Resources and Services, of this Calendar.

d. Differential Fees

Non-Canadian students must pay a governmental differential fee. The University collects this fee on behalf of the provincial government. It is assessed on a per course basis so that the number of courses taken determines the amount of differential fees charged. The cost per course (i.e. 1.0 credit) is \$370.00.

In addition, there is a \$260.00 per course supplemental differential fee for international students. It will apply only to those students who begin their program of study on or after 1 May 1995. It does not apply to those students who are here as part of a formally approved exchange program. (Please note that the exemption from supplemental differential for students who began their program of study prior to 1 May 1995, concludes with the 1997-98 academic year.)

Students registering in August may pay the first semester fee by 30 September. Students registering in September must pay the first semester fee at the time of registration.

Per Course

Governmental Differential Fees

(a compulsory fee for International students)

All academic programs \$370.00

Supplemental Differential Fee

(a compulsory fee for International students who began their program on/or after 1 May 1995)

All academic programs \$260.00

A detailed description of differential fees is available from the Business Office.

Examples of Fee Calculations

Example #1

Canadian Student : 5 Full-Credit Undergraduate Arts Courses

	1st Semester	2nd Semester	Total
Tuition	\$1,817.50	\$1,817.50	\$3,635.00
Medical	101.00	0.00	101.00
Students' Assoc. Fee	54.00	54.00	108.00
Gov't Differential	N/A	N/A	N/A
Supp. Differential	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total	\$1,972.50	\$1,871.50	\$3,844.00

Example #2

International Student : 5 Full Credit Undergraduate Commerce Course

	1st Semester	2nd Semester	Total
Tuition	\$1,817.50	\$1,817.50	\$3,635.00
Medical	255.00	0.00	254.00
Students' Assoc. Fee	54.00	54.00	108.00
Gov't Differential	925.00	925.00	1,850.00
Supp. Differential	650.00	650.00	1,300.00
Total	\$3,701.50	\$3,446.50	\$7,148.00

Example #3

Canadian Student Taking One-Half Credit Course in Each Semester — Graduate Philosophy

	1st Semester	2nd Semester	Total
Tuition	\$399.00	\$399.00	\$798.00
Medical	0.00	0.00	0.00
Students' Assoc. Fee	9.50	9.50	19.00
Gov't Differential	0.00	0.00	0.00
Supp. Differential	0.00	0.00	0.00
Total	\$408.50	\$408.50	\$817.00

Example #4

International Student : 4 Full Credits — Graduate History Courses

	1st Semester	2nd Semester	Total
Tuition	\$1,990.00	\$1,990.00	\$3,980.00
Medical	255.00	0.00	101.00
Students' Assoc. Fee	54.00	54.00	108.00
Gov't Differential	740.00	740.00	1,480.00
Supp. Differential	520.00	520.00	1,040.00
Total	\$3,505.00	\$3,250.00	\$6,755.00

e. Audit Fees

Students auditing courses described in academic regulation 2 will be assessed regular tuition and all other compulsory fees exactly as if they were doing the course(s) for credit.

f. Thesis and Major Research Paper Continuation

Graduate students who have completed course requirement, but not their thesis, or major research paper, must officially register in the normal way and pay a fee of \$399.00 for each academic session in which work on the thesis or major research paper continues.

g. Special Fees

Graduation: Degree or Diploma	\$20.00
Binding of Master's Thesis (3 copies)	45.00
Official Transcript	5.00
Special Examination	10.00
Special Examination (2 or more)	20.00
Late Registration	10.00
Academic Appeal	25.00

2. Residence Accommodation and Meal Plan Fees

	Per Semester	Per Academic Year
Single Room		
Meal Plan I	\$2,175.00	\$4,350.00
Meal Plan II	\$2,325.00	\$4,650.00
Meal Plan III	\$2,425.00	\$4,850.00
Double Room		
Meal Plan I	\$1,960.00	\$3,920.00
Meal Plan II	\$2,110.00	\$4,220.00
Meal Plan III	\$2,210.00	\$4,420.00
Apartment, Edmund Rice		
Residence (room only)	\$1,040.00	\$2,080.00

Descriptions of the various residence and meal plans available are specified in Section 8 of this Calendar. Please note that students must pay their residence fees, or make arrangements to do so with the Business Office, before moving into Residence.

3. Payment of Fees

Please Note: There is often some confusion about when a deposit versus full fee payment is required. Students who register by mail during regular registration periods can choose to pay a deposit only. Students who register in person during late registration periods **MUST** pay the full semester fees at the time of their initial registration.

a. Regular Registration — By Mail

A deposit must be paid as part of regular registration. (For late registration, full fees are due — see Late Registration below.)

3 courses or more in the first semester	\$200.00
Less than 3 courses in the first semester	\$100.00

Outstanding first semester fees are due no later than 30 September.

b. Late Registration — In Person

Once regular registration has ended, it is **NOT** possible for student to pay only the \$100.00 or \$200.00 deposit (whichever is applicable) towards tuition fees; instead, those students who have received permission to register late must pay all first semester fees at the time of registration. In special circumstances, the University reserves the right to require pre-payment in excess of the first semester portion of tuition and residence charges.

In September, students planning to pay first semester fees from a Canada Student Loan, who have not received their loan, will be permitted to register if they (a) can provide proof of loan application and (b) they pay the appropriate deposits listed below:

Tuition only (3 courses or more)	\$400.00
Single Room/Meal Plan	\$850.00
Double Room/Meal Plan	\$800.00
Apartment	\$500.00

c. Second Semester Fee Payment

Students continuing their studies in the second semester must pay the balance of all fees on or before 15 January.

d. January Registration

Students who were not registered for the first semester and who register prior to the end of that semester for the second, must pay a deposit of \$200.00 if registering in 3 or more courses, or \$100.00 if registering in less than 3 courses. The balance of fees is due no later than 15 January. Students who register for second semester courses in January must pay all fees at the time of their initial registration.

e. Payment can be made by cash, debit card, money order, draft, Visa, Mastercard, or cheque. Cheques, which cannot be postdated, should be drawn on a Canadian Financial Institution and made payable to "Saint Mary's University" (not "St."). Students who complete regular registration will be able to pay the balance of their first semester fees via the Canadian banking system. Details

and the form necessary to use this payment method will be mailed to you together with your Registration Receipt.

f. Unpaid Accounts

Students who have not paid all fees in accordance with 3a, 3b or 3c above, may have the steps of registration which they have undertaken cancelled at the discretion of the Registrar upon the recommendation of the Assistant Comptroller.

g. In special circumstances, the University reserves the right to require full payment of all fees at the time of registration.

h. Students whose accounts are in arrears will not be permitted to register until the account has been paid in full. Such payments must be made by cash, debit card, money order, certified cheque, Visa or Mastercard.

i. A student whose registration has been cancelled for non-payment of fees must pay all outstanding fees and an additional fee of \$50.00 prior to any consideration of reinstatement by the Registrar.

4. Late Payment

a. Students who do not pay first semester fees by 30 September and/or second semester fees by 15 January are subject to late payment charges. The charges are \$5.00 for each business day the account is in arrears to a maximum of \$50.00 per semester or ten percent (10%) of the outstanding balance, whichever is less.

b. In addition to the late penalty outlined in Section 4a, any account outstanding after 30 September in the first semester and 15 January in the second semester, will be subject to an interest charge of one percent (1%) per month.

Note: In light of the late penalty and interest charges outlined above, students planning to pay their fees with Canada Student Loan assistance are strongly encouraged to make application in sufficient time to ensure that the loan will be available prior to the last day for final payment of fees.

c. Students whose accounts are in arrears will be denied marks, transcripts and may be denied graduation.

5. Class Withdrawals and Refunds

Note: Non-attendance at classes does not constitute official withdrawal from a course or the University. See academic regulation 16 for further details.

a. Students who officially withdraw prior to the first day of classes will receive a refund of any fees paid, less a \$25.00 administrative processing fee.

b. Students who officially withdraw once the official change of registration period is over will be eligible for an adjustment of tuition and differential fees on a proportional basis calculated over a six week period. The following schedule was in effect for 1997-98.

1st Semester Tuition and Differential

Week ending 20 September—	refund is 6/7 or 85.8% of tuition and differential
27 September—	refund is 5/7 or 71.5% of tuition and differential
04 October—	refund is 4/7 or 57.2% of tuition and differential
11 October—	refund is 3/7 or 42.9% of tuition and differential
18 October—	refund is 2/7 or 28.6% of tuition and differential
25 October—	refund is 1/7 or 14.3% of tuition and differential

2nd Semester Tuition and Differential

Week ending 17 January—	refund is 6/7 or 85.8% of tuition and differential
24 January—	refund is 5/7 or 71.5% of tuition and differential
31 January—	refund is 4/7 or 57.2% of tuition and differential
07 February—	refund is 3/7 or 42.9% of tuition and differential
14 February—	refund is 2/7 or 28.6% of tuition and differential
21 February—	refund is 1/7 or 14.3% of tuition and differential

If the adjustment of fees will result in a refund, the student must apply for the refund directly to the Business Office.

c. Student who leave the University without officially withdrawing and who subsequently officially apply for and are granted a retroactive withdrawal, will be charged a \$50.00 administration processing fee in addition the regular University fee assessment to the date established for official withdrawal.

d. Fees and withdrawal scales as outlined above do not apply to the Executive Master of Business Administration degree.

6. Residence Withdrawal and Refunds

Students who withdraw from residence and do not simultaneously withdraw from the University, or are dismissed from residence by the University, are not eligible for an adjustment of room fees and will be assessed fees for the entire academic year. The University will use its best efforts to rent the vacated room for the balance of the academic year, and if successful in doing so, will rebate to the student an amount equivalent to the rent received from the new occupant of the room, as well as an adjustment of board fees. Students who withdraw from residence, and simultaneously from the University, are eligible for an adjustment of room and board fees on a proportional basis, calculated in weekly units. The minimum charge for residence is \$250.00 regardless of the date of withdrawal. No fee adjustment is granted after 15 November in the first semester and 28 February in the second.

7. Scholarships, Bursaries, and Sponsorships

a. Only one-half of the value of any scholarship or bursary awarded by the University will be credited to the student's account during each of the two semester. Unless the value of the scholarship or bursary is equal to or greater than the total fees for the year, payment is required by the student (section 3a & 3b). If the award exceeds the total semester's charges, refunds will be given by the Business Office, to those students requesting them, after 15 November for the first semester and after 28 February for the second semester.

b. Students whose fees are to be paid by government or some other sponsoring agency (excluding Student Loan Programs) are required to present a signed statement, certificate or other appropriate supporting document when registering.

8. Miscellaneous

a. Students will be charged for damage to University property.

b. Cheques returned by the bank are subject to a \$10.00 charge. Replacement of such cheques and future payments by the payee must be by cash, debit card, money order, certified cheque, Visa or Mastercard. N.S.F. cheques are considered a serious offence and may result in de-registration.

c. Income tax receipts will be automatically mailed to all students by the middle of March. Duplicate receipts will cost \$2.00 and must be ordered from the Business Office.

d. Students may be entitled to a tuition discount if they, their spouse, or parents are employees of the University. In order to receive this tuition discount, the University employee must apply to Personnel Services. This tuition discount does not apply to the Executive Master of Business Administration degree.

e. Students who are Canadian citizens or permanent residents and are 60 years of age or over on the first day of classes in September will be granted a full tuition waiver.

f. Fees cannot be deducted from wages/honoraria paid to students by the University.

g. Parking on Campus

Residence Parking		
Underground :	Tenants	\$ 21.00 per month
		\$200.00 per year
	Non-Tenants	\$ 25.00 per month
		(+ H.S.T.)
		No yearly rate
Edmund Rice Residence Parking		\$130.00 for eight
		(8) months
Motorcycles		\$ 50.00 per year
Other Parking		\$130.00 per year
		(H.S.T. included)

Business Office

Phone Numbers: 902-420-5456 (Comptroller)
902-420-5468 (General Inquiries)

Fax Number: (902) 496-8184

E-Mail: business.office@stmarys.ca

Student Awards and Financial Aid Programs

The scholarships and bursaries administered by Saint Mary's University are divided into three categories: (a) Entrance Scholarships administered by the Admissions Office in cooperation with the Senate Scholarship Committee, (b) Achievement Scholarships, and (c) Named Scholarships and Bursaries administered by the Financial Aid Office in cooperation with the Senate Scholarship Committee.

Definitions

Scholarship — An award granted on the basis of academic merit. Normally, Dean's List standing is recognized.

Entrance Scholarship — An award granted to students entering Saint Mary's University from high school. Please contact the Admissions Office for information.

Achievement Scholarship — An award granted on the basis of academic achievement attained during the preceding academic year (i.e., September to May) at Saint Mary's. Please contact the Financial Aid Office for information.

Bursary — A grant awarded on the basis of financial need. Applications are available 1 October to 1 February from the Financial Aid Office.

Scholarship Eligibility — The formula used by the Senate Scholarship Committee to determine scholarship eligibility is arrived at annually from the academic performance of the top 10% of full-time students carrying five courses during the preceding year.

Awards Administered by Saint Mary's University

1. Presidential Scholarships

Conditions: A very limited number of special entrance scholarships are available to senior high school students who have maintained the highest accumulative scholastic average in the graduating class. Recipients of this award are ineligible for other awards administered through Saint Mary's University. Although no application is required, a resume and a letter of reference from the student's high school is required.

Value: Tuition and fees equal in value to approximately \$5,000.00. Deadline for consideration is 15 March.

Duration: One year. Renewable for up to three further years providing the holders maintain high academic standing (a minimum quality point average of 3.80 each year) at Saint Mary's. Recipients are not required to reapply each year.

2. Other Entrance Scholarships

Condition: Candidate must be a permanent resident of Canada. No application is required.

Value: \$200.00 to \$3,000.00.

Duration: One year.

3. Achievement Scholarships

Conditions: Candidates must qualify according to the regulations for scholarship holders outlined below. No application is required.

Value: \$500.00 to \$2,000.00.

Duration: One year. Students who qualify for the Dean's List are considered each year as they progress satisfactorily toward a FIRST undergraduate degree.

Saint Mary's University Undergraduate Scholarship Regulations and Application Procedures

a. By 25 May, candidates for scholarships must apply each year to the Financial Aid Office. Named Undergraduate Scholarships, Alumni Leadership Awards, and Faculty Union Scholarships require applications. Application packages are available from late March until the deadline of 25 May. Applications are not required for Achievement Scholarships.

b. Each award is granted for one academic year only. However, scholarships may be renewed each year on a competitive basis providing the students reapply and requalify.

c. Students are responsible for notifying the Financial Aid Office of late course completions and grade changes which were not recorded at the time when scholarship applications were filed. These must also reach the Financial Aid Office by 25 May.

d. In order to be considered for an undergraduate scholarship, students must have completed at least five (5.0) credits in the immediate preceding academic year (i.e., September to May). Courses taken at other institutions during the regular academic year and accepted as transfer credits at Saint Mary's University will be considered by the Senate Scholarship Committee provided that they appear on the student's record by 25 May or that the student notifies the Financial Aid Office in writing of any possible transfer credits by that date.

e. Students who receive scholarships from Saint Mary's must register in at least five (5.0) credits in order to be eligible for the scholarships for that academic year. An exception will be made for graduating students who require only three (3.0) or more credits to complete their degree program, as well as disabled students. The criteria for retaining any scholarship will be outlined in the letter from the Financial Aid Office.

f. Students who are full-time in one semester and part-time in another or withdraw or complete their studies after one semester will receive one half of their scholarship.

g. Students who receive scholarships and fail to qualify for a renewal may re-enter the competition for scholarships should they subsequently requalify.

h. Scholarships are taxable income. A T-4A form will automatically be prepared by the University.

i. At registration, scholarship recipients are required to pay the balance of fees not covered by the award. If you have been awarded a Saint Mary's University scholarship, the value of which is equal to or greater than \$400.00, no tuition deposit is required for registration.

Named Undergraduate Awards

A growing number of University-administered scholarships and bursaries are available to qualifying students at Saint Mary's University. Many of these awards have been established by generous Alumni, parents of Alumni, corporations and friends of the University. Such financial support from these benefactors provides significant assistance to both the University and the annual recipients of the awards. The entire University Community is grateful for this generosity and support. Others are encouraged to support Saint Mary's in this manner. Should you wish to establish a scholarship or bursary at Saint Mary's, please contact the Director of University Advancement.

Detailed award values, criteria, and application information for the named undergraduate scholarships and bursaries can be obtained from the Financial Aid Office. A separate brochure, *Scholarships, Bursaries, and Government Loans*, provides descriptions of individual awards.

The scholarship application deadline for the 1998-99 academic year is 25 May 1998.

Bursary applications will be available between 1 October and 1 February. Award decisions will be made throughout the academic year. Provincial student aid assessment forms must be submitted with the bursary applications to assist University staff in assessing students' needs.

4. Scholarships for Part-Time Students

There are achievement scholarships available for students studying on a part-time basis. Information is included in the scholarship package available from late March until the 25 May deadline from the Financial Aid Office. Continuing Education will also have packages available for those unable to get to the University during regular office hours.

5. Mature Students

Students accepted on the basis of mature admission who show potential for high academic achievement may be considered for an entrance award through the Continuing Education Office. Letters of application should be sent to the Director of Continuing Education with an updated résumé and previous academic transcripts.

6. Demonstrators and Teaching Assistantships (Graduate Students Only)

In some departments, positions as laboratory demonstrators or research/teaching assistants are available for Saint Mary's University students. For more information please contact the appropriate department.

Awards Administered by the Donor (External Awards)

These are some of the awards for which Saint Mary's students may apply directly.

Canadian Federation of University Women Bursary
Canada Memorial Foundation Scholarships
CN Native Educational Awards
The Donald E. Curren Scholarship Fund
Department of Education — Scholarship for Black Students
Imperial Oil Higher Education Awards (Entrance and Renewal)
I.O.D.E. Provincial Chapter Bursaries
McEwen Scholarship: Co-op Atlantic: Entrance Award
The Nova Scotia Federation of Labour — The Joe Gannon Memorial Scholarship
Petro Canada Education Awards for Native Students
Queen Elizabeth Silver Jubilee Awards
The Rotary Foundation Scholarships
The Soroptimist Foundation Scholarship Programs for Women
Terry Fox Humanitarian Award Program
Tourism Scholarship of Prince Edward Island

For information concerning external awards application procedures, eligibility, and addresses, please contact the Financial Aid Office.

Canada Student Loans Plan

Students requiring financial assistance to help meet their educational expenses should apply for Canada Student Loans. (Exception: Residents of Quebec apply for Quebec Student Loans.) Application is made to the province in which the student is a resident. Canada Student Loan assistance is awarded on the basis of financial information provided by the student, parents, or spouse. The loans are interest-free while the student is registered full-time at university and are repayable six months after he/she ceases full-time study. Students are encouraged to apply before 30 June (30 May for Quebec) to avoid late payment charges at the University. Applications are available directly from the provincial Student Aid Offices. Nova Scotia residents should pick up forms from the Provincial Student Aid Office, 2021 Brunswick Street, Suite 409, Trade Mart Building (see mailing address below). A limited supply of out-of-province applications are available from Student Services, 4th Floor, O'Donnell-Hennessey Student Centre.

Provincial Bursaries/Grants

Non-repayable bursaries or grants are provided by a few provinces to students who demonstrate financial need and meet the bursary/grant eligibility requirements. Students must first apply for a Canada or Quebec Student Loan through their Provincial Student Aid Office. Most provinces have a loan only program.

Notification of Award

Students found eligible for Canada Student Loans from Nova Scotia and New Brunswick will be sent their notification and documents in the mail. Canada Student Loans and/or bursaries from most other provinces are sent directly to the University.

Students expecting Provincial Student Aid should check the **Provincial Awards Board** located in Student Services on the fourth floor of the O'Donnell-Hennessey Student Centre. Notices of any funds received are posted here as well as relative information or special instructions pertaining to each province. Funds will be held at the Business Office, McNally Main, until students sign for them.

Canada Student Loans Program: Part-Time Loans Plan

Guaranteed loans for part-time students attending post-secondary institutions are available under this program funded by the Federal Government. These interest-bearing loans are calculated on the basis of the student's financial situation and cover the basic university tuition and fees. Repayment of these loans begins thirty days from the date on which the loan was negotiated.

Canada Student Loans Programs: Interest Relief Plan

The Canadian Government will pay the interest on full-time or part-time Canada Student Loans on behalf of the debtor if he/she is experiencing financial hardship due to unemployment or disability. Applications for Interest-Relief forms are available in local banks.

Detailed information regarding financial aid eligibility, application procedures, and appeals may be obtained by writing to the appropriate Provincial Student Aid Office as listed below. Assistance with more complicated appeals is available by contacting the University Financial Aid Officer.

Nova Scotia

Student Aid Office
Department of Advanced Education and Job Training
2021 Brunswick St Suite 409
PO Box 2290
Halifax, Nova Scotia
B3J 3J9
Telephone 902-424-8420 General Inquiries
Voice Response Unit 902-424-7737
TDD 902-424-2058
Toll free in Nova Scotia
1-800-565-8420 General Inquiries
1-800-565-7737 Voice Response Unit
Information on your file is also available on the Internet at:
<http://www.ednet.ns.ca/educ/student/menu.ktm>. Your Social Insurance Number and student aid file number are required to access the file.

New Brunswick

Student Financial and Support Services
PO Box 6000
Fredericton, New Brunswick
E3B 5H1
506-453-3358
Voice Response: 506-453-4796 (Fredericton area) or
1-800-667-5626 (Atlantic Provinces, Ontario, and Quebec only)
Students can apply for N.B. Student Aid or access the file on the Internet at: <http://www.aeh.gov.nb.ca/users/satest/saap-plic.htm>.

Newfoundland

Student Aid Division
Department of Career Development and Advanced Studies
Memorial University
St. John's, Newfoundland
A1C 5S7
709-576-2688 Recording
709-576-4235 Information and Assistance
1-800-563-2000

Ontario

Student Awards Branch
Ministry of Colleges and Universities
Student Support Board
189 Red River Road, 4th Floor
PO Box 4500
Thunder Bay, Ontario
P7B 6G9
1-800-343-7260
1-800-465-3013 (within Ontario)
1-900-565-OSAP — outside Ontario. Cost is \$2.00 per 2 minute call.

Prince Edward Island

Student Aid Office
Department of Education
PO Box 2000
Charlottetown, Prince Edward Island
C1A 7N8
902-368-4640

Quebec

Directeur generale de l'aide
financiere aux etudiants
1035, de la Chevrotiere
Quebec, Quebec
G1R 5K9
418-643-3750
24-hour automated service 514-864-4505 or 418-646-4505

Note: Addresses for Student Aid Offices in other provinces are available upon request from the Financial Aid Office.

United States Stafford Loans Program (formerly GSL)

Citizens of the United States may be eligible for guaranteed student loans from their state to assist the funding of their post-secondary studies. Information and/or application forms may be obtained from the State Higher Education authority or State banks. Financial Aid Forms (FAF) must be submitted to the College Scholarship Service, Princeton, N.J., in order to complete state loan assessments. Saint Mary's school code for U.S. loans is 008364. For FAF forms, the school code is 0950.

Note: Canadian schools do NOT approve loans. The FAF or Free FAF will provide a Student Aid Report (SAR) for bank loans from the U.S.A.

Post Graduate Scholarship Assistance

Students whose university performance gives promise of successful graduate studies should seek advice on the availability of fellowships and scholarships. Interested students should contact the Secretary to the Senate, Room MM216A, McNally Building, Saint Mary's University and the academic unit in which they wish to study.

Father Burke-Gaffney Memorial Scholarship — Astronomy

Allister and Josephine Cannon Memorial Scholarship — MBA

Central Guaranty Trust Award — MBA or senior Commerce student

John Despard de Blois Scholarship — Astronomy

The Dover Trust Co. Limited MBA Bursary

The Raymond W. Ferguson Bursary

The Ronald Wong Scholarship

One bursary of \$1,500 or two bursaries of \$750 each to be awarded by the University's Graduate Awards Committee based on the recommendation of the MBA Director and Dean of Commerce.

To be eligible for this award, a student must:

- have completed five (5.0) MBA credits at Saint Mary's University on a full-time basis;
- be enrolled in the MBA program on a full-time basis;
- be a Canadian citizen who has lived in Nova Scotia for at least ten (10) years;
- show evidence of financial need, academic ability, and possess those qualities of character and initiative which indicate potential leadership in the business world.

Mahon's Stationery Limited Scholarship

Awarded by the Graduate Awards Committee to a second year MBA student.

Pendse Awards — MBA

Royal LePage Scholarship — MBA

Saint Mary's University MBA Scholarship

Note: The Gary W. Richardson Memorial Commerce Bursary alternates between the MBA and Commerce undergraduate programs.

**Centres,
Institutes,
and
Special Programs**

Section

7

Centres, Institutes, and Special Programs

Atlantic Canada Centre for Environmental Science

The Atlantic Canada Centre for Environmental Science was established at Saint Mary's University in 1991. Its primary function is to foster interdisciplinary teaching and research related to the environment.

Objectives

The purposes and functions of the Centre are to provide:

1. a mechanism for interdisciplinary teaching and research relating to the environment;
2. science graduates better prepared to meet the challenges of the 21st century;
3. opportunities for interaction of faculty and departments in a common theme;
4. a focal point to facilitate discussions with business and government agencies for research grants and contracts relating to environmental subjects;
5. opportunity for employment of Co-operative Education students on projects within the Centre.

Structure

Membership of the Centre is open to Saint Mary's faculty members and other qualified professionals interested in any aspect of Environmental Science in the broadest sense of the term. The Centre is administered by a Director who reports to the Dean of Science and operates in consultation with the membership and an advisory board composed of members from industry, environmental non-government organizations and federal, provincial and municipal levels of government.

Resources

The Centre uses the resources of the Dean of Science and of the individual members of the Centre. These members are drawn from the Departments of Biology, Chemistry, Economics, Finance and Management Science, Geography, Geology, and Mathematics and Computing Science. Additional activities are funded from contract overheads. Projects of the Centre complement the B.Sc. Environmental Studies major.

Research

Members of the Centre are engaged in a wide range of activities including studies of climate change and its impacts, air pollution, geothermal energy, hydrogen economies, energy storage systems, energy cogeneration, hydrocarbon separation processes, impacts of mining on the landscape, weathering of mine tailings, environmental impacts of marine mining, coastal erosion, coastal zone management, ocean dumping, harbour pollution, fisheries management, effects of pollution on fish parasites, uses of fish waste, microbial insecticides, water pollution, acid drainage and palaeoenvironment analysis. The Centre's telephone number is 902-420-5197; the fax number is 902-496-8104; and the e-mail address is tday@shark.stmarys.ca.

Business Development Centre

The Saint Mary's University Business Development Centre was established in 1989 as part of the University's community outreach initiatives. It has two basic objectives:

1. to introduce Commerce and MBA students to entrepreneurship and to provide them with practical experience with the challenges and opportunities facing small businesses.
2. to promote the understanding and development of entrepreneurship and to encourage and support the successful creation, operation and growth of small businesses.

Experience gained through the Centre demonstrates for students the necessity for planning, for marketing plans, for financial management and cost controls, etc. It contributes substantially to their understanding of the realities of the market place. Exposure to the problems of small business is relevant not only to would-be entrepreneurs but also to trainee professionals, many of whose

clients will be small businesses, namely, the bankers, accountants and consultants. Students will be more effective in the world of business because of the experience gained through the Centre, whatever their future careers.

Students can become involved as summer employees or gain academic credit by completing successfully the Consulting Seminar Courses available to fourth year Commerce and second year MBA students.

The services offered by the Centre to start-up and small businesses were found by a reviewer to be "not only worthwhile but perhaps vital to the economic growth of the area" (Robbie Shaw: Peat Marwick Stevenson & Kellogg, 1992). The services are accessible to micro businesses because of the very low fee scale charged by the Centre, low fees which are made possible because of the funding support of the Atlantic Canada Opportunities Agency, Saint Mary's University, the Province of Nova Scotia and corporate sponsors. In addition, the Business Development Centre is strongly supported by the Metro Halifax Chamber of Commerce and the Greater Halifax Economic Partnership. The Centre is located in Barrington Gate at 1546 Barrington Street. Phone: 902-429-2992; fax: 902-429-0330; e-mail: smubdc@istar.ca.

This partnership of the University, government and business was established to service the needs of small business in Metro Halifax and to encourage new initiatives in entrepreneurship. These activities are ongoing. In October 1996, the Canada Youth Business Foundation opened its regional office in the Centre, providing additional financial resources to youthful entrepreneurs in the region. The Centre is also extremely involved in the training of Small Business Counsellors.

Gorsebrook Research Institute for Atlantic Canada Studies

The Gorsebrook Research Institute for Atlantic Canada Studies was established at Saint Mary's University in 1982 to enhance and strengthen the research component of the University's well established Atlantic Canada Studies program. The Institute gives particular emphasis to the study of regional political economy, resource development, and the culture of the Atlantic Provinces.

Objectives

The primary aim of the Institute is to encourage and facilitate research pertaining to Atlantic Canada, and to disseminate research findings to the regional, national, and international communities. The Institute emphasizes interdisciplinary, interuniversity and university/other-sector research cooperation.

Structure

The Gorsebrook Research Institute was established by the Senate/Board of Governors of Saint Mary's University and, in turn, operates under its own Board of Directors. Comprising the Institute's Board are the President of the University or his designate, the Coordinator of the Atlantic Canada Studies Committee, four members of the University Community, six members external to the University, and the Executive Director of the Institute, ex officio. Ultimately, the Institute's Board of Directors is responsible to the Board of Governors and Senate of Saint Mary's University.

Resources

The Gorsebrook Research Institute utilizes and complements the resources of Saint Mary's Bachelor of Arts degree program in Atlantic Canada Studies, which was introduced in 1975, and corresponding Master of Arts program, which began in the fall semester, 1983. Both programs are interdisciplinary in nature, drawing on the expertise of 25 faculty members whose teaching and research is focused on the Atlantic Region. In addition, the Institute draws on faculty associated with the International Development Studies program, and on Research Fellows and Associates of the Institute. The Institute operates a survey research centre which provides services to researchers in the region.

Research

A number of projects have been undertaken as part of the Institute's research program. These include a co-operative

investigation involving faculty at both Saint Mary's and Dalhousie Universities focused on Nova Scotia's fishing industry, a study examining the contribution of women's work to local single-industry communities, a project considering the relationship between the structure of manufacturing in Halifax and economic development and employment generation, compilation of a comprehensive bibliography of printed sources dealing with resource industries in the four Atlantic provinces, preparation of a comprehensive catalogue of Nova Scotian films, and a study of comparative aspects of forestry policy development in Sweden and Nova Scotia.

Activities and Programs

In order to improve regional research communication the Institute publishes the Atlantic Canada Research Letter twice a year. This publication reports on current research on Atlantic Canada in the social sciences and humanities, and aims to provide individuals with a ready source of reference for what is happening in their respective fields. Additional activities include faculty seminars, workshops, public forums, and conferences that have dealt with such regional concerns as the future of fisheries policy, assessment of the real potential of oil and gas development, and the impact of micro-chip technology on the workplace and employment. The Institute publishes a book series with Acadiensis Press entitled *Studies in the Political Economy of the Atlantic Region*. Four books have been published to date. The Institute also publishes an occasional paper series. The Institute is located in The Oaks, 5920 Gorsebrook Avenue, and can be reached at 902-420-5668; fax: 902-420-5530; or e-mail: jlogan@husky1.stmarys.ca.

Institute of Human Values

The supporters of the Institute believe that knowledge, morality, and freedom form an interdependent triad, and that the contemporary break-down of this relationship threatens all three aspects of human development. The Institute seeks to restore these vital links through discussion, teaching, research, and publication.

The contemporary crisis to which the Institute addresses itself is fourfold:

1. A crisis in the humanities, the social and the natural sciences, stemming from the failure to produce a theory of knowledge consonant with their characteristic functions and activities, and with their essential complementarity.
2. A moral crisis deriving from the divorce of personal morality from knowledge on the one hand, and from personal and social well-being on the other.
3. A crisis of leadership in all aspects of human activity, deriving from a widespread inability to make any meaningful connection between knowledge and judgement.
4. A crisis in the area of political freedom which derives, at least in part, from a loss of the sense of the historical relationship between moral values and the winning and defence of that freedom.

The Institute does not attempt to grapple with these problems as a self-sufficient entity, but acts rather as a catalyst through which the human and physical resources of Saint Mary's and other universities are brought to bear upon them.

Institute Activities

1. The coordination of the work of the members of the Institute in the various disciplines.
2. Research on all aspects of the relationship between knowledge, values and freedom, as well as upon urgent contemporary problems in which values are deeply involved.
3. The advising of students who wish to supplement their majors with problem and theme oriented core programs.
4. Liaison with faculties and departments with the object of implementing and improving such programs.
5. The advising of students who wish to follow a program related specifically to human values.
6. The arranging of special lectures and symposia designed to explore all aspects of knowledge, values and freedom.

7. The editing of *The Vital Nexus*, a journal concerned with the relationships between conscience, justice, and freedom.
8. The production of video and sound tapes on values problems for distribution to the University Community and to the public at large.
9. The organizing of interdisciplinary symposia at the annual meetings of the Canadian Learned Societies.
10. The establishment of a clearing house of information on questions related to knowledge, values and freedom, as a service to its members within the University and throughout the world.

The Institute is located in Room 414-A, McNally Building. Contact numbers are 902-420-5753; fax: 902-420-5181; and e-mail: a.monahan@shark.stmarys.ca.

International Activities Office

Saint Mary's University is committed to the ongoing process of the "internationalization" and "globalization" of its campus. Priority is placed on developing global competence which is necessary for effective communication and dialogue with people, institutions, governments, and business from other cultures and nations. In addition, the University places emphasis on international contacts and activities which strengthen the competitive position of Saint Mary's in relation to international contracts and projects, sponsored research and employment opportunities for its students.

Demonstrating Saint Mary's University's commitment to the internationalization process, an office responsible for International Activities was established in 1992. The role of this office is to coordinate the international activities of the University, to serve as liaison with governments, non-governmental organizations and international agencies involved in overseas programming, and to assist in developing and managing the University's international contracts. An important function of this office is to assist academic departments in internationalizing their curricula and in pursuing international contacts.

The International Activities Office is responsible for managing international projects; works in conjunction with the responsible faculty who are involved in a specific international project; and provides administrative and logistical support to the project activities. The Office is also involved in coordinating student exchange programs, international group programming, and international marketing.

The International Activities Office is located in The Oaks, 5920 Gorsebrook Avenue, and can be reached at 902-420-5177; fax: 902-420-5530; and e-mail: denis.leclaire@stmarys.ca or heidl.taylor@stmarys.ca.

The International Centre

The International Centre is an integral part of the internationalization of Saint Mary's. It houses the office of the International Student Advisor (ISA) and a lounge.

The International Centre is a place for interaction between Canadian and International students and for discussion, relaxing, reading, and programming. The Centre can be made available to student organizations in the evenings for meetings and small gatherings.

International Student Advisor

The International Student Advisor, Alana Robb, provides support, assistance, and advice to international students at Saint Mary's and strives to ensure that international students fully participate in university life.

Services include:

Provision of Information

Information and assistance is provided to students on immigration, job opportunities on campus, health insurance and benefits, cost of living, scholarships and bursaries, where to seek help for personal problems, etc. The ISA also assists students to become more involved in the local community.

Our newsletter, *Vistas*, provides information on matters concerning international students, community events, and the international aspects of the Saint Mary's campus.

Liaison

The International Student Advisor helps international students interact with other offices at Saint Mary's such as food services, residence, registrar, academic advisors, peer support system, financial aid, business office, etc.

The International Student Advisor maintains close communication with international student organizations, coordinating activities, providing advice and assistance where possible.

Programming

The International Student Advisor arranges and assists with social and cultural activities for international students on campus.

Services to New Students

Students coming to Saint Mary's for the first time are provided with the International Student Handbook, airport pick-up, and an intensive orientation to campus and Canadian life.

The International Centre is located on the third floor of the Students Centre at Saint Mary's University. Telephone 902-420-5525; fax 902-420-5288; web site: <http://www.stmarys.ca/administration/international/inthom.htm>.

International Student Advisor:

Alana Robb

Phone: 902-420-5436; fax: 902-420-5288

e-mail: alanarobb.stmarys.ca

Regional Geochemical Centre

The Regional Geochemical Centre at the Department of Geology is an integrated research service facility that provides high-quality chemical analyses to earth and environmental scientists at universities and in government and industry throughout the region. The facility was established in 1983 and is equipped with an X-ray fluorescence spectrometer, neutron activation analyzers and various analytical instruments for wet methods. The Centre is also used as a training facility for advanced undergraduate and

graduate students. The Centre is located on the fifth floor of the Science Building at Saint Mary's University. Phone number: 902-420-5743; fax: 902-420-5261.

Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL) Centre**ESL/EAP/EPPC/ESP Programs**

The TESL Centre offers year-round language, cultural, and orientation programs for non-native speakers of English. This support may consist of courses in general English as a Second Language (ESL), English for Academic Purposes (EAP), English for Personal and Professional Communication (EPPC), English for Specific Purposes (ESP), small tutorial or seminar groups, tutors for individuals, or integrative social activities.

Special courses are also arranged on a contractual basis with universities, governments or businesses. These are designed to meet the specific needs of the second language students and may focus on the language used in specific disciplines or professions.

In addition to a language component, programs may include academic, social, and cultural components and provisions for either residence or homestay accommodation. Interaction with the surrounding English-speaking community is emphasized so that students will feel at home in their new environment.

ESL Teacher Training

The TESL Centre also offers a certificate course in Teaching English as a Second or Foreign Language to those who wish to gain knowledge and skills in the field of ESL or EFL. Students in this program gain practical experience working with students learning English in the TESL Centre.

The TESL Centre is located in the Burke Building at Saint Mary's University, and can be reached at 902-420-5691 (phone), 902-420-5122 (fax), and tesl@stmarys.ca (e-mail).



Welcoming banner for Orientation, 1997.

**Resources
and
Services**

**Section
8**

Resources and Services

Alumni Association

The Alumni Association is an organization of graduates and former students of Saint Mary's. The Association seeks to promote the welfare of the University, and to foster continued association with the University and with one another. The activities of the Alumni Association are coordinated by the Alumni Office in conjunction with an elected executive which includes six members to the University's Board of Governors.

The Alumni Association sponsors the Student Alumni Association. These students are known as the SMU AMBASSADORS who serve to promote interaction between students and alumni and encourage students to become loyal, active supporters of Saint Mary's University. The SMU AMBASSADORS plan several programs each year that provide services to students, improve the quality of campus life and promote a sense of pride in the University. These programs include taking part in Alumni Weekend, the Christmas Daddies Telethon, Student/Alumni Mixers, Campus Tours, Exam Survival Packs as well as various other activities both on campus and in the community. In addition, the Student Alumni Association and the Saint Mary's University Bookstore provide an on-site framing service for parchments at each Convocation.

Annually, the Association awards the Dr. William A. Stewart, S.J., Medal for Excellence in Teaching; the Gold Medal for the outstanding undergraduate in Science; achievement awards for academic merit among resident students; and awards for graduating athletes.

The Association provides for substantial scholarship awards each year and supports many student activities and organizations. At each Convocation, special Alumni pins are presented to each graduating student.

The Alumni Office is located at 867 Robie Street. You can contact the Alumni Office by phoning 902-420-5420; fax: 902-420-5140; or e-mail: alumni@stmarys.ca.

Athletics and Recreation

The Department of Athletics and Recreation organizes and operates a variety of activities, providing an opportunity for all students at Saint Mary's University to participate on a number of different levels. The intramural and recreational programs are designed to promote competition, fitness, fun, recreation, and sportsmanship by encouraging students to compete on a friendly basis. Emphasis is placed on participation. The club sports program provides an opportunity for all students to participate and/or compete in sports not included in the varsity program.

Saint Mary's is a member of the Atlantic Universities Athletic Association (AUAA) and the Canadian Interuniversity Athletic Union (CIAU). Our varsity teams compete in regularly scheduled league play with other universities in the Atlantic region and non-conference competitions with teams across Canada and in the United States.

Varsity (Men)

Basketball, Cross Country, Football, Ice Hockey, Soccer, Track & Field.

Varsity (Women)

Basketball, Cross Country, Field Hockey, Soccer, Track & Field, Volleyball.

Club (Men)

Baseball, Rugby, Volleyball.

Club (Men and Women)

Badminton, Fencing, Racquetball, Self-Defence, Squash, Tennis.

Club (Women)

Ice Hockey, Rugby.

Intramural (League)

Basketball*, Coed Basketball, Coed Soccer, Coed Softball, Coed Volleyball, Touch Football*, Hockey, Men's Soccer, Men's Softball, Volleyball*.

*men and women

Intramural (Tournament)

Badminton, Ball Hockey, Basketball, 3/3 Basketball, Coed Broomball, Curling, Golf, Racquetball/Squash, Table Tennis, Tennis, Women's Ice Hockey.

Recreation (Unstructured)

Badminton, Basketball, Hockey, Jogging, Racquetball, Skating, Squash, Swimming, Table Tennis, Tennis, Tai Chi, Volleyball, Weight training, Yoga.

Recreation (Instructional)

Aqua Fitness, Chinese Relaxation Exercises, Fencing, Fitness Classes, Jazz Dance, Karate, Racquetball, Rollerblading (In-Line Skating), Running Clinics, Social Dance, Squash, Step Training, Swimming, Tai Chi, Tennis, Walking Clinics, Weight Training, Women's Self-Defence.

On-Campus Facilities

The Tower
Alumni Arena
Huskies Stadium (artificial track and field)
Swimming Pool
Tennis Courts

Saint Mary's Athletics and Recreation Tower was opened in June 1987. This centre houses a double-sided gymnasium with retractable seating, running track, racquetball and squash courts, weight training room, multi-use exercise room, sauna, whirlpool, steam room, offices, lounge, locker rooms, sports medicine clinic, and equipment distribution area.

Sport Hall of Fame and Heritage Centre

Saint Mary's University officially opened its Sport Hall of Fame and Heritage Centre in an inaugural ceremony on 14 October 1995.

This long awaited Centre has a permanent home on the 2nd floor of The Tower. As the Centre grows there will be many photographs and numerous articles of sports memorabilia. To realize their achievement of excellence and dedication to Saint Mary's, each year during Homecoming Weekend new athletes, builders, leaders and teams will be inducted in this Sport Hall of Fame.

Inductees:

1995	Reverend John J. Hennessey, S.J. Robert G. Hayes
1996	1973 Men's Basketball Team Bob Lahey Reverend Michael O'Donnell, S.J.
1997	Frank Baldwin

Please feel welcome to view the displays during The Tower's operation hours.

Bookstore

Situated on the second floor of the O'Donnell-Hennessey Student Centre, the bookstore utilizes 3,600 square feet of retail space to serve the University Community.

The bookstore's prime role is to supply textbooks for current course offerings. In addition to textbooks, the bookstore carries an array of supplies, from pens to calculators, as well as an assortment of sundry items, including imprinted giftware, glassware, and crested clothing.

During the academic year, various services are available:

Used Book Buy-Back — At the end of both semesters, the bookstore conducts a buy-back of used books. Half price is paid for re-adopted textbooks, lesser amounts for books no longer used at Saint Mary's. Watch for our advertisements in *The Journal* and campus posters.

Ring Days — Rings can be ordered any time of the year, but during ring days, special discounts apply.

Customized Clothing — Orders can be placed for all types of shirts and jackets for special groups or societies.

Special Orders — Personal copies of any book in print can be ordered through the bookstore. Customers pay list price plus postage.

Parchment Framing/Lamination — Customized Saint Mary's frames are available in wood and in brass. Parchments may also be laminated.

The bookstore's regular hours: 9:00 a.m. to 4:30 p.m., Monday to Friday (7:30 p.m. on Wednesday). These are extended during rush periods. Telephone: 902-420-5562; fax: 902-420-5125.

Information Technology Systems and Support

The computing environment consists of over 1,000 workstations (PCs, Macs, Unix, terminals) located in faculty, staff offices, in the general access labs, and in departmental computer labs. An extensive fibre optic cabling system interconnects nine buildings. About 800 workstations are directly connected through ethernet to the high speed campus backbone ethernet network. Some connections to the campus backbone are through terminal servers or dialups. Major hosts on the campus backbone ethernet network include Digital Equipment Corporation Alphas, Novell and AppleShare file servers, CD ROM servers. Several off-campus locations, including the Halifax World Trade and Convention Center, are connected to the campus network. All campus backbone users have high speed access to the world-wide internet system. Faculty, students and staff use the internet for a wide variety of applications. Some courses are web based. Students can review the university calendar, apply for admission, apply for courses, and determine their exam schedule over the intranet. Several electronic-mail programs are available for campus and internet usage including: Eudora (PC, Mac), Pegasus (PC, Mac), POP (PC), Netscape. Saint Mary's home web page is located at <http://www.stmarys.ca>.

The main academic mainframe computer is a Digital Equipment Corporation Alpha running the OpenVMS operating system. Its internet address is Husky1.stmarys.ca. Languages and compilers include: BASIC, C, COBOL, FORTRAN, PASCAL and the DEC EDT editor. Applications include: Maple, Minitab, SPSS, SAS, TSP (Time Series Processor), Shazam Econometric Program, TK Solver, MatLab. Several survey data bases (Stats. Can.) are on-line. The Department of Mathematics also have a multi-user Unix system (a DEC ALPHA running Unix).

Users at home may connect to the academic Alpha, Unix systems through several dial-up telephone lines. Remote PCs, Mac users can dial-up the campus Novell and AppleShare file servers using PC AnyWhere or Appletalk Remote Access respectively.

There are eleven general access computer labs containing over 300 micros (PCs and Macs) and one general access terminal lab with thirty-five terminals. All micro labs have high speed access to Novell file servers for software, printer sharing, e-mail. Most general access labs are always open e.g. 24 hours/day, 7 days per week, all year long. Lab security is enhanced by an extensive closed circuit TV security system and a 24 hour staffed security desk. A wide range of PC and Mac software is available for statistics, graphics, charting and map drawing, CAD, financial and mathematical applications, word processing. Several types of printers are available including: dot matrix, laser, Ink Jet color. There are also several departmental computer labs. Instructors can demonstrate actual computer system usage in most labs and in several classrooms, using overhead computer data projection systems.

Easy, fast access to information technology has been incorporated into the new Sobey building and the renovated Loyola building. These buildings have been completely wired with over 1000 computer connections. All classrooms and offices have high speed access to the campus backbone network. Several computer labs have been located in the buildings. Many teaching classrooms have multi-media overhead data presentation equipment as well as high speed computer access for the instructors workstations.

Besides the typical computer hardware and software used for office applications, there are also a wide range of specialized computer systems to handle computer aided design, optical

scanning, digitizing imaging, multi-media, and desk-top publishing. Some chemistry labs use analogue to digital data logging computer systems.

Information Technology Systems and Services (ITSS) manage the academic and administrative Alphas, the general access computer labs, the campus backbone ethernet network and the Help Desk. They provide repair for most university owned computer equipment. All the main university administrative computer based systems are maintained by them. Tours of information technology facilities, and assistance in using the Alphas and the public access microcomputer labs are also available. The latter is in addition to the assistance available to students through their courses and labs. ITSS provides technical advice relating to the selection and purchase of computer hardware and software. Many computer manuals and pamphlets are produced. Saint Mary's is also involved with several other universities, in providing computer resources for academic and research purposes. For further information please contact ITSS at 902-420-8103; or e-mail FrontDesk@stmarys.ca.

Language Learning Centre

The Language Learning Centre, located in MM201, is a modern resource centre designed to fulfil a wide variety of functions: duplicating and listening to language-learning audio tapes, viewing of second-language television programs and videos, reading from an extensive collection of national and international magazines, writing papers or improving language skills on computers equipped with sophisticated language software, cruising the internet for language and cultural sites, or using the many dictionaries and reference books to prepare an assignment.

Patrick Power Library

The library was officially opened on campus in June 1976 and is named in honour of the late Patrick Power, a generous benefactor of Saint Mary's in its early years as a college.

In 78,000 square feet of space, the three storey structure provides study space for students and accommodation for 300,000 volumes. The library's collections are selected to support the teaching and research programs of the University. As well as the general book and serial collections, the library maintains a number of separate collections including reference, rare books, micro-forms, annual reports of major corporations, Canadian government documents, and the University archives.

In conjunction with other university libraries, the library uses the latest technological advances to facilitate acquisition and cataloguing of books. Novanet, the library's on-line catalogue, gives access to holdings in nine Nova Scotia universities' libraries.

The library provides access to information in electronic form through CD-ROM databases, full-text services such as Lexis-Nexis, subscription to Internet-based indexes and sources of data, and a number of pay-per-search information retrieval systems such as Dialog and InfoGlobe. Selected CD-ROM and Internet resources are available on the campus-wide network; for other resources, booking of time on library computers is required. Instruction in the use of electronic reference materials is provided free of charge.

The library offers a library instruction program to students through subject-specific library research sessions or through library workbook assignments.

A conference room (on occasion) and discussion rooms may be booked by groups of varying sizes. Photocopying and fax service are available.

The Ferguson Library for the Print Handicapped is located on the main floor of the library. The Ferguson Library provides a free service to print-handicapped individuals who are either medically certified blind or whose physical disability prevents them from reading printed material. This service is available to both post-secondary students and professionals.

The holdings of the Ferguson Library consist of a permanent collection of complete titles on cassettes as well as a substantial temporary collection, composed of short articles and selections from books. The Ferguson Library has a Kurzweil Reading

machine, which reads printed text by means of a scanner and a synthesized voice, as well as a Magnilink to enlarge print up to fifty-four times.

The University Archives, located on the third floor of the library, collects and preserves materials which reflect the history of the University. The collection includes records of the administration, departments, institutes and project offices, societies and associations, and related members. Materials can be used either by visiting the Archives or by making a special request. For further information please contact the Archives at 902-420-5508; fax: 902-420-5561; e-mail: archives@stmarys.ca; or on the Web: <http://www.stmarys.ca/administration/library/archives.html>.

The Media Centre is the headquarters of Media Services and is located on the third floor of the Library. It provides playback facilities for audio and video cassettes (including various standards from around the world), slides, films, filmstrips and laser discs. During the academic year, faculty members place videotapes pertinent to their specific courses on reserve for students to drop in and view during the almost 60 open hours each week. The department also has a six channel closed-circuit television distribution system that supplies television viewing, from a central control room, to 40 rooms throughout the campus, including areas in the Student Centre and the Tower.

A copy stand is available for photographic requirements as well as a graphics computer. This computer is loaded with the necessary software to allow users to scan or create their own full colour graphics and print them onto paper, make a transparency, or copy them to a disc or their university computer account. Slides can also be scanned and printed.

In addition to the services of the Patrick Power Library, students have access to the collections of other libraries in the area, and, through inter-library borrowing, to libraries all over the world. More detailed information on library collections, services, and hours of operation can be found in a series of printed guides available in the library.

Observatory

The Rev. Michael W. Burke-Gaffney Observatory at Saint Mary's University was opened in 1972.

The revolving aluminum dome measures five metres in diameter and rests upon an elevated pad atop the 23-storey academic-residence building. The Observatory's 0.4-metre reflecting telescope, among the most powerful in Eastern Canada, is used primarily for student instruction. The telescope is controlled by a computer located in the adjoining observer's office. A second computer operates an electronic camera capable of recording stellar spectra, or images of star clusters and galaxies. You can learn more about the Observatory by contacting its Web site at <http://apwww.stmarys.ca/bgo/bgo.html>.

The Observatory is open to the general public for viewing sessions on the first and third Saturday evening of every month, weather permitting. Further information is available from the Department of Astronomy and Physics, or by telephoning 902-496-8257.

The Observatory is named for the late Professor Emeritus, Rev. Michael W. Burke-Gaffney, S.J., astronomer, engineer, and educator, who was at Saint Mary's University from 1940 until his death in 1979.

Student Services

At Saint Mary's University the Department of Student Services includes the Office of the Director, Chaplaincy, Counselling Services, Atlantic Centre of Support for Disabled Students, Financial Aid Counselling, Health Services, Cultural Activities (including the Art Gallery), Student Employment Centre, University Residences and Food Services, International Student Advising, and Student Discipline.

Chaplaincy

Because of its traditional commitment to Christian education, Saint Mary's University continues to emphasize personal and social values deriving from the experience of Christian civilization. Its students and teachers represent a diversity of cultural and

religious backgrounds and the University encourages participation in activities related to all faiths.

The Roman Catholic chaplaincy is found in Room 145 of the Loyola Residence; weekday Mass is provided in the Rice Chapel. In addition, a special University Mass is held every Sunday in Canadian Martyrs' Church located on the edge of campus. Protestant and Jewish services are available in nearby churches and synagogues.

Pastoral guidance is available from the University Chaplain and from clergymen of all major denominations.

Counselling Services

Saint Mary's University Counselling Centre staff provide free, professional counselling services to full and part-time Saint Mary's University students. To make an appointment, students may drop by the Office (4th Floor, Student Centre) between 9:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., Monday to Friday, or call 420-5615. Students may come to Counselling Services on their own, or they may be referred by a member of the University or outside community.

A variety of services are offered through Counselling Services. While some students request counselling to deal with personal problems, others participate in groups for support in dealing with stress and loneliness, to improve their study skills, or define their career goals. The following describe the various services available through Counselling.

Personal Counselling

Students are seen individually for assistance with a range of personal problems including anxiety, depression, difficulties in relationships, family conflicts, sexual orientation, poor concentration, drug and alcohol abuse, eating disorders, and other problems. Both male and female counsellors work with students to help them feel better about themselves and develop healthy ways of solving problems. Counsellors are available during the day to see students; however, there is no after hours coverage.

Women's Group

A Women's Group provides an opportunity for women to get together on a weekly basis with a Counsellor to deal with problems in a supportive, caring atmosphere. This group validates the complexity of women's experience and allows for personal growth and learning. Students interested in being part of the Women's Group should contact Counselling Services for more information.

Men's Group

A Men's Group provides an opportunity for men to meet on a weekly basis with a Counsellor to deal with men's issues. The group provides support, feedback, and an opportunity for men to share together about life's journey as a man. Interested students should contact Counselling Services for more information about the Men's Group.

Assertiveness Group

This is a six-week group which teaches participants the skills of assertive communication. Topics of discussion include: blocks to assertiveness, learning to stand up for your rights without violating the rights of others, components of an assertive statement, and the differences between passive, assertive, and aggressive messages. Weekly goals and journal writing are incorporated into the program. For more information, contact Counselling Services.

Career Counselling

Students are invited to attend Career Orientation Sessions presented throughout the year, during which the range of career assessments and services available to students will be described. Included in these services are *CHOICES CT*, a computerized career exploration program, the Strong Interest Inventory, the Myers-Briggs Type Indicator and individual career counselling. These services are designed to assist students who are having difficulty selecting a career, choosing a major, or simply locating career information.

Saint Mary's University Student Peers (SMUSP)

SMUSP volunteers are trained students working in the SMUSP Office (4th Floor, Student Centre). Volunteers provide all students with information on study skills, career resources, campus services and student services programs. Volunteers also offer a group program, "Life at Saint Mary's", to first-year Saint Mary's students. This program looks at how to choose a major, campus

life, study skills and programs offered for students. Interested students should drop by the SMUSP Office during office hours or call 496-8245. The Student Peers promote responsible alcohol use through the SMU DRAFT (Drinking Responsible and Feeling Terrific) Team. The DRAFT Team holds fun and educational events throughout the academic year. All students are encouraged to get involved.

Sexual Harassment/Sexual Assault

To ensure and facilitate the pursuit of knowledge, Saint Mary's University is committed to the provision of an equitable environment for work and study for all University Community members. Sexual harassment/sexual assault can seriously undermine the fulfilment of this primary goal by destroying the trust that is necessary for personal and educational freedom. In 1986, the Senate established procedures to discourage the presence of sexual harassment through education, and to investigate and resolve complaints of sexual harassment expeditiously and with fairness to all concerned. In 1995, Senate revamped this policy to include Sexual Assault.

Saint Mary's provides an advisory service to all members of the University Community. The office of the Sexual Harassment Advisor is located on the fourth floor of the Students Centre. The Advisor is available by appointment by calling 420-5113. Inquiries outside these hours can be made through Student Services at 420-5615.

The Advisor is available to answer all inquiries concerning sexual harassment, and can provide educational programs for all campus groups. The Advisor is also available to consult with concerned individuals on a confidential basis, to suggest and explore a number of informal problem solving methods. She is also able to mediate formal disputes, and will advise complainants and respondents of correct procedures if involved in an investigation of sexual harassment. All inquiries are welcome, and will remain strictly confidential.

Atlantic Centre of Support for Disabled Students

The Atlantic Centre of Research, Access, and Support for Disabled Students is one of three "Centres of Excellence" created under the Department of the Secretary of State's Centres of Specialization Fund. The purpose for creating these Centres was to mobilize a truly Canadian effort in making post-secondary education accessible to hearing-impaired Canadians.

The Centre, located on the third floor of the O'Donnell-Hennessey Building, is a demonstration centre which assists in transforming the campus into an environment that is accessible to all students. The Centre has acquired a number of devices, such as a Personal FM system, scanners and dragon dictate. These and other technical aids will ensure that the campus is well equipped to meet the needs of students with disabilities.

The Atlantic Centre, the Fitness and Recreation Centre, the Ferguson Tape Library for Print-handicapped Students, and other features such as accessible buildings, demonstrate the commitment of Saint Mary's to a totally accessible educational experience. Other universities within the Atlantic Region and throughout Canada will be able to experience first-hand how such an environment can assist a disabled student to complete a university education. Ensuring that support services are available to students with disabilities attending university continues to be a vital role of the Atlantic Centre.

A Notetaker Program has been implemented in order to provide much-needed services. A Screening-in Program, which will evaluate admission requirements and examine criteria allowing for the screening-in (and not out) of students with disabilities, and computer-assisted instruction, are two other facets of the overall program providing students with support services.

The Atlantic Centre has staff with disabilities qualified to provide counselling services to students with disabilities. Staff are also available to faculty members for advice and intervention on behalf of faculty members or students.

Financial Aid Office

Students are welcome to contact the Financial Aid Office for the following services.

Scholarships and Bursaries

Scholarship and bursary brochures are available from the Financial Aid Office. These booklets provide detailed criteria and application procedures for all awards administered by the University. Graduate students should contact the Senate Office regarding fellowships. The Admissions Office administers Entrance Scholarships.

Applications for undergraduate scholarships for continuing students based on high academic standing are available from the Financial Aid Office from late March until the 25 May deadline.

Applications for bursaries are available after October 1 from the Financial Aid Office. These are primarily based on need and satisfactory academic standing. The awards range from approximately \$200 to \$500.

Provincial Government Student Aid Programs (including U.S. loan applications)

Information on application procedures; residency questions (i.e., which province to apply to); Student Aid appeals (i.e., what areas of the assessment may be appealed); disbursement of Student Aid funds (i.e., where loans and cheques are obtained, timing and availability of funds).

Budget Counselling

Information on preparing a yearly budget is available. Students can also obtain help in:

- reviewing their yearly budget to determine whether they can meet the education expenses;

- exploring all sources of financial aid to meet the student's financial need;

- suggesting alternative sources of financial aid.

International Students

Letters are provided for international students regarding their expected education expenses for the academic year in question. Forms to request "Cost of Education" letters are available from Student Services reception.

External Awards (awards administered through outside agencies)

Information concerning external scholarships and bursaries is available from the Financial Aid Office.

This information is also forwarded to the Dean's office for posting. Students are encouraged to drop by for updated information.

Student Health Services

The C. Henry Reardon Medical Centre is located on the 4th floor of the Student Centre and is named in honour of the late Dr. C. Henry Reardon who served as its initial Director from 1967 to 1980. It provides the students with the same service they would receive from their family doctor. Referrals to specialists may be made through the clinic.

Office hours are 9 a.m. to 12 noon and 1:00 to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday. A nurse and secretary are in the office during office hours. The Doctor's office hours are 1:30 to 4:30 in the afternoon only. It is preferable that students make an appointment (420-5611).

During the evening or night a physician may be reached at 453-3511. For emergency service call 473-2043 or go directly to the New Halifax Infirmary Emergency Department, 1796 Summer Street.

In response to the serious health problem created by AIDS (Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome), in the fall of 1989, Senate and the Board of Governors of the University developed a policy for all students, staff, and faculty. Details on this official policy are available on request.

Medical Insurance

Each year the Health Insurance Committee decides which insurance company will carry the health plan and they, along with the insurance company, are responsible for the administration of the plan. Students with similar or better coverage must provide copies of such coverage for verification purposes to Health Services.

1. Full-Time Students (Canadian and Non-Canadian)

An extended health care plan arranged by the Students' Health Insurance Committee is compulsory for all full-time students. Students who are already covered by a similar plan may opt out. (See Financial Information section of this Calendar for details.) This plan includes such benefits as prescription drugs, ambulance service, accidental dental, physiotherapy, life insurance, etc. For information on premiums, please consult the Financial Information section of this Calendar. The deadline for providing proof of coverage and signing an option form is September 30.

Full-Time Canadian Students

Ali Canadian students, with the exception of those residing in the Yukon or Northwest Territories, are either covered or have access to basic hospital and medicare coverage in their province of domicile. It is the students' responsibility to see that they are in good standing with the Provincial Hospital Insurance Commission in the province of origin. If the province requires monthly payments, the students must make certain they are properly enrolled and maintain payments.

Non-Canadian Students

Students not eligible for basic Canadian hospital and medicare coverage must be insured by the Blue Cross comprehensive health and hospital plan which has been arranged through the Students' Representative Council. For information on the premiums, please consult the Financial Information section of this Calendar.

Students who provide proof at the time of registration that they have the equivalent to Nova Scotia's Medical Services Insurance (M.S.I.) are exempt from the non-Canadian portion of the University's compulsory comprehensive coverage.

2. Part-time Canadian Students

Part-time Canadian students are not eligible for either the extended or the comprehensive health plan.

Cultural Activities

Performing Arts

The performing arts program at Saint Mary's University brings a cross-section of excellent musicians and entertainers to the campus each season. From chamber orchestras to modern jazz, concerts provide musical adventure for every preference.

Artist-in-Residence

The Artist-in-Residence program is designed to cover the spectrum of the arts with the intention of developing a varied program for both the University and the community at large. Not necessarily limited to musicians and the fine arts, the program is designed on a broad scale and intended to enrich the lives of both students and citizens.

Saint Mary's Artist-in-Residence program has included such outstanding artists as Israel-born pianist Shulamit Ran; bassoonist George Zukerman; Halifax painter C. Anthony Law, and Cape Breton native and New York based vibraphonist Warren Chiasson; and presently, watercolorist and printmaker J. R. Leighton Davis.

In the past the artists have conducted instructional sessions with the University's music program, workshops for community musicians and artists, the local school music program, and various performing sessions including public concerts.

Art Gallery

Designed and constructed to National Gallery of Canada standards, Saint Mary's University gallery is located on the ground floor of the Ignatius Loyola Building.

Opened in October 1971, the gallery was the first University Art Gallery in Halifax. The initial exhibition consisted of sculptures and graphics by Eskimo artists, and since then approximately 160,000 visitors have attended 700 exhibitions and other cultural events.

The gallery also sponsors lectures and slide demonstrations on the history of Canadian Art, and life drawing and painting classes by the University Artist-in-Residence.

The Halifax public as well as the University Community has been able to view the work of internationally known artists at Saint Mary's University; for example: an exhibition of works by George Roault, Wilhelm Webels, Otto Dix, and Harold Town; an exhibition of contemporary Christian Art, *Ars Sacra '77*, which included works by Graham Sutherland, Bernard Buffet, Salvador Dali, Carol

Fraser, and Bruno Bobak; an exhibition, *In Memoriam*, of the works of Miller G. Brittain; for the first time in Canada, an exhibit by *Friedensreich Hundertwasser*, the Austrian Master of Ornamentalism; and, more recently, a display of primitive art and artifacts from Papua, New Guinea.

A permanent collection of Nova Scotia pottery exists at Saint Mary's University Art Gallery in which potters such as Alma and Ernst Lorensen and Max Roulston are represented. The University Art Collection has been made possible through the generosity of private donors and organizations who have enjoyed the facilities of the Art Gallery.

Student Employment Centre

Saint Mary's administers a Student Employment Centre to assist students in finding full-time and part-time employment.

In addition to professional guidance to graduate and undergraduate students, the Employment Centre provides current labour market news, career information, and assistance in preparing resumes, preparing for interviews, and completing job applications.

Personal interviews are also arranged with representatives from many companies and organizations who visit the campus each year to meet prospective employees. On-campus interviews generally begin in early October; hence students are encouraged to register early.

Students are also encouraged to visit the Centre regularly as job opportunities are posted regularly regarding part-time summer and casual employment.

The Employment Centre is located on the 4th Floor of the Student Centre and is open from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.

University Residences

The University does not require students to live in residence; however, it highly recommends residence life and encourages all first year students to reside on campus. Living in residence puts you at the centre of University life. Friends, activities, advice and support are right there on your doorstep. Saint Mary's University is committed to providing a living environment that is comfortable, secure and conducive to the academic and personal growth of students. The residences are much more than a place to eat, sleep and study; they are a great place to develop lasting friendships and share social and educational activities with people of different backgrounds.

There are three residences. The Edmund Rice Building is coed and has 17 floors of apartments, each with two double bedrooms, kitchen, bathroom and living room. Students in Rice can either opt for a meal plan or cook for themselves. The Loyola Residence houses men and women and has 19 floors with single and double rooms in suites for six with shared bathrooms. Students must purchase a meal plan. Vanier House is a women's residence which provides accommodation in suites containing two double and two single rooms with shared washrooms. There is a common lounge on each floor. Residents must purchase a meal plan. All residence rooms have basic furniture and drapes; students need only bring the personal items that will turn a room into a home.

Family Housing (Ignatius Loyola Residence)

One and two bedroom unfurnished apartments are available for student families on a 12-month lease basis. These are available to married students, single parents, graduate and mature students. Further information is available from the Director of University Residences.

Application for Residence Accommodation

Further information and applications for residence are available from the Director of University Residences.

Fees for accommodation in each of these residences and for various food plans are specified in the Financial Information section of this Calendar.

Food Service

The University provides a complete food service program during the academic year. Food Service outlets include the Residence Cafeteria, Student Centre Cafeteria, Colonnade, and Mini-Mart.

Meal Plans

Residents of Vanier House and Loyola Residence are required to purchase a meal plan.

The Declining Balance Plan

The Declining Balance Plan features a computerized meal card with a declining balance. With each food purchase you make, the amount will be deducted from your account balance. You may receive an update of your balance at any cashier outlet.

The Residence Dining Room features an a-la-carte food service program. At other outlets on campus service is a-la-carte. Fees for meal plans are specified in the Financial section of the Calendar. (Meal plan features are reviewed annually in consultation with students and hence may vary from year to year.)

Information describing the Declining Balance Meal Plan is sent to residence students each summer. Inquiries may be directed to the Food Services Office at 420-5604.

International Student Advising

The International Student Advisor (ISA) provides information and referral services in response to questions or problems international students may encounter during their adjustment to a new country and university. The ISA organizes orientations and social programs for international students. International students with questions, financial concerns, or immigration problems are encouraged to meet with the ISA. The ISA Office is located in the International Centre, Burke Building, and students are encouraged to drop in or call 420-5436.

Day Care Service

The University has a day care service on campus which accommodates 36 children. A limited number of subsidized spaces are available to qualified applicants. For more information, contact the Director of Child Care Services.

Student Discipline

a. Student Behavior

Saint Mary's University, in accepting students, takes it for granted that they are prepared to engage seriously in the pursuit of learning within an ordered academic institutional environment. Rules and regulations which affect student behavior are intended to ensure that the quality of life of students and of those associated with them in the work of the University is respected and preserved.

The largest measure of responsibility for maintaining standards of conduct rests with the students themselves. The University reserves the right, however, to counsel, admonish, limit the activities of, impose penalties on, or dismiss any student or group of students whose conduct violates normally accepted standards of civilized behavior or is in conflict with the University's objectives, policies, rules and regulations.

b. Discipline System

The Senate-approved disciplinary system operates under the general responsibility and direction of the Director of Student Services. The Saint Mary's University's Discipline Code was officially passed by the Academic Senate on 22 September 1995. Copies can be requested from the Director of Student Services. Several administrative officers of the University receive complaints, examine the evidence, and make decisions with respect to the disposition of cases. If there are appeals against these decisions, they are heard by the three-person Student Disciplinary Appeal Board. Decisions can involve monetary fines, suspensions, or expulsion from the University.

c. Students and parents (or guardians) of students are advised that Saint Mary's University does not agree to accept custody guardianship or responsibility for any student, whether under the age of 19 or otherwise. The University is not responsible for acts or omissions of any student.

University Security

The maintenance of order, conduct, and safety on campus is the responsibility of University Security. Under the supervision of the Manager, University Security, this department includes a contracted force of Canadian Corps of Commissionaires and Campus Security (student component) composed of full-time Saint Mary's University students. As well, in partnership with Saint Mary's University's Students Association, a drive home service, the Husky Patrol, is provided to the University Community. Students wishing to be members of the student component of University Security

must be of sound academic standing, of a general demeanour consistent with the normally accepted standards of conduct required of students at the University. Interested students may apply for a position with University Security by forwarding a resume to the office of the Manager, University Security.

The student component of University Security provides students with an opportunity to obtain valuable experience in the field of security and people management skills, as well as providing funds to defray their education costs.

The Manager, University Security, can be contacted at 902-420-5578; by fax: 902-420-5115; or by e-mail: bpromaine@stmarys.ca.

Saint Mary's University Students Association

Incorporated in 1966, the Saint Mary's Students Association (SMUSA) is the official representative organization of the students of Saint Mary's University. Every student is automatically a member of the Association.

The goal of the Association is to promote and represent the interests of its membership. The Association seeks to foster understanding and fellowship among all sectors of the University Community as a whole. It also coordinates artistic, literary, educational, social, and recreational activities for Saint Mary's students.

The Association is governed by a sixteen member Student's Representative Council. The Association organizes scores of activities for students as well as provides a service and representative base for its members.

The extracurricular organizations for students are recognized by the University. Students who represent the University in any public activity — dramatics, debating, oratorical contests, or athletic competition — or who hold office in any student organization, must be in good academic standing at the time of their election or appointment.

A detailed description of student societies is available in the Student Handbook which is distributed by the Students' Representative Council in September.

The Husky Safety Patrol Program is a service provided by SMUSA in cooperation with Saint Mary's University Security to members of the University community. By ensuring that those students who work or study late on campus can get home safe, it contributes to a safer environment. The Husky Patrol Vans are staffed with qualified Saint Mary's students. The vans operate between the hours of 6:30 p.m. and 12:00 a.m., Sunday to Friday inclusive. This personal service operates within the Halifax Central and Halifax South areas; also on a set schedule to the Bayers Road Shopping Centre.

Charter Day

It takes a lot of different things to make the university experience a complete one. Along with classes, exams and academic standards, there is a social side of university life. Each year a number of interested people take time from their busy schedules to get involved in student affairs and to take part in student government, societies and clubs. Annually, a Charter Day Awards Committee solicits nominations for its 15 awards from members of the University Community. Awards are presented at the Charter Day Dinner held toward the end of March. Traditionally it marks the end of extracurricular activities for the academic year.

Certificate of Merit/Certificate of Distinction

This award is given to any students deserving of recognition for work done in the area of student affairs during the preceding year.

Freshman of the Year

This award is given to that student at Saint Mary's in his/her first year deemed the outstanding Santamarian among freshmen.

Sophomore of the Year

This is awarded to that student deemed the most outstanding Santamarian among students of sophomore standing.

Junior of the Year

This is awarded to that student deemed the most outstanding Santamarian among students of junior standing.

Senior of the Year (may include a Silver "M" or Gold "M")

This is awarded to that student deemed the most outstanding Santamarian among students of senior standing.

Literary "M"

This is granted to those students/faculty for literary contribution to the University.

Honorary Gold "M"

The highest award granted non-students for their contributions to student affairs at the University.

Silver "M"

The second highest award granted by the Students' Association to those graduating or graduate students who have excelled in extracurricular activities in the area of student affairs during their stay at Saint Mary's.

Gold "M"

The highest award granted by the Students' Association to those graduating or graduate students who have given outstanding contributions and have excelled in extracurricular activities in the area of student affairs during their stay at Saint Mary's.

Society of the Year/Most Improved Society of the Year

An award granted to the chartered society at Saint Mary's University who is deemed to have made an outstanding contribution to student activities during the preceding year.

Rev. J. J. Hennessey S.J. Medallion

This award is presented to that student who is deemed to be the greatest contributor to extracurricular activities and has exhibited the spirit of being an outstanding Santamarian over the preceding year. If the recipient is a graduate student, a Silver or Gold "M" may be awarded also. It is named for the late John J. Hennessey, S.J., the legendary Dean of Men at Saint Mary's from 1961-1981.

Student Leader

The award presented to the student at Saint Mary's who has shown the greatest leadership abilities during the preceding year. If the recipient is a graduating student, a Silver or Gold "M" may also be awarded.

James Ryan Memorial Award

Given to that member of the University Community who has given outstanding service to SMUSA.

Harold G. Beazley Award

Presented to the individual or group external to the University who has given the greatest assistance to SMUSA.

Kendon Matheson Memorial Award

This award is given to the student whose quiet contributions have gone unnoticed while at Saint Mary's.

**Academic Officers and Faculty
Chancellor, Deans, and
Professors Emeritus/Emerita
Awards to Faculty
Administrative Officers**

Section

9

Academic Officers and Faculty

Administrative Officers

Academic Officers

Vice-President (Academic and Research)

Dodds, J. Colin, B.A. (Open University), B.Sc. (Hull), M.A., Ph.D. (Sheffield), Professor of Finance and Management Science

Faculty of Arts

Larsen, Michael J., B.A. (Saint Mary's), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Toronto), Dean of Arts, Acting Dean of Education and Professor of English

Naulls, Donald J., B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (Wilfrid Laurier), Ph.D. (York), Associate Dean and Associate Professor of Political Science

Faculty of Commerce

Dixon, Paul S., B.A. (New Brunswick), M.Math., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Dean and Associate Professor of Finance and Management Science

Rieber, Lloyd, B.A. (New York), B.Sc., M.Sc. (State University College, Oswego, New York), Ed.D. (Virginia Polytechnic Institute), Associate Dean and Associate Professor of Marketing

Faculty of Science

Richardson, David H. S., B.Sc., M.Sc. (Nottingham), M.A., Sc.D. (Trinity College, Dublin), D.Phil. (Oxford), Dean and Professor of Biology

Faculty of Education

Larsen, Michael J., B.A. (Saint Mary's), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Toronto), Acting Dean; Dean of Arts; and Professor of English

Faculty

Abdul-Masih, Marguerite, B.A. (Bryn Mawr College), M.A., Ph.D. (John Hopkins University), M.Div. (Saint Michael's College, Toronto), S.T.L. (Regis College, Toronto), Ph.D. (Saint Michael's College/Regis College, Toronto), Assistant Professor of Religious Studies

Ahoja-Patel, Krishna, B.A. (Aligarh), Ph.D. (Geneva), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

Akbari, Ather H., B.Sc., M.B.A. (Karachi), M.A., Ph.D. (Simon Fraser), Associate Professor of Economics

Amaratunga, Carol A., B.A., M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (Toronto), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

Amirkhalkhali, S. Samad, B.Sc. (National University of Iran), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Associate Professor of Finance and Management Science

Amirkhalkhali, Saleh S., B.A. (Shiraz), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Economics

Ansell, Robert N., B.A. (Cambridge), Ph.D. (Glasgow), Assistant Professor of Philosophy

Ansong, Granville, B.A. (Hons.) (Ghana), M.A. (Queen's), M.Acc. (Waterloo), Ph.D. (Queen's), Assistant Professor of Accounting

Armstrong, Stanley A., A.B. (Brown), B.D. (Harvard), M.A., Ph.D. (Yale), Associate Professor of Religious Studies

Arseneau, D. Therese, B.A. (St. Francis Xavier), M.Phil., Ph.D. (Oxford), Associate Professor of Political Science

Arya, Pyare L., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Delhi), Professor of Economics

Asp, Elissa, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor of English and Coordinator of Linguistics

Badawi, Jamal A., B.Comm. (Ain-Shams), M.B.A., Ph.D. (Indiana), Associate Professor of Management

Baker, Janet, B.A., M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Associate Professor of English

Barrett, L. Gene, B.A. (King's College), M.A. (Dalhousie), D.Phil. (Sussex), Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Sociology

Bartlett, Brian, B.A. (New Brunswick), M.A. (Concordia), Ph.D. (Montreal), Associate Professor of English

Bateman, David H., B.B.A. (New Brunswick), M.B.A. (Dalhousie), C.A., Associate Professor of Accounting

Beaupré, Charles P., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor of Modern Languages

Bell, Sandra J., B.A., M.A. (Western Ontario), Ph.D. (Toronto), Associate Professor of Sociology

Bernard, Paul R., B.A. (Providence College), M.A.T. (Assumption College), Ph.D. (Pennsylvania State), Associate Professor of French

Blair, June, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (York), Assistant Professor of Philosophy

Boabang, Francis, B.A., M.Sc. (Ghana), M.A. (Saskatchewan), Ph.D. (Simon Fraser), Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Finance and Management Science

Bowby, Paul W. R., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (McMaster), Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Religious Studies and Coordinator of Image Studies

Boyle, W. Peter, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Queen's, Belfast), Professor of Engineering

Bruce, Darryl, B.Comm. (McGill), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Pennsylvania State), C.A., Professor of Psychology

Butler, Malcolm N., B.Sc. (Hons.) (McMaster), Ph.D. (California Institute of Technology), Associate Professor of Astronomy and Physics

Byrne, Cyril J., O.C., B.A. (St. Dunstan's), M.A. (National University of Ireland), M.A. (Oxford), Ph.D. (Toronto), Professor of English and Coordinator of Irish Studies

Cameron, Gerald R., B.Sc. (Hons.), M.A. (Guelph), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

Carrigan, D. Owen, B.A. (St. Francis Xavier), M.A. (Boston), Ph.D. (Maine), Professor of History

Carter, John, B.Sc. (McGill), B.Sc., M.Sc. (Memorial), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

Catano, Victor M., B.S. (Drexel), M.S., Ph.D. (Lehigh), Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Psychology

Cauville, Joelle, M.A. (Paris), M.A., Ph.D. (British Columbia), Assistant Professor of French

Chamard, John C., B.A. (Saskatchewan), M.B.A. (Harvard), Ph.D. (New England, New South Wales), Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Management

Chan, Wendy, B.A. (Hons.) (Carleton), M.A. (Sheffield), M. Phil., Ph.D. (Cambridge), Assistant Professor of Sociology

Charles, Tony, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Carleton), Ph.D. (British Columbia), Professor of Finance and Management Science

Chauvin, Guy, B.Comm. (McGill), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Trinity College, Dublin), Assistant Professor of Political Science

Cheng, Thomas T., B.Comm. (Sir George Williams), M.B.A. (Concordia), Ph.D. (Missouri), C.A., C.I.A., C.M.A., F.C.M.A., Professor of Accounting

Chesley, G. Richard, B.Comm. (Mount Allison), M.A., Ph.D. (Ohio State), C.A., Professor of Accounting

Chew, Milton, B.S. (Juniata College), M.S., Ph.D. (Carnegie Institute of Technology), Associate Professor of Finance and Management Science

Christiansen-Ruffman, Linda, B.A. (Hons.) (Smith College), Ph.D. (Columbia), Professor of Sociology and Co-ordinator of Women's Studies (Graduate Program)

Clarke, David, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Queen's), Ph.D. (New Mexico), Associate Professor of Astronomy and Physics

Clayton, James, B.A. (Queen's), M.A. (Western), Ph.D. (UBC), Associate Professor of Finance and Management Science

- Coley, Alan A.**, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Sheffield), M.Sc. (Cambridge), Ph.D. (London), Adjunct Professor of Astronomy and Physics
- Cone, David**, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Guelph), Ph.D. (UNB), Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Biology
- Connelly, Patricia**, B.A. (Saint Mary's), Dip.Ed., M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Toronto), Professor of Sociology
- Corey, Gregory C.**, B.Sc. (New Brunswick), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Assistant Professor of Chemistry
- Cosper, Ronald L.**, B.A. (Purdue), M.A. (Cornell), Ph.D. (Rutgers), Professor of Sociology
- Crooks, Shelagh**, B.A. (Saint Mary's), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Edinburgh), Assistant Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Philosophy
- Crowley, Patrick**, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc. (Bristol), Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor of Economics
- Dalton, Anne M.**, B.S., B.Ed. (Conjoint) (Memorial), M.A. (Fordham), Ph.D. (Catholic University of America), Assistant Professor of Religious Studies
- Dar, Atul A.**, B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (Delhi), M.A., Ph.D. (McMaster), Professor of Economics
- Darley, James A.**, B.A., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Western Ontario), Professor of Psychology
- Darvesh, Katherine V.**, B.Sc. (Hon.), Ph.D. (New Brunswick), Adjunct Professor of Astronomy and Physics
- Das, Hari**, B.Comm. (Madras), M.B.A. (Indian Institute of Management), M.Sc., Ph.D. (British Columbia), A.I.C.W.A., Professor of Management
- Daveluy, Michelle**, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Montreal), Assistant Professor of Anthropology
- Davis, Bernard E.**, B.S., Ph.D. (Massachusetts Institute of Technology), Associate Professor of Education
- Davis, Stephen A.**, B.A. (New Brunswick), M.A. (Memorial), D.Phil. (Oxford), Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Anthropology
- Dawson, Robert J. M.**, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Kings College, Dalhousie), Cert. of Advanced Study in Mathematics, Ph.D. (Cambridge), Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science
- Day, Arla L.**, B.A. (Manitoba), M.A.Sc., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Assistant Professor of Psychology
- Day, E. E. Douglas**, B.A., Dip.Ed. (Leicester), Ph.D. (Sheffield), Professor of Geography
- Day, Terence**, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Wales), Ph.D. (East Anglia), Adjunct Professor of Geography and Geology, and Director of Environmental Studies.
- Dayle, Jutta**, B.A. (Hons.) (Saint Mary's), M.A., Ph.D. (New Mexico), Adjunct Professor of Anthropology
- Dixon, Paul S.**, B.A. (New Brunswick), M.Math., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Dean of Commerce and Associate Professor of Finance and Management Science
- Doak, Ervin J.**, B.Comm. (Saint Mary's), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Toronto), Professor of Economics
- Dodds, J. Colin**, B.A. (Open University), B.Sc. (Hull), M.A., Ph.D. (Sheffield), Vice-President (Academic and Research) and Professor of Finance and Management Science
- Dong, Zhongmin**, B.Sc. (Shaanxi), M.Sc. (Peking), Ph.D. (Ottawa), Assistant Professor of Biology
- Dostal, Jaroalav**, Dip.Geol. (Prague), Ph.D. (McMaster), Professor of Geology
- Doucet, Andrea**, B.A. (Hons.) (York), M.A. (Carleton), Ph.D. (Cambridge), Assistant Professor of Sociology and Coordinator of International Development Studies
- Driscoll, Catherine**, B.A. (Hons.) (Toronto), M.B.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Queen's), Assistant Professor of Management
- Elson, Clive M.**, B.Sc. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Queen's), Professor of Chemistry
- Emerson, H. Bryan**, B.B.A. (Oklahoma), M.B.A. (Chicago), Ph.D. (Manchester), C.P.A., Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Accounting
- Erickson, Paul A.**, B.A. (Michigan), M.A. (Indiana), M.A. (Wayne State), Ph.D. (Connecticut), Professor of Anthropology
- Esonwanne, Uzoma**, B.A. (Nigeria), M.A., Ph.D. (New Brunswick), Assistant Professor of English
- Farrell, Anthony J.**, B.A., M.A. (California), Ph.D. (Princeton), Professor of Spanish
- Farrell, Ellen**, B.Sc. (St. Francis Xavier), B.P.R. (Mount Saint Vincent), M.B.A. (Saint Mary's), Assistant Professor of Management
- Finbow, Arthur S.**, B.Sc., M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Washington), Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science
- Finden, Walter**, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science and Coordinator of Computing Science and Business Administration Program
- Fitzgerald, Patricia A.**, B.B.A. (St. Francis Xavier), M.A. (North Dakota), Ph.D. (Northern Colorado), Professor of Management
- Fletcher, David**, B.A./B.Sc. (McMaster), M.Ed. (St. Francis Xavier), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies
- Filkeld, Karin**, B.A., M.A. (Besancon), Ph.D. (Sherbrooke), Professor of French
- Forbes, Douglas**, B.Sc. (Lyndon State), M.Sc. (Saint Mary's), Ph.D. (Victoria), Adjunct Professor of Astronomy and Physics
- Fung, Mary**, B.A. (Hong Kong), M.A. (Columbia), Ph.D. (Warwick, U.K.), Adjunct Professor of Asian Studies
- Giles, Phillip T.**, B.Sc. (Hons.), M.Sc. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Calgary), Assistant Professor of Geography
- Ginsburg, Jack L.**, B.A. (Temple), Ph.D. (Rutgers), Professor of Chemistry
- Gorman, Barry F.**, B.Comm. (Saint Mary's), M.B.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Bath), C.A., Associate Professor of Accounting
- Gray, David F.**, B.Sc. (Toronto), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Associate Professor of Finance and Management Science
- Gregory, Janet**, B.A.Sc. (Waterloo), B.Ed., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Associate Professor of Finance and Management Science
- Grennan, Wayne**, B.Eng. (Nova Scotia Technical College), B.A., M.A. (Dalhousie), D.Phil. (Oxford), Associate Professor of Philosophy
- Guenther, David**, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Simon Fraser), Ph.D. (Yale), Associate Professor of Astronomy and Physics
- Hadden, Richard**, B.A. (Toronto), M.A., Ph.D. (McMaster), Associate Professor of Sociology
- Haight, Elizabeth V.**, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Alberta), Ph.D. (Wisconsin), Professor of History
- Hamby, William L.**, B.S. (North Alabama), Ph.D. (Alabama), Associate Professor of Accounting
- Hanrahan, Bette L.**, B.A., B.Ed., M.A. (Saint Mary's), Assistant Professor of Education
- Harriott, Tina**, B.A. (Cantab, Cambridge), M.Sc. (Sussex), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Adjunct Professor of Astronomy and Physics
- Harry, Margaret R.**, B.A. (Hons.) (London), M.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (Toronto), Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of English
- Hartnell, Bert L.**, B.Math., M.Math., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science
- Harvey, Andrew S.**, B.A. (Maine), M.A., Ph.D. (Clark), Professor of Economics
- Hayes, Charles**, B.A. (British Columbia), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (London), Adjunct Professor of Psychology

- Heukaeufer, Margaretha**, Philosophicum (Friedrich Wilhelm), Erstes Staatsexamen (University Cologne), Zweites Staatsexamen (Aachen), Ph.D. (British Columbia), Associate Professor of German
- Hill, Kenneth A.**, B.A. (California State College), M.A., Ph.D. (Alberta), Professor of Psychology
- Howell, Colin D.**, B.A., M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Cincinnati), Professor of History
- Hughes, F. Lawrence K.**, B.Sc. (Carleton), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Newcastle upon Tyne), Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Mathematics and Computing Science
- Hulan, Renee**, B.A. (Acadia), M.A. (Guelph), Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor of English
- Humphreys, Carol A.**, B.A. (Toronto), M.Ed. (Alberta), Ph.D. (Toronto), Adjunct Professor of Psychology
- Jain, Momodou**, Candidatus Magisterii, Candidatus Scientiarum (Bergen, Norway), Adjunct Professor of Astronomy and Physics
- Jallow, Saidou S.**, B.A. (Sierra Leone), M.Ed. (McGill), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies
- Joshi, Ashwin W.**, I.B. (Lester B. Pearson College), B.A.S. (Hons.) (Trent), Ph.D. (Queen's), Assistant Professor of Marketing
- Jutla, Dawn**, B.Sc. (West Indies), M.Comp.Sc., Ph.D. (Technical University of Nova Scotia), Assistant Professor of Finance and Management Science
- Kapoor, Brij M.**, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Delhi), Professor of Biology
- Katz, Wendy R.**, B.A. (Skidmore College), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Professor of English
- Keeble, Edna**, B.A. (Hons.) (DePaul), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor of Political Science
- Kennedy, Deborah**, B.A., M.A. (Windsor), Ph.D. (Toronto), Assistant Professor of English
- Kiang, Mo-Tak**, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science
- Klesekamp, Burkhard**, B.A. (Carleton), M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto), Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of History
- Kim, Chankon**, B.Comm. (Calgary), M.B.A., Ph.D. (Indiana), Associate Professor of Marketing
- Kimery, Kathryn**, B.A. (Tulsa), Assistant Professor of Finance and Management Science
- Kirk, John M.**, B.A. (Hons.) (Sheffield), M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (British Columbia), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies
- Konopasky, Robert J.**, M.A. (Western Ontario), B.A., Ph.D. (Windsor), Professor of Psychology
- Kruse, Robert L.**, B.A. (Pomona College), M.S., Ph.D. (California Institute of Technology), Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science
- Lamoureux, Marc M.**, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Ottawa), Ph.D. (Carleton), Assistant Professor of Chemistry
- Landes, Ronald G.**, B.Sc. (Oregon), M.A., Ph.D. (York), Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Political Science
- Larsen, Michael J.**, B.A. (Saint Mary's), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Toronto), Dean of Arts; Acting Dean of Education; and Professor of English
- Lee, Eric**, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Victoria), Professor of Finance and Management Science
- Lee, John**, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto), Associate Professor of History
- Lenzer, Irmingard I.**, B.A. (California), Ph.D. (Indiana), Professor of Psychology
- Lockyer, Stephen**, B.Comm. (Mount Allison), C.A., Adjunct Professor of Finance and Management Science
- Lou, Shituo**, Ph.D. (Shandong), Ph.D. (Illinois), Adjunct Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science
- MacDonald, Martha**, B.A. (Dalhousie), M.A., Ph.D., (Boston College), Professor of Economics
- MacDonald, Roger A.**, B.A. (St. Dunstan's), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (New Brunswick), Professor of English
- MacKay, Ron M.**, B.Sc. (U.P.E.I.), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Adjunct Professor of Biology
- MacKinnon, Gregory H.**, B.Comm., Ph.D. (Alberta), Assistant Professor of Finance and Management Science
- MacKinnon, Kenneth A.**, B.Sc. (St. Dunstan's), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Toronto), Professor of English
- MacLeod, Kevin**, B.Sc. (St. Francis Xavier), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Technical University of Nova Scotia), Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science
- Mader, Kenneth C.A.**, F.C.A. (Nova Scotia), F.C.A. (Ontario), Adjunct Professor of Accounting
- March, Peter**, B.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Bristol), Associate Professor of Philosophy
- Mbodje, Brahma**, B.Sc. (Pau), MSc, Ph.D (Toulouse III), Adjunct Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science
- McCalla, Robert J.**, B.A. (Western Ontario), Ph.D. (Hull), Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Geography
- McGee, Harold F.**, B.A., M.A. (Florida State), Ph.D. (Southern Illinois), Professor of Anthropology and Coordinator of Asian Studies
- McKinnell, Robert**, B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (Natal), M.Sc. (Cambridge), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies
- McMullan, John**, B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (Sir George Williams), Ph.D. (London School of Economics and Political Science), Professor of Sociology
- Methot, Laura L.**, B.A. (Hons.) (Saint Mary's), M.A., Ph.D. (Western Michigan), Assistant Professor of Psychology
- Millar, Harvey R.**, B.Sc. (West Indies), M.A.Sc., Ph.D. (Technical University of Nova Scotia), Associate Professor of Finance and Management Science
- Miller, Bernard F.**, B.Comm. (Dalhousie), B.A. (Hons.) (Sir George Williams), M.Sc. (Cornell), Adjunct Professor of Management
- Mills, Albert**, B.A. (Hons.) (Durham), M.A. (Sheffield), M.Sc. (Southern California), Ph.D. (Durham), Professor of Management
- Mills, Wallace G.**, B.A., M.A. (Queen's), Ph.D. (California, Los Angeles), Associate Professor of History
- Millward, Hugh A.**, B.A. (Lanchester Polytechnic), M.A., Ph.D. (Western Ontario), Professor of Geography
- Mitchell, George F.**, B.Sc. (McMaster), M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto), Professor of Astronomy and Physics
- Mohd, Mahmoud A.**, B.A. (Yarmouk), M.B.A. (Wisconsin-Madison), Ph.D. (Arkansas), Associate Professor of Finance and Management Science
- Morrison, James H.**, B.A., B.Ed. (Acadia), Ph.D. (Ibadan), Professor of History
- Muir, Paul**, B.Sc. (Saint Mary's), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Toronto), Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science
- Mukhopadhyay, Arun K.**, M.A. (Calcutta), M.A., Ph.D. (Brown), Professor of Economics
- Murphy, Arthur**, B.A., M.A. (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor of French
- Musial, Thomas J.**, B.A. (Notre Dame), M.S. (Wisconsin), Ph.D. (Notre Dame), Associate Professor of Marketing
- Nahrebecky, George**, B.A. (Saint Mary's), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Queen's), Associate Professor of French and Chairperson of the Department of Modern Languages and Classics
- Naulls, Donald J.**, B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (Wilfrid Laurier), Ph.D. (York), Associate Dean of Arts and Associate Professor of Political Science
- Nemiroff, Howard B.**, B.A. (Western Ontario), M.A., Ph.D. (Concordia), Assistant Professor of Finance and Management Science

Newsome, Shaun, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Mount Saint Vincent), M.Sc. (Saint Mary's), Ph.D. (Guelph), Assistant Professor of Psychology

Novkovic, Sonja, B.A. (Novi Sad), M.A. (Guelph), Ph.D. (McGill), Assistant Professor of Economics

Ogden, Harold, Dip. in Bus. Ad., M.B.A. (Wilfrid Laurier), Ph.D. (Queen's), Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Marketing

Okraqu, Ishmael O., B.A. (Ghana), M.A., Ph.D. (Cornell), Associate Professor of Sociology

O'Malley, Anthony H., B.A. (New Hampshire), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

O'Neill, Timothy J., B.A. (St. Francis Xavier), M.A. (Columbia), Ph.D. (Duke); Adjunct Professor of Executive Master of Business Administration Program

O'Sladhail, Padraig, B.A. (Hons.), Ph.D. (Trinity College, Dublin), Chairholder, The Thomas D'Arcy McGee Chair of Irish Studies and Associate Professor of Irish Studies

Overington, Michael A., B.A. (Clark), M.A., Ph.D. (Wisconsin), F.L.A., Professor of Sociology

Owen, J. Victor, B.Sc. (Concordia), M. Applied Sc. (Québec), Ph.D. (Memorial), Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Geology

Pachal, Bridglal, B.A., B.A. (Hons.), M.A. (South Africa), Ph.D. (Natal), D.C.L. (Hons.) (Saint Mary's), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

Parpert, Jane L., B.A. (Brown), M.A., Ph.D. (Boston), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

Patel, Surendra J., B.Comm. (Bombay), M.B.A. (Wharton), Ph.D. (Pennsylvania State), Hon.LL.D. (Saint Mary's), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

Pe-Piper, Georgia, B.Sc. (Athens), Ph.D. (Cambridge), Professor of Geology

Pendse, Shripad G., B.A. (Knox College, Illinois), M.S. (Massachusetts Institute of Technology), Ph.D. (Stanford), Professor of Management

Perkin, J. Russell, B.A. (Hons.) (Acadia), M.A. (Oxford), Ph.D. (Toronto), Associate Professor of English

Perrier, David C., B.A. (Saint Mary's), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (York), Associate Professor of Sociology and Coordinator of Criminology

Pigot, David D., B.A., M.A. (Dalhousie), Associate Professor of English

Plorko, Adam, B.Sc., M.Sc. (Silesian Technical), Ph.D. (Silesian, Poland), Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Chemistry

Power, Jeffrey, B.Comm. (Hons.), M.B.A. (Saint Mary's), Ph.D. (Purdue), Assistant Professor of Accounting

Preyra, Leonard C., B.A., M.A. (Toronto), Ph.D. (Queen's), Assistant Professor of Political Science

Rand, Thomas G., B.Sc. (Saint Mary's), M.Sc., Ph.D. (New Brunswick), Associate Professor of Biology

Redd, Tal'at Al-Ahmary (Paul), B.S. (State University of New York), Adjunct Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science

Reid, John G., B.A. (Hons.) (Oxford), M.A. (Memorial), Ph.D. (New Brunswick), Professor of History and Coordinator of Atlantic Canada Studies

Richardson, David H. S., B.Sc., M.Sc. (Nottingham), M.A., Sc.D. (Trinity College, Dublin), D.Phil. (Oxford), Dean of Science and Professor of Biology

Rieber, Lloyd, B.A. (New York), B.Sc., M.Sc. (State University College, Oswego, New York), Ed.D. (Virginia Polytechnic Institute), Associate Dean of Commerce and Associate Professor of Marketing

Rigakos, George S., B.A. (Toronto), B. Soc. Sc. (Ottawa), M.A. (Simon Fraser), Lecturer in Sociology

Robinson, Brian S., B.A. (Queen's, Belfast), M.A. (Alberta), Associate Professor of Geography

Sacounan, R. James, B.A. (Hons.) (Guelph), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Toronto), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

Sargent, Robert A., B.A., B.Ed., M.A. (Dalhousie), M.Ed. (Saint Mary's), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

Sastry, Vankamamidi, B.E. (Osmania), M.Eng. (Indian Institute of Science), Ph.D. (Technical University of Nova Scotia), Professor of Engineering

Schwind, Hermann F., B.B.A., M.B.A. (Washington), Ph.D. (British Columbia), Professor of Management; Director of Executive Master of Business Administration Program; and Coordinator of Global Business Management

Scobey, Porter, B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science

Seaman, Andrew T., B.A. (Mount Allison), M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Dublin), Associate Professor of English and External Director of the Division of Engineering

Secord, Peter C., B.Comm. (Hons.), M.B.A., M.P.A. (Dalhousie), C.M.A., C.I.A., Associate Professor of Accounting

Sharif, Najma, B.A. (Punjab), M.A. (Dacca), M.A., Ph.D. (McMaster), Assistant Professor of Economics

Sharma, Sanjay, B.Comm. (Hons.) (Delhi), M.B.A. (Punjab), Ph.D. (Calgary), Assistant Professor of Marketing

Shaw, Timothy, B.A. (Sussex), M.A. (East Africa), M.A., Ph.D. (Princeton), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

Siddiqui, Qadeer A., M.Sc. (Lucknow), M.Sc. (Birmingham), Ph.D. (Leicester), Professor of Geology

Singer, Robert D., B.Sc. (Saint Mary's), Ph.D. (Simon Fraser), Associate Professor of Chemistry

Singh, Yash Pal, M.Sc. (Rajasthan), Ph.D. (Birla Institute of Technology and Science), Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computing Science

Snyder, J. Kennedy, B.A., M.A. (Brown), Associate Professor of English

Stinson, Veronica, B.A., M.S., Ph.D. (Florida International University), Assistant Professor of Psychology

Street, Phillip A., B.A. (Windsor), M.A., Ph.D. (York), Associate Professor of Psychology

Strongman, Douglas, B.Sc. (New Brunswick), M.Sc. (Victoria), Ph.D. (New Brunswick), Associate Professor of Biology

Summers, Russel J., B.A. (British Columbia), M.A., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Associate Professor of Management

Surovell, Alan, A.B. (Boston University), M.A. (University of Massachusetts-Boston), Adjunct Professor of Finance and Management Science

Swingler, David N., B.Eng., Ph.D. (Sheffield), Professor of Engineering

Taheri, Javid, B.Sc. (Pahlavi), M.A. (York), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor of Economics

Tarnawski, V., M.Sc., Ph.D. (University of Technology, Poland), P.G.S. (University of Technology, Finland), Professor of Engineering

Tastoglou, Evangelia, LL.B. (National University of Athens, Greece), Ph.D. (Boston University), Associate Professor of Sociology

Tellez, Juan N., B.A. (Catholic University, Bolivia), M.A. (Saint Mary's), Adjunct Professor of International Development Studies

Thomas, Geraldine T., B.A., B.Ed., M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Associate Professor of Classics

Thomas, Gillian M. V., B.A., M.A. (Sussex), Ph.D. (London), Professor of English and Coordinator of Women's Studies (undergraduate program)

Tobin, Vincent McB., B.A., M.A. (Dalhousie), M.Div. (Atlantic School of Theology), D.E.A., Ph.D. (Hebrew University of Jerusalem), Professor of Classics

Turner, David G., B.Sc. (Waterloo), M.Sc., Ph.D. (Western Ontario), Professor of Astronomy and Physics

Twomey, Richard J., B.A. (Eastern Connecticut), M.A., Ph.D. (Northern Illinois), Professor of History

Van Dyer, David, B.Eng., M.Eng., Ph.D. (Nova Scotia Technical College), Associate Professor of Engineering

Van Esch, Linda, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Calgary), M.A., Ph.D. (York), Associate Professor of Marketing

Vance, Michael, B.A. (Hons.) (Simon Fraser), M.A. (York, U.K.), M.A. (McMaster), Ph.D. (Guelph), Assistant Professor of History

VanderPlaat, Madine, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Assistant Professor of Sociology and Executive Director of the Gorsebrook Research Institute

Vasseur, Liette, B.Sc. (Sherbrooke), M.Sc. (Québec), Ph.D. (Queen's), Assistant Professor of Biology

Vaughan, Keith, B.Sc. (Manchester), Ph.D. (St. Andrew's), C.Chem., F.R.I.C., Professor of Chemistry

Veltmeyer, Henry, Licenciatura (linguistics), B.A. (Catholic University of Guayaquil), M.A. (Alabama), Ph.D. (McMaster), Professor of Sociology

Venkat, Ramesh, B.Comm., M.B.A. (Madurai-Kamaraj), M.B.A. (Simon Fraser), Ph.D. (UBC), Assistant Professor of Marketing and Director of Master of Business Administration Program

Vulcano, Brent, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Manitoba), Associate Professor of Psychology

Waldron, John W. F., B.A. (Cambridge), Ph.D. (Edinburgh), Professor of Geology

Walter, M. Susan, B.A., M.A., Phil.M. (Toronto), Assistant Professor of Anthropology

Wang, Muhong, B.A.Sc. (Xian Jiaotong), M.A.Sc. (Xian Jiaotong), Ph.D. (Waterloo), Associate Professor of Finance and Management Science

Wein, Sheldon, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Waterloo), Associate Professor of Philosophy

Welch, Dorothy M. K., B.Sc. (Bates), M.A. (Wesleyan), Adjunct Professor of Finance and Management Science

Welch, Gary A., B.S. (Harvey Mudd College), M.S., Ph.D. (Washington), Associate Professor and Chairperson of the Department of Astronomy and Physics

West, Michael J., B.Sc. (Southern Connecticut State), M.Phil., M.Sc., Ph.D. (Yale), Associate Professor of Astronomy and Physics

Whalen, Terrence A., B.A. (Saint Mary's), M.A. (Melbourne), Ph.D. (Ottawa), Professor of English

Whalen, Thomas E., B.A. (California), M.A. (British Columbia), Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Adjunct Professor of Finance and Management Science

White, Michael J., B.Sc. (Hons.) (McMaster), Ph.D. (British Columbia), Associate Professor of Biology

Wiles, Michael, B.Sc., Ph.D. (Leeds), Professor of Biology

Young, George F. W., B.A. (Harvard), Ph.D. (Chicago), Professor of History

Young, Nicola, B.Comm., M.B.A. (Dalhousie), F.C.A., Associate Professor of Accounting

Zaworotko, Michael J., B.Sc. (Hons.) (Imperial College, London), Ph.D. (Alabama), Adjunct Professor of Chemistry

Zelenletz, Martin C., B.A. (Northeastern Illinois), M.A. (Manitoba), Ph.D. (McMaster), Adjunct Professor of Anthropology

Chancellor, Deans, and Professors Emeritus/Emerita

Beis, Richard H., B.A. (Western Ontario), M.A., Ph.D. (Notre Dame), Professor Emeritus of Philosophy

Bobr-Tylling, Stanislaw, Lès L. Dès L. (Paris), Professor Emeritus of History

Bridge, William A., B.Sc. (St. Francis Xavier), Ph.D. (Ottawa), Dean Emeritus of Science

Chadwick-Jones, John, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., D.Sc., F.A.P.A., F.B.Ps.S., Professor Emeritus of Psychology

Hayes, Archbishop Emeritus James M., B.A. (Saint Mary's), D.C.L., Hon.D.D., Hon.D.D., Hon.D.Hum.L., Hon.LL.D., Hon.D.Litt., Hon.D.Litt., Chancellor Emeritus

Lonc, William, S.J., B.Sc. (Sir George Williams), Ph.L., Ph.D. (St. Louis), Professor Emeritus of Astronomy/Physics

McCormack, John R., B.A., M.A. (Dalhousie), Ph.D. (Toronto), Professor Emeritus of History

McBride, Edward J., B.S. (LeMoyne), M.A. (Catholic University of America), Professor Emeritus of Political Science

Monahan, Arthur P., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto), L.M.S. (Pontifical Institute of Medieval Studies, Toronto), Professor Emeritus of Philosophy

Murphy, James W., S.J., B.A. (St. Joseph's), M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto), Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

Ralston, Helen, R.S.C.J., Dip. Soc. Studs. (Sydney), B.A. (Newton College), M.A. (Boston College), Ph.D. (Carleton), Professor Emerita of Sociology

Rojo, Alfonso, B.Sc. (Valladolid), M.Sc., D.Sc. (Madrid), Professor Emeritus of Biology

Stewart, William A., S.J., B.A. (Montreal), S.T.L., Ph.L. (Immaculate Conception), Hon.D.D. (Regis), Hon.D.Litt. (Saint Mary's), Professor Emeritus of Philosophy

Stlegman, Emero S., B.A. (Don Bosco College), S.T.L. (Salesian Pontifical), Ph.D. (Fordham), Professor Emeritus of Religious Studies

Tudor, Kathleen R., B.A. (Sir George Williams), M.A. (Montreal), Ph.D. (Toronto), Professor Emeritus of English

Williamson, Douglas H., B.Sc., Ph.D. (Aberdeen), Dean Emeritus of Science

Young, John C. O'C., B.Sc., Ph.D. (London), M.B.A. (New York), Professor Emeritus of Chemistry

Awards to Faculty

Annually there are two prestigious awards presented to members of faculty.

a. The Reverend William A. Stewart, S.J., Medal for Excellence in Teaching

In 1983, the Alumni Association, in cooperation with the Faculty Union and the Students' Representative Council, established the Reverend William A. Stewart, S.J., Medal for Excellence in Teaching. This award is open to faculty members who have made an extraordinary contribution to the education of Saint Mary's students through teaching in the University's tradition of quality undergraduate education. Nominations are invited from alumni, students, and faculty members. This medal is presented at Spring Convocation together with a cheque for \$1,000. Previous winners of this prestigious award are:

- 1983 Professor David Hope (Accounting)
- 1984 Professor Dermot Mulrooney (Engineering)
- 1985 Dr. David Perrier (Sociology)
- 1986 Dr. John Young (Chemistry)
- 1987 Professor Edward McBride (Political Science)
- 1988 Dr. Jack Ginsburg (Chemistry)
- 1989 Dr. Peter March (Philosophy)
- 1990 Dr. Andrew Seaman (English)
- 1991 Dr. Phil Street (Psychology)
- 1992 Dr. Francis Phillips (Education)
- 1993 Dr. Janet Baker (English)
- 1994 Dr. Cyril Byrne (English)
- 1995 Professor Nicola Young (Accounting)
- 1996 Dr. Ronald Landes (Political Science)
- 1997 Dr. Paul Muir (Mathematics and Computing Science)

b. President's Award for Excellence in Research

Established in 1989, this annual award honors outstanding research conducted by a full-time faculty member who has been employed at the University for at least three years. Presentation of the award takes place at Convocation. A detailed nomination procedure has been delineated whereby each Dean of Faculty may select one member of his Faculty who has been nominated by the 15th October, and whose candidacy he is prepared to support. Other sponsors must be researchers, at least two of whom must be from outside Saint Mary's University. The award is adjudicated by the Senate Research Committee, which has the authority to decide which nominee, if any, is deserving of the award. The selection criteria consists of two component parts, namely productivity, whereby the nominee must have a record of continued exceptional contribution to research/scholarship; and secondly, recognition. The nominee must have attained national or international recognition as an authority in a major field of knowledge. The President's Award for Excellence in Research consists of a framed certificate presented at Convocation together with a cheque for \$1,000. Previous winners of this significant award are:

- 1989 Dr. George Mitchell (Astronomy)
- 1990 Dr. John Chadwick-Jones (Psychology)
- 1991 Dr. John Reid (History/Atlantic Canada Studies)
- 1992 Dr. Jaroslav Dostal (Geology)
- 1993 Dr. Arthur Monahan (Philosophy)
- 1994 Dr. Michael Zaworotko (Chemistry)
- 1995 Dr. John Young (Chemistry)
- 1996 Dr. Terry Wagar (Management)
- 1997 Dr. David Turner (Astronomy)

Administrative Officers

President's Office

Ozmon, Kenneth L., B.A. (St. Bernard College), M.A. (Catholic University of America), Ph.D. (Maine), President and Professor of Psychology

Noel, Guy L., B.E. (Technical University of Nova Scotia), Special Advisor to the President

Bolduc Frosst, Josée, Executive Secretary

Vice-President (Administration)

Morrison, Gabrielle, B.Sc. (Dalhousie), B.E. (Technical University of Nova Scotia), P.Eng.

Chief Financial Officer

Corrigan, Lawrence J., Dip. P.A., B. Comm. (Dalhousie), Dip. App. Bus. (Ryerson), C.G.A.

Administrative Services

Dubois, Valerie, B.Comm. (Saint Mary's), F.I.C.B., C.P.P., Director

Levangle, Gall, B.Comm. (Saint Mary's), C.P.P., Purchasing Manager

Admissions Office

Ferguson, Greg C., B.Comm. (Saint Mary's), Director

Dunn, James, B.Sc. (Saint Mary's), Assistant Director

Alumni

Mussett, Anne, B.A. (Saint Mary's), LL.B. (New Brunswick), Director

Gallant, Barry, B.A., B.Ed., M.Ed. (Saint Mary's), Alumni Officer

Athletics and Recreation

Uteck, Larry, Director

Clements, Dana, B.B.A. (Ryerson), Coordinator of Marketing and Sales

Clements, Roy, Ticket Coordinator

Jeffrey-Healy, Jill, B.P.E., B.Ed. (New Brunswick), Head Coach, Women's Basketball

MacNeil, Patricia, B.A.C.S. (University College of Cape Breton), Coordinator of Operations and Accounting

Mullane, Kathleen, B.P.E. (Dalhousie), M.B.A. (Saint Mary's), Manager of Facilities and Programs

Newhood, Chad, B.P.E. (Acadia), Athletic Therapist

Quackenbush, Ross, B.A., B.Ed. (Saint Mary's), Head Coach, Basketball

Vesterback, Ruth, B.A. (Waterloo), M.A. (Michigan State), Coordinator of Programming

Nili, Blake, B.A. (Concordia), B.Sc. (P.E.) (St. Francis Xavier), Head Coach, Football

Atlantic Canada Centre for Environmental Science

Day, Terence, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Wales), Ph.D. (East Anglia), Director

Bookstore

Harper, Donald, B.Sc. (Saint Mary's), Manager

Business Development Centre

Crowell, Eric, B.A. (Dalhousie), M.B.A. (Toronto), C.A., Director

Business Office

Cochrane, Ronald L., B.Comm. (Saint Mary's), C.G.A., Comptroller

Sullivan, Marjorie, B.B.A. (St. Francis Xavier), M.B.A. (Saint Mary's), Assistant Comptroller

Campbell, Judith M., B.A. (Mount Allison), C.M.A., Manager, Accounting Services

Webb, Kevin, B.Comm. (Saint Mary's), C.M.A., Manager, Budget Services

Conference Office

Robinson, Wanda, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Saint Mary's), Coordinator, Conferences and Special Events

Continuing Education

Sharpe, James F., B.Sc. (Mount Allison), M.A. (Columbia), Director

MacDonald, Linda A., B.A. (Mount Allison), B.Ed. (New Brunswick), M.Ed. (Maine), Associate Director

Andrews, Steven, B.A., B.Ed. (Dalhousie), Manager, Saint Mary's at the World Trade Centre

Bennett, Margaret-Anne, B.A. (Saint Mary's), B.Ed., M.Ed. (Dalhousie), Assistant Director

Reedman, Karen M., B.Comm. (Saint Mary's), Manager, Non-Credit Programs

Gorsebrook Research Institute

VanderPlaat, Madine, B.A. (Hons.), M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Executive Director

Information Technology Systems and Support

T.B.A., Director

T.B.A., Manager, Management Information Systems

Smith, Steve, Manager, Systems and Operations

Institute of Human Values

Monahan, Arthur P., B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (Toronto), L.M.S. (Pontifical Institute of Medieval Studies, Toronto), Director

Institutional Research and Analysis

Murray, Judith, B.Sc. (Dalhousie), M.A. (Mount Saint Vincent), Director

International Activities

Leclair, Denis, B.A. (Loyola), M.A. in International Affairs (Carleton), Director

Taylor, Heidi, B.A. (Guelph), C.T.E.S.L. (Carleton), M.Ed. (O.I.S.E.), Program Manager

Library

Bentley, Brenda, Coordinator, Library Administration

Boxall, Cindy, B.A., B.Ed. (Saint Mary's), M.L.S. (Dalhousie), Head, Instructional Development

Clare, Ken, B.A. (King's), Head of Access Services

Cook, Robert, B.A. (Hons.) (Wales), M.A. (Lancaster), M.A. (Saskatchewan), M.L.S. (Dalhousie), Head of Cataloguing Systems

Manning, David, Head of Acquisitions Services

Tayyeb, Rashid, B.A. (Karachi), B.L.S., M.L.S. (Toronto), Coordinator of Systems and Training and Acting University Librarian

Thomson, Joyce, B.A., M.L.S. (Dalhousie), Head of User Education

Valsey, Douglas, B.A. (Trent), M.L.S. (Dalhousie), Head of Reference and Research

Webster, Peter, B.A. (Alberta), M.L.S. (Dalhousie), Head of Information Systems

Wood, Sally, B.A. (Saint Mary's), LL.B., M.L.I.S. (Dalhousie), Head of Database Management

Media Services

Rooney, Paul E., Director

Personnel Services

Stone, Daniel G., Director

Squires, Kim, B.A., B.Ed., M.B.A. (Saint Mary's), Manager

Physical Plant

Dursi, Louis M., Dip.Eng. (Saint Mary's), B.E. (Technical University of Nova Scotia), Director

Anderson, Ken, Manager, Building Systems-Operations and Maintenance

Auld, Stewart, Manager, Custodial Services

Currie, Liam, B.A., M.A. (Saint Mary's), Manager, Buildings and Grounds Maintenance

Public Affairs

Bridges, Chuck, M.B.A. (Saint Mary's), Director

Registrar's Office

Chard, Elizabeth A., B.A. (Hons.), B.Ed., M.A. (Dalhousie), Hon.L.L.D. (Saint Thomas), Registrar

Wilson, Murray J., B.A., B.Ed. (Saint Mary's), Associate Registrar

Byrne, Joanne, B.A., B.Ed. (Mount Saint Vincent University), Secretary

Coulson, Paula, B.A. (Saint Mary's), Transcript Secretary

Fitzgerald, Juanita, Information Assistant/Receptionist

Harrison, Jenny, B.O.A. (Mount Saint Vincent University), Data Entry Clerk

Landry, Tanya, Information Assistant/Receptionist

Murphy, Donald, B.Sc. (Maine), Coordinator of Records

Peters, David, B.Comm. (Saint Mary's), Coordinator of Registry Services

Fitzpatrick, Heather, Information Assistant/Receptionist

Residence

Fowler, P. Clay, B.A. (Saint Mary's), M.Ed. (Acadia), Director

Kilfoi, Kati, B.Sc. (Hons.) (Dalhousie), Assistant Director

Collburn, Derrick, B.P.E. (Dalhousie), Assistant Director, Residence Security

Scribner, Sam, Assistant Director

Security

Promaine, William J., B.A. (Carleton), Manager

Senate Office

Cleary, Kevin J., B.A., B.Ed., M.A. (Saint Mary's), Secretary to Senate

Sexual Harassment Office

Stern, Jo, B.A. (Barnard), M.S.W. (Bryn Mawr), M.Eng./M.U.R.P. (Technical University of Nova Scotia), Officer

Student Services

Hotchkiss, Keith, B.A. (Saint Mary's), Director

Andrewes, Lisa, B.A. (Hons.) (St. Francis Xavier), M.Sc. (Saint Mary's), Career Counsellor

Collins-Carroll, Jane, R.N., Nurse

Davis, J. R. Leighton, B.F.A. (Nova Scotia College of Art and Design), Artist-in-Residence

Doucette, Katrina, B.Comm., CHRM (Saint Mary's), Co-operative Education Officer

Emberly, Theresa, B.F.A. (NSCAD), B.A. (Saint Mary's), M.Ed. (Acadia), Counsellor

Gahan, W. John, S.J., B.A. (York), M.Div., S.T.M. (Toronto), Chaplain

Gillis, Leo, B.A. (Saint Mary's), Co-operative Education Officer

Laurin, Gordon, B.F.A. (NSCAD), Acting Director/Curator, Art Gallery

Leitch, David, B.A., B.Ed., B.Sc., M.A., Ph.D. (Dalhousie), Director, Atlantic Centre for Support of Disabled Students

MacEachern, Mary Ellen, B.A. (Kings), Manager, Student Employment Centre and Coordinator, Co-operative Education

Morris, Sarah, B.Sc., M.Ed. (Dalhousie), Counsellor and Coordinator, Peer Program

Robb, Alana, B.Sc.H.E. (Mount Allison), M.H.E. (Mount Saint Vincent), International Student Advisor

Trager, Morris, M.D. (Dalhousie), Director, Health Services

Vaughan, Helen V., B.A. (Saint Mary's), B.S.W. (Dalhousie), Financial Aid Officer

University Advancement

Keleher, Donald P., Dip.Eng., B.Sc. (Saint Mary's), B.E. (Technical University of Nova Scotia), Director

Morris, Edmund, B.A., D.C.L. (Saint Mary's), Director of Planned Giving

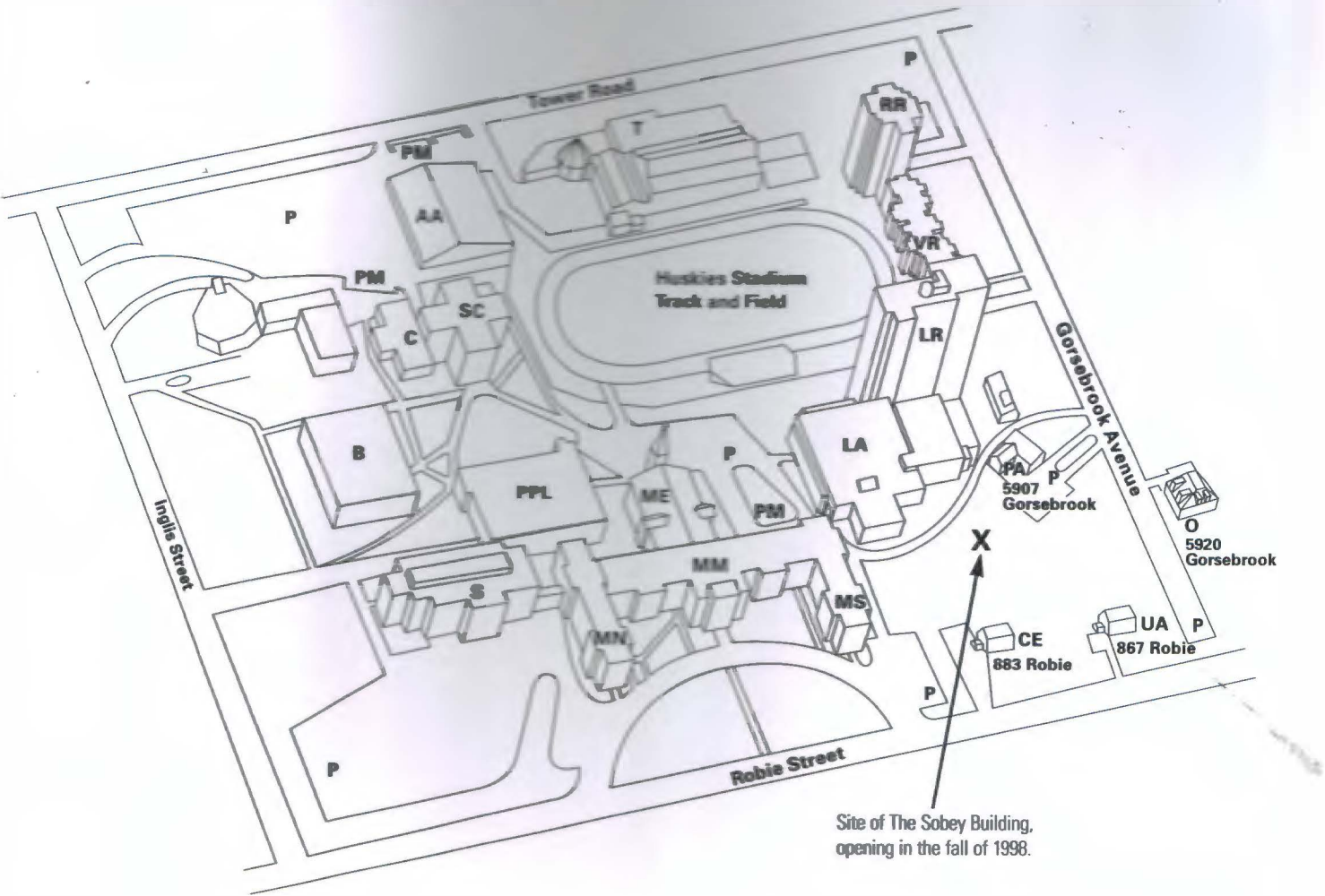


In his Advanced Fluids Research lab, Dr. John Young, Professor Emeritus of Chemistry, with two of his students, Jennifer Harvey and Graeme Day.



Saint Mary's Women's Volleyball Team – Amy Laybolt (5), Dana Olsen (7), and Nadine Sinclair (8).

CAMPUS MAP



Site of The Sobeys Building,
opening in the fall of 1996.

LEGEND

AA	Alumni Arena	PM	Parking meters
B	Burke Building	PPL	Patrick Power Library
C	Cafeteria	RR	Rice Residence
CE	Continuing Education	S	Science Building
LA	Loyola Academic Complex	SB	Sobeys Building
LR	Loyola Residence	SC	O'Donnell Hennessey Student Centre
ME	McNally East Wing	T	The Tower
MM	McNally Main	UA	Development/Alumni
MN	McNally North Wing	VR	Vanier Residence
MS	McNally South Wing		
O	The Oaks/International Activities		
P	Parking		
PA	Public Affairs/Institutional Research/Conference Office		

All main buildings are wheelchair accessible and most are connected by tunnels or walkways.

SAINT MARY'S UNIVERSITY is committed to excellence in teaching and research; outreach to regional, national and international communities; service to students; public accessibility; and fiscal responsibility.

Contact us for more information

TELEPHONE:

General Inquiries	902.420.5400
Admissions	902.420.5415
Continuing Education	902.420.5492
Registrar/Records	902.420.5582
TTD	902.420.5452

FACSIMILE:

Admissions	902.496.8100
(international fax)	902.496.8160
Continuing Education	902.420.5103
Registrar/Records	902.420.5151

E-MAIL:

admissions@stmarys.ca
admit.international@stmarys.ca
(for international e-mail)

VISIT OUR WEB SITE:

www.stmarys.ca

